





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
Duke University Libraries

Trinity College,

North Carolina.

1882-3.

In compliance with current copyright law, the
Etherington Conservation Center produced
this replacement volume on paper that meets
ANSI Standard Z39.48-1992R (1997) to replace
the irreparably deteriorated original.



2002

Trustees.

REV. L. S. BURKHEAD, D. D.	Wilmington.
" N. H. D. WILSON, D. D.	Greensboro.
HON. J. M. LEACH.	Lexington.
AHI ROBBINS, Esq.	La Grange.
B. F. STEED, Esq.	Trinity College.
L. M. LEACH, Esq.	Trinity College.
REV. W. H. BOBBITT, D. D.	N. C. Conference.
REV. T. M. JONES, D. D.	Greensboro.
COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH.	Winston.
REV. J. W. LEWIS.	N. C. Conference.
HON. C. DOWD.	Charlotte.
MATTHEW S. DAVIS, Esq.	Louisburg.
HON. W. M. ROBBINS.	Statesville.
REV. S. D. ADAMS.	N. C. Conference.
REV. J. B. BOBBITT, D. D.	Raleigh.
W. J. MONTGOMERY, Esq.	Concord.
J. C. PINNIX, Esq.	Yanceyville,
DR. A. A. SCROGGS.	Lenoir.
REV. W. C. GANNON.	N. C. Conference.
" M. L. WOOD.	N. C. Conference.
" W. S. BLACK.	N. C. Conference.
" J. E. MANN.	N. C. Conference.
T. H. GATLIN, Esq.	Tarboro.
DR. R. W. THOMAS.	Thomasville.
T. A. FINCH, Esq.	Trinity College.
REV. H. T. HUDSON, D. D.	N. C. Conference.
DR. J. W. MCGEE.	Raleigh.
REV. W. C. WILSON.	N. C. Conference.
T. R. PURNELL, Esq.	Raleigh.
W. F. KORNEGAY.	Goldsboro.
PROF. O. W. CARR,	Trinity College.
J. H. FERREE, Esq.,	Randlemans.
GOV. T. J. JARVIS,	Raleigh,
REV. E. A. YATES, D. D.	N. C. Conference.
REV. C. C. DODSON.	N. C. Conference.
J. S. CARR, Esq.	Durham.
R. T. GRAY, Esq.	Raleigh.

OFFICERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH,	PRESIDENT.
REV. M. L. WOOD,	SECRETARY.
W. F. KORNEGAY, Esq.,	TREASURER.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

REV. W. H. BOBBITT, D. D.,	Rev. T. M. JONES, D. D.,
DR. R. W. THOMAS.	Rev. J. W. LEWIS,
GOV. T. J. JARVIS,	T. A. FINCH, Esq.
REV. N. H. D. WILSON, D. D.	

Faculty.

REV. B. CRAVEN, D. D., LL. D., PRESIDENT,*
Professor of Metaphysics, Rhetoric and Logic.

W. T. GANNAWAY, A. M.,
Professor of Latin and History.

L. JOHNSON, A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics.

REV. W. H. PEGRAM, A. M.,
Professor of Natural Science.

REV. J. M. ASHBY, A. B.
Professor of Greek and Modern Languages.

Professor of English Literature.

Professor of Law.

Professor of Theology.

OFFICERS OF THE FACULTY.

REV. W. H. PEGRAM, CHAIRMAN.
PROF. W. T. GANNAWAY, TREASURER.

*Died, Nov. 7, 1882.

Course of Study for Degrees.

The whole course of instruction is embraced in eleven schools, viz: Latin, Greek, Mathematics, English Literature, Natural Science, Mental and Moral Philosophy, Modern Languages, Theology, Engineering and Architecture, Analytical Chemistry and Law. The studies of any school, may be pursued exclusively, if desired.

The following are the courses of study requisite for degrees.

I. GRADUATE OF A SCHOOL.—The student, or his parent or guardian, may select any department, and on the completion of the studies therein, will receive a diploma for that school.

II. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE.—The studies for this degree are : English Literature, Natural Science, and Mathematics.

III. BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY.—The studies are : English Literature, Natural Science, Mathematics, Metaphysics, French, German or Latin.

IV. BACHELOR OF ARTS.—Studies : English Literature, Latin, French, Greek or German, Mathematics, Natural Science, Rhetoric and Logic, Metaphysics.

V. MASTER OF ARTS.—The same as Bachelor of Arts, with an extension in all the schools.



Course of Study,

BACHELOR OF ARTS.

Requirement for admission: English Grammar, Geography, Latin Grammar, two books of Caesar, and two of Virgil's *Æneid*, and the general rules of Prosody, Greek Grammar and Reader, Arithmetic, and Algebra to equations of the second degree. Those who take the German Course may omit the Greek.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

FIRST GRADE.

English—English Grammar reviewed; Composition; Declamation.

Latin—Three Oration of Cicero; Allen & Greenough's Latin Grammar used during the year.

Greek—Anabasis, one book; Grammar reviewed to Syntax; Composition and Written Accent.

Mathematics—Algebra and Geometry; Arithmetic reviewed.

Natural Science—Physical Geography.

SECOND GRADE.

English—Modern Geography reviewed; Exercises in Orthography and Writing; Declamation.

Latin—Fourth Oration of Cicero; Selections from Ovid.

Greek—Anabasis, second book; Grammar; Syntax; Composition; Lectures on Construction.

Mathematics—Algebra; Geometry; Arithmetic reviewed.

Natural Science—Physical Geography.

THIRD GRADE.

English—History of the United States; Composition; Exercises in Reading; Declamation.

Latin—Sallust.

Greek—Herodotus, thirty pages; Grammar reviewed; Ionic Dialect; Composition.

Mathematics—Algebra; Geometry.

Natural Science—Natural Philosophy.

FOURTH GRADE.

English—Book-keeping; Composition; Declamation.

Latin—Sallust.

Greek—Herodotus; Construction; Composition.

Mathematics—Algebra; Geometry.

Natural Science—Natural Philosophy.

SOPHOMORE CLASS:

FIRST GRADE.

English—Ancient History ; Composition ; Declamation.

Latin—Odes of Horace ; Latin Composition.

Greek—Homer's Iliad ; Dialects ; Prosody ; Composition.

Mathematics—Trigonometry.

Natural Science—Zoology.

French Grammar—Grammar, with exercises through the verb.

SECOND GRADE.

English—Ancient History ; Composition ; Declamation.

Latin—Cicero De Oratore ; Latin Composition.

Greek—Homer's Iliad, second book ; Prosody ; Composition and Lectures.

Mathematics—Mensuration and Surveying.

Natural Science—Zoology ; Anatomy, Physiology and Hygiene.

French—Grammar, with exercises, &c., to Syntax ; Conversation, First Series.

German—Grammar, to Auxiliary Verb.

THIRD GRADE.

English—Mythology and History ; Composition ; Declamation.

Latin—Satires of Horace ; Latin Composition.

Greek—Demosthenes on the Crown, twenty pages ; Composition ; Lectures.

Mathematics—Navigation ; Analytical Geometry.

Natural Science—Descriptive Astronomy.

French—Syntax, with exercises ; Translations ; Conversations.

German—Grammar, with Exercises to Irregular Verb.

FOURTH GRADE.

English—Elocution ; Punctuation ; Declamation.

Latin—Epistles and Ars Poetica of Horace.

Greek—Demosthenes ; Lectures on Construction and Style.

Mathematics—Differential Calculus to Maxima and Minima.

Natural Science—Astronomy.

French—Syntax ; Translations ; Conversations.

German—Grammar and Exercises to Adverbs ; Translations.

JUNIOR CLASS.

FIRST GRADE.

English—Rhetoric ; Lectures on Aesthetics and the Fine Arts ; Declamation.

Latin—Tacitus, Germania.

Greek—Thucydides, twenty chapters ; Analysis and Lectures.

Mathematics—Analytical Geometry and Differential Calculus.

Natural Science—Chemistry.

French—Grammar, review ; Translations in French Literature ; Conversations.

German—Grammar ; Exercises in Syntax ; Translations.

SECOND GRADE.

English---Logic ; Theses ; Declamation.

Latin---Tacitus ; Agricola.

Greek---Thucydides, twenty chapters.

Mathematics---Integral Calculus.

Natural Science---Chemistry.

French---Reading from the Poets.

German---Grammar completed ; Translations.

THIRD GRADE.

English---Rhetoric ; Lectures ; Declamation.

Latin---Cicero De Officiis.

Greek---Sophocles ; Ajax ; Lectures on Greek Literature.

Mathematics---Mechanical Philosophy.

Natural Science---Chemistry.

French---Readings in French Literature.

German---Reviewing and Translations.

FOURTH GRADE.

English---Rhetoric ; Lectures on English Literature ; Declamation.

Latin---Livy ; Plautus on Terrence.

Greek---Sophocles ; Lectures on Modern Greek.

Mathematics---Mechanical Philosophy.

Natural Science---Analytical Chemistry.

French---Telemaque.

German---Translations and Lectures.

SENIOR CLASS.

FIRST GRADE.

English---Lectures and English Literature ; Orations.

Latin---Cicero De Immortalitate.

Greek---Critical Readings from Testament.

Mathematics---Physical Astronomy ; Reviews.

French---Select Readings.

German---Selections from the German Poets.

Natural Science---Mineralogy and Geology.

Metaphysics---Psychology.

SECOND GRADE.

English---English Poets and Reviews ; Orations.

Latin---Reviews.

Greek---Reviews.

Mathematics---Practical Astronomy ; Engineering and Reviews.

Metaphysics---The Will ; History of Philosophy.

Natural Science---Geology ; General Principles of Physical Science.

THIRD GRADE.

Metaphysics—International and Constitutional Law; Political Economy.

Mathematics—Reviews; Engineering; Drawing.

Natural Science—Chemistry; Analysis.

Latin and Greek—Selected Readings, with Lectures.

English—Theses; English Literature.

French and German—Translations.

FOURTH GRADE.

Metaphysics—Moral Philosophy; Evidences of Christianity.

Mathematics—Drawing; Engineering; General Reviews.

Every student is required to write composition at least once per week; some classes twice. There are daily private declamations before the Professor, and public speaking four times during the year.

CHEMISTRY, PRACTICAL WORK.

Those who desire it, can practice daily at experiment and analysis in the Laboratory. Such students pay for their own chemicals, and a small extra fee.

BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY.

This requires three years; its peculiarity is, that it has a full course in all departments except Languages. French and German are required, but Latin may be substituted for either.

For admission, the student is required to show proficiency in English Grammar, Geography and Arithmetic.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

FIRST GRADE.

Natural Science—Physical Geography.

Mathematics—Algebra; Geometry; Arithmetic Revised.

Modern Languages—French; Grammar.

SECOND GRADE.

English—English Grammar; Composition; Writing; Declamation.

Natural Science—Physical Geography; Descriptive Geography Reviewed.

Mathematics—Algebra; Geometry.

Modern Languages—French to Syntax.

THIRD GRADE.

English—History United States; Composition; Declamation.

Natural Science—Natural Philosophy.

Mathematics—Algebra; Geometry.

Modern Languages—French.

FOURTH GRADE.

English—Book-Keeping; Composition; Declamation.

Natural Science—Natural Philosophy.

Mathematics—Algebra; Geometry.

Modern Languages—French.

INTERMEDIATE.

FIRST GRADE.

English—Ancient History; Composition; Declamation.

Natural Science—Zoology.

Mathematics—Trigonometry.

Modern Languages—French.

SECOND GRADE.

English—Ancient History; Composition; Declamation.

Natural Science—Zoology; Astronomy; Physiology and Hygiene.

Mathematics—Mensuration and Surveying.

Modern Languages—French; German Grammar.

THIRD GRADE.

English—Mythology; History; Declamation.

Natural Science—Astronomy.

Mathematics—Navigation; Conic Sections.

Modern Languages—French; German.

FOURTH GRADE.

English—Elocution; Composition; Declamation.

Natural Science—Astronomy.

Mathematics—Differential Calculus to Maxima and Minima.

Modern Languages—French; German.

SENIOR CLASS.

FIRST GRADE.

English—Rhetoric; Lectures; Composition; Declamation.

Natural Science—Chemistry; Mineralogy and Geology.

Mathematics—Differential Calculus; Reviews; Physical Astronomy.

Metaphysics—Psychology.

Modern Languages—French; German.

SECOND GRADE.

English—Logic; Composition; Declamation.

Natural Science—Chemistry; Geology.

Mathematics—Integral Calculus; Engineering; Reviews.

Metaphysics—The Will; History of Philosophy.

Modern Languages—French; German.

THIRD GRADE.

English---Theses ; Declamation.

Natural Science---Chemistry ; Reviews.

Mathematics---Mechanical Philosophy ; Engineering ; Reviews.

Metaphysics---International Law ; Political Economy.

Modern Languages---French ; German.

FOURTH GRADE.

English---Rhetoric ; Theses ; Reviews ; Declamation.

Natural Science---Chemistry ; Analyses ; Physics.

Mathematics---Mechanical Philosophy ; Drawing ; Construction.

Metaphysics---Moral Philosophy ; Evidences of Christianity.

Modern Languages---French ; German.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE.

This requires three years. For admission, the student must be approved on Orthography, Reading, Descriptive Geography, general principles of English Grammar, Arithmetic through Fractions.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

FIRST GRADE.

English---Grammar and Composition ; Writing and Spelling ; Declamation.

Natural Science---Geography.

Mathematics---Arithmetic and Elementary Algebra.

SECOND GRADE.

English---Grammar ; Composition ; Reading ; Declamation.

Natural Science---Geography and Map Drawing.

Mathematics---Arithmetic and Algebra through Quadratics.

THIRD GRADE.

English---Grammar ; Composition ; Writing ; Spelling ; Declamation ; History of United States.

Natural Science---Physical Geography and Natural Philosophy.

Mathematics---Arithmetic ; Higher Algebra and Geometry.

FOURTH GRADE.

English---Book-Keeping ; Writing ; History of United States.

Natural Science---Physical Geography and Natural Philosophy.

Mathematics---Arithmetic ; Algebra and Geometry.

INTERMEDIATE.

FIRST GRADE.

English—Grammar and Composition; Ancient History; Reading; Declamation.

Natural Science—Zoology.

Mathematics—Trigonometry.

SECOND GRADE.

English—Ancient History; Composition; English Literature; Declamation.

Natural Science—Zoology; Anatomy; Physiology and Hygiene.

Mathematics—Mensuration and Surveying.

THIRD GRADE.

English—Mythology; History; Composition; Declamation.

Natural Science—Descriptive Astronomy.

Mathematics—Navigation; Drawing; Practical Surveying and Estimates of Construction.

FOURTH GRADE.

English—Elocution; Analysis; Composition; Declamation.

Natural Science—Astronomy.

Mathematics—Engineering; Drawing; Construction and Estimation.

SENIOR CLASS.

FIRST GRADE.

English—Rhetoric; Composition; English Grammar Reviewed; Declamation.

Natural Science—Chemistry; Mineralogy and Geology.

Mathematics—Physical Astronomy; Geography Reviewed.

Metaphysics—Psychology.

SECOND GRADE.

English—Logic; Reviews; Declamation.

Natural Science—Chemistry; Geology.

Mathematics—Engineering; Construction; Reviews.

Metaphysics—The Will.

THIRD GRADE.

English—Rhetoric; Theses; Declamation.

Natural Science—Chemistry; Reviews.

Mathematics—Mechanical Philosophy.

Metaphysics—Political Economy.

FOURTH GRADE.

English—Rhetoric; Lectures; Composition; Declamation.

Natural Science—Analytical Chemistry.

Mathematics—Mechanical Philosophy; Drawing.

Metaphysics—Moral Philosophy; Evidences of Christianity.

BUSINESS COURSE.

This occupies one year. For admission, the applicant should have a respectable knowledge of English Grammar, Geography and Arithmetic, and be fair in Orthography, Reading and Writing.

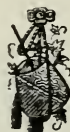
The intent is to make the student thoroughly acquainted with the forms and management of business; to prepare him in theory and practice for successful work.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

We have a good Preparatory School under the immediate supervision of the Faculty. Boys of any age or attainment are received. Their arrangements for rooms and study are pleasant. They are carefully guarded and thoroughly instructed; their expenses are as moderate as the Preparatory Schools generally, and they enjoy many advantages not generally attainable in private schools.

PENMANSHIP.

We invite especial attention to this Department. Various charts and other helps are in daily use. Those who desire to learn to write will find here the most thorough instruction and the best style of the art.



General Information.

OPENING AND CLOSING.

The session opens on the First Wednesday in September, and closes on the Second Thursday in June. There is a short recess at Christmas.

LOCATION.

Trinity is situated in Randolph County, five miles south of High Point, on the North Carolina Railroad. Those who come by railroad should stop at High Point, where they will find conveyances ready to take them to the College through a country naturally fine, and adorned with splendid residences and many other evidences of thriving industry. The College is in a small village in a fine hill country, remarkable for health, good water, and every thing to make life pleasant. In the village and surrounding country there is scarcely any temptation to vice and extravagance. Everything tends to stimulate the finer impulses of the student, and to aid his growth into the noblest manhood.

RAILROAD FACILITIES.

The Salem and Fayetteville Railroad will soon be completed from High Point to the College. The grading is progressing rapidly, and it is hoped that this part of the road will be completed by September



General Laws.

The following general laws must be observed:

1. Every applicant must first report to the President and enter College as soon as possible after he arrives, and must, in all cases, consult the President before making engagements for board, or any other College arrangement.
2. All funds should be deposited with the Treasurer. Long experience proves this to be the best way to manage the finances.
3. All students under age should bring a letter from parent or guardian, and all others a letter of introduction or certificate of character.
4. No student is permitted to have in his possession at College any pistol, gun or other weapon, to play at any game of chance, to drink any intoxicating liquors, or use any profane language.
5. Every student must faithfully observe the general routine regulations; and must attend Sabbath School and preaching in the College chapel on the Sabbath.
6. No student may, under any circumstances, make an account at any store or shop without permission from the President.
7. Every student before entering, must sign a copy of these laws, thereby pledging his honor as a gentleman to obey them.

ABSENCE FROM COLLEGE.

If patrons wish their sons or wards to leave College during the year for the purpose of visiting home or any other place at a distance, a note to that effect must be sent to the President.

EXERCISES.

Arrangements are made for regular, systematic physical training, securing health, development and all proper manly accomplishments. Daily exercise is required.

DEPORTMENT.

Every student must observe such propriety of language, form in manners, and gentlemanly deportment as are proper for cultured, Christian people; any departure therefrom will be cause for reprimand, suspension or dismissal.

BOOKS.

Students are supplied with all necessary text-books and stationery. It is better to buy at the College.

EXAMINATIONS.

There are thorough examinations four times a year. The examinations are oral and written; they take the whole range of the subjects studied, and are intended to be tests of scholarship.

REPORTS.

Full reports are sent to parents and guardians four times during the year; these reports are made with care, and refer to scholarship, attention to duty, punctuality at prayers, preaching and Sabbath School; to expenses, manners and character generally. They neither flatter nor palliate, and give very complete information on almost everything specially interesting to our patrons.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies. These afford a fine opportunity for improvement, and contribute much to the literary efficiency of the Institution. They have elegantly furnished halls. No secret societies or clubs are here.

HAZING.

This is never practiced at Trinity. Many boys have a secret dread of entering a primary class in any college or school. This dread, so far as Trinity is concerned, is entirely unnecessary. The members of the higher classes have a generous rivalry in the courtesy and attention to be given to all new students. The treatment that every student receives from his fellows depends altogether upon his self-respect and manliness.

MUSEUM.

We wish to enlarge our collection of Fossils, Indian Relics and rare or curious Minerals. We hope the friends of the College will aid in collecting such articles, or inform the President of the College where they can be obtained.

SOCIETY OF THE ALUMNI.

This is composed of graduates of the Institution, and is intended to promote higher literary culture, as well as to renew the associations of academic life. The Society has an annual meeting and an address on the day preceding Commencement.



Expenses.

	Fall Term	Spring Term.
Tuition, Except Preparatory,	\$ 25.00	30.00
Tuition, Preparatory,	20.00	25.00
Matriculation, paid once,	5.00	
Janitor fee, per Term,	2.00	
Board, per month,	8.00	10.00
Fuel, Lights and Washing, per term	7.00	9.00

PAYMENTS.

Tuition and fees must be paid for the term in advance; board monthly in advance. Books will be sold only for cash.

Boarding Arrangements.

The boarding arrangements are all that could be desired. The students board in small groups with private families, and thus secure the comfort, quiet and moral influence of home-life.

BOARDING CLUBS.

Arrangements are made for boarding clubs, and by this means from \$3 to \$5 per month can be saved to the students. Two or more rent a room, bring such furniture as they desire from home; furnish provisions from home or buy what is wanted here; hire the cooking done, or cook for themselves. Pleasant homes can in this way be made, everything kept in neat order, the students learn economy and self help, with a saving of \$27 to \$50 per annum.

Free Scholarships.

No member of the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church South pays any tuition for his sons.

Ministers of other denominations are favored.

Aid.

Young men of limited means, desiring an education, should correspond with the President. We have many ways to help. State your age, acquirements and circumstances fully.

Medals.

Every graduate receives a gold medal from the Literary Society to which he belongs.

DEBATER'S MEDAL.—Each Society gives a medal to that member who makes the greatest improvement during the year.

WILEY GRAY MEDAL.—The Senior who is adjudged to speak best on Commencement Day receives the Wiley Gray Medal, given by R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh.

SCHOLARSHIP MEDAL.—The student in any regular class, who obtains the highest grade during the year, receives the Scholarship Medal.

READING MEDAL.—A gold medal is given to that member of the Freshman or Preparatory Class, who is adjudged to be the best English reader.

BODIE MEDAL.—This is given for the best speaking in the Junior Class, at the close of the session. Given by B. N. Bodie, A. B., class 1881.

GOLD PEN.—A Gold Pen is given for the best penmanship.

Recipients of Medals

JUNE, 1882.

COLUMBIAN DEBATER'S MEDAL.

W. T. PATE RICHMOND COUNTY, N. C.

HESPERIAN DEBATOR'S MEDAL.

S. W. FINCH DAVIDSON COUNTY, N. C.

WILEY GRAY MEDAL.

B. F. LANE WAYNE COUNTY, N. C.

BODIE MEDAL.

A. ANDERSON WAKE COUNTY, N. C.

SCHOLARSHIP MEDAL.

W. P. BYNUM FORSYTHE COUNTY, N. C.

READING MEDAL.

E. S. GUNN CASWELL COUNTY, N. C.

GOLD PEN.

E. B. HODGES EDGECOMBE COUNTY, N. C.



Under Graduates.

(Figure 1 refers to the Classical Course; Figure 2, to the Philosophical Course; and Figure 3, to the Scientific Course.)

SENIOR CLASS.

A. ANDERSON, 1	Eagle Rock,	North Carolina.
B. C. BECKWITH, 2	Raleigh,	" "
Z. F. BLAIR, 3	Trinity,	" "
J. A. BOWLES, 3	Winston,	" "
J. M. BANDY, 2	King's Mt.,	" "
W. P. BYNUM, 1	Germantown,	" "
W. S. CLARKE, 1	Cedar Hill,	" "
B. G. CRISP, 2	Scott's Hill,	" "
S. D. COLE, 1	Carthage,	" "
E. F. FINCH, 1	Hammersville,	" "
S. W. FINCH, 1	Hammersville,	" "
J. W. GANNON, 1	Kinston,	" "
J. B. HURLEY, 1	Troy,	" "
W. D. KEECH, 2	Tarboro,	" "
W. H. NICHOLSON, 1	Franklinton,	" "
W. A. PIERCE, 1	Weldon,	" "
F. M. SHAMBURGER, 1	Auman's Hill,	" "
M. A. SMITH, 2	Ellerbe's Springs	" "
A. C. WEATHERLY, 1	Greensboro,	" "
T. P. WYNN, 1	Ridgeway,	" "

JUNIOR CLASS.

J. R. BETTS, 2	Kenansville,	" "
J. H. BRINGLE, 1	Salisbury,	" "
A. A. BULLA, 2	Jackson Hill,	" "
H. L. COBLE, 1	Pleasant Garden,	" "
W. C. EARNHART, 1	Concord,	" "
W. L. HARRIS, 2	Henderson,	" "
J. A. JOHNSON, 2	Trinity,	" "
B. G. MARSH, 1	Bath,	" "
W. M. McCOLLUM, 1	Chapel Hill,	" "
W. T. PATE, 1	Laurel Hill,	" "
J. M. SIKES, 1	Grissom,	" "
P. A. SNIDER, 2	Winston,	" "
A. M. STACK, 1	Monroe,	" "
G. W. SPARGER, 1	Mt. Airy,	" "
B. J. THOMPSON, 2	Stantonsburg,	" "
F. P. WYCHE, 1	Thomasville,	" "
A. L. WYNN, 1	Ridgeway,	" "

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

F. L. BUNDY, 1	Laurinburg,	North Carolina.
W. F. CHENAULT, 1	Catawba,	" "
D. G. DAVIS, 1	Goldsboro,	" "
J. M. DOWNUM, 1	Concord,	" "
J. D. EZZELL, 1	Grantham's Store,	" "
W. J. EXUM, 1	Wilson,	" "
J. Y. FITZGERALD, 1	Linwood,	" "
E. C. GANNAWAY, 1	Draper's Valley,	Virginia.
E. S. GUNN, 1	Yanceyville,	North Carolina.
C. P. HAMLIN, 1	Winston,	" "
I. N. INGRAM, 1	Trinity,	" "
D. B. JORDAN, 1	Grantham's Store	" "
W. F. McAULAY, 1	Mt. Gilead,	" "
J. R. OVERMAN, 1	Goldsboro,	" "
C. W. ROBINSON, 1	Mt. Gilead,	" "
P. A. THOMPSON, 1	Winston,	" "
R. M. WHITEHEAD, 1	Halifax,	" "
W. A. WHITSETT, 2	Greensboro,	" "
C. J. WILLIAMS, 1	Malmaison,	Virginia.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

R. W. BAILEY, 1	Durham,	North Carolina.
W. G. BRADSHAW, 1	Bushy Fork,	" "
J. C. BROOKS, 1	Elizabeth City,	" "
J. A. CARPENTER, 2	Ansonville,	" "
G. T. FARNEEL, 2	Swansboro,	" "
E. A. FORTISCUE, 1	Hyde County,	" "
J. W. HESTER, 1	Oxford,	" "
J. D. JENKINS,	Tarboro,	" "
J. W. KESTLER, 1	Concord,	" "
A. J. LIPPARD, 1	"	" "
R. A. McGEHEE, 1	Reidsville,	" "
P. E. PARKER, 1	Trinity,	" "
J. C. PINNIX, 1	Yanceyville,	" "
J. A. RACKLEY, 1	Taylor's Bridge	" "
E. L. RAGAN, 1	Bush Hill,	" "
J. A. RAGAN, 1	"	" "
W. N. REYNOLDS, 1	Rock Springs,	Virginia.
W. R. REYNOLDS, 1	"	" "
J. M. ROGERS, 1	Mullins,	South Carolina.
R. B. ROBINSON, 1	Clear Run,	North Carolina.
W. W. ROSE, 1	Warren Plains,	" "
G. F. SMITH, 1	Jackson Hill,	" "
H. K. STRUDERVANT, 3	Wadesboro,	" "
W. M. THOMPSON, 1	Richlands,	" "

SPECIAL AND PREPARATORY CLASS.

R. D. ALLEN,	Winston,	North Carolina.
W. BELK,	Cheraw,	South Carolina.

J. H. BLAYLOCK,	Cheraw,	South Carolina.
W. A. BRAME,	Trinity,	North Carolina.
W. C. CARR,	"	" "
T. C. CLEGG,	Yancey's Store,	" "
N. E. EARNHART,	Concord,	" "
H. L. FERRELL,	Danville,	Virginia.
E. L. GANDY,	Society Hill,	South Carolina.
R. S. HARPER,	Tarboro,	North Carolina.
C. L. JENKINS,	"	" "
G. P. JONES,	Troutman's,	" "
T. M. JONES,	Timmonsville,	South Carolina.
D. M. MORECOCK,	Weldon,	North Carolina.
H. B. NELSON,	Winston,	" "
W. W. PROCTOR,	Durham,	" "
A. F. THREATT,	Jefferson,	South Carolina.
G. W. THREATT,	"	" "
T. A. THREATT,	"	" "
G. R. WALKER,	Warren Plains,	North Carolina

Total number 100



Alumni.

The following list is imperfect in several particulars. We shall be glad to receive any corrections. Memoirs, or any facts relative to those who are deceased, are desired.

Degrees received since graduation are added.

†Valedictory; ‡Salutatory; §Batchelor of Science; *Deceased.

CLASS 1853.

- D. C. JOHNSON, A. M., †* Minister N. C. Conference.
L. JOHNSON, A. M., † Prof. Mathematics, Trinity College.

1854.

- L. H. CARTER, Lawyer, Mississippi.
C. C. COLE, A. M.* Col. 22d Reg.; killed at Chancellorsville.
J. A. EDWARDS, A. M., Farmer, Green county, N. C.
J. W. PEARSON, †* Minister; died in Missouri.
J. W. PAYNE, A. M., Lawyer, Greensboro, N. C.
S. D. PEELER, Minister, N. C. Conference.
T. S. WHITTINGTON, A. M., Teacher, Kernersville, N. C.
I. L. WRIGHT, A. M., † Prof. in Thomasville Female College.

1855.

- J. W. ALSPAUGH, A. M., † Lawyer and Banker, Winston, N. C.
D. R. BRUTON, A. M., Minister, N. C. Conference.
A. FULLER, A. M., M. D., † Physician, Hannersville.
J. S. LEACH, M. D.,* Physician, Smithfield.
J. H. ROPER, A. M., Merchant, Gainesville, Fla.
M. L. WOOD, A. M., Minister, N. C. Conference.

1856.

- R. F. ANDREWS, M. D., Physician, Alabama.
L. BRANSON, A. M., † Bookseller and Pub., Raleigh, N. C.
E. FAW, † Lawyer, Marietta, Ga.
W. C. GANNON, A. M., Minister, N. C. Conference.
G. W. HEGE, A. M., Farmer, Davidson county, N. C.
J. E. SHORT, Wilson, N. C.
J. F. SMOOT, A. M., Minister and Teacher, Davie county.
W. A. WEATHERLY,*

1857.

- W. W. FLOOD, Lawyer, Texas.
 F. C. FRAZIER, A. M., Dentist, Randolph county, N. C.
 G. L. HEARN, M. D.† Physician, Mississippi.
 J. S. MIDVETT, A. M., Teacher, Kinston.
 L. R. WRIGHT,†, Lawyer, South Carolina.
 J. H. BROWN,†*, Davidson county, N. C.
 E. C. HINSHAW, Sacramento City, California.

1858.

- C. C. ANDREWS, A. M.†* Teacher, Georgia
 S. J. ANDREWS*, Officer; killed in Virginia.
 T. M. ANDERSON, A. M., Farmer, Halifax county, Va.
 J. W. BALLANCE, Farmer, Bertie county, N. C.
 B. B. CULBRETH, A. M., Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. M. JONES, Farmer, Person county, N. C.
 A. P. LEACH*, Chaplain; killed in Virginia.
 J. T. LEACH, Farmer, Johnson County, N. C.
 A. Q. MOODY, A. M., Teacher, Georgia.
 N. McR. RAY, A. M., Teacher, Lumberton, N. C.
 R. H. SKEEN, A. M.† Teacher, Mount Gilead, N. C.
 W. W. WITHERS, M. D., Physician, Walnut Cove, N. C.
 E. A. ARMFIELD,‡ Merchant, Monroe, N. C.

1859.

- L. W. ANDREWS, A. M., Artist, Raleigh, N. C.
 J. W. CHEATHAM, Merchant, Bethany, Georgia.
 O. W. CARR, A. M., Professor of Greek, Trinity College.
 D. S. LATHAM*, Killed at Chickamauga.
 J. C. LAPRADE, A. M., Teacher, Meadville, Va.
 J. H. ROBBINS, A. M.,* Minister, N. C. Conference.
 R. S. SMALL, A. M.,* Lieutenant; killed near Richmond, Va.
 W. F. WATSON,† Killed in Virginia.
 J. R. WINSTON, A. M., Lawyer, Milton, N. C.
 W. C. WHITE, Architect, West Point, Mississippi.

1860.

- D. F. ARMFIELD*, Cav. officer; killed at Appomattox.
 T. A. BRANSON, A. M.,* Captain; killed near Petersburg.
 W. J. CARMAN, A. M., Physician, Hookerton, N. C.
 J. B. CHOICE, A. M., Lawyer, Texas.
 C. C. DODSON, A. M., Minister, N. C. Conference.
 R. H. JONES, Farmer, Jones county, N. C.
 I. T. WOODALL*, Captain; died in the war.
 J. B. C. WRIGHT, M. D., Physician, South Carolina.
 J. A. WILLIAMSON, Farmer, Caswell county N. C.

1861.

C. N. ALLEN, A. M.,	Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
W. S. BYRD, A. M.,	Teacher, Wayne county, N. C.
E. T. BRANCH, A. M.,	Lawyer, Enfield, N. C.
A. J. BURT,*	Killed in the war.
J. R. COLE, A. M.,	Pres. Female College, Sherman, Texas.
W. DEBNAM, A. M.,	Physician, Wake county N. C.
E. S. DAVENPORT,*	Physician, Columbia, N. C.
H. F. GRAINGER, A. M.,	Lawyer, Goldsboro, N. C.
A. B. GROSS,*	Physician, Georgia.
C. C. HINES, A. M.,	Minister, South Georgia Conference.
J. Q. JACKSON, A. M.,	Lawyer, Greene county, N. C.
B. Y. RYAL, A. M.,	Lawyer, Forsyth county, N. C.
G. C. STOW,	Arkansas.
R. P. TROY, A. M.,	Teacher, Goldsboro, N. C.
W. C. WILSON, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
R. A. WALTERS,	Merchant, Danville, Va.
E. A. WALTERS,	Merchant, Danville, Va.
F. B. WATSON,	Lawyer, Pittsylvania C. H., Va.

1862.

H. M. ALFORD, A. M., M. D.,	Physician, Greensboro, N. C.
I. W. BROCK,*	Lieutenant; Killed near Petersburg.
A. C. BLACKBURN*	Captain; killed at Gettysburg.
J. W. GOSLIN, A. M.,	Editor, Winston, N. C.
R. D. McCOTTER, A. M.,	Teacher, Newbern, N. C.
W. C. McMACKIN, A. M.,	Merchant, Raleigh, N. C.
C. W. OGBURN, A. M.,	Merchant, Greensboro, N. C.
J. D. PITTS, A. M.,	Farmer, South Carolina.

1863.

C. C. LANIER, A. M.,*	Merchant, Tarboro, N. C.
---------------------------------	--------------------------

1864.

E. H. TAPSCOTT,	Lawyer, Tallahassee, Florida.
---------------------------	-------------------------------

1866.

A. S. PEACE, A. M.,†	Lawyer, Oxford, N. C.
J. W. TOWNSEND, A. M.,	Merchant, Monroe, N. C.
L. W. PERDUE,	Merchant, Charlotte, N. C.

1867.

W. G. WOODS, A. M.,	Teacher, Wilkesboro, N. C.
-------------------------------	----------------------------

1868.

- J. F. HEITMAN, A. M.,† Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. C. BROWN, A. M.,|| Dentist, Ansonville, N. C.
 S. R. HOLTON,||*
 H. C. THOMAS|| Farmer, Thomasville, N. C.

1869.

- W. K. GIBBS, A. M., Farmer, Davie connty, N. C.
 E. T. JONES, A. M., Teacher Wake county, N. C.
 J. L. KEENE, Chaplain Seaman's Bethel, Wilmington,
 T. R. PURNELL, A. M., Lawyer, Raleigh, N. C. [N. C.
 C. F. SILER, Teacher, Harnett county, N. C.
 J. R. WEBSTER, A. M.,† Editor, Reidsville, N. C.
 W. A. WEBSTER, Farmer, Richmond county, N. C.
 J. A. SIMPSON, A. M., Teacher in Institute for the Deaf and
 Dumb and Blind, Raleigh, N. C.

1870.

- H. B. ADAMS, A. M., Lawyer, Monroe, N. C.
 R. S. ANDREWS, A. M.,† Lawyer, Kansas City, Mo.
 S. W. BROWN, A. M., Teacher, Independence, Va.
 W. A. FLYNT, A. M., Teacher, Stokes county, N. C.
 W. G. GAITHER, A. M., Teacher, Bertie county, N. C.
 J. T. HARRIS A. M., Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. T. LeGRAND, A. M., Lawyer, Richmond county, N. C.
 W. B. MANESS, N. C. Conference.
 J. D. PEMBERTON, A. M., Lawyer, Wadesboro, N. C.
 F. L. REID, A. M., Editor Raleigh Christian Advocate.
 A. H. STOKES, A. M., Merchant, Durham, N. C.
 V. B. SWANN, South Carolina,
 W. T. SWANN, A. M., Banker, Danville, Va.
 J. J. WHITE, Farmer, Trinity.

1871.

- O. H. ALLEN, A. M., Lawyer, Kenansville, N. C.
 W. W. BRICKELL,* Halifax, N. C.
 D. E. BRYANT,†, Lawyer, Sherman, Texas.
 R. S. BYNUM, A. M.,* Lawyer, Ellis county, Texas.
 J. L. CRAVEN, M. D., A. M., Physician, Trinity College, N. C.
 J. L. DAVIS, A. M. Teacher, Smithfield, N. C.
 A. J. ELLINGTON, A. M., Merchant, Wentworth, N. C.
 ALEXANDER GREENE, Merchant, Stantonsburg, N. C.
 G. D. HINES, A. M., Professor in College, California.
 J. W. MAUNEY, A. M.,† Lawyer, Salisbury, N. C.
 H. W. NORRIS, A. M., Minister, Wake county, N. C.
 J. R. PIERCE, Officer U. S. Army.
 O. S. PAUL, A. M., Physician, Mississippi.
 W. L. STEEL, Merchant, Rockingham, N. C.
 J. K. TUCKER, A. M.,* President Female College, Illinois.

1872.

J. A. BARRINGER, A. M.,	Lawyer, Greensboro, N. C.
L. L. DOUB,	Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
J. A. MONROE, A. M.,	Teacher, Winston, N. C.
M. MIAL,	Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
W. C. NORMAN, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
W. L. TERRY, A. M.,	Lawyer, Little Rock, Arkansas.
C. B. TOWNSEND,†	Lawyer, Lumberton, N. C.
J. L. TOMLINSON, A. M.,	Teacher, Baltimore, Md.
J. A. TURNER, A. M.,	Lawyer, Anson county, N. C.
J. A. WORTHY, A. M.,	Lawyer, Carthage, N. C.
T. W. WELBORN,	High Point, N. C.

1873.

C. F. EMERY, A. M.,	Teacher, Yazoo City, Missouri.
G. B. EVERETT, A. M.,	Lawyer, Winston, N. C.
J. D. HODGES, A. M.,	Prof. Mod. Lang., Trinity College, N. C.
J. A. LOCKART, A. M.,	Lawyer, Wadesboro, N. C.
W. H. PEGRAM, A. M.†	Prof. Nat. Science, Trinity College, N. C.
F. M. SIMMONS,	Lawyer, Newbern, N. C.
S. S. SIMPSON, A. M.,	Pres. Yadkin Col. Davidson Co., N. C.
G. I. WATSON, A. M.,	Probate Judge, Hyde county, N. C.
T. WINNINGHAM, A. M.,	Lawyer, Kansas City, Missouri.
L. J. STEED,‡	Trinity College,

1874.

J. C. BLACK, A. M.,	Lawyer and Editor, Carthage, N. C.
E. T. BOYKIN, A. M.,	Lawyer, Clinton, N. C.
W. P. CRAVEN,	Physician, Mecklenburg county, N. C.
JOHN COOPER, A. M.,	Merchant, Savannah, Ga.
N. C. ENGLISH, A. M.,	Teacher, Bush Hill, N. C.
N. M. JURNEY, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
B. F. LONG, A. M.†	Lawyer, Statesville, N. C.
C. C. LOWE,	Teacher, Randolph county, N. C.
L. S. OVERMAN, A. M.,	Lawyer, Salisbury, N. C.
W. J. SCROGGS, A. M.,‡	Teacher, Monroe, N. C.
W. W. STALEY, A. M.,	Teacher, Graham, N. C.
J. M. STOCKARD,	Machinist, Graham, N. C.
G. D. TYSOR,	Texas.

1875.

A. D. BROOKS, A. M.*	Teacher, Company Shops, N. C.
J. L. BROWER,*	
J. M. BROWN,	Lawyer, Troy, N. C.
M. A. GRAY,	Lawyer, Kinston, N. C.
B. R. HALL, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference,
J. L. HOLMES,	Teacher, Wilkes county, N. C.
E. J. KENNEDY, A. M.†	Lawyer, South Carolina.

1875.

- D. B. NICHOLSON, A. M., Lawyer, Duplin county, N. C.
 W. R. ODELL, Manufacturer, Concord, N. C.
 B. H. PALMER, Lawyer, Lexington, N. C.
 J. M. RHODES, A. M., Minister, N. C. Conference.
 H. W. SPINKS, A. M., Teacher, Albemarle, N. C.
 T. TAYLOR, A. M.,† Teacher, Swannanoa, N. C.
 W. A. WILBORN, A. M., Teacher, Salisbury, N. C.

1876.

- G. S. BRADSHAW, A. M., Lawyer and Editor, Asheboro, N. C.
 W. G. BURKHEAD, Lawyer, Newton, N. C.
 N. E. COLTRANE, A. M., Minister, N. C. Conference.
 S. G. COLTRANE, Teacher, Randolph county, N. C.
 J. W. COLTRANE, Teacher, Arkansas.
 T. M. CROSS, Lawyer, Haywood, N. C.
 L. S. GAITHER,* Williston, Tennessee.
 E. C. HACKNEY, Lawyer, Durham, N. C.
 C. L. HEITMAN,†, Lawyer, Lexington, N. C.
 W. P. IVY, A. M.,‡ Teacher, Iredell county, N. C.
 P. J. KERNODLE, A. M., Teacher, Virginia.
 B. J. REYNOLDS, Teacher, Leaksville, N. C.
 J. F. TANNER,* Saundersville, Ga.
 W. D. TURNER, A. M., Lawyer, Statesville, N. C.
 J. C. WELBORN Lawyer, Lenoir, N. C.

1877.

- W. G. BRADSHAW, Physician, Tyro, N. C.
 L. C. CALDWELL, Farmer, South Carolina.
 C. P. FRAZIER, A. M., Teacher, Bush Hill, N. C.
 P. L. GROOM,† Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. D. KERNODLE, Lawyer, Gibsonville, N. C.
 D. S. KOONCE, Lawyer.
 W. P. MERCER, A. M., Physician, Edgecombe county, N. C.
 D. W. MICHAEL, Teacher, Alamance, N. C.
 O. G. B. McMULLIN,‡ Physician, Hertford, N. C.
 D. B. PARKER, Teacher, Bladen county, N. C.
 OWEN PARKER,*
 C. W. WHITE, A. M., Teacher, Wilkes county, N. C.

1878.

- M. BRADSHAW, Teacher.
 J. F. BROWER,‡ Teacher, Davie county, N. C.
 J. D. BUNDY, Teacher, Bethany, N. C.
 G. C. EDWARDS, Teacher, Hookerton, N. C.
 M. L. EDWARDS, Lawyer, Chatham, N. C.
 T. E. EVERHEART, Kentucky Town, Texas.
 J. E. FIELD, Lawyer, Leaksville, N. C.

1878.

A. O. GAYLORD, A. M.,	Lawyer, Plymouth, N. C.
E. S. F. GILES,	Lawyer, Dallas, N. C.
THERESA GILES,	Teacher, Virginia.
PERSIS P. GILES,	Teacher, Virginia.
MARY Z. GILES,	Teacher, Edgecombe county, N. C.
J. HILL,	Physician, Germanton, N. C.
C. B. INGRAM,	Mt. Gilead, N. C.
W. C. INGRAM,	Teacher, Lexington, N. C.
J. KINSEY,	Merchant, Henderson, N. C.
C. N. MASON,†	Physician.
Y. P. ORMOND,	Teacher, Hookerton, N. C.
J. J. PARTRIDGE,	Farmer, Jonesboro, N. C.
J. E. THOMPSON, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
E. T. WHITE,	Law Student, Raleigh, N. C.
J. W. LUCAS, A. M.,	Teacher, Tennessee.

1879.

G. M. BULLA, A. M.,	Lawyer, Greensboro, N. C.
B. B. CLARKE, A. M.,	Teacher, South Carolina.
W. T. CUTCHINS,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
J. C. C. HARRIS,	Minister, California.
T. N. IVEY, A. M.,†	Teacher, Shelby, N. C.*
G. W. KOONCE,	Law Student, Trenton, N. C.
H. E. NORRIS,	Apex, N. C.
D. B. REINHART,	Thomasville, N. C.
E. TANNER,†	Teacher, Sassafras Fork, N. C.
T. W. TAYLOR,	Mecklenburg county, Virginia.

1880.

C. H. ARMFIELD,	Lawyer, Statesville, N. C.
R. T. CREWS,	Teacher, Oxford, N. C.
E. H. DAVIS,†	Teacher, Louisville, N. C.
F. R. DEARMIN,	Stoneville, N. C.
W. B. DOWD,	Teacher, Weldon N. C.
J. A. EDWARDS,	Hookerton, N. C.
G. D. ELLSWORTH,	Teacher, Henderson, N. C.
W. D. GRIFFIN,	Teacher, Pineville, N. C.
G. W. HOLMES,	Teacher, Patterson's Store, N. C.
W. A. JONES, *	Teacher, Texas.
N. F. R. LOFTIN,	Thomasville, N. C.
E. G. MOORE,	Teacher, Ridgeway, N. C.
D. E. PERRY,	Lawyer, Kinston, N. C.
G. T. SIKES,	Teacher, Grissom, N. C.

1881.

B. M. BODIE,	Leesville, S. C.
B. N. BODIE,	Leasville, S. C.
R. H. BROOM,	Monroe, N. C.
P. HOLLAND,	Newbern, N. C.
C. A. PLYLER,	Wild Cat, S. C.

1882.

J. M. ASHBY,	Mt. Airy, N. C.
D. N. FARNELL,	Swansboro, N. C.
E. P. GLANSER,	Winston, N. C.
B. F. LANE,	Stantonsburg, N. C.
T. E. MAY,†	Lumberton, N. C.
G. F. McRAE,	Wadesboro, N. C.
ISAAC SUTTON,	Guilford county, N. C.
R. A. WHITTAKER,	Trenton, N. C.
T. L. WHITE,	Trinity, N. C.
J. W. WELBORN,	Trinity, N. C.



Honorary Degree Conferred.

A. M.

DOUGAN C. CLARKE	1855	S. F. TOMLINSON	1872
T. H. BRAME	1857	S. D. BAGLEY	1873
REV. W. H. BOBBITT	1858	REV. S. R. TRAWICK	1873
REV. A. G. STACY	1864	REV. W. S. LONG	1873
W. J. YOUNG	1866	REV. D. A. LONG	1873
REV. W. M. ROBY	1868	JOHN M. WEBB	1874
REV. J. E. MAYNARDE	1869	DAVID C. DUDLEY	1879
REV. R. L. ABERNETHY	1869	JOHN T. PATE	1879
CHARLES T. BROWNE	1870		

D. D.

REV. PETER DOUB*	North Carolina Conference	1855
" R. T. HEFLIN*	North Carolina Conference	1860
" WM. CLOSS,*	North Carolina Conference	1860
" BISHOP E. M. MARVIN*	St. Louis, Missouri	1866
" A. R. WINFIELD,	Little Rock Conference	1866
" N. H. LEE,	Louisville Conference	1867
" T. M. JONES,	President Greensboro Female College	1870
" W. M. RUSH,	North Missouri Conference	1871
" F. M. KENNEBY,	Ed. S. C. Advocate, Macon, Ga.	1872
" W. H. FLEMMING*	South Carolina Conference	1873
" N. H. D. WILSON,	North Carolina Conference	1874
" J. W. NORTH,	North Carolina Conference	1876
" S. S. BRYANT,*	Missouri Conference	1876
" WM. T. HARRIS,	Memphis Conference	1877
" H. M. FORD,	Kentucky Conference	1878
" J. LEWIS,	Alabama Conference	1878
" SAMUEL LANDER,	South Carolina Conference	1878
" C. G. WOODS,	S. W. Missouri Conference	1879
" E. A. YATES,	North Carolina Conference	1880
" J. W. HEIDT,	Georgia	1881
" A. O. DARBY,	South Carolina	1881

LL. D.

HON. JOHN KERR*	Yanceyville, N. C.	1871
" A. S. MERRIMON,	Raleigh, N. C.	1872
REV. W. H. POOL,	Toronto, Canada	1879

*Deceased.

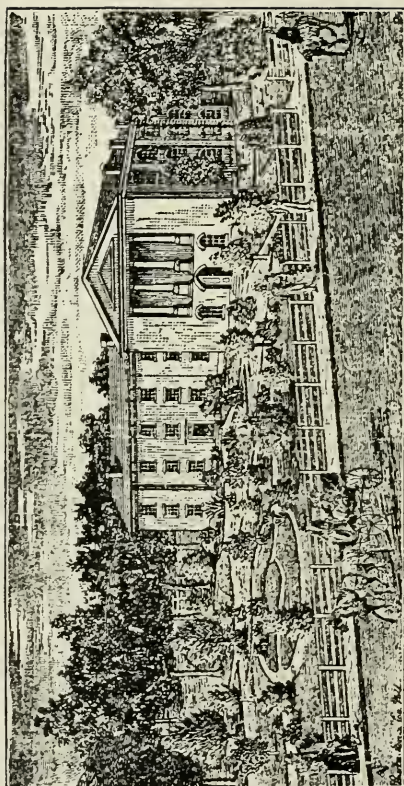
DEGREES.

By a resolution of the Board of Trustees, A. B. will not, in any case, be conferred as an honorary degree, and before any one can obtain it, he must stand an approved examination upon our Course of Instruction. A. M. will not be conferred, as a matter of course, upon graduates of three years standing. It will be bestowed as a literary degree upon such as make application, and, after full investigation, are deemed worthy to receive it, and as an honorary degree upon those whose superior acquirements and ability merit such distinction. No degree of any kind will be conferred upon any but such as sustain a good moral character.

Trinity College,

NORTH CAROLINA.

1883-'84.



ANNUAL CATALOGUE.

TRINITY COLLEGE,

NORTH CAROLINA.

1883-'84.

GREENSBORO:

Thomas, Reece & Co., Book and Job Printers.

1884.

Calendar for 1884-'85.

August 20, 1884,	.....	Session commences
October 10,	“	First grade declamation.
October 22,	“	First grade ends.
December 12,	“	Second grade declamation.
December 23,	“	Second grade ends.
January 7, 1885,	.....	Second term commences.
March 6,	“	Third grade declamation.
March 20,	“	Third grade ends.
May 8,	“	Senior presentation.
June 10,	“	Sermon and Address.
June 11,	“	Commencement.

Trustees.

REV. L. S. BURKHEAD, D. D.	-	-	N. C. Conference.
REV. N. H. D. WILSON, D. D.	-	-	"
HON. J. M. LEACH.	-	-	Lexington.
AHI ROBBINS, Esq.	-	-	La Grange.
B. F. STEED, Esq.	-	-	Trinity College.
L. M. LEACH, Esq.	-	-	Trinity College.
REV. W. H. BOBBITT, D. D.	-	-	N. C. Conference.
REV. T. M. JONES, D. D.	-	-	Greensboro.
COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH.	-	-	Winston.
REV. J. W. LEWIS.	-	-	N. C. Conference.
HON. C. DOWD.	-	-	Charlotte.
MATTHEW S. DAVIS, Esq.	-	-	Louisburg.
HON. W. M. ROBBINS.	-	-	Statesville.
REV. S. D. ADAMS.	-	-	N. C. Conference.
REV. J. B. BOBBITT, D. D.	-	-	"
W. J. MONTGOMERY, Esq.	-	-	Concord
J. C. PINNIX, Esq.	-	-	Yanceyville.
DR. A. A. SCROGGS	-	-	Lenoir.
REV. W. C. GANNON.	-	-	N. C. Conference.
REV. M. L. WOOD, D. D.	-	-	"
REV. W. S. BLACK, D. D.	-	-	"
REV. J. E. MANN.	-	-	"
T. H. GATLIN, Esq.	-	-	Tarboro.
DR. R. W. THOMAS	-	-	Thomasville.
T. A. FINCH, Esq.	-	-	Trinity College.
REV. H. T. HUDSON, D. D.	-	-	N. C. Conference.
DR. J. W. MCGEE.	-	-	Raleigh.
REV. W. C. WILSON.	-	-	N. C. Conference.
T. R. PURNELL, Esq.	-	-	Raleigh.
W. F. KORNEGAY.	-	-	Goldsboro.
PROF. O. W. CARR.	-	-	Trinity College.
J. H. FERREE, Esq.	-	-	Randlemans.
Gov. T. J. JARVIS.	-	-	Raleigh.
REV. E. A. YATES, D. D.	-	-	N. C. Conference.
J. S. CARR, Esq.	-	-	Durham.
R. T. GRAY, Esq.	-	-	Raleigh.

OFFICERS BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH,	-	-	-	PRESIDENT.
PROF. O. W. CARR,	-	-	-	SECRETARY.
REV. L. S. BURKHEAD, D. D.,	-	-	-	TREASURER.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

PROF. O. W. CARR,	REV. T. M. JONES, D. D.,
DR. R. W. THOMAS,	REV. J. W. LEWIS,
Gov. T. J. JARVIS,	T. A. FINCH, Esq.
REV. N. H. D. WILSON, D. D.	



Faculty.

REV. MARQUIS L. WOOD, D. D., PRESIDENT,
Professor of Metaphysics, Logic and Theology.

WILLIAM T. GANNAWAY, A. M.,
Professor of Latin and French.

LEMUEL JOHNSON, A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics.

REV. WILLIAM H. PEGRAM, A. M.,
Professor of Natural Sciences and English Literature.

REV. J. FRANKLIN HEITMAN, A. M.,
Professor of Greek and German.

BONNER G. MARSH,
Tutor in Mathematics.

MARCUS M. LEMMOND,
Instructor.

PROF. W. H. PEGRAM, Secretary of the Faculty.

PROF. J. F. HEITMAN, Treasurer of the Faculty.

Course of Study for Degrees.

The whole course of instruction is embraced in nine schools, viz: Latin, Greek, Mathematics, English Literature, Natural Science, Metaphysics, French, German, and Theology.

The studies of any school may be pursued exclusively, if desired.

The following are the courses of study requisite for degrees:

I. GRADUATE OF A SCHOOL.—The student, or his parent or guardian, may select any department, and on the completion of the studies therein, will receive a diploma for that school

II. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE.—The studies for this degree are: English Literature, Natural Science, and Mathematics.

III. BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY.—The studies are: English Literature, Natural Science, Mathematics, Metaphysics, French, German or Latin.

IV. BACHELOR OF ARTS.—Studies: English Literature, Latin, French, Greek or German, Mathematics, Natural Science, Rhetoric and Logic, Metaphysics.

V. MASTER OF ARTS.—The same as Bachelor of Arts, with an extension in all the schools.

Course of Study.

PREPARATORY.

FALL TERM.

English—Reading; Writing; English Grammar.

Latin—Grammar.

Mathematics—Arithmetic.

Natural Science—Descriptive Geography.

SPRING TERM.

English—Reading; Writing; English Grammar.

Latin—Grammar; Reader or Cæsar.

Mathematics—Arithmetic.

Natural Science—Descriptive Geography.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—History of the United States; Elementary Book-keeping.
Latin—Virgil; Grammar.
Greek—Grammar.
Mathematics—Algebra; Geometry; Arithmetic.
Natural Science—Physical Geography.

SPRING TERM.

English—History of England; Book-keeping.
Latin—Cicero's Orations; Grammar.
Greek—Grammar and Reader.
Mathematics—Algebra and Geometry.
Natural Science—Anatomy and Physiology; Zoology.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—Ancient Geography; Mythology.
Latin—Livy; Grammar.
Greek—Anabasis; Grammar.
Mathematics—Trigonometry; Mensuration and Surveying.
Natural Science—Natural Philosophy.
French—Grammar (Etymology).
German—Grammar to Regular Verb.

SPRING TERM.

English—Universal History.
Latin—Horace.
Greek—Herodotus; Grammar.
Mathematics—Analytical Geometry; Differential Calculus.
Natural Sciences—Descriptive Astronomy; Botany.
French—Grammar (Etymology).
German—Grammar to Syntax.

JUNIOR CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—Elocution; Rhetoric.
Latin—Tacitus.
Greek—Homer's Iliad; Prosody.

Mathematics—Analytical Geometry; Differential and Integral Calculus.

Natural Science—Chemistry.

French—Grammar (Syntax.)

German—Grammar through Syntax.

Metaphysics—Logic.

FALL TERM.

English—Æsthetics; Rhetoric.

Latin—Cicero de Officiis.

Greek—Demosthenes; Sophocles.

Mathematics—Mechanical Philosophy.

Natural Science—Chemistry.

French—Telemaque.

German—German Script and Translation into German.

Metaphysics—Psychology.

SENIOR CLASS.

English—English Literature.

Latin—Lectures on Latin Literature.

Greek—Thucydides; Testament.

Mathematics—Mathematical Astronomy; Reviews.

Natural Science—Mineralogy.

French—Select Readings.

German—Select Readings.

Metaphysics—Moral Philosophy.

SPRING TERM.

English—Selections and Criticisms.

Mathematics—Engineering; Reviews.

Natural Science—Geology.

French—Translations and Lectures.

German—Translations and Lectures.

Metaphysics—Political Economy; Evidences of Christianity.

Every student is required to write compositions once a week, some more. Public speaking, by all the students, four times a year.

Three years only is necessary to complete the course for the degrees of Bachelor, Philosophy and of Bachelor of Science.

General Information.

LOCATION.

Trinity is situated in Randolph county, five miles from High Point, on the North Carolina Railroad. Those who come by railroad should stop at High Point, where they will find conveyances to the College. The location is in a fine, hill country, remarkable for health, good water, and every thing to make life pleasant. In the village and surrounding country there is scarcely any temptation to vice and extravagance.

The Salem and Fayetteville Railroad will at no distant day be completed from High Point to Trinity. The work has been delayed beyond expectation, but it is now being carried forward in a manner which assures the completion of this part of the road in a reasonably short time.

EXPENSES.

TUITION IN COLLEGE.

Fall Term, payable in advance.....	\$25.00
Spring Term " "	30 00
Matriculation Fee (payable only on entering College).....	5.00
Janitor Fee, per Term, payable in advance.....	2.00
Diploma Fee (payable at the opening of the Spring Term, Senior Year).....	10.00

TUITION IN PREPARATORY CLASS.

Fall Term, payable in advance.....	\$20.00
Spring Term, " "	25.00

BOARD, ETC.

Board per month, payable in advance,.....	\$8.00 to \$12.00
Fuel, per month, about.....	1.50
Washing " " .....	.75
Light " " .....	.50

BOOKS.

Books cost per Term.....	\$5.00 to \$8.00
--------------------------	------------------

Very often second-hand books can be bought at *reduced rates*. Text-Books and stationery, used at this Institution, kept on hand at the College.

*Very little pocket-money is necessary for students at Trinity. Minors are advised to deposit their money with the Treasurer of the Faculty.

FREE SCHOLARSHIPS.

No member of the North Carolina Conference, M. E. Church, South, pays any tuition.

AID.

We can give aid to a limited number of worthy young men of small means, in the way of tuition. We invite correspondence with such, especially those looking to the ministry.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies, the Columbian and the Hesperian. They have well furnished and comfortable halls and excellent libraries. These societies afford a fine opportunity for improvement in literary efficiency, as well as facilities to the students for becoming ready speakers and able debaters. They are valuable adjuncts in the College work and culture.

SOCIETY OF THE ALUMNI.

This is composed of graduates of the Institution, and is intended to promote higher literary culture, as well as to renew the associations of College life. It has an annual meeting and an address on the day preceding Commencement.

MUSEUM.

We have a respectable collection of Fossils, Indian Relics, and specimens of Minerals, which we greatly desire to enlarge. We trust the friends of the College will aid in collecting such articles, or inform the President where such can be found.

MEDALS.

Every graduate receives a gold medal from the Literary Society to which he belongs.

DEBATER'S MEDAL.—Each Society gives to that member who makes the most improvement in debate during the year a gold medal worth fifteen dollars.

THE GAY MEDAL is given for the best declamation of the Sophomore Class at Commencement. Given by W. J. Gay.

THE BODIE MEDAL.—This is given for the best speaking in the Junior Class at Commencement; and is given by B. N. Bodie of the class of 1881.

THE WILEY GRAY MEDAL.—This medal is awarded to the Senior who is adjudged to speak best on Commencement day; and is given by W. T. Gray, of Raleigh.

THE BRAXTON CRAVEN MEDAL.—The student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the full course is awarded the Braxton Craven Medal, which was established by Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham.

RECIPIENTS OF MEDALS.

June, 1884.

COLUMBIAN DEBATER'S MEDAL.

J. D. JENKINS, Edgemcombe county, N. C.

HESPEPERIAN DEBATER'S MEDAL.

J. D. EZZELL, Wayne county, N. C.

GAY MEDAL.

L. P. SKEEN, Montgomery county, N. C.

BODIE MEDAL.

C. W. ROBINSON, Montgomery county, N. C.

WILEY GRAY MEDAL.

J. A. JOHNSON, Randolph county, N. C.

BRAXTON CRAVEN MEDAL.

J. M. DOWNUM, Cabarus county, N. C.

EXAMINATIONS.

There are thorough examinations at the close of each grade. They are oral and written, principally written; they take the whole range of the subjects studied; and they are intended to be tests of scholarship.

REPORTS.

Full reports are sent to parents and guardians at the close of each grade. These reports refer to scholarship, attention to duty, punctuality at prayers, preaching and Sunday School; to expenses, manners and character generally.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

We have a good Preparatory School under the immediate supervision of the Faculty. Boys of any age or attainment are received, and are carefully guarded and faithfully instructed. Their expenses are as moderate as the Preparatory Schools generally, while they enjoy many advantages not ordinarily attainable at private schools. They can become members of the Literary Societies and have access to their Libraries.

BUSINESS COURSE.

We have made special arrangements to give this department greater prominence and to make it more efficient. It embraces a thorough system of both Elementary and Practical Book-keeping, and every thing necessary for a business education. It is the object to give a full knowledge of the forms and management of business, and to prepare boys in theory and practice for successful work, so as to obviate the necessity and expense of going elsewhere to perfect their education in this department

PENMANSHIP.

Penmanship is regularly taught by a very competent instructor. Those who desire to learn to write a beautiful hand will find here every facility of the most improved methods for doing so.

VOCAL MUSIC.

We have arranged to have Vocal Music regularly taught, for which a small additional fee will be charged. Those who enter this class will be required to attend all its meetings for instruction and practice.

College Laws.

1. Every applicant must first report to the President and enter College as soon as possible after he arrives, and must, in all cases, consult the President before making engagements for board, or any other College arrangement.

2. No student is permitted to have in his possession or control any gun, pistol, or other weapon; to play at any game of chance; to drink any intoxicating liquors; or, to use any profane or indecent language.

3. No student shall go beyond the corporate limits of the town of Trinity without previous permission from the President.

4. Every student is required to remain in his room during the hours of study in the day, and at night.

5. Every student must attend Sunday School and preaching at the College on Sabbath.

6. All dancing, wrestling, quarreling, fighting, rudeness—such as boisterousness, shouting, taunting or molesting persons on the streets, outdoor singing, and improprieties of language or action, are prohibited.

7. Students, when in or about the College, must refrain from noisy and disorderly conduct, from smoking, and from stopping in the passage or about the doors during study hours and the time of any exercises in the College chapel.

8. Minors must not make a bill at any store, or create any debt, without the consent of the President.

9. All damages done to the College building, property, or premises must be paid for by the offender, if known; if not known, by general assessment.

10. Joining a Literary Society is optionary with a student; but if he join, he is required by the College to keep good order, and to observe all laws and rules of the Society.

11. Students shall not absent themselves from College without oral or written permission from parent or guardian to the President.

DEPARTMENT.

Every student is credited at the beginning of each quarter, or grade, with one hundred merit marks; and he is charged with demerit

marks as may arise from misconduct or neglect of duty: the balance shall be his deportment grade.

EXAMINATION.

Every student must be examined at the times of the regular examinations. In case of unavoidable failure, the Professor *may* provide for the examination.

DISCIPLINE.

1. Every Officer of the College is charged with the execution of these laws.

2. All pleas or excuses for absences must be made in person or in writing to the President before the meeting of the Faculty each day.

3. Every unexcused absence will count two demerit marks, and every case of tardiness will count one demerit mark.

4. Fifty demerit marks in one grade may operate as a dismissal from College.

5. The President may at any time report the standing of a student to his parent or guardian.



Under Graduates.

SENIOR CLASS.

BETTS, JAMES R., Ph.,	Snow Hill,	N. C.
BRINGLE, JOHN H., Cl.,	Salisbury,	"
BULLA, ALEXANDER A., Ph.,	Jackson Hill,	"
COBLE, HENRY L., Cl.,	Pleasant Garden,	"
EARNHARDT, WILLIAM C., Cl.,	Concord,	"
GUNN, ELIJAH S., Ph.,	Yanceyville,	"
JOHNSON, JUNIUS A., Ph.,	Trinity,	"
MARSH, BONNER G., Cl.,	Bath,	"
MCCOLLUM, MATTHEW W., Cl.,	Chapel Hill,	"
SIKES, JAMES M., Cl.,	Grissom,	"
SNIDER, PRESTON A., Ph.,	Winston,	"
STACK, AMOS M., Cl.,	Monroe,	"
WYCHE, FRANK P., Cl.,	Thomasville,	"
WYNN, ANDREW L., Cl.,	Ridgeway,	"

JUNIOR CLASS.

CHEATHAM, WILLIAM T., JR., Ph.,	Henderson,	N. C.
CHEATHAM, Arch, Ph.,	"	"
DOWNUM, JAMES M., Cl.,	Concord	"
EDWARDS, HENRY C., Sc.,	Hookerton,	"
ELLIOTT, JAMES A., Cl.,	Thomasville,	"
EXUM, WILLIAM J., JR., Cl.,	Stantonsburg,	"
EZZELL, JOHN D., Cl.,	Grantham's Store,	"
FITZGERALD, JESSE Y., Cl.,	Linwood,	"
JONES, PAUL, Cl.,	Wake Forest,	"
ROBINSON, CHARLES W., Cl.,	Mt. Gilead,	"
ROSE, WILLIAM W., Cl.,	Ridgeway,	"
WHITEHEAD, ROBERT M., Ph.,	Halifax,	"

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

BELL, JAMES A., Cl.,	Pineville,	"
BRADSHER, WILLIAM G., Cl.,	Bushy Fork,	"
BROOKS, JAMES C., Cl.,	Elizabeth City,	"
CARPENTER, JESSE A., Cl.,	Cedar Hill,	"

CLARKE, STOKES M., Cl.,	Ansonville,	N. C.
DAVIS, JEFFERSON, Cl.,	La Grange,	"
FORTISCUE, EDMUND A., Sc.,	Statesville,	"
JENKINS, JEFFERSON D., Cl.	Tarboro,	"
JENKINS, CHARLES L., Cl.,	"	"
OVERMAN, JOHN R., Cl.,	Goldsboro,	"
PENNIX, JAMES C., JR., Cl.,	Pelham,	"
RACKLEY, JOHN A., Cl.,	Taylor's Bridge,	"
REYNOLDS, WILLIAM N., Ph.,	Rock Spring,	Va.
REYNOLDS, WALTER R., Cl.,	"	"
SKEEN, LOLA P., Cl.,	Mt. Gilead,	N. C.
THOMPSON, PETER A., Ph.,	Winston.	"

FRESHMAN CLASS.

BEST, LEE J., Cl.,	Goldsboro,	N. C.
CALLAHAN, GEORGE R., Cl.,	Hickory,	"
CHAFFIN, LEONIDAS M., Cl.,	Fayetteville,	"
CLEGG, THOMAS C., Cl.,	Mount Tirzah,	"
CLEGG, JAMES W., Cl.,	Pittsboro,	"
FINCH, WILLIAM H., Cl.,	Stanhope,	"
FINK, WILLIAM E., Cl.,	Mt. Pleasant,	"
GAY, EDGAR R., Cl.,	Wilson,	"
GROOM, WILLIAM J., Cl.,	Trinity,	"
GROOM, GEORGE A. J., Cl.,	"	"
HARRIS, WILBER F., Sc.,	Durham,	"
HESTER, JAMES W. Cl.,	Oxford,	"
JORDAN, ALVA W., Cl.,	Hertford,	"
LEMMOND, MARCUS M., Cl.,	Monroe,	"
MARION, NEWTON C., Cl.,	Siloam,	"
NOELL, PAUL A., Cl.,	Mount Tirzah,	"
PEACOCK, DREAD, Cl.	Wilson,	"
RANKIN, RUFUS, P., Cl.,	Garibaldi,	"
RENN, EDWIN V., Ph.,	Henderson,	"
SHELL, JOHN E., Cl.,	Trinity,	"
THOMAS, WALTER L., Cl.,	Chalk Level,	"
THOMPSON, WILLIAM J., Sc.,	Goldsboro,	"
TUGGLE, WALTER L., Cl.,	Rock Spring,	"
WALKER, JESSE O., Cl.,	Randleman,	"
WILLIAMS, BENJAMIN, Cl.,	Malmaison,	Va.
WOOD, CHARLES A., Cl.,	Trinity,	N. C.
WOODARD, WILLIAM C., Cl.,	Rocky Mount,	"

PREPARATORY AND SPECIAL.

ADAMS, BLAKE B.,	Little River Academy, N.C.
BEST, MAJOR T.,	Goldsboro, "
CLARKE, JOHN A.,	Bush Hill, "
EARNHARDT, DANIEL A.,	Concord, "
EARNHARDT, NELSON E.,	" "
EZZELL, JOHN F.,	Chapel Hill, "
GANDY, EWELL L.,	Society Hill, S. C.
GROOM, ZÉCHARIAH L.,	Trinity, "
GROOM, THOMAS S.,	" "
LYBROOK, HARDIN, P.,	Patrick Court House, Va.
MARSHBURN, JEREMIAH S.	Deep River, N. C.
POWELL, JACOB W.,	Goldsboro, "
RICHARDSON, SUMPTER D.,	Sumpter, S. C.
WILSON, HALL G.,	Monroe, N. C.
WOOD, THOMAS P.,	Trinity, "

CHEROKEE INDIANS.

BLYTHE, DAVID,	Cherokee,	N. C.
BLYTHE, HENRY,	"	"
GOINS, BYRD,	Qualla Town,	"
JASON, JOHN,	Dherokee,	"
JASON, RODGERS,	"	"
OWL, LOYD,	"	"
QUEEN, LEVI,	Qualla Town,	"
QUEEN, SIMPSON,	"	"
SMITH, RICHARD H.,	Cherokee,	"
SMITH, LOYD A.,	"	"
SMITH, QUINCY,	Qualla Town,	"
STAMPER, NED.,	"	"
TOINEETEE, NICK,	Cherokee,	"
WAHEW, GEORGE,	Qualla Town,	"
WEST, WILL.,	Ocounalafty,	"
WILSON, JOSIAH,	Qualla Town,	"
WOLFE, JOHN,	Ocounalufy,	"
WOLFE, SAM.,	"	"
WOLFE, ISAAC,	Cherokee,	"
WOLFE, JACOB,	"	"

SUMMARY.

Seniors.....	14
Juniors.....	12
Sophomores.....	16
Freshmen.....	27
Special and Preparatory.....	15
Cherokee Indians.....	20
<hr/>	
Total.....	104



Alumni.

The following list is imperfect in several particulars. We shall be glad to receive any corrections. Memoirs, or any facts relative to those who are deceased, are desired.

Degrees received since graduation are added.

† Valedictory; ‡ Salutatory; ¶ Batchelor of Science; § Batchelor of Philosophy; * Deceased.

CLASS 1853.

D. C. Johnson, A. M.,†*	Minister N. C. Conference.
L. Johnson, A. M.,†	Prof. Mathematics, Trinity College.

1854.

L. H. Carter,	Lawyer, Mississippi.
C. C. Cole, A. M.,*	Col. 22d Reg.; killed at Chancellorsville.
J. A. Edwards, A. M.,	Farmer, Green county, N. C.
J. W. Pearson,*†	Minister, died in Missouri.
J. W. Payne, A. M.,	Lawyer, Greensboro, N. C.
S. D. Peeler,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
T. S. Whittington, A. M.,	Teacher, Kernersville, N. C.
I. L. Wright, A. M.,†	Prof. in Thomasville Female College.

1855.

J. W. Alsbaugh, A. M.,†	Lawyer and Banker, Winston, N. C.
D. R. Bruton, A. M.,	Minister N. C. Conference.
A. Fuller, A. M., M. D.,†	Physician, Hannersville.
J. S. Leach, M. D.,*	Physician, Smithfield.
J. H. Roper, A. M.,*	Merchant, Gainesville, Fla.
M. L. Wood, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.

1856.

R. F. Andrews, M. D.,	Physician, Alabama
L. Branson, A. M.,†	Bookseller and Pub., Raleigh, N. C.
E. Faw,†	Lawyer, Marietta, Ga.
W. C. Gannon, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
G. W. Hege, A. M.,	Farmer, Davidson county, N. C.
J. E. Short,	Wilson, N. C.
J. F. Smoot, A. M.,	Minister and Teacher, Davie county.
W. A. Weatherly,*	

1857.

W. W. Flood,	Lawyer, Texas.
F. C. Frazier, A. M.,	Dentist, Randolph county, N. C.
G. L. Hearn, M. D.,†	Physician, Mississippi.
J. S. Midyett, A. M.,	Teacher, Kinston.
L. R. Wright,†	Lawyer, South Carolina.
J. H. Brown,||*	Davidson county, N. C.
E. C. Hinshaw,||	Sacramento City, California.

1858.

C. C. Andrews, A. M.,†*	Teacher, Georgia.
S. J. Andrews,*	Officer, killed in Virginia.
T. M. Anderson, A. M.,	Farmer, Halifax county, Va.
J. W. Ballance,	Farmer, Bertie county, N. C.
B. B. Culbreth, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
J. M. Jones,	Farmer, Person county, N. C.
A. P. Leach,*	Chaplain, killed in Virginia.
J. T. Leach,	Farmer, Johnson county, N. C.
A. Q. Moody, A. M.,	Teacher, Georgia.
N. McR. Ray, A. M.,	Teacher, Lumberton, N. C.
R. H. Skeen, A. M.,†	Teacher, Mount Gilead, N. C.
W. W. Withers, M. D.,	Physician, Walnut Cove, N. C.
E. A. Armfield,||	Merchant, Monroe, N. C.

1859.

L. W. Andrews, A. M.,	Artist, Raleigh, N. C.
J. W. Cheatham,	Merchant, Bethany, Georgia.
O. W. Carr, A. M.,	Professor of Greek, Trinity College.
D. S. Latham,*	Killed at Chickamauga.
J. C. Laprade, A. M.,	Teacher, Meadville, Va.
J. H. Robbins, A. M.,*	Minister, N. C. Conference.
R. S. Small, A. M.,*	Lieutenant; killed near Richmond, Va.
W. F. Watson,†	Killed in Virginia.
J. R. Winston, A. M.,	Lawyer, Milton, N. C.
W. C. White,	Architect, West Point, Mississippi.

1860.

D. F. Armfield,*	Cav. officer; killed at Appomattox.
T. A. Branson, A. M.,*	Captain; killed near Petersburg.

W. J. Carman A. M.,	Physician. Hookerton, N. C.
J. B. Choice, A. M.,	Lawyer, Texas.
C. C. Dodson, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
R. H. Jones.	Farmer, Jones county, N. C.
I. T. Woodall.*	Captain; died in the war.
J. B. C. Wright, M. D.,	Physician, South Carolina.
J. A. Williamson,	Farmer, Caswell county, N. C.

1861

C. N. Allen, A. M.,	Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
W. S. Byrd, A. M.,	Teacher, Wayne county, N. C.
E. T. Branch, A. M.,	Lawyer, Enfield, N. C.
A. J. Burt,*	Killed in the war.
J. R. Cole, A. M.,	Pres. Female College, Sherman, Texas.
W. Debnam, A. M.,	Physician, Wake county, N. C.
E. S. Davenport,*	Physician, Columbia, N. C.
H. F. Grainger, A. M.,*	Lawyer, Goldsboro, N. C.
A. B. Gross,*	Physician, Georgia.
C. C. Hines, A. M.,	Minister, South Georgia Conference.
J. Q. Jackson, A. M.,	Lawyer, Green, county, N. C.
B. Y. Kyal, A. M.,	Lawyer, Forsyth county, N. C.
G. C. Stow,	Arkansas
R. P. Troy, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
W. C. Wilson, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
R. A. Walters,	Merchant, Danville, Va.
E. A. Walters,	Merchant, Danville, Va.
F. B. Watson,	Lawyer, Pittsylvania C. H., Va.

1862.

H. M. Alford, A. M., M. D.,	Physician, Greensboro, N. C.
I. W. Brock,*	Lieutenant: killed near Petersburg.
A. C. Blackburn,*	Captain: killed at Gettysburg.
J. W. Goslin, A. M.,	Editor, Winston, N. C.
R. D. McCotter, A. M.,	Teacher, Newbern, N. C.
W. C. McMackin, A. M.,	Merchant, Raleigh, N. C.
C. W. Ogburn, A. M.,	Merchant, Greensboro, N. C.
J. D. Pitts, A. M.,	Farmer, South Carolina.

1863.

C. C. Lanier, A. M.,*	Merchant, Tarboro, N. C.
-----------------------	--------------------------

1864.

E. H. Tapscott, Lawyer, Tallahassee, Florida.

1866.

A. S. Peace, A. M.,† Lawyer, Oxford, N. C.
 J. W. Townsend, A. M., Merchant, Monroe, N. C.
 L. W. Perdue, Merchant, Charlotte, N. C.

1867.

W. G. Woods, A. M., Teacher, Wilkesboro, N. C.

1868.

J. F. Heitman, A. M.,† Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. C. Brown, A. M.,|| Dentist, Ansonville, N. C.
 S. R. Holton,||*
 H. C. Thomas,|| Farmer, Thomasville, N. C.

1869.

W. K. Gibbs, A. M., Farmer, Davie county, N. C.
 E. T. Jones, A. M., Teacher, Wake county, N. C.
 J. L. Keene, Minister, N. C. Conference.
 T. R. Purnell, A. M., Lawyer, Raleigh, N. C.
 C. F. Siler, Teacher, Harnett county, N. C.
 J. R. Webster, A. M.,† Editor, Reidsville, N. C.
 W. A. Webster, Farmer, Richmond county, N. C.
 J. A. Simpson, A. M., Teacher in Institute for the Deaf and
 Dumb and Blind, Raleigh, N. C.

1870.

H. B. Adams, A. M., Lawyer, Monroe, N. C.
 R. S. Andrews, A. M.,† Lawyer, Kansas City, Mo.
 S. W. Brown, A. M., Teacher, Independence, Va.
 W. A. Flynt, A. M., Teacher, Stokes county, N. C.
 W. G. Gaither, A. M., Teacher, Bertie county, N. C.
 J. T. Harris, A. M., Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. T. LeGrand, A. M., Lawyer, Richmond county, N. C.
 W. B. Maness, Sharon, N. C.
 J. D. Pemberton, A. M., Lawyer, Wadesboro, N. C.
 F. L. Reid, A. M., Editor Raleigh Christian Advocate.

A. H. Stokes, A. M.,	Merchant, Durham, N. C.
V. B. Swann,	South Carolina.
W. T. Swann, A. M.,	Banker, Danville, Va.
J. J. White,	Farmer, Trinity.

1871.

O. H. Allen, A. M..	Lawyer, Kenansville, N. C.
W. W. Brickell,*	Halifax, N. C.
D. E. Bryant,†	Lawyer, Sherman, Texas.
R. S. Bynum, A. M.,*	Lawyer, Ellis county, Texas.
J. L. Craven, M. D., A. M.,	Physician, Trinity College, N. C.
J. L. Davis, A. M.,	Teacher, Smithfield, N. C.
A. J. Ellington, A. M.,	Merchant, Wentworth, N. C.
Alexander Greene,	Merchant, Stantonsburg, N. C.
G. D. Hines, A. M.,	Professor in College, California.
J. W. Mauney, A. M.,†	Lawyer, Salisbury, N. C.
H. W. Norris, A. M.,	Minister, Wake county, N. C.
J. R. Pierce,	Officer U. S. Army.
O. S. Paul, A. M.,	Physician, Mississippi.
W. L. Steel.	Merchant, Rockingham, N. C.
J. K. Tucker, A. M.,*	President Female College, Illinois.

1872.

J. A. Barringer, A. M.,	Lawyer, Greensboro, N. C.
L. L. Doub,	Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
J. A. Monroe, A. M.,	Teacher, Monroe, N. C.
M. Mial,	Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
W. C. Norman, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
W. L. Terry, A. M.,	Lawyer, Little Rock, Arkansas.
C. B. Townsend,†	Lawyer, Lumberton, N. C.
J. L. Tomlinson, A. M.,	Teacher, Winston, N. C.
J. A. Turner, A. M.,	Lawyer, Anson county, N. C.
J. A. Worthy, A. M.,	Lawyer, Carthage, N. C.
T. W. Welborn,	High Point, N. C.

1873.

C. F. Emery, A. M.,	Teacher, Yazoo City, Missouri.
G. B. Everett, A. M.,	Lawyer, Winston, N. C.
J. D. Hodges, A. M.,	Teacher, Rockingham, N. C.
J. A. Lockhart, A. M.,	Lawyer, Wadesboro, N. C.

W. H. Pegram, A. M.,†	Prof. Nat. Science, Trinity College, N.C.
F. M. Simmons,	Lawyer, Newbern, N. C.
S. Simpson, A. M.,	Prof. of Physics and Chemistry, Western Maryland College, Md.
G. I. Watson, A. M.,	Probate Judge, Hyde county, N. C.
T. Winningham, A. M.,	Lawyer, Kansas City, Missouri.
L. J. Steed,||	Trinity College

1874.

J. C. Black, A. M.,	Lawyer and Editor, Carthage, N. C.
E. T. Boykin, A. M.,	Lawyer, Clinton, N. C.
W. P. Craven,	Physician, Mecklenburg county, N. C.
John Cooper, A. M.,	Merchant, Savannah, Ga.
N. C. English, A. M.,	Teacher, Bush Hill, N. C.
N. M. Journey, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
B. F. Long, A. M.,†	Lawyer, Statesville, N. C.
C. C. Lowe,	Teacher, Randolph county, N. C.
L. S. Overman, A. M.,	Lawyer, Salisbury, N. C.
W. J. Scroggs, A. M.,†	Teacher, Monroe, N. C.
W. W. Staley, A. M.,	Teacher, Graham, N. C.
J. M. Stockard,	Machinist, Graham, N. C.
G. D. Tysor,	Texas.

1875.

A. D. Brooks, A. M.,*	Teacher, Company Shops, N. C.
J. L. Brower,*	
J. M. Brown,	Lawyer, Troy, N. C.
M. A. Gray,	Lawyer, Kinston, N. C.
B. R. Hall, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
J. L. Holmes,	Teacher, Wilkes county, N. C.
E. J. Kennedy, A. M.,†	Lawyer, South Carolina
D. B. Nicholson, A. M.,	Lawyer, Duplin county, N. C.
W. R. Odell,	Manufacturer, Concord, N. C.
B. H. Palmer,	Lawyer, Lexington, N. C.
J. M. Rhodes, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
H. W. Spinks, A. M.,	Teacher, Albemarle, N. C.
T. Taylor, A. M.,†	Teacher, Swannanoa, N. C.
W. A. Wilborn, A. M.,	Teacher, Salisbury, N. C.

1876.

G. S. Bradshaw, A. M.,	Lawyer and Editor, Asheboro, N. C.
W. G. Burkhead,	Lawyer, Newton, N. C.
N. E. Coltrane, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
S. G. Coltrane,	Teacher, Randolph county, N. C.
J. W. Coltrane,	Teacher, Arkansas.
T. M. Cross,	Lawyer, Haywood, N. C.
L. S. Gaither,*	Williston, Tennessee.
E. C. Hackney,	Lawyer, Durham, N. C.
C. L. Heitman,†	Lawyer, Lexington, N. C.
W. P. Ivy, A. M.,†	Teacher, Iredell, county, N. C.
P. J. Kernodle, A. M.,	Teacher, Virginia.
B. J. Reynolds,	Teacher, Leaksville, N. C.
J. F. Tanner,*	Saundersville, Ga.
W. D. Turner. A. M.,	Lawyer, Statesville, N. C.
J. C. Welborn,	Lawyer. Lenoir, N. C.

1877.

W. G. Bradshaw,	Physician, Tyro, N. C.
L. C. Caldwell,	Farmer, South Carolina.
C. P. Frazier, A. M.,	Teacher, Bush Hill, N. C.
P. L. Groom,†	Minister, N. C. Conference.
J. D. Kernodle,	Lawyer, Gibsonville, N. C.
D. S. Koonce,	Lawyer.
W. P. Mercer, A. M.,	Physician, Edgecombe county, N. C.
D. W. Michael,	Teacher, Alamance, N. C.
O. G. B. McMullin,†	Physician, Hertford, N. C.
D. B. Parker,	Teacher, Bladen county, N. C.
Owen Parker,*	
C. W. White, A. M.,	Teacher, Wilkes county, N. C.

1878.

M. Bradshaw,	Teacher.
J. F. Brower,†	Merchant, Bush Hill, N. C.
J. D. Bundy,	Teacher, Bethany, N. C.
G. C. Edwards, A. M.,	Physician, Hookerton, N. C.
M. L. Edwards, A. M.,	Lawyer, Chatham, N. C.
T. E. Everheart,	Kentucky Town, Texas.
J. E. Field,	Lawyer, Leaksville, N. C.

A. O. Gaylord, A. M.,	Lawyer, Plymouth, N. C.
E. S. F. Giles,	Lawyer, Dallas, N. C.
Theresa Giles,	Teacher, Virginia.
Persis P. Giles,	Teacher, Virginia
Mary Z. Giles,	Teacher, Edgecombe county, N. C.
J. Hill,	Physician, Germanton, N. C.
C. B. Ingram,	Mt. Gilead, N. C.
W. C. Ingram,*	Teacher, Lexington, N. C.
J. Kinsey,	Merchant, Henderson, N. C.
C. N. Mason,†	Physician.
Y. P. Ormond,	Teacher, Hookerton, N. C.
J. J. Partridge,	Farmer, Jonesboro, N. C.
J. E. Thompson, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
E. T. White,	Law Student, Raleigh, N. C.
J. W. Lucas, A. M.,	Teacher, Tennessee.

1879.

G. M. Bulla, A. M.,	Lawyer, Greensboro, N. C.
B. B. Clarke, A. M.,	Teacher, South Carolina.
W. T. Cutchins,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
J. C. C. Harris,	Minister, California.
T. N. Ivey, A. M.,†	Teacher, Shelby, N. C.
G. W. Koonce,	Law Student, Trenton, N. C.
H. E. Norris,	Apex, N. C.
D. B. Reinhart,	Thomasville, N. C.
E. Tanner,†	Teacher, Sassafras Fork, N. C.
T. W. Taylor,	Mecklenburg county, Virginia.

1880.

C. H. Armfield,	Lawyer, Statesville, N. C.
R. T. Crews,	Teacher, Oxford, N. C.
E. H. Davis,†	Teacher, Louisville, N. C.
F. R. Dearmin,	Stoneville, N. C.
W. B. Dowd,	Teacher, Weldon, N. C.
J. A. Edwards,	Hookerton, N. C.
G. D. Ellsworth, A. M.,	Teacher, Henderson, N. C.
W. D. Griffin,	Teacher, Pineville, N. C.
G. W. Holmes,	Teacher, Patterson's Store, N. C.
W. A. Jones,*	Teacher, Texas.
N. F. R. Loftin,	Thomasville, N. C.
E. G. Moore,	Teacher, Ridgeway, N. C.

D. E. Perry,
G. T. Sikes,

Lawyer, Kinston, N. C.
Teacher, Grissom, N. C.

1881.

B. M. Bodie,
B. N. Bodie,
R. H. Broom, A. M.,
P. Holland,
C. A. Plyler,

Leesville, S. C.
Leasville, S. C.
Monroe, N. C.
Newbern, N. C.
Wild Cat, S. C.

1882.

J. M. Ashby,
D. N. Farnell,
E. P. Glanser,
B. F. Lane,
T. E. May,†
G. F. McRae,
Isaac Sutton,
R. A. Whitaker,
T. L. White,
J. W. Welborn,

Minister, N. C. Conference.
Swansboro, N. C.
Winston, N. C.
Stantonsburg, N. C.
Conway, S. C.
Wadesboro, N. C.
Guilford county, N. C.
Trenton, N. C.
Trinity, N. C.
Trinity, N. C.

1883.

A. Anderson,
B. C. Beckwith,§
J. A. Bowles,||
Z. F. Blair,||
J. M. Bundy,§
W. P. Bynum,
W. S. Clarke,
S. D. Cole,
E. F. Finch,
S. W. Finch,
J. W. Gannon,
J. B. Hurley,
W. D. Keech,§
W. H. Nicholson,
F. M. Shamburger,
M. A. Smith,§
A. C. Weatherly,
T. P. Wynn,

Eagle Rock, N. C.
Raleigh, N. C.
Minister, N. C. Conference.
Trinity, N. C.
Teacher, King's Mountain, N. C.
Germanton, N. C.
Cedar Hill, N. C.
Carthage, N. C.
Hammersville, N. C.
Hammersville, N. C.
Winston, N. C.
Minister, N. C. Conference.
Tarboro, N. C.
Franklinton, N. C.
Minister, N. C. Conference.
Minister, N. C. Conference.
Greensboro, N. C.
Ridgeway, N. C.

Honary Degrees Conferred.

A. M.

Dougan C. Clarke,	1855	S. F. Tomlinson,	1872
T. H. Brame,	1857	S. D. Bagley,	1873
Rev. W. H. Bobbitt,	1858	Rev. S. R. Trawick,	1873
Rev. A. G. Stacy,	1864	Rev. W. S. Long,	1873
W. J. Young,	1866	Rev. D. A. Long,	1873
Rev. W. M. Roby,	1868	John M. Webb,	1874
Rev. J. E. Maynarde,	1869	David C. Dudley,	1879
Rev. R. L. Abernethy,	1869	John T. Pate,	1879
Charles T. Browne,	1870		

D. D.

Rev. Peter Doub,*	North Carolina Conference,	1855
" R. T. Heflin,*	North Carolina Conference,	1860
" Wm. Closs,*	North Carolina Conference,	1860
" Bishop E. M. Marvin*	St. Louis, Missouri,	1866
" A. R. Winfield,	Little Rock Conference,	1866
" N. H. Lee,	Louisville Conference,	1867
" T. M. Jones,	Pres. Greensboro Female College,	1870
" W. M. Rush,	North Missouri Conference,	1871
" F. M. Kenneby,*	Ed. S. C. Advocate, Macon, Ga.,	1872
" W. H. Flemming,*	South Carolina Conference,	1873
" N. H. D. Wilson,	North Carolina Conference,	1874
" J. W. North,	North Carolina Conference,	1876
" S. S. Bryant,*	Missouri Conference	1876
" Wm. T. Harris,	Memphis Conference,	1877
" H. M. Ford,	Kentucky Conference,	1878
" J. Lewis,	Alabama Conference,	1878
" Samuel Lander,	South Carolina Conference,	1878
" C. C. Woods,	S. W. Missouri Conference,	1879
" E. A. Yates,	North Carolina Conference,	1880
" J. W. Heidt,	Georgia,	1881
" A. O. Darby,	South Carolina,	1881
" G. W. Horn,	Missouri,	1884
" R. O. Burton,	North Carolina Conference,	1884

LL. D.

Hon. John Kerr,*	Yanceyville, N. C.,	1871
“ A. S. Merrimon,	Raleigh, N. C.,	1872
Rev W. H. Pool,	Toronto, Canada,	1879

*Deceased.

DEGREES.

By a resolution of the Board of Trustees, A. B. will not, in any case, be conferred as an honorary degree, and before any one can obtain it, he must stand an approved examination upon our Course of Instruction. A. M. will not be conferred, as a matter of course, upon graduates of three years standing. It will be bestowed as a literary degree upon such as make application, and, after full investigation, are deemed worthy to receive it, and as an honorary degree upon those whose superior acquirements and ability merit such distinction. No degree of any kind will be conferred upon any but such as sustain a good moral character.

COURSE OF STUDY.

		Nat. Science.	Mathematics.	English.	Latin.	French.	German.	Greek.	Metaphysics.	Theology.	Hebrew.
Preparatory.	Fall.	Descriptive Geography.	Arithmetic.	English Grammar; Reading; Writing.	Grammar.						
	Spring.	Descriptive Geography.	Arithmetic.	English Grammar; Reading; Writing.	Grammar; Reader or Cæsar.						
Freshman.	Fall.	Physical Geography.	Algebra; Geometry; Arithmetic reviewed.	History of the United States; Element'y B. K.	Virgil; Grammar.			Grammar.		Church History.	
	Spring.	Anatomy and Physiology; Zoology.	Algebra and Geometry.	History of England Book-keeping.	Cicero's Orations; Grammar.			Grammar and Reader.		Biblical Antiquities.	
Sophomore.	Fall.	Natural Philosophy.	Trigonometry; Mensurat'n and Surveying.	Ancient Geography; Mythology.	Livy; Grammar.	Grammar, (Etymology)	Grammar to Regular Verb	Anabasis; Grammar.		Natural Theology.	
	Spring.	Descriptive Astronomy; Botany.	Analytical Geometry; Differential Calculus	Universal History.	Horace.	Grammar (Etymology)	Grammar to Syntax.	Herodotus; Grammar.		Institutions of Christianity.	
Junior.	Fall.	Chemistry.	Analytical Geometry; Differential and Integral Calculus	Elocution; Rhetoric.	Tacitus.	Grammar, (Syntax.)	Grammar thro' Syntax.)	Homer's Iliad; Prosody.	Logic.	Doctrines of Christianity.	Grammar.
	Spring.	Chemistry.	Mechanical Philosophy	Æsthetics; Rhetoric.	Cicero de Officiis.	Telemaque.	German Script and Translation into German.	Demosthenes; Sophocles.	Psychology.	Homiletics; Hermeneutics.	Genesis.
Senior.	Fall.	Mineralogy	Mathematical Astronomy; Reviews	English Literature.	Lectures on Latin Literature.	Select Readings	Select Readings	Thucydides; Testament.	Moral Philosophy.		Psalms.
	Spring.	Geology.	Engineering; Reviews	Selections and Criticisms.		Translations and Lectures.	Translations and Lectures.		Political Economy; Evidences of Christianity.		Isaiah.

To obtain the degree of BACHELOR OF ARTS one must complete the courses above in English, Natural Science, Mathematics, Metaphysics, Latin, Greek, and French. (German may be taken instead of Greek). To obtain the degrees of BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY one must complete the courses in English, Natural Science, Mathematics, Metaphysics, French and German. (Latin may be taken instead of either French or German.) To obtain the degree of BACHELOR OF SCIENCE one must complete the courses in English, Natural Science, Mathematics and Metaphysics. Students not caring for degrees may enter College and pursue such studies as they choose.

Tuition in the Preparatory Class is \$4.50 per month; in the College classes, \$5.50 per month. Janitor Fee, \$4.00 per year. Matriculation Fee, \$5.00, paid once, on entering a College class. Society Initiation Fee, \$3.00. Board, from \$8.00 to \$12.00 per month.

M. L. WOOD, PRESIDENT,

W. H. PEGRAM, SECRETARY,
J. F. HEITMAN, TREASURER.

Trinity College

North Carolina

1884-85

ANNUAL CATALOGUE.

TRINITY COLLEGE,

NORTH CAROLINA.

~~1885-86.~~

1884-85

GREENSBORO:

Thomas, Reece & Co., Book and Job Printers,
1885.

Calendar for 1885-'86.

- August 19, 1885,Fall Term commences.
- October 5, " First grade declamation begins.
- October 20, " First grade ends.
- December 2, " Second grade declamation begins.
- December 22, " Second grade ends.
- January 6, 1886,Spring term commences.
- March 8, " Third grade declamation begins.
- March 23, " Third grade ends.
- May 7, " Senior presentation.
- June 9, " Sermon and Address.
- June 10, " Commencement.

Trustees.

Rev. L. S. Burkhead, D. D.....	N. C. Conference.
Rev. N. H. D. Wilson, D. D.....	“
Hon. J. M. Leach	Lexington.
Ahi Robbins, Esq.....	La Grange.
B. F. Steed, Esq.....	Trinity College.
L. M. Leach, Esq.....	“
Rev. W. H. Bobbitt, D.D.....	N. C. Conference.
Rev. T. M. Jones, D. D.....	Greensboro.
Col. J. W. Alsbaugh	Winston.
Hon. C. Dowd	Charlotte.
Matthew S. Davis, Esq	Louisburg.
Hon. W. M. Robbins.....	Statesville.
Rev. S. D. Adams	N. C. Conference.
Rev. J. B. Bobbitt, D. D	“
W. J. Montgomery, Esq.....	Concord.
J. C. Pinnix, Esq.....	Yanceyville.
Dr. A. A. Scroggs.....	Lenoir.
Rev. W. C. Gannon.....	N. C. Conference.
Rev. M. L. Wood, D.D.....	“
Rev. W. S. Black, D.D.....	“
Rev. J. E. Mann.....	“
T. H. Gatlin, Esq.....	Tarboro.
Dr. R. W. Thomas.....	Thomasville.
T. A. Finch, Esq.....	Trinity College.
Rev. H. T. Hudson, D.D	N. C. Conference.
Dr. J. W. McGee.....	Raleigh.
Rev. W. C. Wilson.....	N. C. Conference.
T. R. Purnell, Esq	Raleigh.
W. F. Kornegay	Goldsboro.
Prof. O. W. Carr.....	Trinity College.
J. H. Ferree, Esq	Randleman.
Gov. T. J. Jarvis.....	Raleigh.
Rev. E. A. Yates, D.D.....	N. C. Conference.
J. S. Carr, Esq.....	Durham.
R. T. Gray, Esq	Raleigh.

Officers Board of Trustees.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH,.....PRESIDENT.

PROF. O. W. CARR.....SECRETARY.

J. S. CARR, ESQ.,.....TREASURER.

Executive Committee.

PROF. O. W. CARR,

REV. T. M. JONES, D. D.,

GOV. T. J. JARVIS,

T. A. FINCH, ESQ.,

REV. N. H. D. WILSON, D. D.,

DR. R. W. THOMAS.

Faculty.

REV. MARQUIS L. WOOD, D.D., President,*
Professor of Metaphysics, Logic and Theology.

WILLIAM T. GANNAWAY, A. M.,
Professor of Latin and French.

LEMUEL JOHNSON, A. M.,*
Professor of Mathematics.

~~PROF.~~ JAMES M. BANDY, *A. 12.*
Professor of Mathematics.

REV. WILLIAM H. PEGRAM, A. M.,
Professor of Natural Science.

REV. JOHN F. HEITMAN, *A. 12.*
Professor of Metaphysics and Theology.

HENRY HORACE WILLIAMS, *A. 12.*
Professor of Greek and German.

AUGUSTUS W. LONG, *A. 13.*
Professor of English Literature and History.

NEREUS C. ENGLISH, *A. 12.*
Principal of the Preparatory Department and Business Course.

JAMES A. ELLIOTT, *A. 13.*
Tutor in the Preparatory Department.

OFFICERS.

PROF. J. F. HEITMAN, Chairman and Treasurer of the Faculty.

PROF. W. H. PEGRAM, Secretary of the Faculty.

*Resigned at the close of the Fall Term.
Professors English, Long, Williams and Bandy entered the Faculty at the opening of the Spring Term.

Course of Study for Degrees.

The whole course of instruction is embraced in nine schools, viz : Latin, Greek, Mathematics, English Literature, Natural Science, Metaphysics, French, German, and Theology.

The studies of any school may be pursued exclusively, if desired.

The following are the courses of study requisite for degrees :

I. GRADUATE OF A SCHOOL.—The student, or his parent or guardian, may select any department, and on the completion of the studies therein, will receive a certificate of proficiency in that school.

II. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE.—The studies for this degree are : English Literature, Natural Science, Mathematics and Metaphysics

III. BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY.—The studies are: English Literature, Natural Science, Mathematics, Metaphysics, French, German or Latin.

IV. BACHELOR OF ARTS.—Studies: English Literature, Latin, French, Greek or German, Mathematics, Natural Science, Logic and Metaphysics.

V. MASTER OF ARTS.—The same as Bachelor of Arts, with an extension in all the schools.

Course of Study.

PREPARATORY AND BUSINESS.

FALL TERM.

English—Reading; Writing; English Grammar.

Latin—Grammar.

Mathematics—Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra.

Natural Science—Descriptive Geography.

Business—Book-keeping and Commercial Law; Drawing.

SPRING TERM.

English—Reading; Writing; English Grammar.

Latin—Grammar; Reader or Cæsar.

Mathematics—Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra.

Natural Science—Descriptive Geography.

Business—Book-keeping and Commercial Law; Drawing.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—Elements of Composition and Rhetoric.

Latin—Virgil; Grammar.

Mathematics—Algebra; Geometry: Arithmetic.

Natural Science—Physical Geography.

SPRING TERM.

English—History of United States.

Latin—Cicero's Orations; Grammar.

Mathematics—Algebra and Geometry.

Natural Science—Anatomy and Physiology; Zoology.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—Ancient Geography; History of England.

Latin—Livy; Grammar.

Greek—Leighton's Lessons.

Mathematics—Trigonometry; Mensuration and Surveying.

Natural Science—Natural Philosophy.

French—Grammar (Etymology).

German—Translation of English into German.

SPRING TERM.

English—Universal History; Mythology.

Latin—Horace.

Greek—Anabasis.

Mathematics—Analytical Geometry; Differential Calculus.

Natural Sciences—Descriptive Astronomy; Botany.

French—Grammar (Etymology).

German—Boisen's German Reader.

JUNIOR CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—Principles of Rhetoric.

Latin—Tacitus.

Greek—Arnold's Prose Composition.

Mathematictics—Analytical Geometry; Differential and Integral Calculus.

Natural Science—Chemistry.

French—Grammar (Syntax).

German—William Tell; Maid of Orleans.

Metaphysics—Logic.

SPRING TERM.

English—Trench on the Study of Words; Elocution.

Latin—Cicero de Officiis.

Greek—Demosthenes; Sophocles.

Mathematics—Mechanical Philosophy.

Natural Science—Chemistry.

French—Telemaque.

German—German Script and Translation into German.

Metaphysics—Psychology.

SENIOR CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—History of the English Language.

Latin—Lectures on Latin Literature.

Greek—Thucydides; Testament.

Mathematics—Mathematical Astronomy; Reviews.

Natural Science—Mineralogy.

French—Select Readings.

German—Faust.

Metaphysics—Moral Philosophy.

SPRING TERM.

English—History of English Literature, Criticisms, and Original Orations.

Mathematics—Engineering; Reviews.

Natural Science—Geology; Reviews.

French—Translations and Lectures.

German—Lectures upon the Language and Literature.

Metaphysics—Political Economy; Evidences of Christianity.

Every student is required to write compositions once a week, some more. Public speaking, by all the students, four times a year.

Every student is required to take up so many studies as will give him at least three recitations a day.

Remarks.

ENGLISH.—In addition to the above course in English, every class is required to write frequent essays at regular intervals; and this practice, together with frequent declamations, will produce, it is hoped, ready and fluent writers and speakers of our much neglected mother tongue.

Text Books: D. J. Hill's *Elements of Rhetoric and Composition*; Scudder's *History of the United States*; Thalheimer's *History of England*; Swinton's *Outline of General History*; A. S. Hill's *Principles of Rhetoric*; Trench on *Words*; Murdock's *Elocution*; Lounsbury's *History of the English Language*; Shaw's *New History of English and American Literature*.

A. W. LONG, *Professor*.

LATIN.—Thorough preparatory instruction is indispensable to success in this Department. Familiarity with Latin forms and inflections is made a specialty. The application of the Grammar is taught the learner, at every step of his advancement, by translations of Latin into English, and of English into Latin. The analysis and construction of sentences are daily practiced, and the Professor endeavors to impart additional interest to the recitation drill by practical comments upon the genius and character of the author read, and upon the religious, literary, civil and military history of the Roman People. As it is believed that mental training and discipline can be best secured by a *patient* and *thorough* study of the Ancient Classics, the use of translations is strictly forbidden.

Text Books: Any of the standard authors, (Anthon's preferred), Bingham's *Grammar*; for reference. Allen and Greenough's, and Gildersleeve's.

W. T. GANNAWAY, *Professor*.

GREEK.—In addition to the above course of study in Greek, the following subjects are treated by lectures: (1) The Dialects. (2) The Greek as a Politician. (3) The Greek as a Student. (4) The Greek as a Man.

Each student is required to make reports to the class upon special periods of history, and marked characteristics of Greek life.

The aim of the work in this School is to give the student that strong

and exact mental habit for which the study of the language is so well adapted.

Text Books: Goodwin's Grammar; Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses; Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar; Ginn, Heath & Co.'s publication of the Authors.

H. H. WILLIAMS, *Professor.*

MATHEMATICS.—In the Freshman class, one year is devoted to Algebra and Geometry. Special attention is given in Algebra to *factoring, theory of exponents, development of powers, choice and chance, and exponential equation*; which thoroughly prepare the student for successful work in the higher mathematics. In Geometry the work is both oral and written, with frequent reviews. Also, practical application of knowledge to the solution of problems is required.

In the Higher Mathematics, the aim to secure the practical, as well as the metaphysical, is constantly kept in view. Calculus is taught by the *Newtonian Method*, in which the old methods of limits and infinitesimals are discarded.

Text Books: Wentworth's Complete Algebra; Wentworth's Plane and Solid Geometry; Wentworth's Trigonometry; Robinson's Surveying and Navigation; Bowser's and Puckel's Conic Sections; Bowser's and Buckingham's Calculus; Peck's Mechanics; Newcomb's and Holden's Mathematical Astronomy; Mahan's Civil Engineering.

J. M. BANDY, *Professor.*

NATURAL SCIENCE.—The constant effort in this Department is to induce the student to acquire a *practical* knowledge of the phenomena and laws of nature. The matter presented in the textbooks is elucidated and supplemented by means of Lectures, Chemical and Philosophical Apparatus, and objective illustrations in Natural History. Students of Chemistry are provided with the means of practical work in the Laboratory.

Special Lectures are given on the application of Chemistry in the Arts and Industries; on Hygiene; on Geology and its industrial relations; and on the various correlative fields of thoughts suggested by the regular work.

Text-Books: Maury's Physical Geography; Cutter's Anatomy; Steele's Zoology; Avery's Philosophy and Chemistry; and Dana's Geology. Numerous parallel works are used for reference.

W. H. PEGRAM, *Professor.*

FRENCH.—The system of instruction embraces Grammar, Conversation, and Literature. Beginning with an elaborate Treatise on Pronunciation, the student, by regular progressive steps in oral and written exercises, is conducted to a ready and thorough comprehension of the theoretical and practical Grammar of the Language.

Text-Books: Pujol and Van Nornian's Complete French Class-Book is used, and it contains all that in substance or variety is necessary to a theoretical and colloquial knowledge of the French Language.

W. T. GANNAWAY, *Professor*.

GERMAN.—In addition to the course above laid down, each student is required to make a critical study of one or more standard writings, and to make reports to the class of the results of his study.

At least two hours each week is devoted to the study of German by the "Conversational Method." This work is optional, and open to members of any of the three classes.

Text-Books: Whitney's Grammar and Composition. Henry Holt's edition of the authors.

H. H. WILLIAMS, *Professor*.

METAPHYSICS.—Instruction in this department is given both by lectures and class-instruction.

Text-Books: Jevous Logic; Munsell's Psychology; Fairchild's; Moral Philosophy; Wayland's Political Economy.

J. F. HEITMAM, *Professor*.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.—Our Preparatory Department has been reorganized and supplied with such apparatus and appliances as are necessary to enable it to meet the demands of the Institution and the times.

It is under the immediate supervision of a member of the Faculty who has made a specialty of preparatory work and the management of boys.

Students in this Department will be faithfully and thoroughly instructed, at the same time, properly disciplined and carefully guarded. It is our aim to thoroughly qualify for College Classes, and to give an opportunity for a sound, practical education to those young men who may not desire to enter upon an extensive course of study.

The expenses are light and the advantages are great.

Boys of any age may enter and enjoy all the privileges of the College. They may join the Literary Societies and have access to their Libraries.

We call the attention of parents and guardians especially to this needed and important auxilliary in our educational system.

N. C. ENGLISH, *Principal*.

J. A. ELLIOTT, *Assistant*.

BUSINESS DEPARTMENT.—An acquaintance with the science of accounts is now considered an important part of every man's education, essential alike to the professional and non-professional man. Young men, who do not possess this knowledge, are wanting in a most valuable acquisition, and will necessarily feel their deficiencies when they come in contact with the business interests of life. In order to meet the demands and requirements of the times, we have, in the recent re-organization of the College, made our Business Department more prominent, and will make it more efficient than in the past.

It embraces a thorough system of Book-Keeping and other requisites for a complete and practical *Business Education*.

It is our object to thoroughly acquaint the student, by theory and practice, with all the forms and laws of business and to so present the essentials of commercial science, that young men may here become masters of the subject without giving time and expense in some distant Commercial School.

The course of study may be completed in from five to ten months, depending upon the advancement and application of the student. Students in this Department have all the social and literary privileges of the College. A certificate of proficiency will be given to all who complete the course of study.

Course of Study.—Arithmetic, intellectual and written : English Grammar and Composition ; Descriptive Geography ; Writing ; Book-Keeping ; Single and Double Entry ; Business and Legal Forms ; Short Methods of Computations ; Rapid Calculations ; Banking ; and such other subjects as pertain to a Business Education.

N. C. ENGLISH, *Professor*.

Text Books used in the Preparatory and Business Departments : Robinson's Practical Arithmetic ; Robinson's Elements of Algebra ; Robinson's Intellectual Arithmetic ; Crittenden's Commercial Arithmetic ; Bryant and Stratton's Book-Keeping ; Maury's Descriptive Geography ; Reed and Kellogg's English Grammars ; Bingham's Latin Grammar and Cæsar ; Holmes' Readers, and Supplements

TELEGRAPHY, STENOGRAPHY AND TYPE-WRITING.—We propose to arrange, as soon as possible, to give thorough and practical instruction in these branches of useful knowledge, and we hope to have all arrangements perfected by the opening of the Fall Term.

General Information.

LOCATION.

Trinity is situated in Randolph county, five miles from High Point on the North Carolina Railroad. Those who come by railroad should stop at High Point, where they will find conveyances to the College. The location is in a fine, hill country, remarkable for health, good water, and every thing to make life pleasant. In the village and surrounding country there is scarcely any temptation to vice and extravagance.

EXPENSES.

IN COLLEGE CLASSES.

Tuition, per month,.....	\$ 5 00
Matriculation Fee (payable only on entering College).....	4.00
Janitor Fee, per Term, payable in advance,.....	2.00
Diploma Fee,.....	8.00

IN PREPARATORY AND BUSINESS DEPARTMENTS AND EXTRAS.

Tuition in Preparatory Department, per month,....	\$2.50 to \$ 3.00
Tuition in Business Course, per month,.....	3.50
Telegraphy, Stenography, and Type Writing, (extras) each per term,	12.00
Janitor Fee, per term,	1.00

BOARD, ETC.

Board per month, payable in advance,.....	\$9.00 to \$12.00
Fuel, per month, about	1.50
Washing " " .....	.75
Light " " .....	.50

BOOKS.

Books cost per Term.....	\$5.00 to \$8.00
--------------------------	------------------

Text-Books and stationery, used at this Institution, kept on hand at the College.

Very little pocket-money is necessary for students at Trinity.

Minors are advised to deposit their money with the Treasurer of the Faculty.

FREE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Sons of members of the North Carolina Conference, M. E. Church, South, pay no tuition.

AID.

We can give aid to a limited number of worthy young men of small means, in the way of tuition. We invite correspondence with such, especially those looking to the ministry.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies, the Columbian and the Hesperian. They have well furnished and comfortable halls and excellent libraries. These societies afford a fine opportunity for improvement in literary efficiency, as well as facilities to the students for becoming ready speakers and able debaters. They are valuable adjuncts in the College work and culture.

SOCIETY OF THE ALUMNI.

This is composed of graduates of the Institution, and is intended to promote higher literary culture, as well as to renew the associations of College life. It has an annual meeting and an address on the day preceeding Commencement.

MUSEUM.

We have a respectable collection of Fossils, Indian Relics, and specimens of Minerals, which we greatly desire to enlarge. We trust the friends of the College will aid in collecting such articles, or inform the President where such can be found.

MEDALS.

Every graduate receives a gold medal from the Literary Society to which he belongs.

DEBATER'S MEDAL.—Each Society gives to that member who makes the most improvement in debate during the year a gold medal worth fifteen dollars.

THE ELOCUTION MEDAL.—This is given to the best elocutionist in the Hesperian Society, by Thomas H. Gatlin, Esq., of Tarboro.

THE GREEK MEDAL.—This is awarded to that student in this School who makes the best record during the scholastic year. Given by Prof. H. H. Williams.

THE GERMAN MEDAL.—This is awarded to that student in this school who makes the best record during the scholastic year. Given by Prof. H. H. Williams.

THE MATHEMATICAL MEDAL.—This is awarded to that member of the Freshman Class who obtains the highest annual average grade in Algebra and Geometry combined. Given by Prof. J. M. Bandy.

THE PINNIX MEDAL.—This is awarded for the best declamation of the Freshman Class at Commencement. Given by J. C. Pinnix.

THE GAY MEDAL is given for the best declamation of the Sophomore Class at Commencement. Given by W. J. Gay.

THE BODIE MEDAL.—This is given for the best speaking in the Junior Class at Commencement; and is given by B. N. Bodie of the class of 1881.

THE WILEY GRAY MEDAL.—This medal is awarded to the Senior who is adjudged to speak best on Commencement day; and is given by W. T. Gray, of Raleigh.

THE BRAXTON CRAVEN MEDAL.—The student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the full course is awarded the Braxton Craven Medal, which was established by Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham.

RECIPIENTS OF MEDALS.

June, 1885.

COLUMBIAN DEBATER'S MEDAL.

W. P. ANDREWS, Norwood, N. C.

HESPERIAN DEBATER'S MEDAL.

J. C. PINNIX, Pelham, N. C.

ELOCUTION MEDAL.

PAUL JONES, Tarboro, N. C.

GERMAN MEDAL.

DRED PEACOCK, Wilson, N. C.

GREEK MEDAL.

B. B. ADAMS, Little River Academy, N. C.

PINNIX MEDAL.

GAY MEDAL.

BODIE MEDAL.

WILEY GRAY MEDAL.

BRAXTON CRAVEN MEDAL.

EXAMINATIONS.

The Scholastic year is divided into four grades, and there are thorough examinations at the close of each grade. They are oral and written, principally written ; they take the whole range of the subjects studied ; and they are intended to be tests of scholarship.

REPORTS.

Full reports are sent to parents and guardians at the close of each grade. These reports refer to scholarship, attention to duty, punctuality at prayers, preaching and Sunday School ; to expenses, manners and character generally.

College Laws.

1. Every applicant must first report to the President and enter College within twenty-four hours after he arrives, and must, in all cases, consult the President before making engagements for board, or any other College arrangement.
2. No student is permitted to have in his possession or control any gun, pistol, or other weapon ; to play at any game of chance ; to drink any intoxicating liquors ; or to use any profane or indecent language.
3. No student shall go beyond the corporate limits of the town of Trinity without previous permission from the President.
4. Every student is required to remain in his room during the hours of study in the day, and at night.
5. Every student must attend Sunday School and preaching at the College on Sabbath.
6. All dancing, wrestling, quarrelling, fighting, rudeness—such as boisterousness, shouting, taunting or molesting persons on the streets, outdoor singing, and improprieties of language or action, are prohibited.
7. Students, when in or about the College, must refrain from noisy and disorderly conduct, from smoking, and from stopping in the passage or about the doors during study hours and the time of any exercises in the College chapel.
8. Minors must not make a bill at any store, or create any debt, without the consent of the President.
9. All damages done to the College building, property, or premises must be paid for by the offender, if known ; if not known, by general assessment.
10. Joining a Literary Society is optional with a student ; but if he join, he is required by the College to keep good order, and to observe all laws and rules of the Society.
11. Students are not allowed to absent themselves from College for the purpose of going home or to other places at a distance, without oral or written permission from parent or guardian to the President.

DEPARTMENT.

Every student is credited at the beginning of each quarter or grade, with one hundred merit marks ; and he is charged with such de-

merit marks as may arise from misconduct or neglect of duty; the balance shall be his deportment grade.

EXAMINATION.

Every student must be examined at the times of the regular examinations. In case of unavoidable failure, the Professor *may* provide for the examination.

DISCIPLINE.

1. Every Officer of the College is charged with the execution of these laws.
2. All pleas or excuses for absences must be made in person or in writing to the President before the meeting of the Faculty each day.
3. Every unexcused absence will count two demerit marks, and every case of tardiness will count one demerit mark.
4. Fifty demerit marks in one grade may operate as a dismissal from College.
5. The President may at any time report the standing of a student to his parent or guardian.



Under Graduates.

SENIOR CLASS.

Cheatham, William T., Jr., Ph.,	Henderson,	N. C.
Cheatham, Arch, Sc.,	"	"
Downum, James M., Cl.,	Concord,	"
Elliott, James A., Cl.,	Thomasville,	"
Exum, William J., Cl.,	Stantonsburg,	"
Ezzell, John D., Cl.,	Grantham's Store,	"
Fitzgerald, Jesse Y., Cl.,	Linwood,	"
Jones, Paul, Cl.,	Tarboro,	"
Whitehead, Robert M., Ph.,	Halifax,	"
Wyche, Frank P.	Gibson's Station,	"

JUNIOR CLASS.

Andrews, Greek O., Sc.,	Greensboro,	N. C.
Bell, James A., Cl.,	Pineville,	"
Best, Lee J., Ph.,	Goldsboro,	"
Carpenter, Jesse A., Cl.,	Cedar Hill,	"
Davis, Jefferson, Cl.,	La Grange,	"
Jenkins, Jefferson D., Cl.,	Tarboro,	"
Jenkins, Charles L., Cl.,	Tarboro,	"
Pinnix, James C., Cl.,	Pelham,	"
Rackley, John A., Ph.,	Taylor's Bridge,	"
Skeen, Lola P., Cl.,	Mt. Gilead.	"

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Adams, Blake B., Sc.,	Little River Academy, N. C.
Andrews, Walter P., Cl.,	Norwood, “
Andrews, Lee, Sc.,	Bush Hill, “
Ardrey, William M., Cl.,	Pineville, “
Callahan, George R., Cl.,	Hickory, “
Chaffin, Leonidas M., Ph.,	Fayetteville, “
Clegg, James W., Cl.,	Pittsboro, “
Exum, Edward C., Ph.,	Stantonsburg, “
Groome, William J., Sc.,	Trinity College, “

SOPHOMORE CLASS—CONT'D.

Groome, George A. J., Ph.,	Trinity College,	N. C.
Hathcock, Julius H., Cl.,	Norwood,	"
Jones, J. Frank., Cl.,	Greensboro,	"
Peacock, Dred, Cl.,	Wilson,	"
Pepper, Charles W., Cl.,	Mt. Gilead,	"
Renn, Edwin V., Ph.,	Henderson,	"
Scarborough, James H. W., Cl.,	Mt. Gilead,	"
Smith, Robert L., Cl.,	Norwood,	"
Woodard, William C., Cl.,	Rocky Mount,	"

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Ardrey, James P., Cl.,	Pineville,	N. C.
Barrett, William A., Cl.,	Greensboro,	"
Bates, Charles K. F., Cl.,	Newbern,	"
Best, Major T., Cl.,	Goldsboro,	"
Black, William F., Cl.,	Raleigh,	"
Bobbitt, Fletcher A., Ph.,	Salisbury,	"
Clarke, John A., Cl.,	Bush Hill,	"
Copeland, Robert E., Cl.,	Wilson,	"
English, Alva A., Cl.,	Bush Hill,	"
Ezzell, John F., Sc.,	Chapel Hill,	"
Gattis, James, Cl.,	Albemarle,	"
Geddie, Daniel C., Cl.,	Blockers,	"
Groome, Zachariah, Sc.,	Trinity College,	"
Kennedy, John R., Cl.,	Grantham's Store,	"
McCullen, Early B., Cl.,	Faison's	"
Moore, William J., Cl.,	Lime Rock,	"
Meroney, LeRoy J., Sc.	Salisbury,	"
Pell, George P., Cl.,	Greensboro,	"
Ragan, Joseph A., Cl.,	Bush Hill,	"
Ragan, Edward L., Cl.,	Bush Hill,	"
Sharpe, Albert M., Cl.,	Greensboro,	"
Shell, John E., Cl.,	Trinity College,	"
Smoot, Alexander L., Cl.,	Mt. Vernon,	"
Wilkins, Walter S., Cl.,	Weldon,	"
Williams, Benjamin, Cl.,	Malmaison,	Va.
Walker, Jesse O., Cl.,	Randleman,	N. C.
Wilson, Oscar E., Cl.,	Bush Hill,	"

PREPARATORY CLASSES.

Ballance, Robert H.,	Lewiston,	N. C.
Black, Samuel D.,	Raleigh,	"
Brame, Peter J.,	Trinity College,	"
Brame, John D.,	"	"
Branson, Daniel C.,	Greensboro,	"
Bandy, Ralph C.,	Trinity College,	"
Carr, William C.,	"	"
Cooley, Edward L.,	Hillsboro,	"
Durant, Charles O.,	Town Creek,	"
English, Carson N.,	Bush Hill,	"
Eure, Hilliard M.,	Stanhope,	"
Freeland, Joseph E.,	Charlotte,	"
Groome, Thomas S.,	Trinity College,	"
Garner, Jarrett J.,	Pleasant Hill,	"
Holmes, Parker,	Flemington,	"
Jurney, Samuel R.,	Olin,	"
Johnson, Albert S.,	Trinity College,	"
Lee, William B.,	Poortith,	"
Mauney, James M.,	Milledgeville,	"
McKenzie, Benjamin S.,	China Grove,	"
Morse, William M.,	Charlotte,	"
Moore, Joseph S.,	Weldon,	"
Nobles, John T.,	Tarboro,	"
Norment, Thomas A.,	Charlotte,	"
Paris, Zadok, Jr.,	Pamlico,	"
Robinson, Samuel M. S.,	Hatteras,	"
Scarborough, Mellville J.,	Buxton,	"
Smith, Jacob L.	Bost's Mills,	"
Smith, Richard H.,	Cherokee,	"
Smith, Loyd A.	"	"
Stephenson, Columbus F.,	Trinity College,	"
Sharp, William G.,	Toisnot,	"
Sumner, Thomas D.,	Thomasville,	"
Wood, Thomas P.,	Shelby,	"
Walker, James M.,	High Point,	"
Watkins, Jesse C.,	Columbia Factory,	"
Williams, John H.,	Lenox Castle,	"
White, James C.,	Trinity College,	"
Zimmerman, Junius L.,	Enterprise,	"
Zimmerman, Washington M.,	"	"

CHEROKEE INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL.

J. J. WHITE, TEACHER.

Blythe, David,	Cherokee,	N. C.
Blythe, Henry,	"	"
Goins, Byrd,	Qualla Town,	"
Goins, Welch,	Cherokee,	"
Jason, John,	"	"
Jason, Rodgers,	"	"
Owl, Loyd,	"	"
Owl, David,	"	"
Queen, Levi,	Qualla Town,	"
Queen, Simpson,	"	"
Smith, Quincy,	"	"
Stamper, Ned.,	"	"
Toineeter, Nick,	Cherokee,	"
Wahew, George,	Qualla Town,	"
West, Will.,	Ocounalafty,	"
Wilson, Josiah,	Qualla Town,	"
Wolfe, John,	Ocounalafty,	"
Wolfe, Sam.,	"	"
Wolfe, Isaac,	Cherokee,	"
Wolfe, Jacob,	"	"

SUMMARY.

Seniors.....	10
Juniors.....	10
Sophomores.....	18
Freshmen.....	27
Special and Preparatory.....	40
Cherokee Indians.....	20
Total	125

Alumni.

The following list is imperfect in several particulars. We shall be glad to receive any corrections. Memoirs, or any facts relative to those who are deceased, are desired.

Degrees received since graduation are added.

† Valedictory; ‡ Salutatory; || Batchelor of Science; § Batchelor of Philosophy; * Deceased.

CLASS 1853.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| D. C. Johnson, A.M.,†* | Minister N. C. Conference. |
| L. Johnson, A.M.,† | Prof. Mathematics, Trinity College. |

1854.

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| L. H. Carter, | Lawyer, Mississippi. |
| C. C. Cole, A.M.,* | Col. 22d Reg.; killed at Chancellorsville. |
| J. A. Edwards, A.M., | Farmer, Green county, N. C. |
| J. W. Pearson,*‡ | Minister, died in Missouri. |
| J. W. Payne, A.M., | Clerk U. S. Court, Greensboro, N. C. |
| S. D. Peeler, | Minister, N. C. Conference. |
| T. S. Whittington, A.M., | Teacher, East Bend, N. C. |
| I. L. Wright, A.M.,† | Teacher, Thomasville, N. C. |

1855.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| J. W. Alsbaugh, A.M.,‡ | Lawyer and Banker, Winston, N. C. |
| D. R. Bruton, A.M., | Minister, N. C. Conference. |
| A. Fuller, A.M., M.D.,† | Physician, Hannersville, N. C. |
| J. S. Leach, M.D.,* | Physician, Smithfield, N. C. |
| J. H. Roper, A.M.,* | Merchant Gainesville, Fla. |
| M. L. Wood, A.M., D.D., | Minister, N. C. Conference. |

1856.

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| R. F. Andrews, M.D., | Physician, Alabama. |
| L. Branson, A.M.,† | Bookseller and Pub., Raleigh, N. C. |
| E. Faw,† | Lawyer, Marietta, Ga. |
| W. C. Gannon, A.M., | Minister, N. C. Conference. |
| G. W. Hege, A.M., | Farmer, Davidson county, N. C. |
| J. E. Short, | Wilson, N. C. |
| J. F. Smoot, A.M., | Minister and Teacher, Davie county. |
| W. A. Weatherly,* | |

1857.

W. W. Flood,	Lawyer, Texas.
F. C. Frazier, A. M.,	Dentist, Randolph county, N. C.
G. L. Hearn, M. D., ‡	Physician, Mississippi.
J. S. Midyett, A. M.,	Teacher, Little Rock, Ark.
L. R. Wright, †	Lawyer, South Carolina.
J. H. Brown, || *	Davidson county, N. C.
E. C. Hinshaw, ||	Sacramento City, California.

1858.

C. C. Andrews, A. M., † *	Teacher, Georgia.
S. J. Andrews, *	Officer, killed in Virginia.
T. M. Anderson, A. M.,	Farmer, Halifax county, Va.
J. W. Ballance,	Farmer, Bertie county, N. C.
B. B. Culbreth, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
J. M. Jones,	Farmer, Person county, N. C.
A. P. Leach, *	Chaplain, killed in Virginia.
J. T. Leach,	Farmer, Johnson county, N. C.
A. Q. Moody, A. M.,	Teacher, Georgia.
N. McR. Ray, A. M.,	Teacher, Lumberton, N. C.
R. H. Skeen, A. M., ‡	Teacher, Mount Gilead, N. C.
W. W. Withers, M. D.,	Physician, Walnut Cove, N. C.
E. A. Armfield, ||	Merchant, Monroe, N. C.

1859.

L. W. Andrews, A. M.,	Manufacturer, Greensboro.
J. W. Cheatham,	Merchant, Bethany, Georgia.
O. W. Carr, A. M.,	Insurance Agent, Trinity College.
D. S. Latham, *	Killed at Chickamauga.
J. C. Laprade, A. M.,	Teacher, Meadville, Va.
J. H. Robbins, A. M., *	Minister, N. C. Conference.
R. S. Small, A. M., *	Lieutenant, killed near Richmond, Va.
W. F. Watson, † *	Killed in Virginia.
J. R. Winston, A. M.,	Lawyer, Milton, N. C.
W. C. White,	Architect, West Point, Mississippi.

1860.

D. F. Armfield, *	Cav. officer, killed at Appomattox.
T. A. Branson, A. M., *	Captain, killed near Petersburg.

W. J. Carman,	Physician, Hookerton, N. C.
J. B. Choice, A. M.,	Lawyer, Texas.
C. C. Dodson, A. M., *	Minister, N. C. Conference.
R. H. Jones,	Farmer, Jones county, N. C.
I. T. Wodall, *	Captain : died in the war.
J. B. C. Wright, M. D.,	Physician, South Carolina.
J. A. Williamson,	Farmer, Caswell county, N. C.

1861.

C. N. Allen, A. M.,	Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
W. S. Byrd, A. M.,	Teacher, Wayne county, N. C.
E. T. Branch, A. M.,	Lawyer, Enfield, N. C.
A. J. Burt, *	Killed in the war.
J. R. Cole, A. M.,	Pres. Female College, Sherman, Texas.
W. Debnam, A. M.,	Physician, Wake county, N. C.
E. S. Davenport,	Physician, Columbia, N. C.
H. F. Grainger, A. M., *	Lawyer, Goldsboro, N. C.
A. B. Gross, *	Physician, Georgia.
C. C. Hines, A. M.,	Minister, South Georgia Conference.
J. Q. Jackson, A. M.,	Lawyer, Kinston, N. C.
B. Y. Rayl, A. M.,	Lawyer, Winston, N. C.
G. C. Stow,	Arkansas.
R. P. Troy, A. M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
W. C. Wilson, A. M.,	" "
R. A. Walters,	Merchant, Danville, Va.
E. A. Walters,	" "
F. B. Watson,	Lawyer, Pittsylvania C. H., Va.

1862.

H. M. Alford, A. M., M. D.,	Physician, Greensboro, N. C.
I. W. Brock, *	Lieutenant : killed near Petersburg.
A. C. Blackburn, *	Captain : killed at Gettysburg.
J. W. Goslin, A. M.,	Editor, Winston, N. C.
R. D. McCotter, A. M.,	Teacher, Newbern, N. C.
W. C. McMackin, A. M.,	Merchant, Raleigh, N. C.
C. W. Ogburn, A. M.,	Merchant, Greensboro, N. C.
J. D. Pitts, A. M.,	Farmer, South Carolina.

1863.

C. C. Lanier, A. M., *	Merchant, Tarboro, N. C.
------------------------	--------------------------

1864.

E. H. Tapscott, Lawyer, Tallehasse, Florida.

1866.

A. S. Peace, A. M.,† Lawyer, Oxford, N. C.
 J. W. Townsend, A. M., Merchant, Monroe, N. C.
 L. W. Perdue, Farmer, Charlotte, N. C.

1867.

W. G. Woods, A. M., Teacher, Wilkesboro, N. C.

1868.

J. F. Heitman, A. M.,† Professor in Trinity College.
 J. C. Brown, A. M. D. D. S. ||† Surgeon Dentist, Ansonville, N. C.
 S. R. Holton, ||*
 H. C. Thomas, || Farmer, Thomasville, N. C.

1869.

W. K. Gibbs, A. M., Farmer, Davie county, N. C.
 E. T. Jones, A. M., Teacher, Wake county, N. C.
 J. L. Keene, Minister, N. C. Conference.
 T. R. Purnell, A. M., Lawyer, Raleigh, N. C.
 C. F. Siler, Teacher, Randolph county, N. C.
 J. R. Webster, A. M.,† Editor, Reidsville, N. C.
 W. A. Webster, Farmer, Richmond county, N. C.
 J. A. Simpson, A. M., Teacher in Institute for the Deaf and
 Dumb and Blind, Raleigh, N. C.

1870.

H. B. Adams, A. M., Lawyer, Monroe, N. C.
 R. S. Andrews, A. M.,† Lawyer, Kansas City, Mo.
 S. W. Brown, A. M., Teacher, Sparta, N. C.
 W. A. Flynt, A. M., Teacher, Stokes county, N. C.
 W. G. Gaither, A. M., Teacher, Hertford county, N. C.
 J. T. Harris, A. M., Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. T. LeGrand, A. M., Lawyer, Richmond county, N. C.
 W. B. Maness,* Sharon, N. C.
 J. D. Pemberton, A. M., Lawyer, Wadesboro, N. C.
 F. L. Reid, A. M., Editor Raleigh Christian Advocate.

A. H. Stokes, A.M.,	Tobacconist, Durham, N. C.
V. B. Swann,	South Carolina.
W. T. Swann, A.M.,	Banker, Danville, Va.
J. J. White,	Farmer, Trinity.

1871.

O. H. Allen, A.M.,	Lawyer, Kenansville, N. C.
W. W. Brickell, *	Halifax, N. C.
D. E. Bryant, †	Lawyer, Sherman, Texas.
R. S. Bynum, A.M., *	Lawyer, Ellis county, Texas.
J. L. Craven, A.M., M.D.,	Physician, Trinity College, N. C.
J. L. Davis, A.M.,	Teacher, Smithfield, N. C.
A. J. Ellington, A.M.,	Manufacturer, Wentworth, N. C.
Alexander Greene,	Merchant, Wilson, N. C.
G. D. Hines, A.M.,	Professor in College, California.
J. W. Mauney, A.M., †	Lawyer, Salisbury, N. C.
H. W. Norris, A.M.,	Minister, Wake county, N. C.
J. R. Pierce,	Officer U. S. Army.
O. S. Paul, A.M.,	Physician, Mississippi.
W. L. Steele,	Merchant, Rockingham, N. C.
J. K. Tucker, A. M., *	President Female College, Illinois.

1872.

J. A. Barringer, A.M.,	Lawyer, Greensboro, N. C.
L. L. Doub,	Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
J. A. Monroe, A.M.,	Teacher, Monroe, N. C.
M. Mial,	Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
W. C. Norman, A.M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
W. L. Terry, A.M.,	Lawyer, Little Rock, Arkansas.
C. B. Townsend, †	Lawyer, Lumberton, N. C.
J. L. Tomlinson, A.M.,	Teacher, Winston, N. C.
J. A. Turner, A.M.,	Lawyer, High Point, N. C.
J. A. Worthy, A.M.,	Lawyer, Carthage, N. C.
T. W. Welborn,	Teacher, High Point, N. C.

1873.

C. F. Emery, A. M.,	Teacher, Yazoo City, Missouri.
G. B. Everett, A.M.,	Lawyer, Idaho Ter.
J. D. Hodges, A.M.,	Teacher, Raleigh, N. C.
J. A. Lockhart, A. M.,	Lawyer, Wadesboro, N. C.
W. H. Pegram, A. M., †	Prof. Nat. Science, Trinity College, N.C.

F. M. Simmons,	Lawyer, Newbern, N. C.
S. Simpson, A.M.,	Prof. of Physics and Chemistry, Western Maryland College, Md.
G. I. Watson, A.M.,	Probate Judge, Hyde county, N. C.
T. Winningham, A.M.,	Lawyer, Kansas City, Missouri.
L. J. Steed,||	Mechanic, Bush Hill, N. C.

1874.

J. C. Black, A.M.,	Lawyer, Carthage, N. C.
E. T. Boykin, A.M.,	Lawyer, Clinton, N. C.
W. P. Craven,	Physician, Martindale, N. C.
John Cooper, A.M.,	Merchant, Savannah, Ga.
N. C. English, A.M.,	Prof. in Trinity College, N. C.
N. M. Journey, A.M.,	Minister, North Carolina Conference.
B. F. Long, A.M.,†	Lawyer, Statesville, N. C.
C. C. Lowe,	Teacher, Randolph county, N. C.
L. S. Overman, A.M.,	Lawyer, Salisbury, N. C.
W. J. Scroggs, A. M.,‡	Teacher, Smithville, N. C.
W. W. Staley, A. M.,	Teacher, Suffolk, Va.
J. M. Stockard,	Manufacturer, Massachusetts.
G. D. Tysor,	Texas.

1875.

A. D. Brooks, A.M.,*	Teacher, Company Shops, N. C.
J. L. Brower,*	
J. M. Brown,	Lawyer, Troy, N. C.
M. A. Gray,	Lawyer, Kinston, N. C.
B. R. Hall, A.M.,	Minister, North Carolina Conference.
J. L. Holmes,	Teacher, Wilkes county, N. C.
E. J. Kennedy, A M.,†	Lawyer, Chester, S. C.
D. B. Nicholson, A. M.,	Lawyer, Duplin county, N. C.
W. R. Odell,	Manufacturer, Concord, N. C.
B. H. Palmer,	Lawyer, Florida.
J. M. Rhodes, A.M.,	Teacher, Littleton, N. C.
H. W. Spinks, A.M.,	Teacher, Albemarle,
T. Taylor, A.M.,‡	Teacher, Swannanoa, N. C.
W. A. Wilborn, A.M.,	Clerk, Washington, D. C.

1876.

G. S. Bradshaw, A.M.,	Lawyer, Asheboro, N. C.
-----------------------	-------------------------

W. G. Burkhead,	Lawyer, Goldsboro, N. C.
N. E. Coltrane, A.M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
S. G. Coltrane,	Farmer, Randolph county, N. C.
J. W. Coltrane,	Teacher, Iowa.
T. M. Cross,	Lawyer, Haywood, N. C.
L. S. Gaither,*	Williston, Tennessee.
E. C. Hackney,	Lawyer and Editor, Durham, N. C.
C. L. Heitman,†	Lawyer, Lexington, N. C.
W. P. Ivy, A.M.,‡	Physician, Lowsville, N. C.
P. J. Kernodle, A.M.,	Teacher, Suffolk, Va.
B. J. Reynolds,	Merchant, Danville, Va.
J. F. Tanner,*	Saundersville, Ga.
W. D. Turner, A.M.,	Lawyer, Statesville, N. C.
J. C. Welborn,	Farmer, Rock Hill, S. C.

1877.

W. G. Bradshaw,	Physician, Jamestown, N. C.
L. C. Caldwell,	Farmer, South Carolina.
C. P. Frazier, A.M.,	Teacher, Bush Hill, N. C.
P. L. Groom,†	Minister, N. C. Conference.
J. D. Kernodle,	Lawyer and Editor, Graham, N. C.
D. S. Koonce,	Teacher, Mount Olive, N. C.
W. P. Mercer, A.M.,	Physician, Edgecombe county, N. C.
D. W. Michael,	Minister, Alamance, N. C.
O. G. B. McMullin,†	Physician, Hertford, N. C.
D. B. Parker,	Teacher, Bladen county, N. C.
Owen Parker,*	
C. W. White, A.M.,	Teacher, Missouri.

1878.

M. Bradshaw,	Lawyer and Editor, Asheboro, N. C.
J. F. Brower,‡	Teacher, Denver, N. C.
J. D. Bundy,	Editor, Laurinburg, N. C.
G. C. Edwards, A.M.,	Physician, Hookerton, N. C.
M. L. Edwards, A.M.,	Lawyer, Chatham, N. C.
T. E. Everheart,	Farmer, Kentucky Town, Texas.
J. E. Field,	Merchant, Leaksville, N. C.
A. O. Gaylord, A.M.,	Lawyer, Plymouth, N. C.
E. S. F. Giles,	Lawyer, Greenwood, S. C.
Theresa Giles,	Teacher, Trinity College, N. C.
Persis P. Giles,	Teacher, Virginia.

Mary Z. Giles,	Teacher, Edgecombe county, N. C.
J. Hill,	Physician, Tyro, N. C.
C. B. Ingram,	Mt Gilead, N. C.
W. C. Ingram,*	Teacher, Lexington, N. C.
J. Kinsey,	Merchant, Henderson, N. C.
C. N. Mason,†	Physician, Trenton, N. C.
Y. P. Ormond,	Teacher, Hookerton, N. C.
J. J. Partridge,	Farmer, Jonesboro, N. C.
J. E. Thompson, A.M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
E. T. White,	Physician, Oxford, N. C.
J. W. Lucas, A.M.,	Teacher, Tennessee.

1879.

G. M. Bulla, A.M.,	Lawyer, Lexington, N. C.
R. B. Clarke, A.M.,	Teacher, Adamsville, S. C.
W. T. Cutchins,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
J. C. C. Harris,	Minister, California.
T. N. Ivey, A.M.,‡	Teacher, Mooresville, N. C.
G. W. Koonce,	Lawyer, Trenton, N. C.
H. E. Norris,	Lawyer, Raleigh, N. C.
D. B. Reinhart,	Thomasville, N. C.
E. Tanner,†	Teacher, Sassafras Fork, N. C.
T. W. Taylor,	Mecklenburg county, Virginia.

1880.

C. H. Armfield,	Lawyer, Statesville, N. C.
R. T. Crews,	Farmer, Oxford, N. C.
E. H. Davis,†	Teacher, Louisburg, N. C.
F. R. Dearmin,	Lawyer, Stoneville, N. C.
W. B. Dowd,	Lawyer, New York, N. Y.
J. A. Edwards,	Hookerton, N. C.
G. D. Ellsworth, A.M.,	Teacher, Henderson, N. C.
W. D. Griffin,	Farmer, Pineville, N. C.
G. W. Holmes,	Teacher, Nicholson's Mills, N. C.
W. A. Jones,*	Teacher, Texas.
N. F. R. Loftin,	Lawyer, Thomasville, N. C.
E. G. Moore,	Teacher, Ridgeway, N. C.
D. E. Perry,	Lawyer, Kinston, N. C.
G. T. Sikes,	Teacher, Grissom, N. C.

1881.

B. M. Bodie,	Manufacturer, Freeman's Mills, N. C.
B. N. Bodie,	Merchant, Leasville, S. C.
R. H. Broom, A. M.,	Teacher, South Carolina.
P. Holland,	Lawyer, Fayetteville, N. C.
C. A. Plyler,†	Teacher, Wild Cat, South Carolina.

1882.

J. M. Ashby,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
D. N. Farnell,	Signal Office, Fort Stanton, N. M.
E. P. Hanner,	Winston, N. C.
B. F. Lane,	Farmer, Stantonburg, N. C.
T. E. May,†	Teacher, Conway, S. C.
G. F. McKae,	Wadesboro, N. C.
Isaac Sutton,	Teacher, Providence, R. I.
R. A. Whitaker,	Trenton, N. C.
T. L. White,	Teacher, Independence, Va.
J. W. Welborn,	Greensboro, N. C.

1883.

A. Anderson,	Teacher, Middleburg, N. C.
B. C. Beckwith,§	Lawyer, Raleigh, N. C.
J. A. Bowles,||	Minister, N. C. Conference.
Z. F. Blair,||	Trinity, N. C.
J. M. Bandy,§ A. M.,	Prof. of Mathematics, Trinity College.
W. P. Bynum,†	Lawyer, Charlotte, N. C.
W. S. Clarke,	Teacher, Polkton.
S. D. Cole,	Teacher, Carthage, N. C.
E. F. Finch,	Hannersville, N. C.
S. W. Finch,	Teacher, Farmington,
J. W. Gannon,	Book-keeper, Winston, N. C.,
J. B. Hurley,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
W. D. Keech,§	Merchant, Tarboro, N. C.
W. H. Nicholson,	Farmer, Franklinton, N. C.
F. M. Shamburger,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
M. A. Smith,§	Minister, N. C. Conference.
A. C. Weatherly,	Farmer, Greensboro, N. C.
T. P. Wynn,	Ridgeway, N. C.

1884.

Alexander A. Bulla, Ph.,	Medical Student, Jackson Hill, N. C.
--------------------------	--------------------------------------

Henry L. Coble, Cl.,	Teacher, Gray's Chapel, N. C.
William C. Barnhardt, Cl.,	Teacher, Mount Airy, N. C.
Elijah S. Gunn, Ph.,	Yanceyville, N. C.
Junius A. Johnson, Ph.,	Trinity, N. C.
Bonner G. Marsh, Cl.,	Teacher, Troy, N. C.
Matthew W. McCollum, Cl.,	Law Student, Winston, N. C.
James M. Sikes, Cl.,	Grissom, N. C.
Preston A. Snider, Ph.,	Winston, N. C.
Amos M. Stack, Cl.,	Monroe,
Andrew L. Wynn, Cl.,	Ridgeway, N. C.



*Honary Degrees Conferred.*A. M.

Dougan C. Clark,	1855	S. F. Tomlinson,	1872
T. H. Brame,	1857	S. D. Bagley,	1873
Rev. W. H. Bobbitt,	1858	Rev. S. R. Trawick,	1873
Rev. A. G. Stacy,	1864	Rev. W. S. Long,	1873
W. J. Young,	1866	Rev. D. A. Long,	1873
Rev. W. M. Roby,	1868	John M. Webb,	1874
Rev. J. E. Maynarde,	1869	David C. Dudley,	1879
Rev. R. L. Abernethy,	1869	John T. Pate,	1879
Charles T. Browne,	1870		

D. D.

Rev. Peter Doub,*	North Carolina Conference,	1855
“ R. T. Heflin,*	North Carolina Conference,	1860
“ Wm. Closs,*	North Carolina Conference,	1860
“ Bishop E. M. Marvin*	St. Louis, Missouri,	1866
“ A. R. Winfield,	Little Rock Conference,	1866
“ N. H. Lee,	Louisville Conference,	1867
“ T. M. Jones,	Pres. Greensboro Female College,	1870
“ W. M. Rush,	North Missouri Conference,	1871
“ F. M. Kenneby,*	Ed. S. C. Advocate, Macon, Ga.,	1872
“ W. H. Flemming,*	South Carolina Conference,	1873
“ N. H. D. Wilson,	North Carolina Conference,	1874
“ J. W. North,	North Carolina Conference,	1876
“ S. S. Bryant,*	Missouri Conference,	1876
“ Wm. T. Harris,	Memphis Conference,	1877
“ H. M. Ford,	Kentucky Conference,	1878
“ J. Lewis,	Alabama Conference,	1878
“ Samuel Lander,	South Carolina Conference,	1878
“ C. C. Woods,	S. W. Missouri Conference,	1879
“ E. A. Yates,	North Carolina Conference,	1880
“ J. W. Heidt,	Georgia,	1881
“ A. O. Darby,	South Carolina,	1881
“ G. W. Horn,	Missouri,	1884
“ R. O. Burton,	North Carolina Conference,	1884

LL. D.

Hon. John Kerr,*	Yanceyville, N. C.,	1871
“ A. S. Merrimon,	Raleigh, N. C.,	1872
Rev. W. H. Pool,	Toronto, Canada,	1879
*Deceased.		

DEGREES.

By a resolution of the Board of Trustees, A. B. will not, in any case, be conferred as an honorary degree, and before any one can obtain it, he must stand an approved examination upon our Course of Instruction. A. M. will not be conferred, as a matter of course, upon graduates of three years standing. It will be bestowed as a literary degree upon such as make application, and, after full investigation, are deemed worthy to receive it, and as an honorary degree upon those whose superior acquirements and ability merit such distinction. No degree of any kind will be conferred upon any but such as sustain a good moral character.



ANNUAL CATALOGUE.

TRINITY COLLEGE,

NORTH CAROLINA.

1885-86.

GREENSBORO:

Thomas, Reece & Co., Book and Job Printers,

1885.

Calendar for 1885-'86.

- August 19, 1885,Fall Term commences.
- October 5, " First grade declamation begins.
- October 20, " First grade ends.
- December 2, " Second grade declamation begins.
- December 22, " Second grade ends.
- January 6, 1886,Spring term commences.
- March 8, " Third grade declamation begins.
- March 23, " Third grade ends.
- May 7, " Senior presentation.
- June 9, " Sermon and Address.
- June 10, " Commencement.

Trustees.

Rev. L. S. Burkhead, D. D.....	N. C. Conference.
Rev. N. H. D. Wilson, D. D.....	“
Hon. J. M. Leach	Lexington.
Ahi Robbins, Esq.....	La Grange.
B. F. Steed, Esq.....	Trinity College.
L. M. Leach, Esq.....	“
Rev. W. H. Bobbitt, D.D.....	N. C. Conference.
Rev. T. M. Jones, D. D.....	Greensboro.
Col. J. W. Alsbaugh	Winston.
Hon. C. Dowd	Charlotte.
Matthew S. Davis, Esq	Louisburg.
Hon. W. M. Robbins.....	Statesville.
Rev. S. D. Adams.....	N. C. Conference.
Rev. J. B. Bobbitt, D. D	“
W. J. Montgomery, Esq.....	Concord.
J. C. Pinnix, Esq.....	Yanceyville.
Dr. A. A. Scroggs.....	Lenoir.
Rev. W. C. Gannon.....	N. C. Conference.
Rev. M. L. Wood, D.D.....	“
Rev. W. S. Black, D.D.....	“
Rev. J. E. Mann.....	“
T. H. Gatlin, Esq.....	Tarboro.
Dr. R. W. Thomas.....	Thomasville.
T. A. Finch, Esq.....	Trinity College.
Rev. H. T. Hudson, D.D	N. C. Conference.
Dr. J. W. McGee.....	Raleigh.
Rev. W. C. Wilson.....	N. C. Conference.
T. R. Purnell, Esq	Raleigh.
W. F. Kornegay	Goldsboro.
Prof. O. W. Carr.....	Trinity College.
J. H. Ferree, Esq	Randleman.
Gov. T. J. Jarvis.....	Raleigh.
Rev. E. A. Yates, D.D.....	N. C. Conference.
J. S. Carr, Esq.....	Durham.
R. T. Gray, Esq	Raleigh.

Officers Board of Trustees.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH,.....PRESIDENT.

PROF. O. W. CARR.....SECRETARY.

J. S. CARR, Esq.,.....TREASURER.

Executive Committee.

PROF. O. W. CARR,

REV. T. M. JONES, D. D.,

GOV. T. J. JARVIS,

T. A. FINCH, Esq.,

REV. N. H. D. WILSON, D. D., DR. R. W. THOMAS.

Faculty.

REV. MARQUIS L. WOOD, D.D., President,*
Professor of Metaphysics, Logic and Theology.

WILLIAM T. GANNAWAY, A. M.,
Professor of Latin and French.

LEMUEL JOHNSON, A. M.,*
Professor of Mathematics.

PROF. JAMES M. BANDY, *A. M.*
Professor of Mathematics.

REV. WILLIAM H. PEGRAM, A. M.,
Professor of Natural Science.

REV. JOHN F. HEITMAN, *A. M.*
Professor of Metaphysics and Theology.

HENRY HORACE WILLIAMS, *A. M.*
Professor of Greek and German.

AUGUSTUS W. LONG, *A. M.*
Professor of English Literature and History.

NEREUS C. ENGLISH, *A. M.*
Principal of the Preparatory Department and Business Course.

JAMES A. ELLIOTT, *A. B.*
Tutor in the Preparatory Department.

OFFICERS.

PROF. J. F. HEITMAN, Chairman and Treasurer of the Faculty.

PROF. W. H. PEGRAM, Secretary of the Faculty.

*Resigned at the close of the Fall Term.
Professors English, Long, Williams and Bandy entered the Faculty at the opening of the Spring Term.

Course of Study for Degrees.

The whole course of instruction is embraced in nine schools, viz Latin, Greek, Mathematics, English Literature, Natural Science, Metaphysics, French, German, and Theology.

The studies of any school may be pursued exclusively, if desired.

The following are the courses of study requisite for degrees :

I. GRADUATE OF A SCHOOL.—The student, or his parent or guardian, may select any department, and on the completion of the studies therein, will receive a certificate of proficiency in that school.

II. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE.—The studies for this degree are : English Literature, Natural Science, Mathematics and Metaphysics

III. BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY.—The studies are: English Literature, Natural Science, Mathematics, Metaphysics, French, German or Latin.

IV. BACHELOR OF ARTS.—Studies: English Literature, Latin, French, Greek or German, Mathematics, Natural Science, Logic and Metaphysics.

V. MASTER OF ARTS.—The same as Bachelor of Arts, with an extension in all the schools.

Course of Study.

PREPARATORY AND BUSINESS.

FALL TERM.

English—Reading; Writing; English Grammar.

Latin—Grammar.

Mathematics—Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra.

Natural Science—Descriptive Geography.

Business—Book-keeping and Commercial Law; Drawing.

SPRING TERM.

English—Reading; Writing; English Grammar.

Latin—Grammar; Reader or Cæsar.

Mathematics—Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra.

Natural Science—Descriptive Geography.

Business—Book-keeping and Commercial Law; Drawing.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—Elements of Composition and Rhetoric.

Latin—Virgil; Grammar.

Mathematics—Algebra; Geometry; Arithmetic.

Natural Science—Physical Geography.

SPRING TERM.

English—History of United States.

Latin—Cicero's Orations; Grammar.

Mathematics—Algebra and Geometry.

Natural Science—Anatomy and Physiology; Zoology.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—Ancient Geography; History of England.

Latin—Livy; Grammar.

Greek—Leighton's Lessons.

Mathematics—Trigonometry; Mensuration and Surveying.

Natural Science—Natural Philosophy.

French—Grammar (Etymology).

German—Translation of English into German.

SPRING TERM.

English—Universal History; Mythology.

Latin—Horace.

Greek—Anabasis.

Mathematics—Analytical Geometry; Differential Calculus.

Natural Sciences—Descriptive Astronomy; Botany.

French—Grammar (Etymology).

German—Boisen's German Reader.

JUNIOR CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—Principles of Rhetoric.

Latin—Tacitus.

Greek—Arnold's Prose Composition.

Mathematictics—Analytical Geometry; Differential and Integral Calculus.

Natural Science—Chemistry.

French—Grammar (Syntax).

German—William Tell; Maid of Orleans.

Metaphysics—Logic.

SPRING TERM.

English—Trench on the Study of Words; Elocution.

Latin—Cicero de Officiis.

Greek—Demosthenes; Sophocles.

Mathematics—Mechanical Philosophy.

Natural Science—Chemistry.

French—Telemaque.

German—German Script and Translation into German.

Metaphysics—Psychology.

SENIOR CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—History of the English Language.

Latin—Lectures on Latin Literature.

Greek—Thucydides; Testament.

Mathematics—Mathematical Astronomy; Reviews.

Natural Science—Mineralogy.

French—Select Readings.

German—Faust.

Metaphysics—Moral Philosophy.

SPRING TERM.

English—History of English Literature, Criticisms, and Original Orations.

Mathematics—Engineering; Reviews.

Natural Science—Geology; Reviews.

French—Translations and Lectures.

German—Lectures upon the Language and Literature.

Metaphysics—Political Economy; Evidences of Christianity.

Every student is required to write compositions once a week, some more. Public speaking, by all the students, four times a year.

Every student is required to take up so many studies as will give him at least three recitations a day.

Remarks.

ENGLISH.—In addition to the above course in English, every class is required to write frequent essays at regular intervals; and this practice, together with frequent declamations, will produce, it is hoped, ready and fluent writers and speakers of our much neglected mother tongue.

Text Books: D. J. Hill's *Element's of Rhetoric and Composition*; Scudder's *History of the United States*; Thalheimer's *History of England*; Swinton's *Outline of General History*; A. S. Hill's *Principles of Rhetoric*; Trench on *Words*; Murdock's *Elocution*; Lounsbury's *History of the English Language*; Shaw's *New History of English and American Literature*.

A. W. LONG, *Professor*.

LATIN.—Thorough preparatory instruction is indispensable to success in this Department. Familiarity with Latin forms and inflections is made a specialty. The application of the Grammar is taught the learner, at every step of his advancement, by translations of Latin into English, and of English into Latin. The analysis and construction of sentences are daily practiced, and the Professor endeavors to impart additional interest to the recitation drill by practical comments upon the genius and character of the author read, and upon the religious, literary, civil and military history of the Roman People. As it is believed that mental training and discipline can be best secured by a *patient* and *thorough* study of the Ancient Classics, the use of translations is strictly forbidden.

Text Books: Any of the standard authors, (Anthon's preferred), Bingham's *Grammar*; for reference, Allen and Greenough's, and Gildersleve's.

W. T. GANNAWAY, *Professor*.

GREEK.—In addition to the above course of study in Greek, the following subjects are treated by lectures: (1) The Dialects. (2) The Greek as a Politician. (3) The Greek as a Student. (4) The Greek as a Man.

Each student is required to make reports to the class upon special periods of history, and marked characteristics of Greek life.

The aim of the work in this School is to give the student that strong

and exact mental habit for which the study of the language is so well adapted.

Text Books: Goodwin's Grammar; Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses; Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar; Ginn, Heath & Co.'s publication of the Authors.

H. H. WILLIAMS, *Professor.*

MATHEMATICS.—In the Freshman class, one year is devoted to Algebra and Geometry. Special attention is given in Algebra to *factoring, theory of exponents, development of powers, choice and chance, and exponential equation*; which thoroughly prepare the student for successful work in the higher mathematics. In Geometry the work is both oral and written, with frequent reviews. Also, practical application of knowledge to the solution of problems is required.

In the Higher Mathematics, the aim to secure the practical, as well as the metaphysical, is constantly kept in view. Calculus is taught by the *Newtonian Method*, in which the old methods of limits and infinitesimals are discarded.

Text Books: Wentworth's Complete Algebra; Wentworth's Plane and Solid Geometry; Wentworth's Trigonometry; Robinson's Surveying and Navigation; Bowser's and Puckel's Conic Sections; Bowser's and Buckingham's Calculus; Peck's Mechanics; Newcomb's and Holden's Mathematical Astronomy; Mahan's Civil Engineering.

J. M. BANDY, *Professor.*

NATURAL SCIENCE.—The constant effort in this Department is to induce the student to acquire a *practical* knowledge of the phenomena and laws of nature. The matter presented in the text-books is elucidated and supplemented by means of Lectures, Chemical and Philosophical Apparatus, and objective illustrations in Natural History. Students of Chemistry are provided with the means of practical work in the Laboratory.

Special Lectures are given on the application of Chemistry in the Arts and Industries; on Hygiene; on Geology and its industrial relations; and on the various correlative fields of thoughts suggested by the regular work.

Text-Books: Maury's Physical Geography; Cutter's Anatomy; Steele's Zoology; Avery's Philosophy and Chemistry; and Dana's Geology. Numerous parallel works are used for reference.

W. H. PEGRAM, *Professor.*

FRENCH.—The system of instruction embraces Grammar, Conversation, and Literature. Beginning with an elaborate Treatise on Pronunciation, the student, by regular progressive steps in oral and written exercises, is conducted to a ready and thorough comprehension of the theoretical and practical Grammar of the Language.

Text-Books: Pujol and Van Norman's Complete French Class-Book is used, and it contains all that in substance or variety is necessary to a theoretical and colloquial knowledge of the French Language.

W. T. GANNAWAY, *Professor*.

GERMAN.—In addition to the course above laid down, each student is required to make a critical study of one or more standard writings, and to make reports to the class of the results of his study.

At least two hours each week is devoted to the study of German by the "Conversational Method." This work is optional, and open to members of any of the three classes.

Text-Books: Whitney's Grammar and Composition. Henry Holt's edition of the authors.

H. H. WILLIAMS, *Professor*.

METAPHYSICS.—Instruction in this department is given both by lectures and class-instruction.

Text-Books: Jevous Logic; Munsell's Psychology; Fairchild's; Moral Philosophy; Wayland's Political Economy.

J. F. HEITMAM, *Professor*.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.—Our Preparatory Department has been reorganized and supplied with such apparatus and appliances as are necessary to enable it to meet the demands of the Institution and the times.

It is under the immediate supervision of a member of the Faculty who has made a specialty of preparatory work and the management of boys.

Students in this Department will be faithfully and thoroughly instructed, at the same time, properly disciplined and carefully guarded. It is our aim to thoroughly qualify for College Classes, and to give an opportunity for a sound, practical education to those young men who may not desire to enter upon an extensive course of study.

The expenses are light and the advantages are great.

Boys of any age may enter and enjoy all the privileges of the College. They may join the Literary Societies and have access to their Libraries.

We call the attention of parents and guardians especially to this needed and important auxiliary in our educational system.

N. C. ENGLISH, *Principal*.

J. A. ELLIOTT, *Assistant*.

BUSINESS DEPARTMENT.—An acquaintance with the science of accounts is now considered an important part of every man's education, essential alike to the professional and non-professional man. Young men, who do not possess this knowledge, are wanting in a most valuable acquisition, and will necessarily feel their deficiencies when they come in contact with the business interests of life. In order to meet the demands and requirements of the times, we have, in the recent re-organization of the College, made our Business Department more prominent, and will make it more efficient than in the past.

It embraces a thorough system of Book-Keeping and other requisites for a complete and practical *Business Education*.

It is our object to thoroughly acquaint the student, by theory and practice, with all the forms and laws of business and to so present the essentials of commercial science, that young men may here become masters of the subject without giving time and expense in some distant Commercial School.

The course of study may be completed in from five to ten months, depending upon the advancement and application of the student. Students in this Department have all the social and literary privileges of the College. A certificate of proficiency will be given to all who complete the course of study.

Course of Study.—Arithmetic, intellectual and written : English Grammar and Composition ; Descriptive Geography ; Writing ; Book-Keeping ; Single and Double Entry ; Business and Legal Forms ; Short Methods of Computations ; Rapid Calculations ; Banking ; and such other subjects as pertain to a Business Education.

N. C. ENGLISH, *Professor*.

Text Books used in the Preparatory and Business Departments : Robinson's Practical Arithmetic ; Robinson's Elements of Algebra ; Robinson's Intellectual Arithmetic ; Crittenden's Commercial Arithmetic ; Bryant and Stratton's Book-Keeping ; Maury's Descriptive Geography ; Reed and Kellogg's English Grammars ; Bingham's Latin Grammar and Cæsar ; Holmes' Readers, and Supplements

TELEGRAPHY, STENOGRAPHY AND TYPE-WRITING.—We propose to arrange, as soon as possible, to give thorough and practical instruction in these branches of useful knowledge, and we hope to have all arrangements perfected by the opening of the Fall Term.

General Information.

LOCATION.

Trinity is situated in Randolph county, five miles from High Point on the North Carolina Railroad. Those who come by railroad should stop at High Point, where they will find conveyances to the College. The location is in a fine, hill country, remarkable for health, good water, and every thing to make life pleasant. In the village and surrounding country there is scarcely any temptation to vice and extravagance.

EXPENSES.

IN COLLEGE CLASSES.

Tuition, per month,.....	\$ 5 00
Matriculation Fee (payable only on entering College).....	4.00
Janitor Fee, per Term, payable in advance,.....	2.00
Diploma Fee,.....	8.00

IN PREPARATORY AND BUSINESS DEPARTMENTS AND EXTRAS.

Tuition in Preparatory Department, per month,....	\$2.50 to \$ 3.00
Tuition in Business Course, per month,.....	3.50
Telegraphy, Stenography, and Type Writing, (extras) each per term,	12.00
Janitor Fee, per term,	1.00

BOARD, ETC.

Board per month, payable in advance,.....	\$9.00 to \$12.00
Fuel, per month, about	1.50
Washing " " .....	.75
Light " " .....	.50

BOOKS.

Books cost per Term.....	\$5.00 to \$8.00
--------------------------	------------------

Text-Books and stationery, used at this Institution, kept on hand at the College.

Very little pocket-money is necessary for students at Trinity.

Minors are advised to deposit their money with the Treasurer of the Faculty.

FREE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Sons of members of the North Carolina Conference, M. E. Church, South, pay no tuition.

AID.

We can give aid to a limited number of worthy young men of small means, in the way of tuition. We invite correspondence with such, especially those looking to the ministry.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies, the Columbian and the Hesperian. They have well furnished and comfortable halls and excellent libraries. These societies afford a fine opportunity for improvement in literary efficiency, as well as facilities to the students for becoming ready speakers and able debaters. They are valuable adjuncts in the College work and culture.

SOCIETY OF THE ALUMNI.

This is composed of graduates of the Institution, and is intended to promote higher literary culture, as well as to renew the associations of College life. It has an annual meeting and an address on the day preceeding Commencement.

MUSEUM.

We have a respectable collection of Fossils, Indian Relics, and specimens of Minerals, which we greatly desire to enlarge. We trust the friends of the College will aid in collecting such articles, or inform the President where such can be found.

MEDALS.

Every graduate receives a gold medal from the Literary Society to which he belongs.

DEBATER'S MEDAL.—Each Society gives to that member who makes the most improvement in debate during the year a gold medal worth fifteen dollars.

THE ELOCUTION MEDAL.—This is given to the best elocutionist in the Hesperian Society, by Thomas H. Gatlin, Esq., of Tarboro.

THE GREEK MEDAL.—This is awarded to that student in this School who makes the best record during the scholastic year. Given by Prof. H. H. Williams.

THE GERMAN MEDAL.—This is awarded to that student in this school who makes the best record during the scholastic year. Given by Prof. H. H. Williams.

THE MATHEMATICAL MEDAL.—This is awarded to that member of the Freshman Class who obtains the highest annual average grade in Algebra and Geometry combined. Given by Prof. J. M. Bandy.

THE PINNIX MEDAL.—This is awarded for the best declamation of the Freshman Class at Commencement. Given by J. C. Pinnix.

THE GAY MEDAL is given for the best declamation of the Sophomore Class at Commencement. Given by W. J. Gay.

THE BODIE MEDAL.—This is given for the best speaking in the Junior Class at Commencement; and is given by B. N. Bodie of the class of 1881.

THE WILEY GRAY MEDAL.—This medal is awarded to the Senior who is adjudged to speak best on Commencement day; and is given by W. T. Gray, of Raleigh.

THE BRAXTON CRAVEN MEDAL.—The student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the full course is awarded the Braxton Craven Medal, which was established by Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham.

RECIPIENTS OF MEDALS.

June, 1885.

COLUMBIAN DEBATER'S MEDAL.

W. P. ANDREWS, Norwood, N. C.

HESPERIAN DEBATER'S MEDAL.

J. C. PINNIX, Pelham, N. C.

ELOCUTION MEDAL.

PAUL JONES, Tarboro, N. C.

GERMAN MEDAL.

DRED PEACOCK, Wilson, N. C.

GREEK MEDAL.

B. B. ADAMS, Little River Academy, N. C.

PINNIX MEDAL.

Edw. L. Rogers

GAY MEDAL.

R. L. Smith

BODIE MEDAL.

L. P. Sherr

WILEY GRAY MEDAL.

Paul Jones -

BRAXTON CRAVEN MEDAL.

Lord Peacock

EXAMINATIONS.

The Scholastic year is divided into four grades, and there are thorough examinations at the close of each grade. They are oral and written, principally written; they take the whole range of the subjects studied; and they are intended to be tests of scholarship.

REPORTS.

Full reports are sent to parents and guardians at the close of each grade. These reports refer to scholarship, attention to duty, punctuality at prayers, preaching and Sunday School; to expenses, manners and character generally.

College Laws.

1. Every applicant must first report to the President and enter College within twenty-four hours after he arrives, and must, in all cases, consult the President before making engagements for board, or any other College arrangement.

2. No student is permitted to have in his possession or control any gun, pistol, or other weapon ; to play at any game of chance; to drink any intoxicating liquors; or to use any profane or indecent language.

3. No student shall go beyond the corporate limits of the town of Trinity without previous permission from the President.

4. Every student is required to remain in his room during the hours of study in the day, and at night.

5. Every student must attend Sunday School and preaching at the College on Sabbath.

6. All dancing, wrestling, quarrelling, fighting, rudeness—such as boisterousness, shouting, taunting or molesting persons on the streets, outdoor singing, and improprieties of language or action, are prohibited.

7. Students, when in or about the College, must refrain from noisy and disorderly conduct, from smoking, and from stopping in the passage or about the doors during study hours and the time of any exercises in the College chapel.

8. Minors must not make a bill at any store, or create any debt, without the consent of the President.

9. All damages done to the College building, property, or premises must be paid for by the offender, if known; if not known, by general assessment.

10. Joining a Literary Society is optional with a student; but if he join, he is required by the College to keep good order, and to observe all laws and rules of the Society.

11. Students are not allowed to absent themselves from College for the purpose of going home or to other places at a distance, without oral or written permission from parent or guardian to the President.

DEPARTMENT.

Every student is credited at the beginning of each quarter or grade, with one hundred merit marks; and he is charged with such de-

merit marks as may arise from misconduct or neglect of duty; the balance shall be his deportment grade.

EXAMINATION.

Every student must be examined at the times of the regular examinations. In case of unavoidable failure, the Professor *may* provide for the examination.

DISCIPLINE.

1. Every Officer of the College is charged with the execution of these laws.
2. All pleas or excuses for absences must be made in person or in writing to the President before the meeting of the Faculty each day.
3. Every unexcused absence will count two demerit marks, and every case of tardiness will count one demerit mark.
4. Fifty demerit marks in one grade may operate as a dismissal from College.
5. The President may at any time report the standing of a student to his parent or guardian.



Under Graduates.

SENIOR CLASS.

Cheatham, William T., Jr., Ph.,	Henderson,	N. C.
-Cheatham, Arch, Sc.,	"	"
-Downum, James M., Cl.,	Concord,	"
-Elliott, James A., Cl.,	Thomasville,	"
-Exum, William J., Cl.,	Stantonsburg,	"
-Ezzell, John D., Cl.,	Grantham's Store,	"
-Fitzgerald, Jesse Y., Cl.,	Linwood,	"
-Jones, Paul, Cl.,	Tarboro,	"
Whitehead, Robert M., Ph.,	Halifax,	"
-Wyche, Frank P.	Gibson's Station,	"

JUNIOR CLASS.

Andrews, Greek O., Sc.,	Greensboro,	N. C.
Bell, James A., Cl.,	Pineville,	"
Best, Lee J., Ph.,	Goldsboro,	"
Carpenter, Jesse A., Cl.,	Cedar Hill,	"
Davis, Jefferson, Cl.,	La Grange,	"
Jenkins, Jefferson D., Cl.,	Tarboro,	"
Jenkins, Charles L., Cl.,	Tarboro,	"
Pinnix, James C., Cl.,	Pelham,	"
Rackley, John A., Ph.,	Taylor's Bridge,	"
Skeen, Lola P., Cl.,	Mt. Gilead.	"

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Adams, Blake B., Sc.,	Little River Academy, N. C.
Andrews, Walter P., Cl.,	Norwood, "
Andrews, Lee, Sc.,	Bush Hill, "
Ardrey, William M., Cl.,	Pineville, "
Callaban, George R., Cl.,	Hickory, "
Chaffin, Leonidas M., Ph.,	Fayetteville, "
Clegg, James W., Cl.,	Pittsboro, "
Exum, Edward C., Ph.,	Stantonsburg, "
Groome, William J., Sc.,	Trinity College, "

SOPHOMORE CLASS—CONT'D.

Groome, George A. J., Ph.,	Trinity College,	N. C.
Hathcock, Julius H., Cl.,	Norwood,	"
Jones, J. Frank., Cl.,	Greensboro,	"
Peacock, Dred, Cl.,	Wilson,	"
Pepper, Charles W., Cl.,	Mt. Gilead,	"
Renn, Edwin V., Ph.,	Henderson,	"
Scarborough, James H. W., Cl.,	Mt. Gilead,	"
Smith, Robert L., Cl.,	Norwood,	"
Woodard, William C., Cl.,	Rocky Mount,	"

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Ardrey, James P., Cl.,	Pineville,	N. C.
Barrett, William A., Cl.,	Greensboro,	"
Bates, Charles K. F., Cl.,	Newbern,	"
Best, Major T., Cl.,	Goldsboro,	"
Black, William F., Cl.,	Raleigh,	"
Bobbitt, Fletcher A., Ph.,	Salisbury,	"
Clarke, John A., Cl.,	Bush Hill,	"
Copeland, Robert E., Cl.,	Wilson,	"
English, Alva A., Cl.,	Bush Hill,	"
Ezzell, John F., Sc.,	Chapel Hill,	"
Gattis, James, Cl.,	Albemarle,	"
Geddie, Daniel C., Cl.,	Blockers,	"
Groome, Zachariah, Sc.,	Trinity College,	"
Kennedy, John R., Cl.,	Grantham's Store,	"
McCullen, Early B., Cl.,	Faison's	"
Moore, William J., Cl.,	Lime Rock,	"
Meroney, LeRoy J., Sc.	Salisbury,	"
Pell, George P., Cl.,	Greensboro,	"
Ragan, Joseph A., Cl.,	Bush Hill,	"
Ragan, Edward L., Cl.,	Bush Hill,	"
Sharpe, Albert M., Cl.,	Greensboro,	"
Shell, John E., Cl.,	Trinity College,	"
Smoot, Alexander L., Cl.,	Mt. Vernon,	"
Wilkins, Walter S., Cl.,	Weldon,	"
Williams, Benjamin, Cl.,	Malmaison,	Va.
Walker, Jesse O., Cl.,	Randleman,	N. C.
Wilson, Oscar E., Cl.,	Bush Hill,	"

PREPARATORY CLASSES.

Ballance, Robert H.,	Lewiston,	N. C.
Black, Samuel D.,	Raleigh,	"
Brame, Peter J.,	Trinity College,	"
Brame, John D.,	"	"
Branson, Daniel C.,	Greensboro,	"
Bandy, Ralph C.,	Trinity College,	"
Carr, William C.,	"	"
Cooley, Edward L.,	Hillsboro,	"
Durant, Charles O.,	Town Creek,	"
English, Carson N.,	Bush Hill,	"
Eure, Hilliard M.,	Stanhope,	"
Freeland, Joseph E.,	Charlotte,	"
Groome, Thomas S.,	Trinity College,	"
Garner, Jarrett J.,	Pleasant Hill,	"
Holmes, Parker,	Flemington,	"
Jurney, Samuel R.,	Olin,	"
Johnson, Albert S.,	Trinity College,	"
Lee, William B.,	Poortith,	"
Mauney, James M.,	Milledgeville,	"
McKenzie, Benjamin S.,	China Grove,	"
Morse, William M.,	Charlotte,	"
Moore, Joseph S.,	Weldon,	"
Nobles, John T.,	Tarboro,	"
Norment, Thomas A.,	Charlotte,	"
Paris, Zadok, Jr.,	Pamlico,	"
Robinson, Samuel M. S.,	Hatteras,	"
Scarborough, Melville J.,	Buxton,	"
Smith, Jacob L.	Bost's Mills,	"
Smith, Richard H.,	Cherokee,	"
Smith, Loyd A.	"	"
Stephenson, Columbus F.,	Trinity College,	"
Sharp, William G.,	Toisnot,	"
Sumner, Thomas D.,	Thomasville,	"
Wood, Thomas P.,	Shelby,	"
Walker, James M.,	High Point,	"
Watkins, Jesse C.,	Columbia Factory,	"
Williams, John H.,	Lenox Castle,	"
White, James C.,	Trinity College,	"
Zimmerman, Junius L.,	Enterprise,	"
Zimmerman, Washington M.,	"	"

CHEROKEE INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL.

J. J. WHITE, TEACHER.

Blythe, David,	Cherokee,	N. C.
Blythe, Henry,	"	"
Goins, Byrd,	Qualla Town,	"
Goins, Welch,	Cherokee,	"
Jason, John,	"	"
Jason, Rodgers,	"	"
Owl, Loyd,	"	"
Owl, David,	"	"
Queen, Levi,	Qualla Town,	"
Queen, Simpson,	"	"
Smith, Quincy,	"	"
Stamper, Ned.,	"	"
Toineeter, Nick,	Cherokee,	"
Wahew, George,	Qualla Town,	"
West, Will.,	Ocounalafty,	"
Wilson, Josiah,	Qualla Town,	"
Wolfe, John,	Ocounalufy,	"
Wolfe, Sam.,	"	"
Wolfe, Isaac,	Cherokee,	"
Wolfe, Jacob,	"	"

SUMMARY.

Seniors.....	10
Juniors.....	10
Sophomores.....	18
Freshmen.....	27
Special and Preparatory.....	40
Cherokee Indians.....	20
Total	125

Alumni.

The following list is imperfect in several particulars. We shall be glad to receive any corrections. Memoirs, or any facts relative to those who are deceased, are desired.

Degrees received since graduation are added.

† Valedictory; ‡ Salutatory; || Batchelor of Science; § Batchelor of Philosophy; * Deceased.

CLASS 1853.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| D. C. Johnson, A.M.,†* | Minister N. C. Conference. |
| L. Johnson, A.M.,† | Prof. Mathematics, Trinity College. |

1854.

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| L. H. Carter, | Lawyer, Mississippi. |
| C. C. Cole, A.M.,* | Col. 22d Reg.; killed at Chancellorsville. |
| J. A. Edwards, A.M., | Farmer, Green county, N. C. |
| J. W. Pearson,†‡ | Minister, died in Missouri. |
| J. W. Payne, A.M., | Clerk U. S. Court, Greensboro, N. C. |
| S. D. Peeler, | Minister, N. C. Conference. |
| T. S. Whittington, A.M., | Teacher, East Bend, N. C. |
| I. L. Wright, A.M.,† | Teacher, Thomasville, N. C. |

1855.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| J. W. Alsbaugh, A.M.,† | Lawyer and Banker, Winston, N. C. |
| D. R. Bruton, A.M., | Minister, N. C. Conference. |
| A. Fuller, A.M., M.D.,† | Physician, Hannersville, N. C. |
| J. S. Leach, M.D.,* | Physician, Smithfield, N. C. |
| J. H. Roper, A.M.,* | Merchant Gainesville, Fla. |
| M. L. Wood, A.M., D.D., | Minister, N. C. Conference. |

1856.

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| R. F. Andrews, M.D., | Physician, Alabama. |
| L. Branson, A.M.,† | Bookseller and Pub., Raleigh, N. C. |
| E. Faw,† | Lawyer, Marietta, Ga. |
| W. C. Gannon, A.M., | Minister, N. C. Conference. |
| G. W. Hege, A.M., | Farmer, Davidson county, N. C. |
| J. E. Short, | Wilson, N. C. |
| J. F. Smoot, A.M., | Minister and Teacher, Davie county. |
| W. A. Weatherly,* | |

1857.

W. W. Flood,	Lawyer, Texas.
F. C. Frazier, A M.,	Dentist, Randolph county, N. C.
G. L. Hearn, M.D.,†	Physician, Mississippi.
J. S. Midyett, A.M.,	Teacher, Little Rock, Ark.
L. R. Wright,†	Lawyer, South Carolina.
J. H. Brown,||*	Davidson county, N. C.
E. C. Hinshaw,||	Sacramento City, California.

1858.

C. C. Andrews, A.M.,†*	Teacher, Georgia.
S. J. Andrews,*	Officer, killed in Virginia.
T. M. Anderson, A.M.,	Farmer, Halifax county, Va.
J. W. Ballance,	Farmer, Bertie county, N. C.
B. B. Culbreth, A.M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
J. M. Jones,	Farmer, Person county, N. C.
A. P. Leach,*	Chaplain, killed in Virginia.
J. T. Leach,	Farmer, Johnson county, N. C.
A. Q. Moody, A.M.,	Teacher, Georgia.
N. McR. Ray, A.M.,	Teacher, Lumberton, N. C.
R. H. Skeen, A.M.,†	Teacher, Mount Gilead, N. C.
W. W. Withers, M.D.,	Physician, Walnut Cove, N. C.
E. A. Armfield.||	Merchant, Monroe, N. C.

1859.

L. W. Andrews, A.M.,	* Manufacturer, Greensboro.
J. W. Cheatham,	Merchant, Bethany, Georgia.
O. W. Carr, A.M.,	Insurance Agent, Trinity College.
D. S. Latham,*	Killed at Chickamauga.
J. C. Laprade, A.M.,	Teacher, Meadville, Va.
J. H. Robbins, A.M.,*	Minister, N. C. Conference.
R. S. Small, A.M.,*	Lieutenant, killed near Richmond, Va.
W. F. Watson,†*	Killed in Virginia.
J. R. Winston, A.M.,	Lawyer, Milton, N. C.
W. C. White,	Architect, West Point, Mississippi.

1860.

D. F. Armfield,*	Cav. officer, killed at Appomattox.
T. A. Branson, A.M.,*	Captain, killed near Petersburg.

W. J. Carman,	Physician, Hookerton, N. C.
J. B. Choice, A. M.,	Lawyer, Texas.
C. C. Dodson, A. M.,*	Minister, N. C. Conference.
R. H. Jones,	Farmer, Jones county, N. C.
I. T. Wodall,*	Captain: died in the war.
J. B. C. Wright, M. D.,	Physician, South Carolina.
J. A. Williamson,	Farmer, Caswell county, N. C.

1861.

C. N. Allen, A.M.,	Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
W. S. Byrd, A.M.,	Teacher, Wayne county, N. C.
E. T. Branch, A M.,	Lawyer, Enfield, N. C.
A. J. Burt,*	Killed in the war.
J. R. Cole, A.M.,	Pres. Female College, Sherman, Texas.
W. Debnam, A.M.,	Physician, Wake county, N. C.
E. S. Davenport,	Physician, Columbia, N. C.
H. F. Grainger, A.M.,*	Lawyer, Goldsboro, N. C.
A. B. Gross,*	Physician, Georgia.
C. C. Hines, A.M.,	Minister, South Georgia Conference.
J. Q. Jackson, A.M.,	Lawyer, Kinston, N. C.
B. Y. Rayl, A.M.,	Lawyer, Winston, N. C.
G. C. Stow,	Arkansas.
R. P. Troy, A.M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
W. C. Wilson, A.M.,	" "
R. A. Walters,	Merchant, Danville, Va.
E. A. Walters,	" "
F. B. Watson,	Lawyer, Pittsylvania C. H., Va.

1862.

H. M. Alford, A. M., M. D.,	Physician, Greensboro, N. C.
I. W. Brock,*	Lieutenant: killed near Petersburg.
A. C. Blackburn,*	Captain: killed at Gettysburg.
J. W. Goslin, A. M.,	Editor, Winston, N. C.
R. D. McCotter, A. M.,	Teacher, Newbern, N. C.
W. C. McMackin, A. M.,	Merchant, Raleigh, N. C.
C. W. Ogburn, A. M.,	Merchant, Greensboro, N. C.
J. D. Pitts, A. M.,	Farmer, South Carolina.

1863.

C. C. Lanier, A. M.,*	Merchant, Tarboro, N. C.
-----------------------	--------------------------

1864.

E. H. Tapscott, Lawyer, Tallahassee, Florida.

1866.

A. S. Peace, A. M.,† Lawyer, Oxford, N. C.
 J. W. Townsend, A. M., Merchant, Monroe, N. C.
 L. W. Perdue, Farmer, Charlotte, N. C.

1867.

W. G. Woods, A. M., Teacher, Wilkesboro, N. C.

1868.

J. F. Heitman, A. M.,† Professor in Trinity College.
 J. C. Brown, A. M. D. D. S. ||† Surgeon Dentist, Ansonville, N. C.
 S. R. Holton, ||*
 H. C. Thomas, || Farmer, Thomasville, N. C.

1869.

W. K. Gibbs, A. M., Farmer, Davie county, N. C.
 E. T. Jones, A. M., Teacher, Wake county, N. C.
 J. L. Keene, Minister, N. C. Conference.
 T. R. Purnell, A. M., Lawyer, Raleigh, N. C.
 C. F. Siler, Teacher, Randolph county, N. C.
 J. R. Webster, A. M.,† Editor, Reidsville, N. C.
 W. A. Webster, Farmer, Richmond county, N. C.
 J. A. Simpson, A. M., Teacher in Institute for the Deaf and
 Dumb and Blind, Raleigh, N. C.

1870.

H. B. Adams, A. M., Lawyer, Monroe, N. C.
 R. S. Andrews, A. M.,† Lawyer, Kansas City, Mo.
 S. W. Brown, A. M., Teacher, Sparta, N. C.
 W. A. Flynt, A. M., Teacher, Stokes county, N. C.
 W. G. Gaither, A. M., Teacher, Hertford county, N. C.
 J. T. Harris, A. M., Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. T. LeGrand, A. M., Lawyer, Richmond county, N. C.
 W. B. Maness,* Sharon, N. C.
 J. D. Pemberton, A. M., Lawyer, Wadesboro, N. C.
 F. L. Reid, A. M., Editor Raleigh Christian Advocate.

A. H. Stokes, A.M.,
V. B. Swann,
W. T. Swann, A.M.,
J. J. White,

Tobacconist, Durham, N. C.
South Carolina.
Banker, Danville, Va.
Farmer, Trinity.

1871.

O. H. Allen, A.M.,
W. W. Brickell,*
D. E. Bryant, †
R. S. Bynum, A.M.,*
J. L. Craven, A.M., M.D.,
J. L. Davis, A.M.,
A. J. Ellington, A.M.,
Alexander Greene,
G. D. Hines, A.M.,
J. W. Mauney, A.M., †
H. W. Norris, A.M.,
J. R. Pierce,
O. S. Paul, A.M.,
W. L. Steele,
J. K. Tucker, A. M.,*

Lawyer, Kenansville, N. C.
Halifax, N. C.
Lawyer, Sherman, Texas.
Lawyer, Ellis county, Texas.
Physician, Trinity College, N. C.
Teacher, Smithfield, N. C.
Manufacturer, Wentworth, N. C.
Merchant, Wilson, N. C.
Professor in College, California.
Lawyer, Salisbury, N. C.
Minister, Wake county, N. C.
Officer U. S. Army.
Physician, Mississippi.
Merchant, Rockingham, N. C.
President Female College, Illinois.

1872.

J. A. Barringer, A.M.,
L. L. Doub,
J. A. Monroe, A.M.,
M. Mial,
W. C. Norman, A.M.,
W. L. Terry, A.M.,
C. B. Townsend, †
J. L. Tomlinson, A.M.,
J. A. Turner, A.M.,
J. A. Worthy, A.M.,
T. W. Welborn,

Lawyer, Greensboro, N. C.
Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
Teacher, Monroe, N. C.
Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
Minister, N. C. Conference.
Lawyer, Little Rock, Arkansas.
Lawyer, Lumberton, N. C.
Teacher, Winston, N. C.
Lawyer, High Point, N. C.
Lawyer, Carthage, N. C.
Teacher, High Point, N. C.

1873.

C. F. Emery, A. M.,
G. B. Everett, A.M.,
J. D. Hodges, A.M.,
J. A. Lockhart, A. M.,
W. H. Pegram, A. M., †

Teacher, Yazoo City, Missouri.
Lawyer, Idaho Ter.
Teacher, Raleigh, N. C.
Lawyer, Wadesboro, N. C.
Prof. Nat. Science, Trinity College, N.C.

F. M. Simmons,	Lawyer, Newbern, N. C.
S. Simpson, A.M.,	Prof. of Physics and Chemistry, Western Maryland College, Md.
G. I. Watson, A.M.,	Probate Judge, Hyde county, N. C.
T. Winningham, A.M.,	Lawyer, Kansas City, Missouri.
L. J. Steed,||	Mechanic, Bush Hill, N. C.

1874.

J. C. Black, A.M.,	Lawyer, Carthage, N. C.
E. T. Boykin, A.M.,	Lawyer, Clinton, N. C.
W. P. Craven,	Physician, Martindale, N. C.
John Cooper, A.M.,	Merchant, Savannah, Ga.
N. C. English, A.M.,	Prof. in Trinity College, N. C.
N. M. Journey, A.M.,	Minister, North Carolina Conference.
B. F. Long, A.M.,†	Lawyer, Statesville, N. C.
C. C. Lowe,	Teacher, Randolph county, N. C.
L. S. Overman, A.M.,	Lawyer, Salisbury, N. C.
W. J. Scroggs, A. M.,‡	Teacher, Smithville, N. C.
W. W. Staley, A. M.,	Teacher, Suffolk, Va.
J. M. Stockard,	Manufacturer, Massachusetts.
G. D. Tysor,	Texas.

1875.

A. D. Brooks, A.M.,*	Teacher, Company Shops, N. C.
J. L. Brower,*	
J. M. Brown,	Lawyer, Troy, N. C.
M. A. Gray,	Lawyer, Kinston, N. C.
B. R. Hall, A.M.,	Minister, North Carolina Conference.
J. L. Holmes,	Teacher, Wilkes county, N. C.
E. J. Kennedy, A M.,†	Lawyer, Chester, S. C.
D. B. Nicholson, A M ,	Lawyer, Duplin county, N. C.
W. R. Odell,	Manufacturer, Concord, N. C.
B. H. Palmer,	Lawyer, Florida.
J. M. Rhodes, A.M.,	Teacher, Littleton, N. C.
H. W. Spinks, A.M.,	Teacher, Albemarle,
T. Taylor, A.M.,‡	Teacher, Swannanoa, N. C.
W. A. Wilborn, A.M.,	Clerk, Washington, D. C.

1876.

G. S. Bradshaw, A.M.,	Lawyer, Asheboro, N. C.
-----------------------	-------------------------

W. G. Burkhead,	Lawyer, Goldsboro, N. C.
N. E. Coltrane, A.M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
S. G. Coltrane,	Farmer, Randolph county, N. C.
J. W. Coltrane,	Teacher, Iowa.
T. M. Cross,	Lawyer, Haywood, N. C.
L. S. Gaither,*	Williston, Tennessee.
E. C. Hackney,	Lawyer and Editor, Durham, N. C.
C. L. Heitman,†	Lawyer, Lexington, N. C.
W. P. Ivy, A.M.,‡	Physician, Lowsville, N. C.
P. J. Kernodle, A.M.,	Teacher, Suffolk, Va.
B. J. Reynolds,	Merchant, Danville, Va.
J. F. Tanner,*	Saundersville, Ga.
W. D. Turner, A.M.,	Lawyer, Statesville, N. C.
J. C. Welborn,	Farmer, Rock Hill, S. C.

1877.

W. G. Bradshaw,	Physician, Jamestown, N. C.
L. C. Caldwell,	Farmer, South Carolina.
C. P. Frazier, A.M.,	Teacher, Bush Hill, N. C.
P. L. Groom,†	Minister, N. C. Conference.
J. D. Kernodle,	Lawyer and Editor, Graham, N. C.
D. S. Koonce,	Teacher, Mount Olive, N. C.
W. P. Mercer, A.M.,	Physician, Edgecombe county, N. C.
D. W. Michael,	Minister, Alamance, N. C.
O. G. B. McMullin,†	Physician, Hertford, N. C.
D. B. Parker,	Teacher, Bladen county, N. C.
Owen Parker,*	
C. W. White, A.M.,	Teacher, Missouri.

1878.

M. Bradshaw,	Lawyer and Editor, Asheboro, N. C.
J. F. Brower,‡	Teacher, Denver, N. C.
J. D. Bundy,	Editor, Laurinburg, N. C.
G. C. Edwards, A.M.,	Physician, Hookerton, N. C.
M. L. Edwards, A.M.,	Lawyer, Chatham, N. C.
T. E. Everheart,	Farmer, Kentucky Town, Texas.
J. E. Field,	Merchant, Leaksville, N. C.
A. O. Gaylord, A.M.,	Lawyer, Plymouth, N. C.
E. S. F. Giles,	Lawyer, Greenwood, S. C.
Theresa Giles,	Teacher, Trinity College, N. C.
Persis P. Giles,	Teacher, Virginia.

Mary Z. Giles,	Teacher, Edgecombe county, N. C.
J. Hill,	Physician, Tyro, N. C.
C. B. Ingram,	Mt Gilead, N. C.
W. C. Ingram,*	Teacher, Lexington, N. C.
J. Kinsey,	Merchant, Henderson, N. C.
C. N. Mason,†	Physician, Trenton, N. C.
Y. P. Ormond,	Teacher, Hookerton, N. C.
J. J. Partridge,	Farmer, Jonesboro, N. C.
J. E. Thompson, A.M.,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
E. T. White,	Physician, Oxford, N. C.
J. W. Lucas, A.M.,	Teacher, Tennessee.

1879.

G. M. Bulla, A.M.,	Lawyer, Lexington, N. C.
R. B. Clarke, A.M.,	Teacher, Adamsville, S. C.
W. T. Cutchins,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
J. C. C. Harris,	Minister, California.
T. N. Ivey, A.M.,‡	Teacher, Mooresville, N. C.
G. W. Koonce,	Lawyer, Trenton, N. C.
H. E. Norris,	Lawyer, Raleigh, N. C.
D. B. Reinhart,	Thomasville, N. C.
E. Tanner,†	Teacher, Sassafras Fork, N. C.
T. W. Taylor,	Mecklenburg county, Virginia.

1880.

C. H. Armfield,	Lawyer, Statesville, N. C.
R. T. Crews,	Farmer, Oxford, N. C.
E. H. Davis,†	Teacher, Louisburg, N. C.
F. R. Dearmin,	Lawyer, Stoneville, N. C.
W. B. Dowd,	Lawyer, New York, N. Y.
J. A. Edwards,	Hookerton, N. C.
G. D. Ellsworth, A.M.,	Teacher, Henderson, N. C.
W. D. Griffin,	Farmer, Pineville, N. C.
G. W. Holmes,	Teacher, Nicholson's Mills, N. C.
W. A. Jones,*	Teacher, Texas.
N. F. R. Loftin,	Lawyer, Thomasville, N. C.
E. G. Moore,	Teacher, Ridgeway, N. C.
D. E. Perry,	Lawyer, Kinston, N. C.
G. T. Sikes,	Teacher, Grissom, N. C.

1881.

B. M. Bodie,	Manufacturer, Freeman's Mills, N. C.
B. N. Bodie,	Merchant, Leasville, S. C.
R. H. Broom, A. M.,	Teacher, South Carolina.
P. Holland,	Lawyer, Fayetteville, N. C.
C. A. Plyler,†	Teacher, Wild Cat, South Carolina.

1882.

J. M. Ashby,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
D. N. Farnell,	Signal Office, Fort Stanton, N. M.
E. P. Hanner,	Winston, N. C.
B. F. Lane,	Farmer, Stantonburg, N. C.
T. E. May,†	Teacher, Conway, S. C.
G. F. McKrae,	Wadesboro, N. C.
Isaac Sutton,	Teacher, Providence, R. I.
R. A. Whitaker,	Trenton, N. C.
T. L. White,	Teacher, Independence, Va.
J. W. Welborn,	Greensboro, N. C.

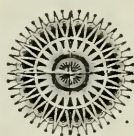
1883.

A. Anderson,	Teacher, Middleburg, N. C.
B. C. Beckwith,§	Lawyer, Raleigh, N. C.
J. A. Bowles,||	Minister, N. C. Conference.
Z. F. Blair,||	Trinity, N. C.
J. M. Bandy,§ A. M.,	Prof. of Mathematics, Trinity College.
W. P. Bynum,†	Lawyer, Charlotte, N. C.
W. S. Clarke,	Teacher, Polkton.
S. D. Cole,	Teacher, Carthage, N. C.
E. F. Finch,	Hannersville, N. C.
S. W. Finch,	Teacher, Farmington,
J. W. Gannon,	Book-keeper, Winston, N. C.,
J. B. Hurley,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
W. D. Keech,§	Merchant, Tarboro, N. C.
W. H. Nicholson,	Farmer, Franklinton, N. C.
F. M. Shamburger,	Minister, N. C. Conference.
M. A. Smith,§	Minister, N. C. Conference.
A. C. Weatherly,	Farmer, Greensboro, N. C.
T. P. Wynn,	Ridgeway, N. C.

1884.

Alexander A. Bulla, Ph.,	Medical Student, Jackson Hill, N. C.
--------------------------	--------------------------------------

Henry L. Coble, Cl.,	Teacher, Gray's Chapel. N. C.
William C. Barnhardt, Cl.,	Teacher, Mount Airy, N. C.
Elijah S. Gunn, Ph.,	Yanceyville, N. C.
Junius A. Johnson, Ph.,	Trinity, N. C.
Bonner G. Marsh, Cl.,	Teacher, Troy, N. C.
Matthew W. McCollum, Cl.,	Law Student, Winston, N. C.
James M. Sikes, Cl.,	Grissom, N. C.
Preston A. Snider, Ph.,	Winston, N. C.
Amos M. Stack, Cl.,	Monroe,
Andrew L. Wynn, Cl.,	Ridgeway, N. C.



*Honary Degrees Conferred.*A. M.

Dougan C. Clark,	1855	S. F. Tomlinson,	1872
T. H. Brame,	1857	S. D. Bagley,	1873
Rev. W. H. Bobbitt,	1858	Rev. S. R. Trawick,	1873
Rev. A. G. Stacy,	1864	Rev. W. S. Long,	1873
W. J. Young,	1866	Rev. D. A. Long,	1873
Rev. W. M. Roby,	1868	John M. Webb,	1874
Rev. J. E. Maynarde,	1869	David C. Dudley,	1879
Rev. R. L. Abernethy,	1869	John T. Pate,	1879
Charles T. Browne,	1870		

D. D.

Rev. Peter Doub,*	North Carolina Conference,	1855
“ R. T. Heffin,*	North Carolina Conference,	1860
“ Wm. Closs,*	North Carolina Conference,	1860
“ Bishop E. M. Marvin*	St. Louis, Missouri,	1866
“ A. R. Winfield,	Little Rock Conference,	1866
“ N. H. Lee,	Louisville Conference,	1867
“ T. M. Jones,	Pres. Greensboro Female College,	1870
“ W. M. Rush,	North Missouri Conference,	1871
“ F. M. Kenneby,*	Ed. S. C. Advocate, Macon, Ga.,	1872
“ W. H. Flemming,*	South Carolina Conference,	1873
“ N. H. D. Wilson,	North Carolina Conference,	1874
“ J. W. North,	North Carolina Conference,	1876
“ S. S. Bryant,*	Missouri Conference,	1876
“ Wm. T. Harris,	Memphis Conference,	1877
“ H. M. Ford,	Kentucky Conference,	1878
“ J. Lewis,	Alabama Conference,	1878
“ Samuel Lander,	South Carolina Conference,	1878
“ C. C. Woods,	S. W. Missouri Conference,	1879
“ E. A. Yates,	North Carolina Conference,	1880
“ J. W. Heidt,	Georgia,	1881
“ A. O. Darby,	South Carolina,	1881
“ G. W. Horn,	Missouri,	1884
“ R. O. Burton,	North Carolina Conference,	1884

LL. D.

Hon. John Kerr,*	Yanceyville, N. C.,	1871
“ A. S. Merrimon,	Raleigh, N. C.,	1872
Rev. W. H. Pool,	Toronto, Canada,	1879
*Deceased.		

DEGREES.

By a resolution of the Board of Trustees, A. B. will not, in any case, be conferred as an honorary degree, and before any one can obtain it, he must stand an approved examination upon our Course of Instruction. A. M. will not be conferred, as a matter of course, upon graduates of three years standing. It will be bestowed as a literary degree upon such as make application, and, after full investigation, are deemed worthy to receive it, and as an honorary degree upon those whose superior acquirements and ability merit such distinction. No degree of any kind will be conferred upon any but such as sustain a good moral character.



CATALOGUE

OF

Trinity College,

North Carolina.

1886-87.

ANNUAL CATALOGUE.

TRINITY COLLEGE,

NORTH CAROLINA.

1886-'87.

GREENSBORO:

THOMAS, REECE & CO., BOOK AND JOB PRINTERS.

1887.

Calendar for 1886-7.

August 25, 1886,	.....	Fall term begins.
October 26, “	.....	First grade ends.
December 23, “	.....	Fall term ends.
January 5, 1887,	.....	Spring term begins
March 22, “	.....	Third grade ends.
May 6, “	.....	Senior Presentation.
June 8, “	.....	Sermon and Address.
June 9, “	.....	Commencement.

Calendar for 1887-8.

August 24, 1887,	.....	Fall term begins.
October 26 “	.....	First grade ends.
December 23, “	.....	Fall term ends.
January 11, 1888,	.....	Spring term begins.
March 28, “	.....	Third grade ends.
May 11, “	.....	Senior Presentation.
June 13, “	.....	Sermon and Address.
June 14, “	.....	Commencement.

Trustees.

Rev. L. S. Burkhead, D. D.....	N. C. Conference.
Rev. N. H. D. Wilson, D. D.....	“
Hon. J. M. Leach,.....	Lexington.
B. F. Steed, Esq.,.....	Trinity College.
L. M. Leach, Esq.,.....	“
Rev. W. H. Bobbitt, D. D.,	N. C. Conference.
Rev. T. M. Jones, D. D.,	Greensboro.
Col. J. W. Alsbaugh ,.....	Winston.
Hon. C. Dowd,	Charlotte.
Matthew S. Davis, Esq.,.....	Louisburg
Rev. S. D. Adams,....	N. C. Conference.
Rev. J. B. Bobbitt, D. D.,.....	“
W. J. Montgomery, Esq.,.....	Concord.
J. C. Pinnix, Esq.,.....	Yanceyville.
Dr. A. A. Scroggs,	Lenoir.
Rev. W. C. Gannon,.....	N. C. Conference.
Rev. M. L. Wood, D. D.....	“
Rev. W. S. Black, D. D.,.....	“
Rev. J. E. Mann,.....	“
T. H. Gatlin, Esq.,.....	Tarboro.
Dr. R. W. Thomas,.....	Thomasville.
T. A. Finch, Esq.,.....	Trinity College.
Rev. H. T. Hudson, D. D.,	N. C. Conference.
Dr. J. W. McGee,.....	Raleigh.
Rev. W. C. Wilson,	N. C. Conference.
T. R. Purnell, Esq.,.....	Raleigh.
W. F. Kornegay,.....	Goldsboro.
Prof. O. W. Carr,	Trinity College.
J. H. Ferree, Esq.,.....	Randleman.
Gov. T. J. Jarvis,.....	Raleigh.
Rev. E. A. Yates, D. D.,.....	N. C. Conference.
J. S. Carr, Esq.,	Durham.
R. T. Gray, Esq.,.....	Raleigh.
Rev. W. C. Norman,.....	N. C. Conference.
J. A. Gray, Esq.,.....	Winston.
Rev. W. M. Robey, D. D.,....	N. C. Conference.
Prof. H. W. Spinks,.....	Albemarle.
J. W. Mauney, Esq.,.....	Salisbury.

Officers Board of Trustees.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH.....President.
PROF. O. W. CARR,.....Secretary.
PROF. O. W. CARR,Treasurer.
JAS. A. GRAY, ESQ.,.....Treas. Endowment Fund.

Executive Committee.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH,	
REV. T. M. JONES, D. D.,	PROF. O. W. CARR,
T. A. FINCH, ESQ.,	GOV. T. J. JARVIS,
REV. N. H. D. WILSON, D. D.,	DR. R. W. THOMAS.

Faculty.

WILLIAM T. GANNAWAY, A. M.,
Professor of Latin and French.

JAMES M. BANDY, A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics.

REV. WILLIAM H. PEGRAM, A. M.,
Professor of Natural Sciences.

REV. JOHN F. HEITMAN, A. M.,
Professor of Metaphysics and Theology.

Professor of Greek and German.

AUGUSTUS W. LONG, A. B.,
Professor of English Literature and History.

NEREUS C. ENGLISH, A. M.,
Professor of the Preparatory Department and Business Course.

GEORGE N. RAPER,
Tutor in the Preparatory Department.

DRED PEACOCK,
Tutor in German.

Officers.

PROF. J. F. HEITMAN, Chairman and Treasurer of the Faculty.
PROF. W. H. PEGRAM, Secretary of the Faculty.

Course of Study for Degrees.

The whole course of instruction is embraced in nine schools, viz: Latin, Greek, Mathematics, English Literature, Natural Science, Metaphysics, French, German, and Theology.

The studies of any school may be pursued exclusively if desired.

The following are the courses of study requisite for degrees:

I. GRADUATE OF A SCHOOL.—The student, or his parent or guardian, may select any department, and on the completion of the studies therein, will receive a certificate of proficiency in that school.

II. BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY.—The studies are: English Literature, Natural Science, Mathematics, Metaphysics, French, German or Latin.

III.—BACHELOR OF ARTS.—Studies: English Literature, Latin, French, Greek or German, Mathematics, Natural Science, Logic, and Metaphysics.

IV. MASTER OF ARTS.—The same as Bachelor of Arts, with an extension in all the schools.

Course of Study.

PREPARATORY AND BUSINESS.

FALL TERM.

English—Reading; Writing; English Grammar.

Latin—Grammar.

Mathematics—Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra.

Natural Science—Descriptive Geography.

Business—Book-keeping and Commercial Law; Drawing.

SPRING TERM.

English—Reading; Writing; English Grammar.

Latin—Grammar; Reader or Cæsar.

Mathematics—Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra.

Natural Science—Descriptive Geography.

Business—Book-keeping and Commercial Law; Drawing.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—Elements of Composition and Rhetoric.

Latin—Virgil; Grammar.

Mathematics—Algebra; Geometry; Arithmetic.

Natural Science—Physical Geography.

SPRING TERM.

English—History of the United States.

Latin—Cicero's Orations; Grammar.

Mathematics—Algebra and Geometry.

Natural Science—Anatomy and Physiology; Zoology.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—Ancient Geography; History of England.

Latin—Livy; Grammar.

Greek—Leighton's Lessons; Goodwin's Grammar.

Mathematics—Trigonometry; Mensuration and Surveying.

Natural Science—Natural Philosophy.

French—Grammar (Etymology).

German—Grammar to Regular Verb.

SPRING TERM.

English—Universal History; Mythology.

Latin—Horace.

Greek—Anabasis.

Mathematics—Analytical Geometry, Differential Calculus.

Natural Science—Descriptive Astronomy; Botany.

French—Grammar (Etymology).

German—Grammar to Syntax.

JUNIOR CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—Principles of Rhetoric.

Latin—Tacitus.

Greek—Arnold's Prose Composition; Herodotus.

Mathematics—Analytical Geometry; Differential and Integral Calculus.

Natural Science—Chemistry.

French—Grammar (Syntax).

German—Grammar through Syntax.

Metaphysics—Logic.

SPRING TERM.

English—Studies in English Literature; Elocution.

Latin—Cicero de Officiis.

Greek—Homer; Prose Composition.

Mathematics—Mechanical Philosophy.

Natural Science—Chemistry.

French—Telemaque.

German—German Script and Translation into German.

Metaphysics—Psychology.

SENIOR CLASS.

FALL TERM.

English—History of the English Language.

Latin—Lectures on Latin Literature.

Greek—Demosthenes; Sophocles.

Mathematics—Mathematical Astronomy; Reviews.

Natural Science—Mineralogy.

French—Select Readings.

German—Select Readings.

Metaphysics—Moral Philosophy.

SPRING TERM.

English—History of English Literature; Criticisms, and Original Orations.

Greek—Thucydides; Testament.

Mathematics—Engineering; Reviews.

Natural Science—Geology; Reviews.

French—Translations and Lectures.

German—Lectures and Translations.

Metaphysics—Political Economy; Evidences of Christianity.

Every student is required to write compositions once a week, some more. Public speaking by all students three times a year.

Every student is required to take up so many studies as will give him at least three recitations a day.

Remarks.

ENGLISH.—In addition to the above course, in English, every class is required to write frequent essays at regular intervals, and this practice, together with frequent declamations, will produce, it is hoped, ready and fluent writers and speakers of our much neglected mother tongue.

Text Books: D. J. Hill's Elements of Rhetoric and Composition; Scudder's History of the United States; Thalheimer's History of England; Swinton's Outline of General History; A. S. Hill's Principles of Rhetoric; Swinton's Studies in English Literature; Murdoch's Elocution; Lounsbury's History of the English Language, Shaw's New History of English and American Literature.

A. W. LONG, *Professor.*

LATIN.—Thorough preparatory instruction is indispensable to success in this Department. Familiarity with Latin forms and inflections is made a specialty. The application of the Grammar is taught the learner, at every step of his advancement, by translations of Latin into English, and of English into Latin. The analysis and construction of sentences are daily practiced, and the professor endeavors to impart additional interest to the recitation drill by practical comments upon the genius and character of the author read, and upon the religious, literary, civil and military history of the Roman people. As it is believed that mental training and discipline can be best secured by a *patient and thorough* study of the Ancient Classics, the use of translations is strictly forbidden.

Text Books: Any of the standard authors, (Anthon's preferred), Bingham's Grammar; for reference, Allen and Greenough's, and Gildersleve's.

W. T. GANNAWAY, *Professor.*

GREEK.—In addition to the above course of study in Greek, the following subjects are treated by lectures: (1) The Dialect. (2) The Greek as a Politician. (3) The Greek as a Student. (4) The Greek as a Man.

The aim of the work in this School is to give the student that strong and exact mental habit for which the study of the language is so well adapted.

Text Books: Goodwin's Grammar; Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses; Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar; Ginn, Heath & Co.'s publication of the Authors.

———, *Professor.*

MATHEMATICS.--In the Freshman class one year is devoted to Algebra and Geometry. Special attention is given in Algebra to *factoring, theory of exponents, development of powers, choice and chance, and exponential equation*: which thoroughly prepare the student for successful work in the higher mathematics. In Geometry the work is both oral and written, with frequent reviews. Also practical application of knowledge to the solution of problems is required.

In the Higher Mathematics, the aim to secure the practical, as well as the metaphysical, is constantly kept in view. Calculus is taught by the *Newtonian Method*, in which the old methods of limits and infinitesimals are discarded.

Text Books: Wentworth's Complete Algebra; Wentworth's Plane and Solid Geometry; Wentworth's Trigonometry; Wentworth's Surveying and Navigation; Wentworth's Conic Sections; Bowser's Calculus; Peck's Mechanics; Newcomb's and Holden's Mathematical Astronomy; Mahan's Civil Engineering.

J. M. BANDY, *Professor*.

NATURAL SCIENCE.—The constant effort in this department is to induce the student to acquire a *practical* knowledge of the phenomena and laws of nature. The matter presented in the text-books is elucidated and supplemented by means of Lectures, Chemical and Philosophical Apparatus, and objective illustrations in Natural History. Students of Chemistry are provided with the means of practical work in the Laboratory.

Special Lectures are given on the application of Chemistry in the Arts and Industries; on Hygiene; on Geology and its industrial relations: and on the various correlative fields of thought suggested by the regular work.

Text Books: Maury's Physical Geography; Cutter's Anatomy; Steele's Zoology; Avery's Philosophy and Chemistry; and Dana's Geology. Numerous parallel works are used for reference.

W. H. PEGRAM, *Professor*.

FRENCH.--The system of instruction embraces Grammar, Conversation and Literature. Beginning with an elaborate Treatise on Pronunciation, the student, by regular progressive steps in oral and written exercises, is conducted to a ready and thorough comprehension of the theoretical and practical Grammar of the Language.

Text Books: Pujol and Van Norman's Complete French Class-Book is used, and it contains all that in substance or variety is

necessary to a theoretical and colloquial knowledge of the French Language.

W. T. GANNAWAY, *Professor.*

GERMAN.—In addition to the course above laid down, each student is required to make a critical study of one or more standard writings, and to make reports to the class of the result of his study.

At least two hours each week is devoted to the study of German by the "Conversational Method." This work is optional, and open to members of any of the three classes.

Text Books: Worman's Grammar and Reader.

—————, *Professor.*

METAPHYSICS.—Instruction in this department is given both by lectures and class-instruction.

Text Books: Jevon's Logic; Munsell's Psychology; Fairchild's Moral Philosophy; Wayland's Political Economy.

J. F. HEITMAN, *Professor.*

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.—Our Preparatory Department has been reorganized and supplied with such apparatus and appliances as are necessary to enable it to meet the demands of the Institution and the times.

It is under the immediate supervision of a member of the Faculty who has made a specialty of preparatory work and the management of boys.

Students in this department will be faithfully and thoroughly instructed, at the same time, properly disciplined and carefully guarded. It is our aim to qualify thoroughly for College Classes, and to give an opportunity for a sound, practical education to those young men who may not desire to enter upon an extensive course of study.

The expenses are light and the advantages are great.

Boys of any age may enter and enjoy all the privileges of the College. They may join the Literary Societies and have access to their Libraries.

We call the attention of parents and guardians especially to this needed and important auxiliary in our educational system.

N. C. ENGLISH, *Principal.*

G. N. RAPER, *Assistant.*

BUSINESS DEPARTMENT.—An acquaintance with the science of accounts is now considered an important part of every man's educa-

tion, essential alike to the professional and non-professional man. Young men who do not possess this knowledge, are wanting in a most valuable acquisition, and will necessarily feel their deficiencies when they come in contact with the business interests of life. In order to meet the demands and requirements of the times, we have, in the recent reorganization of the College, made our Business Department more prominent, and will make it more efficient than in the past.

It embraces a thorough system of Book-Keeping and other requisites for a complete and practical *Business Education*.

It is our object to acquaint the student thoroughly, by theory and practice, with all the forms and laws of business, and so to present the essentials of commercial science, that young men may here become masters of the subject without giving time and expense in some distant commercial school.

The course of study may be completed in from five to ten months, depending upon the advancement and application of the student. Students in this Department have all the social and literary privileges of the College. A certificate of proficiency will be given to all who complete the course of study.

Course of Study.—Arithmetic, intellectual and written: English, Grammar and composition: Descriptive Geography; Writing; Book-Keeping; Single and Double Entry; Business and Legal Forms; Short Methods of Computations; Rapid Calculations; Banking and such other subjects as pertain to business Education.

The Text Books used in the Preparatory and Business Departments: Robinson's Practical Arithmetic; Robinson's Elements of Algebra; Robinson's Intellectual Arithmetic; Crittenden's Commercial Arithmetic; Bryant and Stratton's Book-Keeping; Maury's Descriptive Geography; Reed and Kellogg's English Grammar, Bingham's Latin Grammar and Cæsar; Holmes' Readers, and Supplements.

General Information.

LOCATION.

Trinity is situated in Randolph county, five miles from High Point on the North Carolina Railroad. Those who come by railroad should stop at High Point, where they will find conveyances to the College. The location is in a fine, hill country, remarkable for health, good water, and everything to make life pleasant. In the village and surrounding country there is scarcely any temptation to vice and extravagance.

EXPENSES.

IN COLLEGE CLASSES.

Tuition, per month,.....	\$ 5.00
Matriculation Fee (payable only on entering College).....	4.00
Janitor Fee, per Term. payable in advance,.....	2.00
Diploma Fee,—paid on graduation,.....	8.00
Commencement Fee,—(paid Spring Term).....	4.00

IN PREPARATORY AND BUSINESS DEPARTMENTS.

Tuition in Preparatory Department, per month,.....	\$2.50 to \$3.00
Tuition in Business Course, per month,.....	3.50
Janitor Fee. per term,.....	1.00
Commencement Fee,.....	2.00

BOARD, ETC.

Board per month, payable in advance,.....	\$9.00 to \$12.00
Fuel per month, about,.....	1.50
Washing per month, about,.....	.75
Light “ “ .....	.50

BOOKS.

Books cost per Term,.....	\$5.00 to \$8.00
Text-Books and stationery used at this institution, kept on hand at the College.	

Very little pocket money is necessary for students at Trinity.

Minors are advised to deposit their money with the Treasurer of the Faculty.

FREE SCHOLARSHIPS.

Sons of members of the North Carolina Conference, M. E. Church South, pay no tuition. They pay the fees, as other students.

AID.

We can give aid to a limited number of worthy young men of small means, in the way of tuition. We invite correspondence with such, especially those looking to the ministry.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies, the Columbian and the Hesperian. They have well furnished and comfortable halls and excellent libraries. These societies afford a fine opportunity for improvement in literary efficiency, as well as facilities to the students for becoming ready speakers and able debaters. They are valuable adjuncts in the College work and culture.

SOCIETY OF THE ALUMNI.

This is composed of graduates of the institution, and is intended to promote higher literary culture, as well as to renew the associations of college life. It has an annual meeting and an address on the day preceding Commencement.

MUSEUM.

We have a respectable collection of Fossils, Indian Relics and Specimens of Minerals, which we greatly desire to enlarge. We trust the friends of the College will aid in collecting such articles, or inform the President where such can be found.

MEDALS.

Every graduate receives a gold medal from the Literary Society to which he belongs.

DEBATER'S MEDAL.—Each Society gives to that member who makes the most improvement in debate during the year a gold medal worth fifteen dollars.

ELOCUTION MEDALS.—These are given to the best elocutionist in the Hesperian Society, by Thomas H. Gatlin, Esq., of Tarboro, and to the best elocutionist in the Columbian Society, by W. J. Exum, of Stanhope, N. C.

THE MATHEMATICS MEDAL.—This is awarded to that member of the Freshman Class who obtains the highest annual average grade in Algebra and Geometry combined. Given by Prof. J. M. Bandy.

THE PINNIX MEDAL.—This is awarded for the best declamation of the Freshman Class at Commencement. Given by J. C. Pinnix.

THE GAY MEDAL is given for the best declamation of the Sophomore Class at Commencement. Given by W. J. Gay.

THE BODIE MEDAL.—This is given for the best speaking in the Junior Class at Commencement; and is given by B. N. Bodie of the class of 1881.

THE WILEY GRAY MEDAL.—This medal is awarded to the Senior who is adjudged to speak best on Commencement day; and is given by R. T. Gray, of Raleigh.

THE BRAXTON CRAVEN MEDAL.—The student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the A. B. course is awarded the Braxton Craven Medal, which was established by Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham.

RECIPIENTS OF MEDALS.

June, 1887.

COLUMBIAN DEBATER'S MEDAL.

D. C. Roper..... Faison's, N. C.

HESPERIAN DEBATER'S MEDAL.

G. T. Adams..... Little River Academy, N. C.

ELOCUTION MEDAL.

COLUMBIAN—L. L. Burkehead Winston, N. C.

HESPERIAN—R. E. Causey..... High Point, N. C.

PINNIX MEDAL.

GAY MEDAL.

BODIE MEDAL.

WILEY GRAY MEDAL.

BRAXTON CRAVEN MEDAL.

EXAMINATIONS.

The Scholastic Year is divided into four grades, and there are thorough examinations at the close of each grade. They are oral and written, principally written; they take the whole range of the subjects studied during the grade; and they are intended to be tests of scholarship.

REPORTS.

Full reports are sent to parents and guardians at the close of each grade. These reports refer to scholarship, attention to duty, punctuality at prayers, preaching and Sunday School; to expenses, manners and character generally.

DEGREES.

By a resolution of the Board of Trustees, A. B. will not, in any case, be conferred as an honorary degree, and before any one can obtain it, he must stand an approved examination upon our Course of Instruction. A. M. will not be conferred, as a matter of course, upon graduates of three years standing. It will be bestowed as a literary degree upon such as make application, and, after full investigation, are deemed worthy to receive it, and as an honorary degree upon those whose superior acquirements and ability merit such distinction. No degree of any kind will be conferred upon any but such as sustain a good moral character.

College Laws.

1. Every applicant must first report to the President and enter College within twenty-four hours after he arrives, and must, in all cases, consult the President before making engagements for board, or any other College arrangement.
2. No student is permitted to have in his possession or control any gun, pistol, or other weapon; to play at any game of chance; to drink any intoxicating liquors; or to use any profane or indecent language.
3. No student shall go beyond the corporate limits of the town of Trinity without previous permission from the President.
4. Every student is required to remain in his room during the hours of study in the day, and at night.
5. Every student must attend Sunday School and preaching at the College on Sabbath.
6. All dancing, wrestling, quarreling, fighting, rudeness—such as boisterousness, shouting, taunting or molesting persons on the streets, outdoor singing, and improprieties of language or action are prohibited.
7. Students, when in or about the College, must refrain from noisy and disorderly conduct, from smoking, and from stopping in the passage or about the doors during study hours and the time of any exercises in the College chapel.
8. Minors must not make a bill at any store, or create any debt, without the consent of the President.
9. All damage done to the College building, property, or premises must be paid for by the offender, if known; if not known, by general assessment.
10. Joining a Literary Society is optional with a student; but if he join, he is required by the College to keep good order, and to observe all laws and rules of the Society.
11. Students are not allowed to absent themselves from College for the purpose of going home or to other places at a distance, without oral or written permission from parent or guardian to the President.

DEPORTMENT.

Every student is credited at the beginning of each quarter or grade, with one hundred merit marks; and he is charged with such demerit marks as may arise from misconduct or neglect of duty; the balance shall be his deportment grade.

EXAMINATION.

Every student must be examined at the times of the regular examinations. In case of failure, the Professor may provide for the examination afterwards. All blanks in the examination column in the Grade-Book must be filled before graduation.

DISCIPLINE.

1. Every Officer of the College is charged with the execution of these laws.
2. All pleas or excuses for absence must be made in person or in writing to the President before the meeting of the Faculty each day.
3. Every unexcused absence will count two demerit marks, and every case of tardiness will count one demerit mark.
4. Fifty demerit marks in one grade may operate as a dismissal from College.
5. The President may at any time report the standing of a student to his parent or guardian.

Under Graduates.

SENIOR CLASS.

Andrews, Walter P., cl.,	Norwood,	N. C.
Fentress, William E., ph.,	Pleasant Garden,	"
Hathcock, Julius, cl.,	Norwood,	"
Overman, John R., ph.,	Goldsboro,	"
Peacock, Dred, cl.,	Wilson,	"
Scarborough, James H., cl.,	Mt. Gilead,	"

JUNIOR CLASS.

Barrett, William A., cl.,	Greensboro,	N. C.
Bassett, John S., cl.,	Goldsboro,	"
Fink, William E., cl.,	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Loftin, William R., ph.,	Jackson Hill,	"
McCrary, Theodore E., cl.,	Lexington,	"
Montgomery, John C., ph.,	Concord,	"
Moore, John E., cl.,	Toisnot,	"
McCanless, John W., ph.,	Palmersville,	"
Ormond, Wilbur F., cl.,	Hookerton,	"
Ragan, Edward L., ph.,	Archdale,	"
Ragan, Joseph A., cl.,	"	"
Raper, George N., cl.,	High Point,	"
Roper, Daniel C., cl.,	Tatum,	S. C.
Scarborough, James J., cl.,	Mt. Gilead,	N. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Anderson, Richard S., cl.,	Calahan,	N. C.
Adams, Gustavus T., cl.,	Little River Academy,	"
Atwater, William A., ph.,	Durham,	"
Armfield, Frank, cl.,	Monroe,	"
Black, William F., cl.,	Raleigh,	"
Branson, Daniel C., cl.,	Greensboro,	"
Burkhead, Louis L., cl.,	Winston,	"
Byrd, Jackson L., ph.,	Barclaysville,	"
Chatham, Paul, ph.,	Elkin,	"
English Alva C., ph.,	Trinity College,	"

Helms, William J., cl., f.....	Pocrtith,	N. C.
Geddie, Daniel C., cl.,.....	Blockers,	"
Johnston, Whit. A., cl., f.....	Littleton,	"
Jones, Jordan F., cl., f.....	Greensboro,	"
Jones, Thaddeus M., cl., l.....	"	"
Leffers, Samuel, cl.,.....	Straits,	"
Mauney, James M., cl., l.....	Milledgeville,	"
Moffitt, Emmett, L., cl., j.....	Asheboro,	"
McCullen, Early B., ph, l.....	Faisons,	"
Pell, George P., cl., f.....	Greensboro,	"
Parker, Pearley E., cl., l.....	Trinity College,	"
Stevens, William F., ph, f.....	Stevens,	"
Teeter, James M., cl., l.....	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Welborn, Lonnie P., cl., l.....	Thomasville,	"
Winchester, E. Cheatham, ph, l.....	Monroe,	"
Wade, Oliver M., cl., f.....	Troy,	"

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Adams, Charles R., ph, f.....	Smithfield,	N. C.
Arnold, Samuel R., cl., l.....	Trinity College,	"
Black, Samuel D., cl., f.....	Raleigh,	"
Bandy, Ralph C., ph.,.....	Trinity College,	"
Bradsher, Walter, ph., l.....	Bushy Fork,	"
Bradsher, James S., cl., l.....	Leasburg,	"
Ballance, Robert H., cl., l.....	Lewiston,	"
Courts, Daniel N., cl., l.....	Reidsville,	"
Carpenter, Lawson L., cl., f.....	Ore Hill,	"
Causey, Robert E., cl., l.....	High Point,	"
Davis, Edward L., cl., l.....	Smithville,	"
English, Carson N., cl., l.....	Trinity College,	"
Etheridge, Lonland S., cl., j.....	Laurinburg,	"
Everett, Daniel H., cl., l.....	Covington,	S. C.
Frazier, Allen E., cl., f.....	Trinity College,	N. C.
Gattis, Cyrus, cl., l.....	Tarboro,	"
Haskins, Augustus, cl., l.....	Pollocksville,	"
Harper, Charles T., ph, l.....	Wilmington,	"
Harper, Fred., cl., l.....	"	"
Houston, David A., cl., l.....	Monroe,	"
Holmes, Parker, cl., l.....	Flemington,	"
Keech, John B., ph., l.....	Tarboro,	"

Litaker, Daniel M., cl.,	Concord,	N. C.
Lawrence, Thomas W., ph.,	Tarboro,	"
Mitchell, William G., cl.,	Middleburg,	"
Mitchell, Robert H., cl.,	"	"
Mann, Samuel S., cl.,	Lake Landing,	"
Mann, James E., cl.,	Greensboro,	"
McDowell, John P., ph.,	Tarboro,	"
Nicholson, Blake B., cl.,	Littleton,	"
Poe, Edgar J., cl.,	Randleman,	"
Rice, James M., cl.,	Ashland,	"
Rowland, Thomas V., cl.,	Middleburg,	"
Redding, John T., ph.,	Carraway,	"
Surratt, Alfred R., ph.,	Jackson Hill,	"
Stevens, Samuel A., cl.,	Stevens,	"
Turner, Robert F., cl.,	Monroe,	"
Williams, John H., cl.,	Julian,	"
Wood, William F., cl.,	Trinity College,	"
Walker, Thomas C., ph.,	Randleman,	"
Wray, James F., cl.,	Reidsville,	"
Wolfe, Ernest K., cl.,	Monroe,	"
West, George K., cl.,	Kinston,	"
White, Alexander H., cl.,	Pollocksville,	"
Watkins, Jesse C., cl.,	Columbia Factory,	"

PREPARATORY AND BUSINESS.

Alspaugh, Robert L.,	Winston,	N. C.
Albright, Jacob E.,	Trinity College,	"
Albright, George W.,	"	"
Anderson, Caja.,	Tarboro,	"
Barker, John J.,	Milton,	"
Bradshaw, James M.,	Trinity College,	"
Bailey, David D.,	Lee's Mills,	"
Carpenter, Kinchin P.,	Ore Hill,	"
Carpenter, James D.,	"	"
Carpenter, Marvin.,	"	"
Carr, William C.,	Trinity College,	"
Elliott, William A.,	Thomasville,	"
Everett, John C.,	Covington,	S. C.
Freeman, Herbert E.,	Archdale,	N. C.
Giles, James H. M.,	Lake Comfort,	"

Gregson, Julius C.,	Randleman,	
Houston, William W.,	Stout,	"
Johnson, Albert S.,	Trinity College,	"
Johnson, Dougan C.,	"	"
Jordan, George E.,	Morton's Store,	"
Jones, Dennis M.,	Columbia,	"
Koonce, Charles A.,	Lexington,	"
Loftin, John H.,	Jackson Hill,	"
Lindsey, Frank M.,	Reidsville,	"
Lindsey, Joseph H.,	"	"
Marsh, Oliver C.,	Trinity College,	"
Morse, William M.,	Charlotte,	"
Mathis, James D.,	Trenton,	S. C.
Massey, Lucius S.,	Durham,	N. C.
Madkins, George W.,	Lennox Castle,	"
O'Brien, Thomas W.,	Reidsville,	"
Pinnix, William G.,	Yanceyville,	"
Parker, Dennis T.,	Trinity College,	"
Rahders, Frank A.,	Charleston,	S. C.
Robbins, Thomas F.,	Progress,	N. C.
Spencer, Milton C.,	Sawyersville,	"
Sumner, Thomas D.,	Thomasville,	"
Steed, James G.,	Auman's Hill,	"
Spruill, St. Clair,	Columbia,	"
Sell, Eli C.,	Gold Hill,	"
Thomas, John W.,	Thomasville,	"
Thompson, Charles S.,	Archdale,	"
White, James C.,	Trinity College,	"
Wood, James P.,	"	"
Wood, George T.,	"	"
Weeks, William J.,	Smithville,	"
Williams, William A.,	Tarboro,	"
White, Luther A.,	Archdale,	"
Welborn, Robert C.,	Hoover Hill,	"
Welborn, William L.,	"	"
Watlington, Harry J.,	Greensboro,	"

SUMMARY.

Seniors,.....	6
Juniors,.....	14
Sophomores,.....	26
Freshmen,.....	45
Preparatory and Business,.....	<u>51</u>
Total.....	142

Notice.

This catalogue exhibits the Faculty, Course of Study, and the Students of the Scholastic year ending with June 9th, 1887, and does not give the organization of the Faculty as it will exist next year. The Calendar for next year is given, and the rate of charges will be same as given in this catalogue, but the organization of the Faculty will be different, and some changes in the Course of Studies will doubtless be made. Prof. J. F. Crowell, of Fredericksburg, Pa., has been elected to the Presidency of the College, has signified his acceptance of the position, and will assume the duties of his office at the close of the present scholastic year. Prof. J. L. Armstrong, of Middleburg, Va., has been elected to a professorship in the College, and accepted. As soon as the arrangements for the next scholastic year are definitely known, a circular will be issued giving information regarding the same. The list of the Alumni having become so extensive as to make our catalogue unnecessarily cumbersome, the publication is discontinued with this issue. The Alumni Association will doubtless make some arrangements to publish at stated periods the list of the Alumni, with other information concerning the graduates of the Institution.

CATALOGUE
OF
TRINITY COLLEGE,

AT
TRINITY COLLEGE,

RANDOLPH COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,

U. S. A.,

For the Collegiate Year

1887-8.

GREENSBORO:

THOMAS BROS., POWER BOOK AND JOB PRINTERS.

1888

DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
DURHAM N. C.

Trinity College.

6-1-1900
Corinne Peck
Chas. H. C.
Lancaster

INTRODUCTORY.

This catalogue contains an announcement to the public of the courses of instruction offered by the College for the year following its issue, and a catalogue of the Faculty, Officials and Students includes the names of all who have been in attendance during the year ending with the time of issue. A detailed account of the work done during the past year will be found in the "Annual Report of the President," issued at the close of each year's work in pamphlet form for general distribution. The Annual Catalogue contains the best statement of what lines of work a student may take here. The Annual Report shows what has been done in each department and under each instructor.

Collegiate Calendar of Events--'88-9.

—1888.—

September 3, 4, Monday and Tuesday, Examinations for admission to College.

September 5, Wednesday, Examination of Delinquents in College Studies, and of Candidates for advanced standing. Matriculation at the President's office.

September 6, Thursday, COLLEGIATE YEAR BEGINS. (First Thursday in Sept.). *Recitations and Lectures begin.*

November 27, Tuesday, Ninety-Ninth Anniversary of the Admission of North Carolina into the Federal Union by the Ratification of the Constitution (1789). Oration on "North Carolina in the Revolution," by Col. W. L. Saunders, Secretary of State. Holiday.

November , Thursday, Thanksgiving Day (Holiday). National Services.

November , Friday, On the day following Thanksgiving Day, Organization of the College Congress.

December 25, Tuesday, Christmas (Holiday).

December 26, Wednesday, College Congress meets, Second Session.

December 31, Monday, 8:00 P. M., The Annual Scholars' First Oratorical Contest.

—1889.—

January 1, Tuesday, New Year. (Holiday.)

9 A. M., Graduating Theses announced.

10 o'clock, A. M., Announcement of the Biennial Scholars' Appointments for Commencement.

January 15, Tuesday, 9 A. M., Subjects for Commencement Orations announced in writing to the President at office.

February 22, Friday, 7:30 P. M., Oratorical Contest (Sophomore.)

April 21, Sunday, Easter.

April 22, Monday, 7:30 P. M., Easter Oratorical Contest (Freshman).

April 1, Monday, 9 A. M., Graduating Theses due at President's office.

May 1, Wednesday, 9 A. M., Commencement Orations due at President's office.

*May 27, Monday, } Final Examinations.
June 7, Friday, }*

June 4, Oral Examination of Candidates for Degrees before the Faculty and Board of Visitors.

June 9, Sunday, 10 A. M., Annual Sermon before the Theological Society.

8:30 P. M., Commencement Praise Service.

June 10, Monday, Class-Day Exercises.

June 11, Tuesday, 10 A. M., Annual Meeting of the Board of Trustees.

8 P. M., Annual Address before the Columbian and the Hesperian Literary Societies.

June 12, Wednesday, 10 A. M., Annual Sermon before the Graduating Class; 2 P. M., Reunion of Graduates and non-Graduates; 8 P. M., Alumni Address.

June 13, Thursday, 10 A. M., Commencement.

June 14, 15, Friday and Saturday, Entrance Examinations.

CORPORATION.

Trinity College is the property of the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South. This property is incorporated under the laws of the State, and is held in trust and direct control by the Board of Trustees. The corporation, therefore, is coextensive with the clerical and lay membership of the Conference, the former of which numbers about 216 and the latter about 85,000 members.

The Board of Trustees, by nominating and electing successors to any vacancy occurring in its body, is virtually self-perpetuating, except that such nominations and elections are subject to the approval or disapproval of the annual Conference.

The number of Trustees is not limited by law, and the absence of any member from three successive annual meetings is equivalent to a resignation, unless good reason can be given for such absence.

Bequests intended for Trinity College should be made
"TO THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF TRINITY COLLEGE,
N. C."

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, <i>President</i>	Winston.
PROF. O. W. CARR, <i>Sec'y and Treas.</i> ..	Trinity College.
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY.....	Concord.
PRESIDENT JOHN F. CROWELL, <i>ex. officio</i> ,	Trinity College.
REV. DR. T. M. JONES.....	Greensboro.
REV. S. D. ADAMS.....	N. C. Conference.
REV. DR. J. B. BOBBITT	Raleigh.
REV. W. C. GANNON.....	N. C. Conference.
REV. DR. M. L. WOOD	“ “
REV. DR. W. S. BLACK	Durham.
REV. J. E. MANN.....	Greensboro.
REV. DR. H. T. HUDSON.....	N. C. Conference.
REV. DR. E. A. YATES.....	Durham.
REV. W. C. NORMAN.....	Winston.
REV. DR. W. M. ROBEY.....	Goldsboro.
REV. DR. W. H. BOBBITT.....	Salisbury.
HON. WM. M. ROBBINS.....	Statesville.
HON. J. M. LEACH	Lexington.
DR. R. W. THOMAS.....	Thomasville.
JULIAN S. CARR, ESQ.....	Durham.
R. T. GRAY, ESQ.....	Raleigh.
JAS. A. GRAY, ESQ.....	Winston.
HON. J. W. MAUNEY.....	Salisbury.
PROF. H. W. SPINKS.....	Albemarle.
J. C. PINNIX, ESQ.....	Yanceyville.
HON. T. J. JARVIS	Rio Janero, Brazil.
W. F. KORNEGAY, ESQ.....	Goldsboro.
T. R. PURNELL, ESQ	Raleigh.
REV. W. C. WILSON	Mocksville.
DR. G. W. MCGEE.....	Raleigh.
MATTHEW S. DAVIS, ESQ.....	Louisburg.
HON. C. DOWD	Charlotte.

DIED DURING THE YEAR :—Rev. Dr. Burkhead, Rev. Dr. Wilson, T. M. Finch Esq., and Dr. Scroggs.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

For the Collegiate Year of 1887-8 this committee was composed of the following members, selected from among, and appointed by, the President of the Board of Trustees:

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, <i>Chairman</i>	Winston.
PROF. O. W. CARR, <i>Secretary</i>	Trinity College.
J. S. CARR, Esq ...	Durham.
REV. DR. E. A. YATES.....	Durham.
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY.....	Concord.
*REV. DR. L. S. BURKHEAD.....	Winston.
REV. J. E. MANN	Greensboro.
JAMES A. GRAY, Esq., <i>Treas. Endowment Fund</i> ,	Winston.

*A TRIBUTE —If at the judgment-day the clerical members of this Conference should be ranked in the order of their devotion and sacrifice to Trinity College thus far during my administration, Dr. Burkhead would easily stand at the head.

JOHN F. CROWELL, **Pres.**

BOARD OF VISITORS.

This Board is composed of three members, nominated by the President and approved by the Board of Trustees, the chairman of which must be a member of the Board of Trustees. Its duty is to attend, the second Tuesday before each Commencement Day (June 4, 1889), the annual examination of the candidates for degrees held before the Faculty of Instruction, and through its chairman to make to the Board of Trustees in June a report of this visitation. It is desired that the visitors participate with the Faculty in the examination of candidates. This examination is final and occupies one day, beginning at 9 A. M. Members of this board living at a distance should reach High Point or Trinity the day before the examination.

BOARD OF VISITORS.

(To serve June 4, 1889.)

REV. DR. M. L. WOOD, *Chairman*. . . N. C. Conference.
 DR. T. B. KINGSBURY, *Wilmington Star*. . . Wilmington.
 SUPT. W. A. BLAIR, *Winston Graded School*. . . Winston.

FACULTY

OF INSTRUCTION AND GOVERNMENT.

[Arranged in order of Election, excepting the President.]

JOHN FRANKLIN CROWELL, A. B., PRESIDENT,
*Winston Professor of History, Political Economy and
International Law.*

WILLIAM T. GANNAWAY, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Latin.

REV. WILLIAM H. PEGRAM, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Natural Sciences.

REV. JOHN F. HEITMAN, A. B., A. M.,
J. S. Carr Professor of Metaphysics and Greek.

JAMES M. BANDY, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics and Engineering.

NEREUS C. ENGLISH, A. B., A. M.,
*Professor of Oratory,
Associate Professor in History and Civil Law.*

JOSEPH L. ARMSTRONG,
Professor of English.

WILLIAM PRICE, A. B.,
Professor of French and German.

Professor of Theology.

JULIUS HATHCOCK, A. B.,
Tutor in Preparatory Department (abolished.)

GEORGE N. RAPER,
Assistant Tutor.

OFFICERS OF THE FACULTY.

JOHN F. CROWELLPresident.
 WM. H. PEGRAM.....Secretary.
 JOHN F. CROWELL.....Treasurer.
 Regular weekly Faculty meetings—Wednesday, 4 P. M.

PERMANENT COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

FINANCIAL COMMITTEE.

JOHN F. CROWELL.....President and Treasurer.
 WM. H. PEGRAM.....Secretary.

Regular monthly meeting to pay bills—first Saturday
 in month 2 to 3 P. M.

PROGRAM COMMITTEE FOR 1888-9.

J. L. ARMSTRONG, Chairman.
 J. M. BANDY. W. H. PEGRAM.

President's office hours on week-days only: From 8 A. M.
 to 12 M. at office in College or at residence.
 No office hours after 1 o'clock, P. M.

Special Lectures and Lecturers.

The instruction by the regular Faculty is supplemented by the following course of lectures upon special topics representing a large variety of interests on which it is believed that every young man should have some particular instruction before leaving College. We have therefore, secured the services of men eminent in their specialties to lecture at intervals during this collegiate year. Students are required to attend.

TOPICS.

1. NORTH CAROLINA IN THE REVOLUTION, by *Col W. L. Saunders*, Secretary of State of North Carolina.
To be delivered Nov. 27th, the 99th anniversary of the admission of North Carolina to the Federal Union by the ratification of the Constitution.
Holiday at College.
2. CHURCH HISTORY SINCE THE REFORMATION, by *Rev. Dr. E. A. Yates*, Durham, N. C.
3. PHYSICAL SCIENCE, by *Prof. Henry Louis Smith*, Davidson College, N. C.
4. THE FUTURE OF AGRICULTURE IN NORTH CAROLINA, by *Col. L. L. Polk*, Editor of *The Progressive Farmer*, Raleigh, N. C.
5. CIVIL ENGINEERING, by *Dr. Nereus Mendenhall*, Jamestown, N. C.
6. A SUMMER VACATION IN EUROPE, by *Prof. J. D. Hodges*, Jerusalem, N. C.
7. THE HISTORY OF POLITICS IN NORTH CAROLINA, by *Hon. D. F. Caldwell*, Greensboro, N. C.

8. OUR PUBLIC ROADS, by *Hon. S. B. Alexander*, Charlotte, N. C.
9. CIVIC DUTIES, by *Judge Walter Clark*, Raleigh, N. C., (between Oct. 20th and June 10th.)
10. INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS, by *Gov. A. M. Scales*, Raleigh, N. C.
11. JOURNALISM, by *W. G. Burkhead*, Durham, N. C.
12. CORPORATIONS, by *Col. John N. Staples*, Washington, D. C.
13. THE HISTORY OF NORTH CAROLINA, by *President Kemp P. Battle*, Chapel Hill, N. C.
14. MANUFACTURING, by *Col. Thomas M. Holt*, Haw River, N. C.
15. CHEMISTRY, by *Professor Charles L. Reece*, Wake Forest, N. C.
16. HEBREW HISTORY, by *Hon. Robert P. Dick*, Greensboro, N. C.
17. THE PHYSICAL, THE INTELLECTUAL, AND THE MORAL IN MAN, by *Major R. Bingham*, Bingham School, N. C.
18. NORTH CAROLINA FOR YOUNG MEN, by *Josephus Daniels*, editor *State Chronicle*, Raleigh, N. C.
19. INDUSTRIAL EDUCATION, by *W. S. Primrose*, Raleigh, N. C.

CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS.

Name.	Home.	Room.
Gustavis Troy Adams,	Little River Academy,	Mr. Parker's.
George William Albright,	Trinity College, N. C.	Mrs. Albrights.
Samuel Rose Arnold,	Trinity College,	" Mr. Welborne's.
John Bunyan Atwater,	Rialto,	" Mr. Pepper's.
Walter Bradsher,	Bushy Fork,	" Mr. Bradshaw's.
James Sidney Bradsher,	Leasburg,	" Mr. Bradshaw's.
Ralph Carl Bandy,	Trinity College,	" Prof. Bandy.
Daniel Clifford Branson,	Greensboro,	" Mr. Parker's.
Louis Lingurn Burkhead,	Winston,	" Mr. Parker's.
John Spencer Bassett,	Goldsboro,	" Prof. Gannaway's.
Joseph Shawen Betts,	Nashville,	" Prof. Gannaway's.
Franklin Columbus Boyles,	Mt. Gillad,	" Mrs. N. Craven's.
John James Barker	Milton	" Mr. Bradshaw's.
James Handy Ballance,	Lewiston	" Mr. Hundley's.
James Milton Bradshaw,	Trinity College	" Mr. Bradshaw's.
Albert Ethra Barbee,	High Point,	" Mrs. Frazier's.
Alonzo Barbee,	Fish Dam,	" Mrs. Albright's.
William Alexander Barrett,	Greensboro,	" Mrs. Robbin's.
Joseph Edward Barrett,	Littleton	" Mrs. Carr's.
Clifton Boswell Cheatham,	Oxford,	" Prof. Gannaway's.
Luther Rice Christie,	South Gaston,	" Mr. Pepper's.
Joseph Willis Comfort,	Hall,	Pa. Mr. Parker's.
Joseph Lafayette Cornelius,	Mt. Monroe, N. C.,	Mrs. Carr's.
Charles William Collins,	Wimen's Plains	" Mr. Pepper's.
James Halleck Crowell,	Hall,	Pa., Pres. Crowell's.
Daniel William Courts,	Reidsville, N. C.,	Mr. Pepper's.
Thomas B. Crawford,	Winston,	" Mr. Parker's.
William Ivey Cranford,	Ophir,	" Mr. Bradshaw's.
Robert Sidney Clark,	Wilson,	" Mrs. Albright's.
Stonewall J. Durham,	Oxford,	" Mr. Pepper's.
Robert Lee Durham,	Oxford,	" Mr. Pepper's.
A. G. Denton,	Raleigh,	" Mr. Pepper's.
Earnest Deans,	Wilson,	" Mrs. Albright's.
Robert Henderson Dillard,	Anderson's Store,	" Prof. English's.

Name.	Home.	Room.
Edgar W. Dixon,	Belwood,	N. C. Mr. Pepper's.
Robert Love Davis,	Gastonia,	" Prof. English's.
Daniel Ramsey Davis,	Beaufort,	" Mrs. Albright's.
Lowland S. Etheridge,	Trinity College,	"
Daniel Thomas Edwards,	Trinity College,	" Mrs. Edwards'
William H. Elliott,	Thomasville,	" Mr. Wellborn's
Daniel Hanes Everett,	Covington,	S. C. Mr. Parker's.
Allen Eugene Frazier,	Trinity College,	N. C. Dr. Frazier's.
William Eugene Fink,	Mt. Pleasant,	" Mr. Pepper's.
Levi Green Ferrell,	Kingston,	" Mr. Pepper's.
Wm. Elridge Fearrington,	Bellevor,	" Mr. Pepper's.
Walter James Gregson,	Durham,	" Mrs. Carr's.
Julius C. Gr-gson,	Durham,	" Mrs. Carr's.
James Henry M. Giles	Lake Landing	" Mr. Pepper's.
George W. Guilford,	Aurora,	" Mr. Bradshaw's.
Thomas Hudson,	Wolfeville,	" Prof. English's.
James H. Holderby,	Mayfield,	" Mr. Pepper's.
Daniel A. Houston,	Monroe,	" Mrs. Albright's.
Charles Thomas Harper,	Wilmington,	" Mr. Parker's.
Julius Ward Harris,	High Point,	" Mr. Kearne's.
Hughes Holland,	Newbern,	" Mrs. Albright's.
Burgess Gustavus Hall,	Gold Hill,	" Mr. White's.
Augustus Haskins,	Trinity College,	" Prof. Gannaway's
Robert Lee Holloway,	Fish Dam,	" Mrs. Albright.
Fred Harper,	Wilmington,	" Mr. Parker's.
William Jones Helms,	Poortith,	" Mrs. Carr's.
John Clement Hanes,	Winston,	" Prof. Gannaway's
George Franks Ivey,	Olin,	" Mrs. Edwards'
Eugene Johnston,	Littleton,	" Mr. Hundley's.
Whit Atherton Johnston,	Littleton,	" Mr. Hundley's.
Dennis McC. Jones,	Columbia,	" Mr. Pepper's.
Albert Sydney Johnson,	Trinity College,	" Mrs. Johnson's.
Dougan Clark Johnson,	Trlnty College,	" Mrs. Johnson's.
Thaddeus Myrick Jones,	Greensboro,	" Mr. Hundley's.
Jordan Francis Jones,	Greensboro,	" Mr. Hundley's.
William Henry Jones,	Greensboro,	" Mr. Hundley's.
Oscar Eugene Kearnes,	High Point,	" At Home.
Simon Everett Koonce,	Trenton,	" Prof. Gannaway's
Isaac Holden Lamm,	Wilson,	" Mrs. Albright's.

Name.	Home.	Room.
John Walter Lambeth,	Thomasville,	N. C. Mr. Welborne's.
William Bowman Lee.	Trinity Colloge,	" Mrs. Craven's.
Joseph Lindsey,	Reidsville.	" Mr. Hundley's.
Daniel Milton Litaker.	Concord,	" Mr. Parker's.
Charles Enoch McCanless,	Trinity College,	" At Home.
Jacob Robert Moose,	Trinity College,	" At Home.
Jacob McCracken,	Cedar Grove,	" Mrs. Johnson's.
Alfred Hume March,	Fayetteville,	" Prof. Gannaway's
Robert Henry Mitchell,	Middleburg,	" Prof. Johnson's.
William Graham Mitchell,	Middleburg,	" Prof. Johnson's.
Lucius Saunders Massey,	Durham,	" Mr. Bradshaw's.
James Emory Mann,	Greensboro,	" Mr. Hundley's.
Samuel Thomas Moyle,	Gold Hill,	" Mr. White's.
Theodore Early McCrary,	Lexington,	" Mr. Welborn's.
John Raymond McCrary,	Lexington,	" Mr. Welborn's.
William Thomas McDowell,	Tarboro,	" Mr. Hundley's.
John Patrick McDowell,	Tarboro,	" Mr. Hundley's.
James Thomas Mauney,	Milledgville,	" Mr. Parker's.
Emmett Leonidas Moffitt,	Asheboro,	" Mrs. Carr's.
John Christian Montgomery,	Concord,	" Mrs. J. Craven's.
Peter Norman Nissen,	Thomasville,	" Mrs. Albright's.
Rhodes Edmund Nichols,	Dayton,	" Mrs. Albright's.
Blake Barker Nicholson,	Panacea Springs,	" Mr. Hundley's.
Edward Newsom,	Rocky Mount,	" Mrs. Albright's.
Julius Franklin Parker,	Bilesville.	" Mr. Pepper's.
Perly Elijah Parker,	Trinity College,	" At Home.
Daniel Turner Parker,	Trinity College,	" At Home.
Ovid William Piercc,	Weldon,	" Mrs. Edwards'
Charles Getz Peacock,	Reading,	Pa., Pres. Crowell's.
William Henry Parks,	Franklinsville,	" Mrs. Edwards'
James Clarenden Pepper,	Trinity College,	" Mr. Pepper's.
Claudius Gellespie Pepper,	Trinity College,	" Mr. Pepper's.
Edward Jasper Poe,	Randleman,	" Mrs. Carr's,
Thomas V. Rowland,	Middleburg,	" Prof. Johnson's.
Julian Leecraft Rumley,	Beaufort,	" Mrs. Albright's
Edward Lee Ragan,	Archdale,	" At Home.
James Marshall Rice,	Gannaway,	" Mr. Pepper's.
George Newton Raper,	High Point,	" Mrs. Carr's.
William Henry Rhodes,	Comfort,	" Prof. Gannaway's

Name.	Home.	Room.
Edmond Eugene Rose,	Ridgeway,	N. C., Mr. Pepper's.
Lionel Augustus V. Remfry,	High Point,	" Mrs. Edward's.
Durard Waldo Roberts,	New Berne,	" Mrs. Albright's.
Clarence Wm. Richardson,	Shotwell,	" Mrs. Edward's.
Frank Alphonse Rahders,	Charleston,	S. C. Mrs. Albright's.
Daniel Calhoun Roper,	Tatum,	S. C. Mrs. Parker's.
Joseph Adolphus Ragan,	Archdale,	N. C. At Home.
Leonidas Constantine Smith,	Polkton,	" Mrs. Craven's.
Henry Dixon Stewart,	Monroe,	" Mrs. Albright's.
Samuel Amos Stevens,	Stevens,	" Prof. English's.
James Joseph Scarborough,	Mt. Gilead,	" Mrs. Shell's.
Kemper Daniel Senn,	Newberry,	" Mr. Parker's.
Eugene St. Clair Spruill,	Columbia,	" Mrs. Edward's.
John Daniel Steed,	Randleman,	" Mrs. Albright's.
James Guy Steed,	Auman's Hill,	" Mr. Pepper's.
Albert McD. Sharp,	Thomasville,	" Mrs. Carr's.
Thomas Pearson Sharp,	Tyro Shops,	" Mr. White's.
Samnel H. Stanland,	Southport,	" Mrs. Albright's.
Thomas David Sumner,	Thomasville,	" At Home.
John Allen Sharp,	Trinity College,	" Mrs. Carr's.
William Troy Sessoms,	Blocker's,	" Mrs. Pepper's.
W. H. Thorne,	Panacea Springs,	" Mr. Hundley's.
John Wanick Thomas,	Thomasville,	" Mr. Welborn's.
Marcus Cicero Thomas,	Apex,	" Mr. Bradshaw's.
Robert F. Turner,	Monroe,	" Mr. Pepper's.
William Jesse Weeks,	Southport,	" Mrs. Albright's.
Ernest Kennedy Wolfe,	Monroe,	" Mr. Parker's.
Alexander H. White,	Pollockville,	" Mrs. Albright's.
George K. West,	Kinston,	" Prof. Gannaway's
James Charles White,	Trinity College,	" Mr. White's,
Lammis Paul Welborn,	Thomasville,	" Mrs. Welborn's
Oliver Monroe Wade,	Troy,	" Mrs. Welbrn's.
William Franklin Wood,	Trinity College,	" At Home.
Jesse Clarence Watkins,	Columbia Factory,	" Mrs. Albright's.
George Thomas Wood,	Trinity College,	" At Home.
James Penuel Wood,	Trinity College,	" At Home.
Ben Bynum Williford,	Rocky Mount,	" Mrs. Albright's.
Thomas Carl Walker,	Randleman,	" Mrs. Carr's.
John Henry Williams,	Julian,	N. C. Mrs. Peppers.
William Austin Williams,	Tarboro,	" Mrs. Albright's.
G. C. Welborn,	Trinity College,	" Mrs. Welborn's.
George Samuel Wilcox,	Vanceboro,	" Mr. Peppers's.

ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

No one can be admitted to College without examination. Examinations for admission to the Freshman Class are held regularly at the beginning and the end of each collegiate year. For the current year they occur on *June 15th and 16th*, Friday and Saturday, 1888, beginning at 9 o'clock, A. M., on Friday. *Candidates must be present during these two days*, as no other examination will be held until *September 3rd and 4th*, Monday and Tuesday, 1888, for admission to college. Applicants may be examined on half the required studies in June and on the other half in September of the next year.

The examinations will be held on the first floor of the main building where *candidates are to report promptly at 9 A. M.*, Friday, and be registered.

The order of the examinations will be as follows:

FRIDAY, JUNE 15TH.

Mathematics { *Algebra*, from 9:15 A. M. to 11:30.
 { *Arithmetic*, from 11:30 A. M. to 12:30 P. M.

Latin. { *Cæsar*, from 2 P. M., to 4 P. M.
 { *Grammar*, from 4 P. M., to 6 P. M.

SATURDAY, JUNE 16TH.

U. S. History, from 8 A. M. to 10 A. M.

English. { *Grammar*
 and
 { *Analysis*, } from 10 A. M. to 12:30 P. M.

Geography. { *Physical*, from 2 P. M. to 3:30 P. M.
 { *Political*, from 3:30 P. M. to 4:30 P. M.

Physiology and {
 Hygiene, { from 4:30 P. M. to 6 P. M.

MONDAY, SEPTEMBER 4TH.

Algebra, from 9:15 A. M. to 11:30 A. M.

Arithmetic, from 11:30 A. M. to 12:30 P. M.

Cæsar, from 2 P. M. to 4 P. M.

Latin Grammar, from 4 P. M. to 6 P. M.

TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 5TH

U. S. History, from 8 A. M. to 10 A. M.

English Grammar, from 10 A. M. to 12:30 P. M.

Geography { *Physical*, from 2 P. M. to 3:30 P. M.
 { *Political*, from 3:30 P. M. to 4:30 P.

Physiology and Hygiene, from 4:30 to 6 P. M.

Examinations for admission will be held at different parts of the State, for convenience, during the summer: at Oxford, N. C., July 30th and 31st, at Kinston, N. C., July 16th and 17th, at Morehead City, June 20th, at Raleigh, June 22nd, in case any applications are made by persons desiring to present themselves as candidates at any of the above places. All such applications should be made two weeks beforehand to the President by letter.

NOTICE TO CANDIDATES FOR ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

There is no preparatory department at Trinity College. The instructors are all fully occupied with College classes. It is expected that henceforth students come prepared to pass a more or less thorough examination on the studies required for admission.

Students who pass this examination in a majority of the required studies (including Latin or Algebra) but fail in others may, if the faculty see fit, be admitted to continue with the regular class the studies on which they

shall have passed. In the studies on which they fail to pass they will be conditioned, that is, will be required to take special instruction before being admitted to college in these delinquent studies. For the accomodation of such students special classes will be formed when necessary but no students will be received who are not for the most part prepared to begin with the regularly admitted students.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

GENERAL SCHEME.

For admission to the Classical Course, examination is required in

1. Arithmetic.
2. Algebra—to Quadratics.
3. Geography—Political and Physical.
4. Physiology and Hygiene.
5. United States History.
6. English Grammar and Analysis.
7. Latin Grammar and 3 Books of Cæsar.

NOTE.—In 1889 5 books of Cæsar and 4 books of Vergil's Aeneid, or an equivalent amount, will be required, in Latin. In Greek the Grammar (Goodwin) and Greek Lessons (White's or Leighton's) will be required. The amount required for admission in 1889 will equal two years' work in Latin and one year's work in Greek.

For admission to the Modern Course : examination in

1. Arithmetic.
2. Algebra—to Quadratics.
3. Geography—Political and Physical.
4. Physiology and Hygiene.
5. United States History.
6. English Grammar and Analysis.

NOTE.—Geometry is urgently recommended—2 books—but not required for admission at present.

For admission to the English Course the requirements are the same as those for the Modern Course above. Next year they will be considerably higher.

REQUIREMENTS IN DETAIL.

1. *Arithmetic*—In the entrance examinations, frequently a reproachfully small amount of knowledge is exhibited to meet the requirements on this subject. A thorough knowledge of United States money, the metric system of weights and measures, fractions and decimals, denominate numbers, longitude of time, percentage—including interest, discount, stock-brokerage and commission—and square root must be insisted upon. A student without arithmetic has no place in college.

2. *Algebra*—to Quadratics includes the two important topics of factoring and radicals. No one should expect to be admitted to college with only a slight acquaintance with these topics. They should be mastered to the extent treated of in Wentworth's Algebra (condensed or complete). Few other authors give attention enough to factoring and radicals to meet the requirements for admission.

3. *United States History*.—Special attention should be given to the period of settlement of the colonies, the revolution from Great Britain, the period between the end of the revolution and the ratification of the constitution, the administrations, the territorial development of the country. Holmes' or Johnson's histories contain sufficient for the requirements.

4. *English Grammar*.—Candidates for admission to the Freshman Class will be required to pass an approved examination in spelling and in the inflections and the syntax of English grammar. Stress is laid on logical parsing.

5. *Geography*—Descriptive and Physical. Any good

modern school geography contains sufficient for the requirements in descriptive geography. It is important to know the leading centers and routes of commerce of the world, to be familiar with the States and Territories of the Union in all important geographical details, to describe the social and political character of the different countries of the world. In *Physical Geography*, Maury's text-book gives a sufficient amount of information to meet the requirements.

6. *Physiology and Hygiene*.—Enough of this subject is found in any of the more advanced text-books used in the public schools. Calvin Cutter's *New Anatomy, Physiology and Hygiene*, and Hutchison's *Physiology and Hygiene* recommended.

7. *Latin*.—In the Latin Grammar required, prosody is not included. Students should have read and reviewed Cæsar as recently as possible before applying for admission, so that they may readily translate into English, put simple English into Latin, answer questions upon the grammatical construction and the subject-matter of the text.

8. *Greek* (Required in 1889).—The Greek Grammar of Goodwin, or of Hadley-Allen, gives the amount of grammatical knowledge needed, with the study of the Lessons (by Leighton or White), to enter college. These requirements are not high but must be thoroughly met. Students without this amount of Greek cannot on any pretext be allowed to enter the classical course. No grammar, dictionary or help of any kind will be allowed the student in examination, With the exception of the paradigms the coarse print in the grammar indicates the parts with which the applicant should make himself familiar in detail. Every paradigm should not only be memorized but also applied part by part.

ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

In Arithmetic, Algebra, U. S. History, Grammar, Geography, Physiology and Hygiene and Latin (for class. course.)

Plan Showing Departments, Courses, Schools, Examination, etc., IN A FOUR YEARS' COURSE OF STUDY.		
<i>Courses of Study—Two Years each.</i>		
CLASSICAL.	ENGLISH.	ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT. TWO YEARS.
	MODERN.	<p><i>All English Studies:</i> (No Modern or Classical Languages studied). Mathematics, History, Drawing, Civil Gov't, Pedagogics, Commercial Law, Book-Keep- ing, etc., in two years' course.</p> <p><i>Mainly French and German, with</i> English, Mathematics, History, Drawing, and Civil Government in two years' course.</p> <p><i>Mainly Latin and Greek, with</i> English, Mathematics, History and Civil Gov- ernment in two years' course.</p>
SCHOLARS' EXAMINATION TO ENTER THE SCHOOLS OF THE SCIENCES.		
<i>Scientific Department—The 15 Schools of the Sciences—2 yrs.</i>		
		XV. School of Theology.
		XIV. School of Latin.
		XIII. School of Greek.
		XII. School of French.
		XI. School of Natural History.
		X. School of English.
		IX. School of German.
		VIII. School of Chemistry.
		VII. School of Physics.
		VI. School of Pure Mathematics.
		V. School of Mining Engineering.
		IV. School of Civil Engineering.
		III. School of Metaphysics.
		II. School of History—three courses.
		I. School of Political and Social Science.

BACHELORS' EXAMINATION FOR DEGRÉES.

modern school geography contains sufficient for the requirements in descriptive geography. It is important to

with

the

sc

co

te:

me

1

for

the

Ph

and

7

not

Cæ

sion

sim

gra

tex

8

God

mat

son:

requ

Stuc

pret

gran

the :

para

part:

milia

mentioned but also applied part by part.

RE-ORGANIZATION.

The plan of re-organization of Trinity College, submitted to the Board of Trustees and approved by them (May, 1888) provided that the preparatory department be henceforth abolished, the commercial department be incorporated into a regular college course and the requirements for admission to college be gradually raised.

The re-organization of the College proper, after receiving the official approval of the Board of Trustees, is now presented to the public for the first time.

ORGANIZATION.

Trinity College, in its internal organization is divided into two distinct departments,

THE ACADEMIC AND THE SCIENTIFIC,

each two (2) years in length and together constituting a four (4) years' College course.

I. THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

This department corresponds to what is usually known as the freshman and sophomore years in American colleges.

a. The Object.—It is believed that to train the mind to be ready to do the best work wherever and whenever its task may be found is the first essential of a liberal education. During these two years, therefore, the thorough discipline of the mental powers is the chief object in view.

b. The Work and Organization.—The studies of this department are ranged into three (3) separate and independent courses :

1. The Classical Course—in which the classical languages of Latin and Greek are the distinguishing features and are required in this course only. .

2. The Modern Course—in which the modern languages of French and German are the distinguishing features and are required in this course only.

3. The English Course—in which no language except English is required.

The quantity of work and topics of study are fixed, except that in the English course, Book-keeping and Commercial Law may be substituted for Pedagogics and Drawing, the latter studies being especially adapted for teachers in the public schools, and the former suited particularly for such as may, after leaving College, enter mercantile life.

These courses have in common an equal amount of pure mathematics, history and English ; but they differ in the kind of language taught in each, and in the amount of Drawing which is found only in the Modern and the English.

Each student is required to take one, and may not take more or less than one, of the three Academic courses. The selection of studies from different courses is not allowed; no student may be in more than one course at a time or change from one to another after having entered. In this department the three main subjects read are

- I. Mathematics.—Algebra, Geometry and Trigonometry, Drawing, Surveying.
- II. Languages.—Ancient and Modern, including English.
- III. History.—Roman, Greek, German, French and English.

c. Method.—Numerous exercises for recitations are assigned, so that the instructor can readily require the needed attention to details of drill so as to be certain that every part of an assigned exercise is prepared before passing on to another.

Practice in the use of general principles, as distinguished from a mass of facts, by constant reviewing and frequent brief examinations and tests of knowledge, are other distinguishing features of the methods of work in the academic department. Without these, few students will get the desired degree of familiarity with the knowledge both of facts and principles and the precision in using them which is required before being prepared to enter the Scientific Department into which they are admitted by passing what is known as the Scholars' Examination.



COURSES OF INSTRUCTION—GENERAL SCHEME.

In Academic Department.

FIRST YEAR.

Hours Per Week.		CLASSICAL COURSE	MODERN COURSE.	ENGLISH COURSE.
20 Weeks— $\frac{1}{2}$ Year.	4	Algebra.	Algebra.	Algebra.
	4	Latin.	French.	Pedagogics or Com- mercial Law.
	4	Greek.	Drawing.	Drawing or Book- Keeping.
	4	English—Analysis.	English—Analysis.	English—Analysis
	2	History of England.	History of England.	History of England.
20 Weeks— $\frac{1}{2}$ Year.	4	Geometry.	Geometry.	Geometry.
	4	Latin.	French.	.....
	4	Greek.	Drawing.	Drawing.
	4	English—Rhetoric.	English—Rhetoric.	English—Rhetoric.
	2	German and French History.	German and French History.	German and French History.
	2	Civil Government.	Civil Government.	Civil Government.

SECOND YEAR.

20 Weeks— $\frac{1}{2}$ Year.	4	Geometry.	Geometry.	Geometry.
	4	Latin.	French.	Elementary Political Economy.
	4	Greek—Iliad, etc.	German.	Social Economy.
	4	English—Rhetoric.	English—Rhetoric.	English—Rhetoric.
	2	History of Greece.	History of Greece.	History of Greece.
20 Weeks— $\frac{1}{2}$ Year.	4	Trigonometry.	Trigonometry.	Trigonometry.
	4	Latin.	French.	Field-Surveying.
	4	Greek—Odyssey, etc.	German.	Roads and Road- Building.
	4	English—Rhetoric.	English—Rhetoric.	English—Rhetoric.
	2	Roman History.	Roman History.	Roman History.

ACADEMIC COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN
DETAIL.*First and Second Years.*

I. MATHEMATICS.

1. *Algebra*.—The first half of the year is given to Algebra, beginning with Quadratics up to which topic the student admitted to College is supposed to have familiarized himself. A good knowledge of the solution of quadratic equations, the development of series, undetermined co-efficients, the use and construction of logarithmic tables and loci and general equations. Four hours a week.

Text Book: Wentworth's Complete Algebra. Additional examples for solution are constantly supplied to the class from other text-books.

2. *Geometry*.—The object in this branch of mathematics is twofold: (1.) To secure to all students that ability to reason and hold the mind through continuous argument for which this branch of mathematics, when properly taught, is especially fitted; (2.) To secure success to all students who wish to take engineering and the mechanic arts, as a considerable knowledge of Geometry is necessary to enable the student to read profitably the higher mathematics on which engineering in its various forms depends. Four hours a week.

Text-book: Wentworth's Plane and Solid Geometry.

3. *Trigonometry*.—In each of the three courses so much of this will be taught as is needed to prepare the student for the application of the principles to practical surveying and navigation. Field-work, in surveying tracts and excavations, and in making calculations and estimates, is part of the work of the last term in this department. The survey of public roads and the theory of road-building receives considerable attention, especially in the English course. Four hours a week.

II. THE LANGUAGES.

1. *Latin*.—It is presumed that each student (after 1888) shall have given two full years of study to Latin before beginning the academic course in that language.

During the two years of study in the academical department the study of Latin is meant primarily to enable the student to read the language readily without any considerable help and to critically analyze its constructions. A secondary object is to discipline the mind (1) to exactness of observation of forms, (2) to the selection, and use of the precise English word in translating, and (3) to put the Latin into the best possible English. In the last half of the second year Roman History (2 hours) is taught, in connection with Latin (4 hours a week.)

Text-books : Any of the more recent editions of texts. Some old editions are not allowed.

Reference books recommended: Ginn's Classical Atlas; Smith's Classical Dictionary; Harper's Lexicon; Baird's Classical Manual; Mommson's History of Rome. Purnell's History is a cheap and good outline; Leighton's, an excellent one volume history. Appleton's Primer of Roman Life and Manners should be in every student's hands.

2. *Greek*.—In 1888 no Greek is required for admission to any course, but it will be begun in the first year. The work of this year will be given to the Grammar, the Lessons and the earlier chapters of the Anabasis. The work done in 1888 in the first year will be required for admission to the classical course of college in 1889. During the second year the reading of Attic prose and Homeric Greek, the writing of Greek prose composition and the study of the Grammar go hand in hand. Students would facilitate their progress in college by learning through practice to readily write the Greek letters. Too much attention can scarcely be given to the mastery of the paradigms of the regular declensions of nouns, the

adjectives and the verbs, in the Grammar. Innumerable examples of the use of the parts of speech in their various relations are given through the lessons both oral and written.

3. *French*.—The study of French in the Academic department is intended primarily to enable the student to read the language with such a degree of readiness that he may be prepared to read classic authors in French and to use French text-books, in any of the courses of study in the Scientific department. The speaking of the language is a secondary matter at this part of the course, though required to some extent. A great deal of written exercise work is given, for correction by the instructor, for the purpose of securing to every pupil a thorough drill in the meaning of forms and idioms. Four hours a week for 2 years.

4. *German*.—A year's work is required mainly in the study and application of the grammar and the writing of German-English and English-German exercises. Reading German rather than speaking is the object of the work in this course.

5. *English*.—The greater part of the first year is given to Analysis (10 weeks) and an elementary and critical study of English Literature along with notes on Phonology and the study of *Paradise Lost*, Book I. Students are required each week throughout the year to correct exercises on errors in the use of English. Parallel reading is assigned upon which an examination is given at stated intervals. The study of Rhetoric furnishes the subject and the principles for the greater part of the second year's work. Practical exercises based upon the Rhetoric are continued throughout the year. Parallel reading is required during the whole year and *The Tempest*, or some other of Shakespeare's Plays, is studied to illustrate the principles of Rhetoric.

Text-books : Genung's Rhetoric and Brooke's Primer of English Literature—Lectures on Phonology ; Original Exercises.

6. *Drawing*.—Free-hand drawing constitutes half a year's work; the other half is given to the drawing of designs for bridges, plans of buildings and machinery. The study in its higher phases continues through the second year in this department.

Text-books : Warren's Series on Drawing.

7. *Commercial Law*.—This study is taught by recitations, lectures and practical illustrations from commercial transactions in the bank originally belonging to the Commercial Department of former years. Courts are held in which cases involving the principles of the law are tried under the direction of the instructor in charge. Two hours a week for half a year.

Text-book: Clark's Commercial Law.

8. *Book-Keeping*.—A half year of diligent study in book-keeping is sufficient to complete a course. The practice and the science are both carefully dwelt upon by an instructor of widely acknowledged ability.

Text-books: Bryant and Stratton, Allen's Forty Lessons.

9. *Pedagogics*.—Students in the English course are given instruction in this subject once or twice a week for half a year. Recitations.

10. *History*.—The work in history in the academical department covers the whole of two years. The student is expected upon entering college to have a fair general knowledge of the history of the United States. With this as a basis he is prepared to begin a study of the political and social history of the nations that have had the most important experience.

This information is gained (1) through text-books, recitations and periodical examinations, in which two

things are insisted upon: an accurate and clear statement of facts and the grouping of events in their relation as causes and effects. (2) By requiring and directing each student to investigate for himself some assigned topic by the aid of the reference library and to embody the results in a sketch or a thesis. This part of the work is intended to train the observing powers, strengthen the judgment and to make a beginning in the method of conducting an inquiry independently.

Something more than a general knowledge of the subject is required. An outline history is used in recitation but a considerable amount of parallel reading in the library on assigned periods is required and upon which examinations are held.

To English History the first half year is assigned,—to German and French History the second half. Greek and Roman history are studied 20 weeks each in the second year. Toward the end of each half-year every member of the class is given a subject upon which he is required to write an essay of 800 or more words. In this work the student is guided by the instructor who helps him to sources of information and suggests how to proceed to inquire into matters of history. The object is to teach students history by requiring them as soon as possible to make a history of their own out of materials at their disposal. A general knowledge of the whole and a particular and minute knowledge of a part of history is thus acquired, together with a practical acquaintance with a method of study which they soon learn to apply to any subject of historical inquiry. Two hours a week.

In English History three main periods are studied :

- I. The Rise of the People and Parliament.
- II. The Tudors and the Reformation.
- III. The Struggle against Absolute Monarchy.

Text-books: *Harper's Half-Hour Series. Green's History of the English People. Bright's History of England*, as reference.

The Outlines of German and French History are studied with a view to getting a knowledge of the origin and growth of these peoples, their institutions and governments, their places in European history of the middle ages and their part in the politics of modern Europe. Two recitations per week. The Outlines of Greek and Roman History in the second year (a half-year each) are intended to serve as a study of the peoples, their governments, institutions, laws and civilization; the causes and lessons of their decline and fall; the transmission of their ideas to later peoples and the embodiment of the same in later institutions.

The conception that history is a unit, not broken by dates though varied by signal events, is maintained throughout this general view of the subject as taken in the academic department.

11. *Civil Government*.—In order that every student may not fail to get a correct knowledge of the government and institutions under which he lives this study is introduced into all courses in the first year. The history, the work and the methods of our government, local, state and national are taught in recitations. The primary object is to prepare the student for an intelligent citizenship. All sorts of current public documents containing facts relative to education, highways, town and city governments, the courts and justice, law-making, taxation and political parties are studied and discussed in addition to the text-book, so as early to cultivate a lively practical interest in civic life and its duties.

12. *Political Economy*.—The elements of political economy taught in this course from an easy introduction to this most practical science by text-book recitations

and original problems. Its introduction into the academic department is intended to furnish students who remain in College but two years with the principles of the science and to serve as a preparatory training to those who wish to enter the School of Political and Social Science in the scientific department.

14. *Road and Road-Building*.—In the development of the material resources of a State the study of few subjects is of more practical value than road-building.

This subject is treated under three heads: (1) *What a road ought to be* in the vital points of *direction, slopes, shape, surface* and *cost*. (2) *Location of road*, or *choice of ground* over which it should pass, that it may fulfil the desired conditions. (3) *Construction of the road* is next explained in its details of *excavation, embankment, bridges, culverts, &c.* Reference is here especially made to the dirt-roads or country roads; but the subject of railroads, is also treated in all its details. Those, therefore, who desire to be more fully informed in this branch of engineering, can continue the study of railroads.

Text-book: *Gillespie on Roads*.—Actual field-work, surveys, draughtings, etc.

II. THE SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT.

This department corresponds in time and work to the Junior and Senior years of American colleges. It is divided into SCHOOLS, capable of indefinite expansion numerically, each extending through two full years without any very marked line of division between them. These schools are so organized as to give a limited amount of connected work in the continuous and progressive study of particular subjects for two years. Each school con-

tains one or more courses of two years requiring from two (2) to four (4) hours of recitations or lectures per week.

This organization is based on the principle that a little of everything and not much of anything does not educate but stuffs the mind, but that by a rational grouping of subjects and the rigid exclusion of unessentials it is within the limits of two years' work to give a young man a fair degree of mastery of both the subjects and the methods of the sciences he studies.

a. The object of the work of this department is the culture of the sciences.

b. Its methods as well as its object are different from those of the academical department. Students by passing the scholars' examination are supposed thereby to give evidence of having obtained a sufficient discipline of mind and the appreciation of facts to enable them to reason with enough independence and self-reliance to conduct inquiries for themselves under the more or less direct guidance and oversight and help of their instructors. The capacity to think out results unaided, to verify one's conclusions by facts and, finally, to test them honestly and candidly by their application to the conditions of life to which they may pertain—this in general is the method of procedure followed in the scientific department.

c. The conditions of admission.—In the academical department there are the three main subjects of Mathematics, Languages and History. In order to enter any of the schools of the scientific department the corresponding line of study in the academical department must first be completed. For example, no student will be admitted to any course in the school of history until he shall have passed the scholars' examination on all the history studied in any one course in the academic de-

partment. So too, no student can be allowed to enter any school of language or any course in any school of languages until he shall have passed the scholars' examination on so much of that language as is required in the academical department. So likewise in mathematics.

d. The Scholars' Examination.—This is held at the end of the first two years' course to determine who is prepared to enter upon the work of the schools in the scientific department. The required fitness is estimated by the character of the work and the degree of excellence attained in the studies of the academical department. A per centage of 70 in both recitation and in examination is required to admit one as a scholar into the schools.

SCHOOLS OF THE SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT.

The following are the schools of science now opened for instruction during two continuous years :

	Hours per week.
I. The School of Political and Social Science	4 hours.
II. The School of History:	
1. Constitutional History,	2 “
2. Political History,	2 “
3. Ecclesiastical History,	2 “
III. School of Metaphysics,	3 “
IV. School of Civil Engineering,	4 “
V. School of Mining Engineering,	4 “
VI. School of Pure Mathematics,	2 “
VII. School of Physics,	3 “
VIII. School of Chemistry,	3 “
IX. School of Natural History,	3 “
X. School of English	3 “
XI. School of German,	3 “

	Hours per week.
XII. School of French,	3 hours.
XIII. School of Greek,	3 “
XIV. School of Latin,	3 “
XV. School of Theology,	4 “

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION: GENERAL SCHEME.

IN THE SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT.

I. SCHOOL OF POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

The aim of this school is to prepare young men to take an intelligent interest in public affairs and to give such as may enter politics some preparation for public service. By a mastery of the course of study here laid out those who are naturally fitted for leadership will acquire a readiness to intelligently discuss public questions and to act in the light of a large previous experience which must greatly contribute to the elevation and purity of political life.

OUTLINE.

Political Economy	—20	weeks	of	4	hours	each	
“	—20	“	“	1	“	“	} Simulta- neous.
Social Science	—20	“	“	3	“	“	
Jurisprudence	—30	“	“	3	“	“	} Simulta- neous.
Administrative law	—20	“	“	1	“	“	
International law	—30	“	“	3	“	“	

1. *Political Economy* is studied in its widest sense. The first 20 weeks are given to acquiring a knowledge of its history, principles and methods, by recitations and independent inquiry on the part of students outside of class-room. F. A. Walker's enlarged edition is used as a text-book. Sumner's *Problems in Political Economy* furnishes the kind of questions discussed in the class-

room, and Lalor's Cyclopaedia of Political Science is a constantly used reference-work.

The subject is continued 20 weeks longer, 1 hour per week, in making applications and discussing the assumptions and results of the science; its influence upon legislation, commerce; its limitations, defects and possibilities.

2. *Social Science* is studied for 20 weeks: Social classes and their conditions; sanitation; the cause, prevention, cure, or alleviation of pauperism; insanity, its causes and treatment; crime and criminals; their relation to education, labor and to the State; demands of Nihilism; Socialism, its defects and prospects; Communism. Three hours per week.

The General Principles of Jurisprudence.—The greater part of half a year is given to the study of this subject, especially as applicable to questions of public policy and private rights.

4. *Administrative Law*.—Comparative and historical method, in studying political experiments of various States. The best established principles of legislation and administration. Financial administration, municipal administration: judicial control and legislative inquiry; State control of industries, commerce, railways, banks, education and all quasi-public enterprises.

This is a study of aims and methods, intended to give the student a clear understanding of the limits and the difficulties as well as the purposes of legislation and administration.

5. *International Law*.—The history of American diplomacy from documents. The general principles or customs governing the intercourse of the nations. Diplomatic interventions of European States in the present century, relating especially to North and South America. Three hours a week. This course closes with a thesis,

the work on which, if acceptable, will count as one hour's recitation per week for half a year. This thesis must be written upon some subject connected with this school's work and contain no less than 1000 words. The thesis must be handed in by June 1st, or the student will be regarded as having fallen short of completing his course by half a year.

II. THE SCHOOLS OF HISTORY.

OUTLINE.

Constitutional History of England in } Tudor and Stuart periods, Constitutional History of United States, } 1777-1861,	2 hours.
Constitutional History of England since 1688, } French and German Constitutions since 1815, }	2 hours.
English Constitutional History from earliest times to 1485,	2 hours.
Political History of Europe since 1815. } " " United States since 1783. }	2 hours.
" " England since European wars,	2 hours.
History of Continental Europe with Prussia and Germany and leaders. }	2 hours.
Contemporary Politics in Europe, The study of Elementary Law.	

There are two schools of history, one in constitutional history of 2 hours a week, and another in political history of 2 hours a week. During the last 20 weeks these two courses are merged into one in elementary law.

1. *Constitutional History.* This school is intended

for those who may seek a training for future investigation in history, for such as expect to teach history and for those having in view the study of law as a science.

a. During the first half of the year a comparative study is made of the English constitution from 1485 to 1872 with that of the United States from its original form in 1777 till the present time, the object being to follow the process of the development and the transmission of the principles of the then existing constitution into the political life of the United States through the period of the colonization of America, thence to show the various causes and influences which determined the form and character of the American constitution in distinction from the parent English constitution, and finally to trace out the parts in each which have had a modifying influence favorable or unfavorable in the formation and workings of the more modern European and South American constitutions.

b. Following this, the second half year is devoted to the study of *English politics of the last 50 years* along the lines of political reforms, growth and commercial supremacy—four hours per week.

c. During the second year instruction will be given two hours per week in the political history of Europe since the rise of Prussia and the consolidation of the German Empire, the period in which Germany has been the central figure in European politics.

d. The fourth term is given to the study of *Elementary Law*. A compendious text-book is used for definitions classifications and principles of law. The Commentaries of Blackstone are regularly used for required collateral reading.

See end of course in Political History for fuller statement of studies in elementary law.

2. *Political History.* *a.* This course consists of a

half year in the political history of modern Europe since 1815, which forms an excellent introduction to continental politics of our own day. Parallel with it is given a course of a term in American Politics. Special attention is given to the origin, growth and decline of political parties, the influence parties have had upon the formative measures in our national history, the financial history of the government, its territorial expansion, its international relations, etc., etc.

Biographical and documentary sources of information will be used in the study of the topics of chief importance. Students are assigned topics upon which they are required to give protracted study, the results of which, presented in the form of an essay, will be critically discussed by the class.

b. The first year is concluded with a study of French and German constitutions since 1815.

c. In the second year the origin, early growth and later development of the constitutional customs and institutions of the English people will be studied minutely, beginning with the results of the more recent inquiries into the organization of primitive Germanic Society.

d. Elementary Law.—By recitations, 4 per week, from a text-book, using some of the leading treatises as reference-books. The extent of this course is indicated by the following topics of which the course treats:

Of Private Rights. Of the Right of Personal Security. Of the Right of Personal Liberty. Of the Right of Private Property. Of Estates in Real Property. Of Real Estates in Real Property. Of Personal Estates in Real Property. Of the Tenures of Estates in Real Property. Of the Time of the Enjoyment of Estates in Real Property. Of the Number and Connection of the Tenants in Estates in Real Property. Of the Title to

Estates in Real Property. Of Estates in Personal Property. Of the Title to Estates in Personal Property. Of the Rights arising from the relation of Husband and Wife. On the Rights arising from the relation of Parent and Child. Of the Rights arising from the relation of Guardian and Ward. Of the Rights arising out of the relation of Master and Servant. Of Private Wrongs. Of Wrongs which violate the Rights of Personal Security and Personal Liberty. Of Wrongs which violate the Right of Private Property. Of Wrongs which violate Relative Rights. On Legal Remedies. Of the Proceedings in an Action of Law. Of Equitable Remedies. Of Proceedings in Equity. Of Public Rights. Of the Nature and Functions of a State. Of Subjects and their Relations to the State. Of the Rights of a State over its subjects. Of the Rights of the Subject in or against the State. Of Public Wrongs. Of the Elements of Crime. Of the Degrees of Crime. Of Treason. Of Felonies against the Persons of Individuals. Of Felonies against the Property of Individuals. Of Misdemeanors and Statute Felonies. Of the Relation of the Criminal Actor to the Criminal Act. Of Criminal Procedure.

3. *Ecclesiastical History*.—This course covers the whole of the Christian Era. Required of Ministerial students studying for Degree of Bachelor Divinity.

III. SCHOOL OF METAPHYSICS.

The science and history of mind, as distinguished from and related to matter, forms the subject of this school. Recent investigations in modern science have furnished a vast amount of information, fresh, fascinating, and yet almost perplexing in its fullness and immenseness. Human physiology and pathology, biology and medical

psychology have gained for modern psychology a new point of view as well as made great revelations for the study of mind.

OUTLINES.

<i>Psychology—physical and speculative</i> ,	3 hours.
Ethics—theoretical and practical	3 “
Elementary Logic—6 weeks	3 “
History of Philosophy	3 “
Grounds of Theistic Belief.	3 “

1. *Psychology—physiological and speculative.* Recitations, one-half year, on sensations, ideas and the course of ideas, the act of relating knowledge, attention, the intuitions of space, time, etc.; the apprehension of the world of sense; the feelings; motions, voluntary and involuntary. In the speculative treatment of the subject: The soul itself, soul, as related in reciprocal action, to the body; the seat of the soul; states of the soul; the faculties of the soul; memory; immortality, etc., etc.

Text-book: Dewey's *Psychology*.

2. *Ethics—theoretical and practical.* The discussion of the grounds of moral obligation, the different systems of ethics given as solutions to the problems of life. The application of the theories to actual relation of man as a moral being under moral law. Classification of duties, general and special. Rights and obligations. Moral worth, the ultimate good—God and his kingdom.

Text-book: Porter's *Ethics*.

3. *Elementary Logic.* Jevon's *Primer of Logic*, giving briefly the practical bearings of the science.

4. *History of Philosophy.* Beginning with the early Greek Schools, the Hylozoists, and Atomists, dwelling at length upon the Socratic, Platonic and Aristotelian philosophies; taking the Stoic and Epicurian philosophies as the best of Roman philosophy, the mediaeval schoolmen are hurriedly studied through the clearing up for modern

philosophy beginning with Descartes. Only the leading philosophies are studied. After Locke, from whom Kant and Hume branch out in opposite directions, the latest of German philosophy is studied in conclusion. A practical study of the contemporary philosophies of panthesim, agnosticism, positivism and their claims are fully discussed in order to test their adequacy to meet the present problems of life. Having found them insufficient the class is prepared to apply the same searching tests to Theism—the next and last study of the course.

5. *Grounds of Theistic belief.* The philosophic basis for Theism is shown to be not only tenable but to be the only tenable theory of the universe.

Text and reference books: Fisher's Theistic Belief and the Manuel of Evidences; Flint's Lectures on Theism; Harris's Philosophical Basis of Theism.

IV. SCHOOL OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

OUTLINE.

Analytical Geometry,	} 1st half-year	{ 3 hours.
Roads and Road-Surveying,		
Rational Mechanics,	} 2nd half-year,	{ 3 “
Calculus,		
Applied Mechanics-Cotterell	} 3rd half-year	{ 3 “
Higher Surveying, Railroads, curves, etc.,		
Mathematical Astronomy,	} last half-year,	{ 4 “
Thesis		

This school requires thorough preparation in academic mathematics to do good work here. While this school is professional in its aim, it offers an excellent professional training in theoretical engineering and a good one in the elements of practical engineering,

Mathematical Astronomy is the same as in the course in Physics. See page 45-6.

V. SCHOOL OF MINING ENGINEERING.

PROFESSOR BANDY.

OUTLINE.

		Hours per week.
Analytical Geometry,	} half-year,	{ 3 hours.
Land-Surveying and Dividing,		{ 1 "
Rational Mechanics,	} half-year,	{ 3 "
Calculus,		{ 1 "
Applied Mechanics,	} half-year	{ 3 "
Mine Engineering and Surveying,		{ 1 "
Applied Mechanics in Hydraulics, Water-Supply,	{	3 "
Study of the Steam-Engine,		1 "

The work of this school is almost entirely preparatory for professional work in practical engineering and the actual management of mines.

VI. SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

This school is organized in connection with the engineering schools taking only the pure mathematics. The work is especially adapted for persons purposing to teach academic and high-school mathematics as well as preparatory for university mathematics.

SCHOOLS OF THE NATURAL SCIENCES.

PROF. PEGRAM.

OUTLINE.

	Hours per Week.
Physics—one year,.....	3 hours.
Descriptive Astronomy—half year,	3 "
Mathematical Astronomy "	3 "

	Hours per week.
General Chemistry,	3 hours.
Practical Chemistry, Qualitative Analysis— $\frac{1}{2}$ y'r	3 “
“ “ Assaying, &c.—half year, . .	3 “
<hr/>	
Botany,—half year	3 “
Zoölogy “	3 “
Biology “	3 “
Mineralogy—third year	3 “
Geology (Structural and Dynamic) and Lith- ology—one-third year	3 “

These schools are three in number—one in physics, one in chemistry and one in natural history.

The constant effort in these schools is to lead students to study nature by natural methods rather than to memorize what has been written about nature. So far as practicable the actual objects of study are presented, that the student may rightly observe its phenomena and be incited thereby to experiment in the effort to re-discover for himself the laws of things about him.

The methods of instruction, by lectures, recitations and practical work. Drawings and diagrams illustrative of the subject, parallel reading, and reports on subjects assigned for special research, are required of the student as excellent aids in the acquisition and coördination of his knowledge.

VII. SCHOOL OF PHYSICS.

1. *Physics*.—During the Junior year the following topics, with others, are treated:

The properties of matter; force, motion, and energy; gravitation, falling bodies, and the pendulum; elementary mechanics; hydrostatics, pneumatics, and acoustics; the phenomena and laws of electricity, magnetism, heat and light.

2. *Astronomy*.—In the first half of the Senior year the student is taught descriptive and theoretical astronomy and by frequent observations at night he becomes acquainted with the nature and causes of ordinary celestial phenomena and with the geography of the heavens.

For Mathematical astronomy see School V.

VIII. SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

1. General chemistry. The work is embraced under the general topics of chemical philosophy, chemistry of the non-metals, chemistry of the metals, organic chemistry, and chemical technology. Illustrative experiments accompany the lectures. Work in the laboratory required of the student.

2. Practical chemistry. The second term of the junior year will be devoted to general chemical experiments, qualitative analysis of known and unknown substances, and blow-pipe analysis. The senior year will be devoted to quantitative analysis, which will be extended beyond elementary work into the analysis of soils and fertilizers, and the assaying of ores and minerals.

IX. SCHOOL OF NATURAL HISTORY AND GEOLOGY.

1. *Botany*.—The work presented will be equivalent to that given in Gray's School and Field Book. The student will be required to gather specimens of roots, stems, leaves, flowers and fruits, to make drawings and

descriptions of the same, to analyze and classify plants, and to make some investigations with the microscope.

2. *Zoology*.—The work of lectures and recitations on general Zoölogy is supplemented by a study of typical animal forms to be found in the locality.

3. *Biology*.—The first half of the Senior year will be devoted to a more comprehensive study of animal and vegetable physiology, histology and embriology.

4. *Mineralogy*.—Dana's Manuel of Mineralogy and Petrography will be the guide in the study of crystalization, physical and chemical properties of minerals, descriptive and determinative mineralogy.

5. *Geology*.—LeConte's Elements will be used in the study of general geology. Special attention will be given to the geology of North Carolina. Frequent excursions into the surrounding country and visits to neighboring mines will be made by the class for the purpose of gathering minerals and observing geological phenomena.

X. SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG.

	Hours per week.
Old English Grammar 20 weeks,	2 hours.
Translations from Classic Old English,	2 hours.
Middle English Primers, 20 weeks,	} 2 hours.
Chaucer's Prologue " "	
History of the English Language, 20 weeks,	2 hours.
Literature of the 17th and 18th Centuries, 40 weeks,	1 hour.
Literature of the 19th Century, 40 weeks,	1 hour.

It is sought to give the student such knowledge of forms and rules of syntax, and such vocabulary, in Old English and in Middle English, that he may be prepared to un-

derstand the history of the language and to acquire a better use of Modern English. Some one of the Canterbury Tales will be used in tracing the changes that have taken place. Along through the two years of this course, Modern English literature will be studied with a view to forming a standard of taste and criticism, and in connection with this, subjects for essays will be assigned at regular intervals.

Text-books: Sweet's Old English Grammar and Reader; Sweet's First and Second Middle English Primers; Skeat's and Morris's editions of the Canterbury Tales; Lounsbury's English Language. Reference-books: Earle's History of Anglo-Saxon Literature; ten Brink's Early English Literature; Morley's First Sketch of English Writers; Mireto's Manuel; Welsh's English Literature; Mrs. Oliphant's English Literature in the 19th Century.

XI. SCHOOL OF GERMAN.

PROFESSOR PRICE.

For the first year (Junior) twice a week:

The amount of work and subjects studied is indicated by the following list of authors and books:

Parts II. and III. Joynes-Meissner Grammar, Hauff's *Das Kalte Herz*; Schiller's *Walenstein's Lager*.

For the second year twice a week:

Gœthe's *Egmont*; Frau Marlitt's *Gold-Elsie*.

Exercises in translating at sight from German into English and from English into German. Studies in German Literature.

XII. SCHOOL OF FRENCH.

Instruction in French in the College has hitherto been given to the chair of Latin; but the election of Professor Price to the chair of French and German enables this College to offer a superior equipment in this line of work. Especially from such as wish to acquire the greatest facility in speaking or teaching French does the College expect deserving and liberal patronage.

The course of study pursued during the coming year in French in the Scientific Department will be announced later.

XIII. THE SCHOOL OF GREEK.

PROF. HEITMAN.

The aim of this school is to get in the course of two years of study a comprehensive view of the whole range of Greek Literature by studying most thoroughly and minutely characteristic writings of the periods roughly designated as follows in historical succession:

1. The Homeric Period.—Life Literature, Institutions.
2. The Period of Athenian Ascendency. Dramatists, Historians and Philosophers.
3. The Period of Internal Rivalry.—Thucydides.
4. The Macedonian Period. Oratory and Politics.

The less notable intervals between these periods will be studied not generally by reading of contemporary authors but mostly by reference to standard authorities, except when an inquiry into the origin of important events and ideas may lead back into otherwise unimportant periods to consult first authorities.

XIV. THE SCHOOL OF LATIN.

 PROF. GANNAWAY.

The work of this school will be not so much to learn to *read Latin*, which work belongs to the Academic Department, but to study it as the direct medium of our knowledge of Roman Institutions, Society, Law, Government, Politics, Morals, Philosophy.

Successive classes study different authors generally, as changes may be made in alternate years.

Every student is expected to have as necessary textbooks a Latin Lexicon (White's condensed or Harper's Latin Lexicon) as part of his Academic Library; a Dictionary of Roman Antiquities (Smith's) and a History of Latin Literature, together with a standard History of Rome (Merivale's, one volume).

XV. SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY.

 PRESIDENT CROWELL,

This school gives a two years' course in the essentials of theological learning.

Leading topics of study:

1. Biblical Theology.
2. Exegetical study of Old and New Testament.
3. Church History.
4. History of Doctrine.
5. Christian Evidences. Theism.

Students who complete this course of two years may be granted the degree of Bachelor of Divinity, which is an equivalent honor to that of the degree of A. B.

MATRICULATION.

At the beginning of each year and within 24 hours after arrival in town each student is required to matriculate. Matriculation consists in enrolling at the office of the President and paying the annual college fee of \$10 to the treasurer. The treasurer's receipt for this fee must be shown to each instructor to whose classes the student applies for admission, and no instructor shall admit any one to any class of his on any other conditions than the presentation of this receipt.

THE SCHOLASTIC YEAR.

The year begins on the first Thursday in September and ends on the second Thursday in June. For purposes of convenience the fourth Thursday in January is nominally regarded as the beginning of the second half-year.

COMMENCEMENT AND VACATION.

Commencement occurs annually on the second Thursday in June. The vacation begins the next day and ends with the first Thursday in September, when recitations begin promptly.

No winter vacation is given; it is found not to favor the progress of the student in his work and to give opportunity of extravagance and indisposition to study.

EXAMINATIONS.

There are three main examinations: (1) The examination for admission to college, called the *entrance examination*, held in June and September of each year,

immediately after the close of and before the opening of the collegiate year.

(2) *The scholar's examination* for admission to the schools of the scientific department. This is held at the end of the second year and is intended to be so rigid as to practically weed out of college those whose lack of diligence, slovenliness in scholarship or inability from any cause would make them a drag to the progress of work in the schools. No one need fear rejection however who does faithful work and attains to moderate excellence therein.

(3) *The bachelor's examination* for a degree at the end of the four year's course. This is held upon the subjects taught in the schools during the previous two years, before the members of the Faculty and a Board of Visitors of three, the chairman of whom is a member of the Board of Trustees. That part of the examination held before the Faculty and Board of Visitors will be oral and will occur on the 8th day (Tuesday) before commencement day; the written portion is held beforehand under the professors of the respective schools. In the bachelor's examination three special degrees of excellence are recognized and so inscribed upon the diploma: (1) *Maxima cum laude*, (with the highest degree of honor.) (2) *Magna cum laude*, (with a high degree of honor), and (3) *Cum laude* (with honor.)

In the academic department three regular examinations must be held each year and may occur at equal or unequal intervals, one of which must occur at the end of the year as a final examination; or they may occur at the completion of a subject and before taking up a new study.

Weekly, fortnightly or monthly examinations of an hour's length are held by most instructors in class throughout the year, at the discretion of the individual instructor as to the length of the interval.

In the Scientific Department regular examinations are held twice a year at least, and not oftener than five times in each of the schools or school-courses, once to be at a time least adapted to interrupt the regular work of the class, but not later than the end of the 7th month from the beginning of the year. The bachelors' examination may serve as the second of the two and closes regularly on the second Tuesday before commencement day with the oral examination before the Faculty and the Board of Visitors.

No regular examination in either department of the college can be held without previous arrangement with the President and announcement before the Faculty at regular meeting at least a week previous to the examination.

RULES GOVERNING EXAMINATIONS.

No student shall bring a text-book into the examination-room, unless ordered to do so by the examiner.

Communication of any kind is forbidden during examination upon penalty of forfeiting papers.

No student who absents himself from a regular examination is allowed to proceed with his class without a special vote of the Faculty to that effect.

A student failing to pass an examination in any study in June may present himself for a second examination in September following. At other times he may be conditioned to make up deficiencies. A second failure rejects him.

Students admitted to college with conditions must make them up by the end of the first half-year (Jan. 24, 1889).

STANDING.

Each instructor keeps a record of each student.

The maximum grade is 100, and 70 is required to pass; a grade of 85—third honor; 90—second honor; 95—first honor.

Every student by virtue of his having matriculated is regarded as pledged to behave himself as a gentleman towards his superiors, equals or inferiors and to conform to college regulations.

In order, however, that he may be the better prepared to conform to the good government of the institution the following specific rules of conduct are given for the enforcement of which every member of the Faculty is equally responsible.

RULES FOR THE GUIDANCE OF STUDENTS.

1. Every applicant for admission to college must report to the President at his office in the college building to matriculate within 24 hours after his arrival in town and there consult the President, in all cases, before entering into any engagements or completing any arrangements for board or lodging.

2. The occasional or habitual use, or the handling of intoxicating liquors and card-playing and gambling of any kind are positively forbidden.

3. To visit places beyond the corporate limits of the town permission must be obtained from the President beforehand. All such excuses should be obtained before noon each day, at the college office.

4. When parents desire their sons to be absent from college more than half a day it is necessary that they address a written request to that effect to the President or the Dean of the Division before such absence can be allowed.

5. Students are required to keep study hours from 8

A. M. to 12 M., from 1 P. M. to 4 P. M., and from the ringing of the night bell to 10 P. M. After 10 P. M., they are expected to be in their rooms for the night.

6. Loitering on the streets after night and loitering in or about public places, as the college, stores, hotel or boarding-houses, during study-hours, are forbidden.

7. Minors are not allowed to open accounts with merchants at this or any other place without the consent of the President. When parents desire accounts to be opened with merchants with whom they have credit or place deposits the President should be consulted.

8. Regular attendance at recitation, lectures, rhetorical exercises, Sunday School, preaching on Sunday and daily Chapel exercises is required. But as there are some cases of unavoidable absence each student has granted him at the beginning of each year an allowance of 8 absences—4 from class-room exercises (recitations, lectures and rhetorical exercises) and 4 from public religious exercises (chapel services, Sunday School and preaching)—without incurring demerits and without effecting his record of scholarship; *provided* that none of these absences immediately precede or follow vacation or a holiday or final examinations; *provided, also*, that no two absences occur consecutively in the same study and that these absences shall not excuse the student from making up the omitted lesson or being prepared upon it when reviewed.

No excuses need be rendered for absences taken out of these allowed absences.

9. Every student is credited at the beginning of each year with 100 merit marks; and charged with such demerit marks as may arise from misconduct or neglect of duty, the balance constituting his department grade.

10. Every unexcused absence counts for two demerits and every case of tardiness, for one demerit. Every

omitted recitation not made up within one week shall in itself count for one demerit. Twenty-five demerits in a quarter of a year (10 weeks) may cause a student's dismissal from college.

12. All pleas or excuses for absence must be made in writing to the Dean of the Faculty before its regular meeting each Wednesday at 4 P. M. In writing excuses the language should be as explicit as possible.

The carrying of fire-arms or concealed weapons of any kind is prohibited by the laws of the college, the town-ordinances and the statutes of the State. The Faculty insist that every student during his connection with the college shall deport himself as a law-abiding citizen.

REPORTS TO PARENTS OR GUARDIANS.

Parents or guardians will get official notice from the Faculty when their sons or wards are not doing well in college. Otherwise they may be assured that the student is making approved progress in his studies, and stands above reproach in his conduct.

Reports of grades in scholarship are issued at the end of the year only. Notice of very good work or very bad work may be given to student or parent at any time. When a student's recitation grade averages below 70 for any considerable length of time he will be warned by his instructor.

EXPENSES—FEES, TUITION, ETC.

The fee for instruction is \$50 per collegiate year of 40 weeks. Of this \$25 is to be paid any time during September; the other half is to be paid by the end of February. No tuition refunded for absence except on account of protracted sickness.

The annual college fee of ten dollars (\$10) must be paid by each student without exception before he can be admitted to any classes.

The *Commencement Fee* is \$2.50, payable to the college Treasurer at the time the second payment of Tuition becomes due (February.)

The *Graduation Fee* has been reduced to \$5.00.

A small fee is charged for breakage and for materials used in the school of chemistry.

Board costs from \$8.00 to \$12.00 per month, including room-rent, furniture, bedding, etc.

Washing costs from 75 cents to \$1 per month; fuel about \$1.50 per month during the colder months.

Parents will please deposit with the Treasurer of the college enough money only to pay the regular bills of their sons attending college. The weekly or monthly installment of spending money should be forwarded regularly in their correspondence with their sons in such amounts as they may see fit to send. This will enable parents to know at once whether their sons are using money extravagantly or not. The college authorities are watchful to prevent extravagance. Few students, except the most penurious, will stint themselves unwisely; most of them will spend more than is necessary, and a small portion may sometimes spend recklessly. The surroundings of the place are unfavorable to extravagance.

THE PLACE.

The village of Trinity College grew up around the college, from which it takes its name. It is located in the Piedmont region of North Carolina, Randolph county.

The post office is "Trinity College," but the express, freight, and telegraph offices, as well as the railway sta-

tion, are at High Point, five (5) miles distant, on the Piedmont Air Line.

High Point is reached *via* Greensboro from the north, and *via* Charlotte from the south. From Trinity College to High Point and back a regular week-day mail and express coach runs, each forenoon, leaving High Point after the arrival of the morning trains from the north and south. Ample livery accommodations are offered at High Point for conveyance to Trinity College at any time.

THE COLLEGE GROUNDS.

The college grounds consist of a rectangular tract of about six acres, surrounded by private residences in most of which the students are housed and boarded.

The southern half of the grounds is set apart for athletic purposes. On the other half stands the college building surrounded by tall shade-trees on every side except the south. From the porch of the college chapel the outline of the country, with Shepherd's Mountain in the distance, presents a landscape of considerable beauty. The *college promenade*, flanked by shade-trees, leads from the south entrance through the campus to the athletic grounds.

THE COLLEGE BUILDING.

The college building in which all the exercises of the college are held, is a T-shaped brick structure, the first floor of which is used for recitation rooms, offices, laboratory, bank and post-office, reading room and reference library. The second floor is used for the Society libraries, the chapel and a few dormitories. The third floor is occupied by the halls of the two literary societies and several dormitories. The college chapel is large, and commodious and of remarkably good acoustic properties.

GYMNASIUM.

A building has been secured and will be furnished with apparatus to encourage an evident interest in in-door physical exercise. This has long been a crying need of student-life at this place and much is hoped for in the way of healthful bodily training and development.

SOCIETIES OF STUDENTS.

Very few students enter college without joining one of the several societies.

The Columbian and the Hesperian Societies are literary and oratorical in their aims. Their meetings are held regularly every Friday night during the collegiate year in their respective halls on the third floor of the college building. Their record is one of diligence, honor and well-known achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. As a means of self-discipline and a bond of fellowship these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expenses incident to membership. Each society owns a library of several thousand volumes which have recently been consolidated under one management. In turns they select a speaker from among public men of prominence to deliver the literary address at their Anniversary at Commencement, not however without the approval of their selection by the Faculty.

The Theological Society is composed largely of ministerial students. Its members meet weekly and discuss religious subjects or are addressed by some speaker for the occasion. It celebrates its anniversary by having a

sermon preached before its members on the Sunday of Commencement week.

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized during the year as the successor of an unaffiliated association of christian young men organized earlier still in the year. This association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its annual conventions. Much good has been already done in the revival of spiritual life and the elevation of the morals of the college through this agency.

An Athletic Association has been formed and a building secured for the purpose of promoting athletics. This building is to be furnished with gymnastic apparatus.

PECUNIARY AID TO STUDENTS.

Frequent inquiries are made for aid to indigent students desiring to get a collegiate education. In most cases these applicants are not prepared to enter college, and as the preparatory department has been abolished the college can no longer give them any aid.

The college has no fund of any kind which it is authorized to use to pay the expenses of a student at college. The payment of tuition may *on certain easy conditions* be postponed until after graduation. In general no student needs to leave college for want of money to pay his tuition bills. This enables indigent students by strict economy to reduce their necessary expenses to \$100 per year. Efforts are being made to secure a fund for the aid of indigent and deserving students.

Only to the sons of ministers of the M. E. Church South (N. C. Conference) is the college authorized to give free tuition. A congregation may direct that its portion contributed to the Conference collection shall be used to pay the tuition of any student admitted to college.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES.

The *Mrs. Crowell Memorial Scholarship* is annually given in honor of the memory of the late Mrs. Laura Getz Crowell. It is the gift of the President to the College and yields to the incumbent the sum of \$100 per annum, payable at the end of each half collegiate year. It shall be awarded for two years to that candidate for a degree who, upon his entrance, in full standing, to the Scientific Department, shall be thought capable of making the most and the best progress. It will be withdrawn whenever the incumbent shall be deemed unworthy. It shall not be awarded to any student who receives free tuition.

Other scholarships are in prospect.

General Improvement Prize.—A prize of the value of fifteen dollars is given by J. C. Pinnix, Esq., annually to that student, in full and regular standing in the Academic Department, who by the end of the first two years shall in the judgment of the Faculty have shown the greatest degree of general improvement since entering college.

MEDALS.

The *J. C. Pinnix Medal* is awarded to that member of the first class (Freshman) who shall speak best at commencement.

The *Braxton Craven Medal* is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This Medal is the established gift of Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It was intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that should be in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of each.

WINNERS OF MEDALS AND PRIZES.

JUNE, 1888.

Columbian Debater's Medal, by W. J. HELMS, Poortith, N. C.

Hesperian Debater's Medal, by M. C. THOMAS, Apex, N. C.

Columbian Elocution Medal (1888), by W. B. LEE, Durham, N. C.

Hesperian Elocution Medal (1888), by J. R. MCCRARY, Lexington, N. C.

Pinnix Medal (1887), by E. J. POE, Randleman, N. C.

Wiley Gray Medal (1887), by J. R. OVERMAN, Goldsboro, N. C.

Braxton Craven Medal (1887), by G. N. RAPER, High Point, N. C.

Pinnix Medal (1888), by W. B. LEE, Durham, N. C.

Braxton Craven Medal (1888), by W. I. CRANFORD.

Wiley Gray Medal (1888), by GEORGE N. RAPER.

Mathematical Medal, by S. J. DURHAM, Oxford, N. C.

Social Science Prize in Gold, by GEORGE N. RAPER.

Junior Oratory Prize in Books, by W. J. HELMS.

ALUMNI.

The following list is imperfect in several particulars. We shall be glad to receive any corrections. Memoirs, or any facts relative to those who are deceased are desired.

Degrees received since graduation are added.

† Valedictory; ‡ Salutatory; || Bachelor of Science; § Bachelor of Philosophy; * Deceased.

CLASS 1853.

D. C. Johnson, A. M., †*.....Minister N. C. Conference.

L. Johnson, A. M., †.....Topographer, Trinity College, N. C.

1854.

L. H. Carter.....Lawyer, Mississippi.

C. C. Cole, A. M., *.....Col. 22d Reg.; killed at Chancellorsville

J. A. Edwards, A. M.....Farmer, Green county, N. C.

J. W. Pearson, *†.....Minister, died in Missouri.

J. W. Payne, A. M.,.....Clerk U. S. Court, Greensboro, N. C.

S. D. Peeler.....Minister N. C. Conference.

T. S. Whittington, A. M., *...Teacher, East Bend, N. C.

I. L. Wright, A. M., †.....Teacher, Thomasville, N. C.

1855.

J. W. Alsbaugh, A. M., †.....Lawyer and Banker, Winston, N. C.

D. R. Bruton, A. M.,.....Minister N. C. Conference.

A. Fuller, A. M., M. D., †.....Physician, Hannersville, N. C.

J. S. Leach, M. D., *.....Physician, Smithfield, N. C.

J. H. Roper, A. M., *.....Merchant, Gainesville, Fla.

M. L. Wood, A. M., D. D.,...Minister, N. C. Conference.

1856.

R. F. Andrews, M. D.,.....Physician, Alabama.

L. Branson, A. M., †.....Bookseller and Pub , Raleigh, N. C.

E. Faw, †.....Lawyer, Marietta, Ga.

W. C. Gannon, A. M.,.....Minister, N. C. Conference.

G. W. Hege, A. M.....Farmer, Forsyth county, N. C.

J. E. Short, *.....Wilson, N. C.

J. F. Smoot, A. M.,.....Minister and Teacher, Davie county.

W. A. Weatherly, *.....

1857.

- W. W. Flood.....Lawyer, Fla.
 F. C. Frazier, A. M.....Dentist, Trinity College, N. C.
 G. L. Hearn, M. D.....Physician, Mississippi.
 J. S. Midyett, A. M.....Teacher, Little Rock, Ark.
 E. R. Wright,†.....Lawyer, South Carolina.
 J. H. Brown,||*.....Physician, Mississippi.
 E. C. Hinshaw†.....Sacramento City, California.

1858.

- C. C. Andrews, A. M.,†*.....Teacher, Georgia.
 S. J. Andrews,*.....Officer, killed in Virginia.
 T. M. Anderson, A. M.....Farmer, Halifax county, Va.
 J. W. Ballance.....Merchant, Bertie county, N. C.
 B. B. Culbreth, A. M.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. M. Jones.....Farmer, Person county, N. C.
 A. P. Leach,*.....Chaplain, killed in Virginia.
 J. T. Leach.....Farmer, Johnson county, N. C.
 A. Q. Moody, A. M.....Teacher, Georgia.
 N. McR. Ray, A. M.....Teacher, South Carolina.
 R. H. Skeen, A. M.,‡.....Teacher, Concord, N. C.
 W. W. Withers, M. D.....Physician, Walnut Grove, N. C.
 E. A. Armfield, M. D.,||.....Merchant, & Gov't Officer, Monroe.

1859.

- L. W. Andrews, A. M.....Manf'r and Farmer, Greensboro, N. C.
 J. W. Cheatham.....Merchant, Bethany, Georgia.
 O. W. Carr, A. M.....Ins. Ag't, Trinity College, N. C.
 D. S. Latham,*.....Killed at Chickamauga.
 J. C. Lapade, A. M.....Teacher, Meadsville, Va.
 J. H. Robbins, A. M.,*.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 R. S. Small, B. M.,*.....Lieut., killed near Richmond, Va.
 W. F. Watson,†*.....Killed in Virginia.
 J. R. Winston, A. M.,*.....Lawyer, Milton, N. C.
 W. C. White.....Real Estate Agent, Ala,

1860.

- D. F. Armfield,*.....Cav. officer, killed at Appomattox.
 T. A. Branson, A. M.,*.....Captain, killed near Petersburg.
 W. J. Carman.....Physician, Hookerton, N. C.
 J. B. Choice, A. M.....Lawyer, Texas.
 C. C. Dodson, A. M.,*.....Minister, N. C. Conference.

- R. H. Jones.....Farmer, Jones county, N. C.
 I. T. Wodall,*.....Captain, died in the war.
 J. B. C. Wright, M. D.....Physician, South Carolina.
 J. A. Williamson.....Farmer, Caswell county, N. C.

1861.

- C. N. Allen, A. M.....Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
 W. S. Byrd, A. M.....Teacher, Wayne county, N. C.
 E. T. Branch, A. M.....Lawyer, Enfield, N. C.
 A. J. Burt,*.....Killed in the war.
 J. R. Cole, A. M.....Pres. Female College, Sherman, Tex.
 W. Debnam, A. M.....Physician, Wake county, N. C.
 E. S. Davenport.....Physician, Columbia, S. C.
 H. F. Grainger, A. M.,*.....Lawyer, Goldsboro, N. C.
 A. B. Gross,*.....Physician, Georgia.
 C. C. Hines, A. M.....Minister, South Georgia Conference.
 J. Q. Jackson, A. M.....Lawyer. Kinston, N. C.
 B. Y. Rayl, A. M.....Lawyer, Winston, N. C.
 G. C. Stow....Arkansas.
 R. P. Troy, A. M.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 W. C. Wilson, A. M.....“ “ “
 R. A. Walters.....Merchant, Danville, Va.
 E. A. Walters,.....“ “ “

1862.

- F. B. Watson,.....Lawyer, Pittsylvania C. H., Va.
 H. M. Alford, A. M., M. D...Physician, Greensboro, N. C.
 I. W. Brock,*.....Lieutenant, killed near Petersburg.
 A. C. Blackburn,*.....Captain, killed at Gettysburg.
 J. W. Goslen, A. M.....Editor, Winston, N. C.
 R. D. McCotter, A. M.....Teacher, Newbern, N. C.
 W. C. McMackin.....Merchant, Raleigh, N. C.
 C. W. Ogburn, A. M.....Merchant, Greensboro, N. C.
 J. D. Pitts, A. M.....Farmer, South Carolina.

1863.

- C. C. Lanier, A. M....., Merchant, Tarboro, N. C.

1864.

- E. H. Tapscott.....Lawyer, Tallahassee, Florida.

1866.

- A. S. Peace, A. M.,†.....Lawyer, Oxford, N. C.
J. W. Townsend, A. M.....Merchant, Monroe, N. C.
L. W. Perdue.....Farmer, Charlotte, N. C.

1867.

- W. G. Woods, A. M.,*.....Teacher, Wilkesboro, N. C.

1868.

- J. F. Heitman, A. M.,†.....Professor in Trinity College.
J.C. Brown, A. M., D.D. S.‡, Surgeon Dentist, Ansonville, N. C.
S. R. Holton,‡*.....
H. C. Thomas,‡.....Farmer, Thomasville, N. C.

1869.

- W. K. Gibbs, A. M.....Farmer, Davie county, N. C.
E. T. Jones, A. M.....Teacher, Wake county, N. C.
J. L. Keene.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
T. R. Purnell, A. M.....Lawyer, Raleigh, N. C.
C. F. Siler.....Teacher, Farmers, N. C.
J. R. Webster.....Editor, Reidsville, N. C.
W. A. Webster.....Farmer, Richmond county, N. C.
J. A. Simpson, A. M.....Teacher in the Institute for the Deaf,
Dumb and Blind, Raleigh, N. C.

1870.

- H. B. Adams, A. M. Lawyer, Monroe, N. C.
R. S. Andrews, A. M., † Lawyer, Eureka, Kansas.
S. W. Brown, A. M. Teacher, Sparta, N. C.
W. A. Flynt, A. M. Teacher, Stokes, N. C.
W. G. Gaither, A. M. Teacher, Hertford, N. C.
J. T. Harris, A. M. Minister, N. C. Conference.
J. T. LeGrand, A. M. Lawyer, Richmond county, N. C.
W. B. Maness, * Sharon, N. C.
J. D. Pemberton, A. M., * Lawyer, Wadesboro, N. C.
F. L. Reid, A. M. Editor, Raleigh Christian Advocate.
A. H. Stokes, A. M. Tobacconist, Durham, N. C.
V. B. Swann. South Carolina.
W. T. Swann, A. M. Banker, Danville, Va.
J. J. White. Farmer, Trinity College, N. C.

1871.

- O. H. Allen, A. M. Lawyer, and State Sol., Kenansville.
 W. W. Brickell,* Halifax, N. C.
 D. D. Bryant,† Lawyer, Sherman, Texas.
 R. S. Bynum, A. M.,* Lawyer, Ellis county, Texas.
 J. L. Craven, A. M., M. D.,* . Physician, Trinity College, N. C.
 J. L. Davis, A. M. Teacher, Smithfield, N. C.
 A. J. Ellington, A. M. Manufacturer, Reidsville, N. C.
 Alexander Green Physician, Stantonburg, N. C.
 G. D. Hines, A. M. Professor in College, California.
 J. W. Mauney, A. M.,† Lawyer, Salisbury, N. C.
 H. W. Norris, A. M. Minister, Wake county, N. C.
 J. R. Pierce Officer U. S. Army.
 O. S. Paul, A. M. Physician, Mississippi.
 W. L. Steele Merehant, Rockingham, N. C.
 J. K. Tucker, A. M.,* President Female College, Illinois.

1872.

- J. A. Barringer, A. M. Lawyer, Greensboro, N. C.
 L. L. Doub Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
 J. A. Monroe, A. M. Teacher, Monroe, N. C.
 M. Mial Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
 W. C. Norman, A. M. Minister, N. C. Conference.
 W. L. Terry, A. M. Lawyer, Little Rock, Ark.
 C. B. Townsend,† Lawyer, Lumberton, N. C.
 J. L. Tomlinson, A. M. Teacher, Winston, N. C.
 J. A. Turner, A. M. Lawyer, High Point, N. C.
 J. A. Worthy, A. M.,* Lawyer, Carthage, N. C.
 T. W. Welborn Teacher, High Point, N. C.

1873.

- C. F. Emery, A. M. Teacher, Yazoo City, Mo.
 G. B. Everett, A. M. Lawyer, Idaho Territory.
 J. D. Hodges, A. M. Teacher, Jerusalem, N. C.
 J. A. Lockhart, A. M. Lawyer, Wadesboro, N. C.
 W. H. Pegram, A. M. Prof. Nat. Science, Trinity Col., N. C.
 F. M. Simmons, A. M. Lawyer, M. C. 2nd District, Newbern, N. C.
 S. Simpson, A. M. Prof. of Physics and Chemistry, Western Maryland College, Md.

G. I. Watson, A. M. Merchant, Hyde county, N. C.
 T. Winningham, A. M. Lawyer, Kansas City, Mo.
 L. J. Steed,|| Mechanic, Archdale, N. C.

1874.

J. C. Black, A. M. Lawyer, Carthage, N. C.
 E. T. Boykin, A. M. Lawyer, Judge S. Court, Clinton.
 W. P. Craven Physician, Martindale.
 John Cooper, A. M. Merchant, Savannah, Ga.
 N. C. English, A. M. Prof. in Trinity College.
 N. M. Journey, A. M. Minister, N. C. Conference.
 B. F. Long, A. M.,† Lawyer, and State Sol., Statesville.
 C. C. Lowe Teacher, Progress, N. C.
 L. S. Overman, A. M. Lawyer, Salisbury, N. C.
 W. J. Scroggs, A. M.,† Teacher, Mt. Olive, N. C.
 W. W. Staley, A. M. Minister, Suffolk, Va.
 J. M. Stockard Manufacturer, Mass.
 G. D. Tysor Salesman, N. C.

1875.

A. D. Brooks, A. M.,* Teacher, Company Shops, N. C.
 J. L. Brower,*
 J. M. Brown Lawyer, Albemarle, N. C.
 M. A. Gray Lawyer, Kinston N. C.
 B. R. Hall, A. M. Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. L. Holmes Teacher, Alabama.
 E. J. Kennedy, A. M.,† Lawyer, Chester, S. C.
 D. B. Nicholson, A. M. Lawyer and Editor, Clinton, N. C.
 W. R. Odell Manufacturer, Concord, N. C.
 B. H. Palmer Lawyer, Florida.
 J. M. Rhodes, A. M. Pres. Henderson F. C., Henderson.
 H. W. Spinks, A. M. Teacher, Albemarle, N. C.
 T. Taylor, A. M.,† Teacher, Swannanoa, N. C.
 W. A. Wilborn, A. M. Clerk, Washington, D. C.

1876.

G. S. Bradshaw, A. M. Lawyer and Clerk of S. Ct., Asheboro.
 W. G. Burkhead Lawyer and Editor, Durham, N. C.
 N. E. Coltrane, A. M. Minister, N. C. Conference.

S. G. Coltrane.....Farmer, Gladesboro, N. C.
 J. W. Coltrane.....Teacher, Iowa.
 T. M. Cross.....Lawyer, Haywood, N. C.
 L. S. Gaither,*.....Williston, Tenn.
 E. C. Hackney.....Lawyer and Editor, Durham, N. C.
 C. L. Heitman,†.....Lawyer, Canada.
 W. P. Ivy, A. M.,†.....Physician, Lowesville, N. C.
 P. J. Kernodle, A. M.....Teacher, Suffolk, Va.
 B. J. Reynolds.....Merchant, Danville, Va.
 J. F. Tanner,*.....Saundersville, Ga.
 W. D. Turner, A. M.....Lawyer, Statesville, N. C.
 J. C. Welborn.....Farmer, Rock Hill, S. C.

1877.

W. G. Bradshaw.....Physician and Druggist, High Point.
 L. C. Caldwell.....Farmer, South Carolina.
 C. P. Frazier, A. M.....Teacher, Archdale, N. C.
 P. L. Groom,†.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. D. Kernodle.....Lawyer and Editor, Graham, N. C.
 D. S. KoonceTeacher, Mount Olive, N. C.
 W. P. Mercer, A. M.....Physician, Toisnot, N. C.
 D. W. Michael,.....Minister, Alamance, N. C.
 O. C. B. McMullen,†.....Physician, Hertford, N. C.
 D. B. Parker.....Teacher, Bladen, N. C.
 Owen Parker,*.....Clinton, N. C.
 C. W. White, A. M.....Teacher, Missouri.

1878.

M. Bradshaw.....Lawyer and Editor, Asheboro, N. C.
 J. F. Brower,†.....Teacher, Mooresville.
 J. D. Bundy.....Editor, Laurinburg, N. C.
 G. C. Edwards, A. M.....Physician, Hookerton, N. C.
 M. L. Edwards, A. M.....Lawyer, Chatham.
 T. E. Everhart.....Farmer, Kentucky Town, Texas.
 J. E. Field.....Merchant, Leaksville, N. C.
 A. O. Gaylord, A. M.....Lawyer, Plymouth.
 E. S. F. Giles.....Lawyer, Greenwood, S. C.
 Theresa Giles, A. M.....Teacher, Greenwood, S. C.
 Persis P. Giles, A. M.....Teacher, Greenwood, S. C.

Mary Z. Giles, A. M.....Teacher, Greenwood, S. C.
 J. Hill.....Physician, Tyro, N. C.
 C. B. Ingram.....Physician, Mt. Gilead, N. C.
 W. C. Ingram,*.....Teacher, Lexington, N. C.
 J. Kinsey.....Merchant, Henderson, N. C.
 C. N. Mason,†.....Physician, Trenton, N. C.
 Y. P. Ormond.....Farmer, Hookerton, N. C.
 J. J. Partridg.....Farmer, Jonesboro, N. C.
 J. E. Thompson, A. M.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 E. T. White.....Physician, Oxford, N. C.
 J. W. Lucas, A. M.....Teacher, Parrottsville, Tenn.

1879.

G. M. Bulla, A. M.....Lawyer, Lexington, N. C.
 R. B. Clarke, A. M.....Teacher, Gibson's Station, N. C.
 W. T. Cutchins.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. C. C. Harris.....Minister, California.
 T. N. Ivey, A. M.,†.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 G. W. Koonce.....Gov't Officer, Washington, D. C.
 H. E. Norris.....Lawyer, Raleigh, N. C.
 D. B. Reinhart.....Physician, Raleigh, N. C.
 E. Tanner,†.....Farmer, Oxford, N. C.
 T. W. Taylor.....Teacher, Mecklenburg county, Va.

1880.

C. H. Armfield.....Lawyer, and Private Secretary to the
 Governor, Raleigh, Statesville, N. C.
 R. T. Crews.....Farmer, Oxford, N. C.
 E. H. Davis,†.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 F. R. Dearmin,*.....Lawyer, Stoneville, N. C.
 W. B. Dowd.....Lawyer, New York, N. Y.
 J. A. Edwards.....Merchant, Hookerton, N. C.
 G. D. Ellsworth, A. M.....Gov't Official, Washington, D. C.
 W. D. Griffin.....R. R. Agent, Black Mountain, N. C.
 G. W. Holmes.....Teacher, Nicholson's Mills, N. C.
 W. A. Jones,*.....Teacher, Texas.
 N. F. R. Loftin.....Lawyer, Lexington, N. C.
 E. G. Moore.....Teacher, Ridgeway, N. C.
 D. E. Perry.....Lawyer, Kinston, N. C.
 G. T. Sikes.....Teacher, Grissom, N. C.

1881.

- B. M. Bodie.....Manufacturer, Freeman's Mills, N. C.
 B. N. Bodie.....Merchant, Leesville, S. C.
 R. H. Broom, A. M.....Teacher, Jonesboro, N. C.
 P. Holland,*.....Lawyer, Fayetteville, N. C.
 C. A. Plyler,†.....Teacher, Wild Cat, S. C.

1882.

- J. M. Ashby.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 D. N. Farnell.....Editor, Dunn, N. C.
 E. P. Hauser.....Teacher, Winston, N. C.
 B. F. Lane.....Farmer, Stantonburg, N. C.
 T. E. May,†.....Teacher, Conway, S. C.
 G. F. McRae.....Wadesboro.
 Isaac Sutton.....Teacher, Providence, R. I.
 R. A. Whitaker.....Trenton, N. C.
 T. L. White.....Teacher, Independence, Va.
 J. W. Welborn.....Teacher, Liberty, N. C.

1883.

- A. Anderson.....Medical Student, Va.
 B. C. Beckwith,§.....Lawyer, Raleigh, N. C.
 J. A. Bowles||.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 Z. F. Blair||.....Salesman & Farmer, Trinity College.
 J. M. Bandy,§ A. M.....Prof. of Math., Trinity College, N. C.
 W. P. Bynum,§.....Lawyer, Greensboro, N. C.
 W. S. Clarke.....Teacher, Leesville, S. C.
 S. D. Cole.....Teacher, Carthage.
 E. F. Finch.....Lawyer, Rogers, Ark.
 S. W. Finch.....Teacher, Lexington, N. C.
 J. W. Gannon.....Book-keeper, Winston.
 J. B. Hurley.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 W. D. Keech,§.....Merchant, Tarboro, N. C.
 W. H. Nicholson.....Physician, Franklinton, N. C.
 F. M. Shamburger.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 M. A. Smith.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 A. C. Weatherly.....Teacher, Greensboro, N. C.
 T. P. Wynn.....Physician, Noble's Store, N. C.

1884.

- A. A. Bulla.....Physician, Jackson's Hill, N. C.
 H. L. Coble.....Teacher, Moffitt's Mills, N. C.
 W. C. Earnhardt.....Hotelist, Greenville, S. C.
 E. S. Gunn.....Minister, Yancyville, N. C.
 J. A. Johnson.....Student, Trinity College, N. C.
 B. G. Marsh,†.....Teacher, Jerusalem, N. C.
 M. W. McCollum.....Merchant, Hillsboro, N. C.
 J. M. Sikes.....Lawyer, ——— N. C.
 P. A. Snider.....Law Student, Winston, N. C.
 A. M. Stack.....Lawyer, Danbury, N. C.
 A. L. Wynn.....Medical Student, Ridgeway, N. C.

1885.

- Arch. Cheatham.....Physician, Henderson, N. C.
 J. A. Downum,†.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. A. Elliott.....Merchant, Thomasville, N. C.
 W. J. Exum.....Lawyer, Durham, N. C.
 J. D. Ezzell.....Teacher, Clinton, N. C.
 J. Y. Fitzgerald.....Medical Student, Lexington, N. C.
 Paul Jones.....Law Student, Chapel Hill, N. C.
 F. P. Wyche.....Teacher, Beaufort, N. C.

1886.

- G. O. Andrews.....Editor, Raleigh, N. C.
 J. A. Bell.....Law student, Statesville, N. C.
 L. J. Best.....Lawyer, Goldsboro, N. C.
 J. A. Carpenter.....Teacher, Ansonville, N. C.
 Jefferson Davis.....Teacher, La Grange, N. C.
 J. D. Jenkins.....Medical student, Va.
 C. L. Jenkins.....Farmer, Tarboro, N. C.
 J. C. Pinnix.....Lawyer, Yanceyville.
 J. A. Rackley.....Teacher, Taylor's Bridge, N. C.
 C. W. Robinson.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 L. P. Skeen,†.....Lawyer, Jefferson City, Mo.
 R. M. Whitehead.....Farmer, Miss.

1887.

W. P. Andrews.....	Teacher, Norwood, N. C.
W. E. Fentress.....	Pleasant Garden, N. C.
J. Hathcock.....	Teacher, Trinity College, N. C.
J. R. Overman.....	Teacher, Goldsboro, N. C.
Dred Peacock,†.....	Teacher, Lexington, N. C.
J. H. Scarboro.....	Teacher, Middleburg, N. C.



Honorary Degrees Conferred.

A. M.

Dougan C. Clark.....	1855	Rev. S. R. Trawick.....	1873
T. H. Brame.....	1857	Rev. W. S. Long.....	1873
Rev. W. H. Bobbitt.....	1858	Rev. D. A. Long.....	1873
Rev. A. G. Stacy.....	1864	John M. Webb.....	1879
W. J. Young.....	1866	David C. Dudley.....	1874
Rev. W. M. Robey	1868	John T. Pate.....	1879
Rev. J. E. Maynarde.....	1869	Rev. John A. Murphy.....	1885
Rev. R. L. Abernethy.....	1869	Rev. Andrew P. Tyre.....	1885
Charles T. Browne.....	1870	Prof. G. W. Gooch.....	1888
S. F. Tomlinson.....	1872	Prof. G. P. Marsh.....	1888
S. D. Bagley.....	1873	W. P. Bynum.....	1888

D. D.

Rev. Peter Doub,*.....	North Carolina Conference,	1855
“ R. T. Heflin,*.....	North Carolina Conference,	1860
“ Wm. Closs.....	North Carolina Conference,	1860
“ Bish. E. M. Marvin,*...	St. Louis, Missouri,	1866
“ A. R. Winfield,*.....	Little Rock Conference,	1866
“ N. H. Lee.....	Louisville Conference,	1867
“ T. M. Jones.....	Pres. Greensboro F. College,	1870
“ W. M. Rush.....	North Missouri Conference,	1871
“ F. M. Kennedy,*.....	Ed. S. C. Advocate, Macon, Ga.,	1872
“ W. H. Flemming,*.....	South Carolina Conference,	1873
“ N. H. D. Wilson.....	North Carolina Conference,	1874
“ J. W. North.....	North Carolina Conference,	1879
“ S. S. Bryant,*.....	Missouri Conference,	1879
“ Wm. T. Harris.....	Memphis Conference,	1877
“ H. M. Ford.....	Kentucky Conference,	1878
“ J. Lewis.....	Alabama Conference,	1878
“ Samuel Lander.....	South Carolina Conference,	1878
“ C. C. Woods.....	S. W. Missouri Conference,	1879
“ E. A. Yates.....	North Carolina Conference,	1880
“ J. W. Heidt.....	Georgia,	1881
“ A. O. Darby.....	South Carolina,	1881
“ G. W. Horn.....	Missouri,	1884
“ R. O. Burton.....	North Carolina Conference,	1884

LL.D.

Hon. John Kerr,* LL. D.,....Yamceyville, N. C.,	1871
“ A. S. Merrimon,.....Raleigh, N. C.,	1872
<u>Rev. W. H. Pool*</u>.....Toronto, Canada,	1879
*Deceased.	



Trinity College.

1888-9

CATALOGUE
OF
TRINITY COLLEGE,

AT
TRINITY COLLEGE,

RANDOLPH COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,

U. S. A.,

For the Collegiate Year

1888-9.

GREENSBORO:
THOMAS BROS., POWER BOOK AND JOB PRINTERS.
1889.

Table of Contents.

Calendar of events in 1889-'90.....	4
Board of Trustees.....	5
Executive Committee.....	5
Faculty.....	6
Officers and Committees.....	7
Board of Visitors.. ..	7
List of Students.....	8
Admission to College.....	12
Requirements for Admission.....	13
Organization—Academic and Scientific Departments.....	16
Academic Department—Courses of Study in.....	25
Scientific Department—Schools of Science in.....	27
Endowment	48
Matriculation.....	51
Commencement and Vacation.....	51
Examinations—Rules Governing Examinations.....	53
Record of Scholarship.....	54
Rules for Guidance of Students.....	54
Reports to Parents or Guardians.....	56
Expenses.....	56
Aid to Students.....	57
Buildings and Grounds	58
Literary Societies.....	59
Religious Societies.....	60
Scholarships.....	62
Prizes and Medals.....	63
Awards	63
Examination Papers, Specimen of.....	64
Register of the Alumni.....	68
Honorary Degrees Conferred.....	79
To the Alumni	80

CALENDAR OF EVENTS.

—1889.—

Tuesday, } *September 3, 4,* Entrance Examination.
Wednesday, }
Wednesday, Sept. 4, Matriculation at President's Office.
Thursday, Sept. 5, Recitations and Lectures begin.
Wednesday, Oct. 2, College Congress, 2nd Session.
Wednesday, November, 20, College Congress meets.
Thursday, November 28, Thanksgiving.
Wednesday, December 25, Christmas.

—1890.—

Wednesday, January 22, College Congress meets.
Tuesday, April 1, Graduating Theses due.
Thursday, May 1. Commencement Orations due.
May 26, } Final Examinations.
June, 6, }
Thursday, June 5, Examinations for Degrees.
Saturday, June 6, Freshman Orations.
Sunday, June 7, 10 A. M., Sermon before Theological Society. 3 P. M., Address before Y. M. C. A.
8. P. M. Commencement Praise Service.
Monday, June 9, Sophomore Orations.
Tuesday, June 10, 10 A. M., Board of Trustees meets.
8 P. M., Junior Orations. Senior Class Day.
Wednesday, June 11, 11 A. M., Baccalaureate Sermon,
2 P. M., Reunion of graduates and non-graduates.
2:30 P. M., Literary Address before Societies.
8. P. M. Alumni Address.
Thursday, June 12, 11 A. M., Commencement.
Friday, }
Saturday, } *June 13, 14,* Entrance Examinations.
Tuesday, }
Wednesday. } *September 2, 3,* Entrance Examinations.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

✓COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, <i>President</i>	Winston.
✓PROF. O. W. CARR, <i>Sec'y and Treas.</i>	Trinity College.
✓PRESIDENT JOHN F. CROWELL, <i>ex officio.</i>	✓
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY, ✓	JAS. A. GRAY, ESQ.,
✓REV. DR. T. M. JONES, ✓	HON. J. W. MAUNEY, ✓
" S. D. ADAMS, ✓	PROF. H. W. SPINKS, ✓
✓" DR. J. B. BOBBITT, ✓	J. C. PINNIX, ESQ., ✓
" W. C. GANNON, ✓	HON. T. J. JARVIS, ✓
" DR. M. L. WOOD, ✓	W. F. KORNEGAY, ESQ., ✓
" DR. W. S. BLACK, ✓	T. R. PURNELL, ESQ., ✓
" J. E. MANN, ✓	REV. W. C. WILSON, ✓
" DR. H. T. HUDSON, ✓	DR. G. W. MCGEE, ✓
" DR. E. A. YATES, ✓	MATTHEW S. DAVIS, ESQ., ✓
" W. C. NORMAN, ✓	HON. C. DOWD, ✓
" DR. W. M. ROBEY, ✓	JOHN H. FERREE, ESQ.,
✓" DR. W. H. BOBBITT, ✓	WM. G. BURKHEAD, ESQ.,
HON. WM. M. ROBBINS, ✓	WM. R. ODELL, ESQ.,
✓" J. M. LEACH, ✓	REV. J. A. CUNNINGGIM,
DR. R. W. THOMAS, ✓	" F. L. REID,
JULIAN S. CARR, ESQ., ✓	" V. A. SHARPE,
R. T. GRAY, ESQ., ✓	" J. T. HARRIS.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

For the collegiate year of 1888-89, this committee consisted of the following members from the Board of Trustees:

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, <i>Chairman</i>	Winston.
PROF. O. W. CARR, <i>Secretary</i>	Trinity College.
J. S. CARR, ESQ.....	Durham.
REV. DR. E. A. YATES.....	Durham.
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY.....	Concord.
REV. J. E. MANN.....	Greensboro.
JAMES A. GRAY, ESQ., <i>Treas. Endowment Fund</i> ,	Winston.

FACULTY

OF INSTRUCTION AND GOVERNMENT.

[Arranged in order of Election, excepting the President.]

JOHN FRANKLIN CROWELL, A. B., Yale Univ.,
*President, and Winston Professor of History
 and Political and Social Science.*

WILLIAM T. GANNAWAY, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Latin.

REV. WILLIAM H. PEGRAM, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Natural Sciences.

REV. JOHN F. HEITMAN, A. B., A. M.,
J. S. Carr Professor of Metaphysics and Greek.

JAMES' M. BANDY, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics and Engineering.

NEREUS C. ENGLISH, A. B., A. M.,
*Professor of Oratory,
 Associate Professor in History and Civil and Interna-
 tional Law.*

JOSEPH L. ARMSTRONG,
Professor of English and German.

WILLIAM PRICE, A. B.,
Professor of French.

.....
*Professor of Theology.**

*In this Chair instruction is given by the President and Professor Heitman temporarily.

OFFICERS OF THE FACULTY.

JOHN F. CROWELL..... President.
 WM. H. PEGRAM..... Secretary.
 JOHN F. CROWELL Treasurer.

Regular weekly Faculty meetings—Wednesday 4 P. M.

President's office hours on week-days only: From 8 A.
 M. to 12 M. at office in College or at residence.

PERMANENT COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

FINANCIAL COMMITTEE.

JOHN F. CROWELL..... President and Treasurer.
 WM. H. PEGRAM..... Secretary

PROGRAM COMMITTEE FOR 1888-9.

J. L. ARMSTRONG, Chairman.
 J. M. BANDY. W. H. PEGRAM.

Board of Visitors.

PROF. W. H. SPINKS, PROF. L. JOHNSON,
 MAJOR S. M. FINGER.

This Board, composed of three members, is nominated by the President and approved by the Board of Trustees, (the chairman of which must be a member of the Board of Trustees.) Its duty is to attend the annual examination of the candidates for degrees held before the Faculty of Instruction, June 5, 1890, and through its chairman to make to the Board of Trustees in June a report of this visit. It is desired that the visitors participate with the Faculty in the examination of candidates.

LIST OF STUDENTS

In attendance from September 1888, to June 1889.

SENIOR CLASS.

Names.	Homes.	Rooms.
Gustavus Troy Adams,	Little River Academy,	Mr. Parker's.
Daniel Clifford Branson,*	Greensboro, N. C.,	Mr. Parker's.
Joseph Lafayette Cornelius,	Mount Monroe,	College.
William Joseph Helms,	Poortith,	College.
Jordan Francis Jones,	Greensboro,	Mr. Hundley's.
Whit Atherton Johnston,	Littleton,	Mr. Hundley's.
Emmett Leonidas Moffitt,	Asheboro,	Mrs. Carr's.
Perley Elijah Parker,	Trinity College,	Mr. Parker's.
Oliver Monroe Wade,	Troy,	Mrs. Albright's.
Lammie Paul Welborne,	Thomasville,	Mrs. Welborne's.

Total, 10.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Names.	Homes.	Rooms.
James Sydney Bradsher,	Leasburg, N. C.	Mrs. Edwards'.
Alva Columbus English,*	Archdale,	Mr. English's.
George Franks Ivey,	Statesville,	Mrs. Edwards'.
Simon Everitt Koonce,	Trenton,	Prof. Gannaway's.
Robert Henry Mitchell,	Middleburg,	Mrs. N. Craven's.
Blake Baker Nicholson,	Panacea Springs,	Mr. Hundley's.
Thomas V. Rowland,	Middleburg,	Prof. Johnson's.
Albert McDavid Sharpe,	Bynums,	Mrs. Edwards'.
Samuel Amos Stevens,	Stevens,	Prof. English's.
Robert Franklin Turner,*	Monroe,	Prof. Gannaway's.
George Kenian West,	Kinston,	Mr. Pepper's.
Alexander Haywood White,	Pollocksville	Mr. Parker's.
Ernest Kennedy Wolfe,	Monroe,	Mrs. N. Craven's.
William Franklin Wood,	Trinity,	Mr. Wood's.

Total, 14.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Names.	Homes.		Room.
John James Barker,*	Milton,	N. C.,	Mr. Bradshaw's.
William Thos. Riley Bell,*	Shelby,	"	Prof. Bandy's.
Clifton Boswell Cheatham,	Oxford,	"	Mr. Parker's.
William Ivy Cranford,	Ophir,	"	Mr. Bradshaw's.
David Ramsey Davis,	Beaufort,	"	Prof. Gannaway's.
Thomas Cowper Daniels,*	Newbern,	"	Mr. Albright's.
Robert Lee Durham,	Oxford,	"	Mrs. Shell's.
Stonewall Jackson Durham,	Oxford,	"	Mrs. Shell's.
Daniel Thomas Edwards,*	Trinity,	"	Mrs. Edwards'.
Carson Nereus English,*	Archdale,	"	Mr. English's.
Geo. Washington Guilford,*	Aurora,	"	Mrs. Carr's.
John Clement Hanes,	Winston,	"	Mr. Parker's.
Fred Harper,	Wilmington,	"	Mr. Hundley's.
David Anderson Houston,	Monroe,	"	Prof. Gannaway's.
William Henry Jones,	Greensboro,	"	Mr. Hundley's.
William Bowman Lee,	Durham,	"	Mrs. I. Craven's.
Lucius Sanders Massey,	Durham,	"	Mr. Bradsher's.
Frank Lee McCoy,*	La Grange,	"	Mrs. N. Craven's.
John Raymond McCrary,	Lexington,	"	Mrs. I. Craven's.
William Thomas McDowell,	Tarboro,	"	College.
Frank A. Rahders,*	Charleston,	S. C.,	Mrs. Albright's.
William Henry Thorne,	Panacea,	N. C.,	College.
Jesse Clarence Watkins,*	Ramseur,	"	Mrs. Albright's.
			Total, 23.

FRESHMEN CLASS.

Names.	Homes.		Room.
John Bunyan Atwater,*	Rialto,	N. C.,	Mrs. Welborn's.
Herbert E. Ballance,	Lewiston,	"	Mr. Hundley's.
James Hardee Ballance,*	Lewiston,	"	Mr. Hundley's.
Edgar Frank Baldwin,*	Grove,	"	Mrs. Craven's.
Jesse Armon Baldwin,	Covington,	"	College.
Ralph Carl Bandy,*	Trinity,	"	Prof. Bandy's.
Christopher Allen Barbee,*	High Point,	"	College.
Samuel Turner Barber,*	Reidsville,	"	Mr. Pepper's.

FRESHMAN CLASS—CONT'D.

Names.	Homes.	Rooms.
Walter Jackson Blalock,	Norwood, N. C.,	Mr. Parker.
Eugene Hastings Brooks,*	Shelby, "	Prof. Bandy's.
Claude C. Cheatham,*	Oxford, "	Mr. Parker's.
James Halleck Crowell,	Hall, Penn.,	Pres. Crowell's.
Edwin Lee Dailey,*	Pleasant Grove, N.C.,	Mr. Albright's.
Robert Lee Davis,	Cary, "	College.
Ernest Deans.	Wilson, "	Mr. Hundley's.
William Penn Derham,*	Fair Bluff, "	Mr. Hundley's.
Edgar W. Dixon,*	Belwood, "	Mrs. Carr's.
Wm. Eldridge Fearington,*	Bellevoir, "	Prof. Johnson.
Jas. Henry Monroe Giles,*	Thomasville, "	Mrs. Welborn's.
Julius Clarence Gregson,	Randleman, "	Mrs. Edwards's.
Thomas Settle Groome,*	Greensboro, "	Mr. Pepper's.
Burges Gustavus Hall,	Gold Hill, "	Mr. Bradshaw's.
Walter James Gregson,	Randleman, "	Mrs. Edwards's.
Charles Thomas Harper,*	Wilmington, "	Mr. Parker's.
Charles T. Harriss,	Wilson, "	Mr. Hundley's.
Thomas Alex. Hathcock,	Norwood, "	Mr. Parker's.
Benjamin Otis Hester,*	Oxford, "	Prof. Cannaway's.
James Hiram Holderby,*	Mayfield, "	Mr. Moose's.
Robert Lee Holloway,	Fish Dam, "	Mr. Bradshaw's.
Hughes B. Holland,*	New Berne, "	Mr. Bradshaw's.
Parker Holmes,	Sasspan, "	Mrs. Edwards's.
Hugh N. Houston,*	Monroe, "	Prof. Gannaway's.
Eddie Albert Hunt,*	Oxford, "	Prof. Gannaway's.
Joseph Jackson,*	Littleton, "	Prof. Gannaway's.
John Wesley Jones,*	Tarboro, "	College.
Albert Sidney Johnson,*	Trinity, "	Mr. Johnson's.
Dougan Clark Johnson,*	Trinity, "	Mr. Johnson's.
Oscar Eugene Kearns,*	High Point, "	College.
Isaac Holden Lamm,	Wilson, "	Mr. Albright's.
Geoge Thomas McLamb,*	Hayne, "	Mr. Parker's.
Jacob H. McCracken,*	Cedar Grove, "	Mr. Johnson's.
James Monroe Mauney,*	Milledgeville, "	Mr. Parker's.
Willie Banner Moore,*	Francisco, "	Mr. Pepper's.
Jacob Robert Moose,*	Trinity College, "	Mr. Moose's.

FRESHMAN CLASS—CONT'D.

Names.	Homes.		Rooms.
Samuel Thomas Moyle,	Gold Hill,	N. C.,	Mr. Bradshaw's.
Robert Algernon Myrick,	Littleton,	"	Mrs. Carr's.
Allie Lee Ormond,	Ormondsville,	"	Mrs. Carr's.
Claudius Gillispie Pepper,*	Trinity,	"	Mr. Pepper's.
James Clarendon Pepper*	Trinity,	"	Mr. Pepper's.
Albert Holland Powell,*	New Berne,	"	College.
Charles Lee Raper,	High Point,	"	Mrs. Edwards'
Denard Waldo Roberts,*	New Berne,	"	Mrs. Albright's.
Jesse Pinkney Rodgers,	Enochsville,	"	Mr. Means'.
Edward Eugene Rose,	Ridgeway,	"	College.
Geo. Washington Starling,	Goldsboro,	"	Mrs. Johnson's.
James Guy Steed,	Asbury,	"	Mr. Albright's.
Henry Dixon Stewart,*	Monroe,	"	Prof. English's.
William Troy Sessoms,	Blockers,	"	Mrs. Edwards'.
Robert Mason Wells,*	Shelby,	"	Prof. Bandy's.
Walter Herbert Willis,	New Berne,	"	Mr. Mean's.
Thomas Edward Winslow,*	Maud,	"	Mrs. Johnson's.
George Thomas Wood,*	Trinity,	"	Mrs. Wood's.
James Penuel Wood,*	Trinity,	"	Mrs. Wood's.
James Daniel Woodley,*	Clio,	S. C.,	Mr. Albright's.
			Total, 64.

* In arrears, i. e., unfinished studies in a previous class.

SUMMARY.

Seniors.....	10.
Juniors.....	14.
Sophomores	23.
Freshman	64.
Total	111.

Admission to College.

No one can be admitted to college without examination on one or more of the following sets of requirements for admission, except such as bring certificate as specified below.

There is no preparatory department connected with Trinity College; therefore students must come prepared to take up the studies of the college courses at once.

Arrangements have been made by which applicants from Augusta Seminary, (Augusta, N. C.); Jonesboro High School, (Jonesboro, N. C.); and Kernersville Academy, (Kernersville, N. C.) will be admitted without examination by presenting a certificate signed by the Principal. Such certificates must state that the bearer is prepared to enter college in each of the studies required for admission.

Applicants for admission should be 16 years of age. None should be less than 15 years, very few under that age being mature enough to take the full courses of study required for a degree.

Examinations will be held on the two days following commencement in June, and on the two days immediately preceding the opening of the year in September. Candidates for admission should arrive on Monday, Sept 2, for the examinations on Sept. 3 and 4.

Students failing to pass the examination in any study required for admission will be conditioned and required to stand another examination on delinquent studies within a specified time.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO THE ACADEMICAL DEPARTMENT IN 1889-90.

GENERAL SCHEME.

For admission to the Course leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (A. B.) applicants will be examined in

1. Arithmetic.
2. Algebra—to Quadratics.
3. Political Geography.
4. United States History.
5. English.
6. Latin Grammar and Latin Lessons, Cæsar's *Gallic War*, 5 books. Vergil's *Æneid*, 4 books.
7. Greek Grammar (Goodwin's).
Greek Lessons (White's or Leighton's).

For admission to the Course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (B. S.) applicants are examined in

1. Arithmetic.
2. Algebra—to Quadratics.
3. Political Geography.
4. United States History. (Johnston's or Doyle's.)
5. English.

NOTE.—Geometry is urgently recommended—2 books—but not required for admission at present.

For admission to the Course leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Letters (B. L.) or Bachelor of Philosophy (Ph. B.) applicants are examined in

1. Arithmetic.
2. Algebra to Quadratics.
3. Political Geography.
4. United States History.
5. English.
6. Latin—5 books of *Cæsar* and 4 books of *Æneid*.

REQUIREMENTS IN DETAIL.

1. *Arithmetic*.—In the entrance examinations, frequently a reproachfully small amount of knowledge is exhibited to meet the requirements on this subject. A thorough knowledge of United States money, the metric system of weights and measures, fractions and decimals, denominate numbers, longitude of time, percentage—including interest, discount, stock-brokerage and commission—and square root must be insisted upon. A student without arithmetic has no place in college.

2. *Algebra*.—to Quadratics; includes the two important topics of factoring and elimination. No one should expect to be admitted to college with only a slight acquaintance with these topics. They should be mastered to the extent treated of in Wentworth's *Algebra* (condensed or complete). Few other authors give attention enough to factoring and elimination to meet the requirements for admission.

3. *Geography*.—Political or Descriptive. Any good modern school geography contains sufficient for the requirements in descriptive geography. It is important to know the leading centers and routes of commerce of the world, to be familiar with the States and Territories of the Union in all important geographical details, to describe the social and political character of the different countries of the world. Maury's text-book gives a sufficient amount of information to meet the requirements.

4. *United States History*.—Special attention should be given to the period of settlement of the colonies, the revolution from Great Britain, the period between the end of the revolution and the ratification of the constitution, the administrations, the territorial development of the country. Either Doyle's or Johnston's histories contained sufficient for the requirements.

5. *English*.—For 1889.—1. An approved examination in spelling, in the inflections and the syntax of English grammar, and in the rules of punctuation (Bardeen's). Stress is laid upon logical parsing. Whitney's *Essentials of English Grammar* is recommended.

2. An *ex tempore* composition upon a subject selected from Hughes's *Tom Brown at Rugby* (New York: John B. Alden, Publisher).

For 1890.—1. In addition to the requirements in (1.) above

familiarity with the following books: Tom Brown at Rugby; Irving's Legend of Sleepy Hollow; Tennyson's Enoch Arden; Longellow's Courtship of Miles Standish.

All but the last can be had in very inexpensive form from Alden, (New York). The subject for *ex tempore* composition will be selected from these.

2. A thorough acquaintance with analysis. Dalgleish's Analysis is recommended.

6. *Latin*.—In the Latin Grammar required, prosody is included. Students should have read and reviewed Cæsar as recently as possible before applying for admission, so that they may readily translate into English, put simple English into Latin and answer questions upon the grammatical construction and the subject-matter of the text. The translation and scanning are of primary importance in preparing Vergil.

7. *Greek* (Required in 1889).—The Greek Grammar of Goodwin, or of Hadley-Allen, gives the amount of grammatical knowledge needed, with the study of the Lessons (Leighton's or White's), to enter college. These requirements are not high but must be thoroughly met. Students without this amount of Greek cannot on any pretext be allowed to enter the classical course. No grammar, dictionary or help of any kind will be allowed the student in examination. With the exception of the paradigms the coarse print in the grammar indicates the parts with which the applicant should make himself familiar in detail. Every paradigm should not only be memorized but also applied part by part.

Organization.

The plan for the re-organization of Trinity College, submitted to the Board of Trustees and approved by them, (May, 1888,) provided that the preparatory department be henceforth abolished, the commercial department be incorporated into a regular college course and the requirements for admission to college be gradually raised.

In accordance with this plan the College is divided into two main departments:

I—THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

(Freshman and Sophomore years.)

II—THE SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT.

(Junior and Senior years.)

I.—THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

ITS ORGANIZATION AND PURPOSE.

This department provides for two years of study corresponding in the subjects studied to the Freshman and Sophomore years in American Colleges of the higher class.

It contains the following four courses, arranged with reference to the degree for which students may be candidates:

- 1: The Course for Bachelor of Arts.
- 2: The Course for Bachelor of Science.
- 3: The Course for Bachelor of Philosophy.
- 4: The Course for Bachelor of Letters.

It is believed that to train the mind to be ready to do the best work wherever and whenever its task may be found is the first essential of a liberal education. During these two years, therefore, the thorough discipline of the mental powers is the chief object in view. A definite period is set apart with this special aim, in the belief that if the mind be not trained to self-mastery the intellectual achievements of the student in subsequent efforts may be irreparably limited. Besides this, it is intended that the mind of the student in these two years shall be stored with facts of useful knowledge; that he be trained in the proper mental habits for successful study, and be taught how to use libraries in the systematic acquisition of knowledge.

METHODS OF WORK.

Numerous exercises for recitations are assigned, so that the instructor may readily secure the needed attention to details of drill and thus be certain that every part of an assigned exercise is prepared before passing to another. A Reference Library, well furnished with the best authorities, is open to the daily use of students. The work assigned the classes requires the constant use of this library for the study of subjects outside of the text-books. Each instructor personally directs the student in his search for information on any assigned subject for required study.

At the end of each day the attendance of each student is inquired into, and regular attendance upon each duty insisted upon.

Practice in the use of general principles, as distinguished from a mass of facts, by constant reviewing and frequent brief examinations and tests of knowledge, are other

distinguishing features of the methods of work in the Academic Department. Without these, few students will get the desired degree of familiarity with the knowledge both of facts and principles and the precision in using them which is required before being prepared to enter the Scientific Department into which they are admitted by passing what is known as the Scholars' Examination.

LEADING SUBJECTS OF STUDY.

In this Department the leading studies may be classified as follows :

1. Mathematics—Algebra, Geometry, Trigonometry, Analytical Geometry, Road-Engineering, and Land-Surveying.
2. Languages—Greek, Latin, English, French.
3. History—Civil Government, Commercial Law, History of England, United States (reviewed), France, Germany, Greece, and Rome.
4. Sciences—Physical Geography, Physiology, Chemistry, Political Economy, Social Economy, Pedagogics, and Book-Keeping.

STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS.

Algebra.—The first half of the year is given to Algebra, beginning with Quadratics up to which topic the student admitted to college is *supposed to have familiarized himself*. Here the aim is to acquire a good knowledge of quadratic equations, development of series, undetermined co-efficients, use and construction of logarithmic tables and loci of equations. Five hours a week.

Text-Books: Wentworth's Complete and College Algebras.

Geometry.—The object in this branch of mathematics is two-fold:

1. To secure to all students that ability to reason and hold the mind through continuous argument for which this branch, when properly taught, is especially fitted ;
2. To secure success to all students who

wish to take Engineering and Mechanic arts, as a considerable knowledge of Geometry is necessary to enable the student to read profitably the higher mathematics on which Engineering in its various forms depends. Five hours a week.

Text-Book: Wentworth's Plane and Solid Geometry.

Trigonometry.—In this subject both Plane and Spherical Trigonometry will receive such attention as to secure its application to Field Work in all its forms, Engineering, Mechanics, and Astronomy. Three hours a week.

Text-Books: Wentworth's Trigonometry, and Wait and Jones' Trigonometry.

Analytical Geometry.—This subject receives special attention to prepare the student for its practical application to science. Three hours a week.

Text-Book: Wentworth's (revised addition).

Roads and Road-Engineering.—In the development of the material resources of a State the study of few subjects is of more practical value than Road-Engineering.

This subject is treated under three heads: (1) *What a road ought to be* in the vital points of *direction, slopes, shape, surface* and cost. (2) *Location of road, or choice of ground* over which it should pass, that it may fulfil the desired conditions. (3) *Construction of the road* is next explained in its details of *excavation, embankment, bridges, culverts, &c.* Reference is here especially made to the dirt-roads or country roads; but the subject of railroads, is also treated in all its details. Those, therefore, who desire to be more fully informed in this branch of Engineering, can continue the study of railroads.

Text-book: *Gillespie on Roads*.—Actual field-work, surveys, draughtings, etc.

STUDIES IN HISTORY.

The study of history in the Academical Department covers the whole of two years. The student is expected upon entering college to have a fair general knowledge of the history of the United States. With this as a basis he is prepared to begin a study of the political and social history of the nations that have had the most important experience.

This information is gained (1) through text-books, recitations and periodical examinations, in which two things are insisted upon: an

accurate and clear statement of facts and the grouping of events in their relation as causes and effects. (2) By requiring and directing each student to investigate for himself assigned topics by the aid of the reference library, and to embody the results in sketches or theses. This part of the work is intended to train the observing powers, strengthen the judgment and to make a beginning in the method of conducting an inquiry independently.

Something more than a general knowledge of the subject is required. An outline history is used in recitation, but a considerable amount of parallel reading in the library on assigned periods is required, and upon which examinations are held.

Toward the end of each half year every member of the class is given a subject upon which he is required to write an essay of 800 or more words. In this work the student is guided by the instructor, who helps him to sources of information and suggests how to proceed to inquire into matters of history. The object is to teach students history by requiring them as soon as possible to make a history of their own out of materials at their disposal. A general knowledge of the whole and a particular and minute knowledge of a part of history is thus acquired, together with a practical acquaintance with a method of study which they soon learn to apply to any subject of historical inquiry.

1. *Civil Government*.—In order that every student may not fail to get a correct knowledge of the government and institutions under which he lives this study is introduced into all courses in the first year. The history, the work and the methods of our government, local, state and national are taught in recitations. The primary object is to prepare the student for an intelligent citizenship. All sorts of current public documents containing facts relative to education, highways, town and city Governments, the courts and justice, law-making, taxation and political parties are studied and discussed in addition to the text-book, so as early to cultivate a lively practical interest in civic life and its duties.

2. *Commercial Law*.—This study is taught by recitations, lectures and practical illustrations from commercial transactions in the bank originally belonging to the Commercial Department of former years. Courts are held in which cases involving the principles of the law are tried under the direction of the instructor in charge. Two hours a week for half a year. This study does not count for a degree.

Text-book: Clark's Commercial Law.

3. *English History*—Four main periods are studied:

- I. The Rise of the People and Parliament.
- II. The Tudors and the Reformation.
- III. The Struggle against Absolute Monarchy.
- IV. The American and European Wars.

Text-books: Several numbers of Harper's Half Hour Series are used as an outline of historical narrative. About 3000 pages of required parallel reading are required in the Reference Library in the larger histories by Green, Hume, Martineau, Froude, Macauley, Bright, Macarthy, Lecky, Lingard and others. An elaborate essay on some leading character or event is assigned to each student with the presentation of which the term's work is concluded.

4. *United States History*—This subject is reviewed along with the study of *Civil Government*.

5. *French and German History*.—The outlines of German and French History are studied with a view to getting a knowledge of the origin and growth of these peoples, their institutions and governments, their places in European history of the middle ages, and their part in the politics of modern Europe. Two recitations per week.

6. *Greek and Roman History*.—The study of Greek and Roman History in the second year is intended to serve as a study of these peoples, their governments, institutions, laws and civilization; the causes and lessons of their decline and fall; the transmission of their ideas to later peoples and the embodiment of these ideas in later institutions.

The conception that history is a unit, not broken by dates though varied by signal events, is maintained throughout this general view of the subject as taken in the Academic Department.

Text-Books: An outline study is used for the connected story of the history of these countries, but the greater part of the work is done by means of the Reference Library in conjunction with recitations.

Reference Works: Mommsen's History of Rome, Gibbon's Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, Curtin's History of Greece, Grote's History of Greece. These and others are furnished for free use.

In Sciences.

1. Physical Geography and Physiology are taught during Freshman year to all classes.

2. Chemistry with laboratory practice, under the direction of the regular instructor, is studied during the whole Sophomore year.

3. *Political Economy*.—The elements of political economy taught in this course form an introduction to this most practical science by text-book recitations and original problems. Its introduction into the academic department is intended to furnish students who remain in College but two years with the principles of the science and to serve as a preparatory training to those who wish to enter the School of Political and Social Science in the Scientific Department. Constant application of the economic doctrines is made by the student to existing conditions of industrial life.

4. *Social Science*.—The study of the laws of society; what society does and how it does it.

5. *Book-Keeping*.—A half year of diligent study in book-keeping is sufficient to complete a course. The practice and the science are both carefully dwelt upon by an instructor of widely acknowledged ability. This subject does not count for a degree and is not a required study, but is taught for the accommodation of such as desire it.

Text-book: Bryant and Stratton, Allen's Forty Lessons.

6. *Pedagogics*.—For the benefit of any who may desire arrangements are made for a class in Pedagogics. As a large proportion of students become educators and as all need a scientific acquaintance with the science of teaching, this subject is commended to every student, though not required of any. One or two hours a week.

IN THE LANGUAGES.

1. *Latin*.—Amount read: Four orations of Cicero, the entire 21st book of Livy's History, the Odes and part of the Satires of Horace; Terence.

It is presumed that each student (after 1888) shall have given two full years of study to Latin before beginning the academic course in that language.

During the two years of study in the Academical Department, the

study of Latin is meant primarily to enable the student to read the language readily, without any considerable help, and to critically analyze its construction. A secondary object is to discipline the mind (1) to exactness in observing forms, (2) to the selection and use of the precise English word in translating, and (3) to put the Latin into the best possible English. In the last half of the second year Roman History (2 hours) is taught, in connection with Latin (4 hours a week.)

Text-books: Any of the more recent editions of texts preferred. Some of the old annotated editions are not allowed.

In the Reference Library: Ginn's Classical Atlas; Dictionaries of Mythology, of Classical Antiquities; the leading Roman histories.

Essays on topics assigned by the instructor are required at intervals during each term.

2. *Greek*.—The study of Greek in College begins with the reading of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. Essays are required of each member of the class on subjects assigned from this period of Greek history.

Amount read: 3 entire books of *Anabasis*, the 7th book of *Herodotus*, 3 books of the *Iliad*, and one entire drama of *Sophocles*.

French.—The instruction in French is imparted irrespectively of any of the several recognized methods and systems—whether natural, unnatural, or metaphysical—of teaching modern languages; and with similar tolerance, the present instructor disclaims adherence to any method or system of his own elaboration.

He simply strives to meet each of his classes upon some common ground of intelligence, in order that between him and them some rational affiliation of thought and sentiment may spring up and produce mutually beneficial results.

The choice of text-books will be more or less varied from year to year. Those used for the year 1888-9 were Joynes-Otto's *Introductory French Lessons and Reader*, as a base of instruction for the beginners; *Madame Thérèse* and *L'Ami Fritz*; *La Mars au Diable*; *L'Abbé Constantin*; selections from *Les Misérables*; *Ruy Blas*, and extracts from *Le Capitaine Fracasse*.

The matter of accurate pronunciation is deemed of prime importance, and especial attention is directed towards helping students to *understand*, as well as correctly to reproduce, the foreign sounds.

6. *English*.—The object of the work during these two years is to

give thorough training in the principles and the use of language, but one term is spent in the study of a primer of literature as a basis for parallel reading and for subsequent study of literature. The exercises, given weekly throughout this course, are designed, the first year, to correct errors in the use of English, and the second year to illustrate the principles of rhetoric. Each quarter there is assigned parallel reading, upon which an examination is given at stated intervals.

Text-books: *First Year*.—Dalglish's Analysis; Brooke's Primer of English Literature. [Original Exercises.]

Second Year.—Genung's Rhetoric; Burke (in Hudson's Pamphlet Sections); Shakspere's As You Like It. [Original Exercises.]

In the following scheme these subjects are arranged with reference to the collegiate degrees to which they lead, the time spent on each subject, and the order in which the studies are taken. The numbers in parenthesis () show the hours given per week in each study.

STUDIES IN THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT REQUIRED FOR DEGREES.

Freshman Year.

BEFORE CHRISTMAS.

A. B. COURSE.		B. S. COURSE.		PH. B. COURSE.		B. L. COURSE.	
Latin—Cicero	(4)	Botany	(3)	Latin or Greek	(4)	Greek (or Latin)	(4)
Greek—3 books		French	(3)	French	(3)	French	(3)
Anabasis	(4)	English Analy-		English	(4)	English	(4)
English—Analy-		sis	(4)	Physical Geog-		Physical Geog-	
sis	(4)	raphy	(1)	raphy	(1)	raphy	(1)
Physical Geog-		raphy	(5)	Algebra	(5)	Algebra	(5)
raphy	(1)	Algebra	(2)	Civil Govern-		Civil Govern-	
Algebra	(5)	Civil Govern-		ment	(2)	ment	(2)
Civil Govern-		ment					
ment	(2)						

AFTER CHRISTMAS.

Latin—Livy	(4)	Zoology	(3)	Latin (or Greek)	(4)	Latin (or Greek)	(4)
Greek—7th Book		French	(3)	French	(3)	French	(3)
Herodotus	(4)	English Litera-		English Litera-		English Litera-	
English Litera-		ture	(4)	ture	(4)	ture	(4)
ture	(4)	Physiology	(1)	Physiology	(1)	Physiology	(1)
Physiology	(1)	Geometry	(5)	Geometry	(5)	Geometry	(5)
Geometry	(5)	English History	(2)	English History	(2)	English History	(2)
English History	(2)						

Sophomore Year.

BEFORE CHRISTMAS.

Latin—Horace	(3)	Perspective and		Latin (or Greek)	(3)	Latin (or Greek)	(3)
Greek—Hied, 3		Proj. Drawing	(3)	French	(3)	French	(3)
books	(3)	French	(3)	English—Rhetor-		English	(3)
English—Rhetor-		English—Rhetor-		ic	(3)	Trigonometry	(3)
ic	(3)	ic	(3)	Trigonometry	(3)	Chemistry	(3)
Trigonometry	(3)	Trigonometry	(3)	Chemistry	(3)	History—Greek	
Chemistry	(3)	Chemistry	(3)	History—German		and French	(2)
History—German		History—Greek		and French	(2)	Social Science	(2)
and French	(2)	and French	(2)	Social Science	(2)		
Social Science	(2)	Social Science	(3)				

AFTER CHRISTMAS.

Latin—Terence	(3)	Mechanics (Dana)	(3)	Latin (or Greek)	(3)	Latin (or Greek)	(4)
Greek—Sophocles	(3)	French	(3)	French	(3)	French	(3)
English	(3)	English	(3)	English	(3)	English	(3)
Analytical Geom-		Analytical Geom-		Analytical Geom-		Analytical Geom-	
etry	(3)	etry	(3)	etry	(3)	etry	(3)
Chemistry	(3)	Chemistry	(3)	Chemistry	(3)	Chemistry	(3)
History—Greece		History—Greece		History—Greece		History—Greece	
and Rome	(2)	and Rome	(2)	and Rome	(2)	and Rome	(2)
Political Econo-		Political Econo-		Political Econo-		Political Econo-	
my	(2)	my	(2)	my	(2)	my	(2)

These courses of study conclude with the *Scholars' Examination* for admission into the Schools of the *Scientific Department*.

STUDIES IN THE SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT REQUIRED FOR DEGREES.

Junior and Senior Years.

(Eighteen hours per week—required and elective.)

All candidates for degrees are required to take Schools of Metaphysics, Physics and History. Candidates for B. D. take 9 hours in School of Theology.

A. B. COURSE.	B. S. COURSE.	PH. B. COURSE.	B. L. COURSE.
1. REQUIRED STUDIES—9 hours per week:	ALL REQUIRED—NO ELECTIVE STUDIES.	1. REQUIRED STUDIES—9 hours.	1. REQUIRED STUDIES.
<i>School of Metaphysics:</i>	<i>School of Metaphysics:</i>	<i>School of Metaphysics:</i>	<i>School of Metaphysics:</i>
Jun. { Psychology (Dewey)	(Same as in the A. B. course.)	(Same as in the A. B. course.)	(Same as in the A. B. course.)
Sen. { Ethics (Porter)	(3 hours.)		
{ Logic (Jevons)			
{ Hist. Philos. (Schwegler)	<i>School of Physics:</i>	<i>School of Physics:</i>	<i>School of Physics:</i>
{ Theism (Fisher.)	(Same as in the A. B. course.)	(Same as in the A. B. course.)	(Same as in the A. B. course.)
<i>School of Physics:</i>	<i>School of History:</i>	<i>School of History:</i>	<i>School of History:</i>
Jun.—Physics (Ganot)	(Same as in the A. B. course.)	(Same as in the A. B. course.)	(Same as in the A. B. course.)
Sen. { Astronomy (Newcomb & Holden)	(3 hours.)		
{ Geology (Leconte)			
<i>School of History:</i>	<i>School of Chemistry:</i>		<i>School of English:</i>
Jun. { Polit. Hist. U. S. (Johnston)	Jun. { Qualitat. Analysis. (Appleton)		Jun. { O. En. Gram
{ Constit. Hist. U. S. (Cooley.)	{ Quantitative Analysis (Appleton)		{ " " Read. Literature. Essays.
{ Constit. Hist. Eng. (Hallam)	Sen. { Analysis (Appleton)		{ Middle Eng. Hist. of Eng. Language Literature. Essays.
{ Polit. Hist. Eng. (Molesworth)	(3 hours.)		
{ Comparative Politics (M. & C.)	<i>School of Civil Engineering:</i>		<i>School of German:</i>
Sen. { International Law (Galaudet)	Jun. { Calculus. (Bowers)		Jun. { Grammar Forms.
{ Civil Law (Robinson)	{ Mechanics. (Goodeve)		{ Translat'ns
	Sen. { Mat. Astron. (Loomis)	2. ELECTIVE STUDIES—9 hours a week;	Sen. { Syntax of Language
	{ Applied Mechanics. (Cottrill or Burr)	selected from the following schools:	{ Translat'ns
2. ELECTIVE STUDIES—9 hours per week.			
Nine hours must be selected from the following schools:			
School of Polit. and Soc. Science (3)	<i>School of German:</i>	School of Polit. & Soc. Sci. (3)	
" Civil Engineering (3)	Jun. { Gram. Forms. (J. M.)	" Civ. Engineering (3)	
" Pure Math (3)	{ Grimm's Märchen.	" Pure Mathematics (3)	2. ELECTIVE STUDIES.
" Chemistry (3)	Sen. { Syntax of Language Translation (3 hours.)	" Chem'ry (3)	3 hours a week,
" Mining Engineering (3)		" Min. Eng. (3)	selected from any
" English (3)		" German (3)	of the 10 Schools
" German (3)		" Greek (2)	not already re-
" Greek (2)		" Latin (2)	quired.
" Latin (2)		" Theology (9)	
" Theology (9)		" Nat. Hist. (3)	
" Nat. History (3)	No Electives.	" French (2)	
" French (2)			

II--THE SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT. 2

ITS ORGANIZATION AND PURPOSE.

This department corresponds in time and work to the Junior and Senior years of American colleges. It is divided into SCHOOLS, capable of indefinite expansion numerically, each containing a course of study of two full years in length with three or more hours of recitations or lectures per week.

These schools are so organized as to give a limited amount of connected work in the continuous and progressive study of particular subjects for two years.

This organization is based on the principle that a little of everything and not much of anything does not educate but stuffs the mind, and that by a rational grouping of subjects and the rigid exclusion of unessentials it is possible in two years to give a young man a fair degree of mastery of both the subjects and the methods of the sciences he studies.

THE METHODS.

The method as well as the purpose are different from those of the academic department. Students by passing the scholars' examination are supposed thereby to give evidence of having obtained a sufficient discipline of mind and an appreciation of facts to enable them to reason with enough independence and self-reliance to conduct inquiries for themselves under the more or less direct guidance of their instructors. The capacity to think out results unaided, to verify one's conclusions by

facts, and, finally, to test them honestly and candidly by their application to the conditions of life to which they may pertain—this in general is the method of procedure followed in the scientific department.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO THE SCIENTIFIC SCHOOLS.

THE SCHOLAR'S EXAMINATION.

This Examination is held for all who apply for admission to the Schools of the Scientific Department.

Students, who shall have passed the examinations, subject by subject with the regular classes during the two years in any Academic course, will not be required to stand the scholars' examination, but will be given a certificate of admission to the Schools of the Scientific Department upon having passed a satisfactory examination in the last of the required Academic Studies and completed all other work required by the instructors. A percentage of 70 in both the recitation and examination grades in each Academic study is required for admission to the Schools.

Students, who have made special progress and have thus prepared themselves for advanced standing in some particular line of study, will be admitted to the corresponding schools of the Scientific Department (Junior and Senior Classes) in advance by passing any of the following examinations. The text-books are named only to give a general idea of the topics required in each study without regard to attainments in other studies.

For admission to the School of POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE, an approved examination is required in

- United States History—(Doyle's: H. Holt & Co., N. Y.)
 Civil Government. (Macy's *Our Government*: Holt & Co., N. Y.)
 History of England. (Greene's *History of the English People*.)
 History of Germany. (Baring-Gould's *Germany*: G. P. Putnam's Sons, N. Y.)
 History of France. (Younge's *France*: Macmillan & Co., N. Y.)
 History of Greece. (Smith's *Students' Greece*: Harper & Bro., N. Y.)
 History of Rome. (Merivale's or Leighton's *History of Rome*: Harper & Bro., N. Y.)
 Political Economy. (Mrs. Fawcett's *Elements*: Macmillan & Co., N. Y.)
 Social Science. (Rogers' *Social Economy*: G. P. Putnam's Sons, N. Y.)

For admission to the SCHOOL OF HISTORY, examination in the first seven subjects named for admission to the SCHOOL OF POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE are required.

To enter the SCHOOL OF METAPHYSICS an examination is required in

- History of England.
 History of Greece and Rome.
 Social Science.
 Physiology, Physical Geography.
 Chemistry.
 Grammar, Literature and Rhetoric.

To enter the SCHOOLS OF CIVIL ENGINEERING, MINING ENGINEERING and PURE MATHEMATICS an examination is required in

- Arithmetic.
 Algebra.
 Geometry.
 Trigonometry.
 Analytical Geometry.

To enter the SCHOOLS OF PHYSICS an examination is required in

Arithmetic, Algebra.

Geometry, Trigonometry and Analytical Geometry.

Physical Geography, Physiology.

Chemistry (Remsen.)

To enter the SCHOOLS OF Chemistry and Natural History an examination is required in

Chemistry (Remsen).

Arithmetic, Algebra and Geometry.

To enter the SCHOOLS OF ENGLISH, GERMAN, FRENCH, GREEK OR LATIN the Academic Courses in the corresponding languages is required or an equivalent amount.

To enter the SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY the completion of the Freshman year in any Academic Course is *required*.

SCHOOLS OF THE SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT.

	Hours per week.
I. The School of Political and Social Science	3 hours.
II. The School of History:	
1. } Constitutional History, }	
} Political History, }	3 "
2. Ecclesiastical History,	3 "
III. School of Metaphysics,	3 "
IV. School of Civil Engineering,	4 "
V. School of Mining Engineering,	4 "
VI. School of Pure Mathematics,	4 "
VII. School of Physics,	3 "
VIII. School of Chemistry,	3 "
IX. School of Natural History,	3 "
X. School of English,	3 "
XI. School of German,	3 "
XII. School of French,	3 "
XIII. School of Greek,	3 "
XIV. School of Latin,	3 "
XV. School of Theology,	9 "

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

IN THE SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT.

I. SCHOOL OF POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

The aim of this school is to prepare young men to take an intelligent interest in public affairs and to give such as may enter politics some preparation for public service. By a mastery of the course of study here laid out those who are naturally fitted for leadership will acquire a readiness to intelligently discuss public questions and to act in the light of a large previous experience which must greatly contribute to the elevation and purity of political life.

OUTLINE.

Political Economy—20 weeks of 3 hours each

"	"	—20	"	"	1	"	"	} Simulta-
Social Science		—20	"	"	2	"	"	
Transportat'n—R.R.		—20	"	"	1	"	"	} Simulta-
Jurisprudence		—20	"	"	3	"	"	
Administrative law		—20	"	"	1	"	"	} Simulta-
International law		—20	"	"	3	"	"	

1. *Political Economy* is studied in its widest sense. The first 20 weeks are given to acquiring a knowledge of its history, principles and methods, by recitations, lectures and independent inquiry on the part of students outside of class-room. President F. A. Walker's enlarged edition is used as a text-book. Sumner's *Problems in Political Economy* furnishes the kind of questions discussed in the class-room.

Each student should furnish himself with a copy of Sumner's *Problems*, Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations* (Warne & Co., London.) and Lauchlin's edition of Mill's *Principles of Political Economy*. Though all of these books can be found in the Reference Library, the student who enters this school would profit greatly by having a small library of political economy for his own use during two years of study.

Books in the Reference Library: Lalor's Cyclopædia of Political Science, Political Economy and United States History. The Quarterly Reports of the Bureau of Statistics (Washington). The Reports of the Labor Commissioners of the States and the Federal Commissioner's Reports. The Census Reports. The Monthly Consular Reports.

Weekly essays are required on the topics of study under treatment in the class-room.

After Christmas, Political Economy is continued 20 weeks longer, 1 hour per week, in making applications and discussing the assumptions and results of the science; its influence upon legislation, commerce; its limitations, defects and possibilities.

2. *Social Science* is studied for 20 weeks: Social classes and their conditions; sanitation; the cause, prevention, cure, or alleviation of pauperism; insanity, its causes and treatment; crime and criminals; their relation to education, labor and to the State; demands of Nihilism; Socialism, its defects and prospects; Communism. Three hours per week.

General Principles of Jurisprudence.—The greater part of half a year is given to the study of this subject, especially as applicable to questions of public policy and private rights.

4. *Administrative Law*.—Comparative and historical method, in studying political experiments of various States. The best established principles of legislation and administration. Financial administration, municipal administration; judicial control and legislative inquiry; State control of industries, commerce, railways, banks, education and all quasi-public enterprises.

This is a study of aims and methods, intended to give the student a clear understanding of the limits and the difficulties as well as the purposes of legislation and administration.

5. *International Law*.—The history of American diplomacy. The general principles or customs governing the intercourse of the nations. Diplomatic interventions of European States in the present century, relating especially to North and South America. Three hours a week. A thesis must be written upon some subject connected with this school's work.

6. *Transportation*.—A course of lectures to the Junior class on Railroads, embracing their history, the principles and practices of management; the social, political and economic consequences of the development of railroad transportation in the United States; efforts

at governmental regulation of railroads in the United States ; state ownership in European countries ; present tendencies toward consolidation and the counteracting influences at work.

Recent pamphlets on special topics will be used with these lectures. The object of this course is to give students an intelligent grasp of the railroad problem.

SCHOOL OF HISTORY AND LAW.

[REQUIRED FOR ALL DEGREES.]

OUTLINE.

JUNIOR YEAR—(3 HOURS.)

Political and Constitutional History of the United States.—Before Christmas.

Political and Constitutional History of England (Hallam.)	} After Christmas.
Comparative study of English and American Constitutions (Moses and Crane).	

SENIOR YEAR.

Political History of England
(Molesworth's Condensed). } 13 weeks.

International Law (Gallaudet)—12 weeks.

Civil Law (Robinson)—15 weeks.

This school is not devised with any particular professional aim in view but is regarded as the best that a student can take in history and law to give him a liberal education.

The Junior year is spent in studying the political and constitutional histories of the two closely related and yet very distinctly developed peoples of England and the United States.

The history of the American Constitution with the

political history of the United States since 1777 occupies the course till Christmas and ends with an examination. The same plan is pursued in the study of the English Constitution from 1485 to the end of the revolution of 1688. Following this, a comparative study of both the English, American and other Constitutions is made. This scientific study of politics by the comparative method trains the student to interpret the processes and the results of history. With the principles of interpretation in hand and a sympathy with his subject of study, he will read the past and the present of all peoples in a clearer light and ground his faith in the reality of human progress.

There are no text-books of the kind and amount of work done. Johnston's *American Politics* gives the outline and furnishes topics on which frequent papers, the results of special study, are prepared. The more voluminous histories in the Reference Library are in constant use and by far the greater part of the preparation must be made from other than text-books.

Cooley's Constitutional Law is used in recitations. Hallam's Constitutional History and Crane and Moses' *Politics* are used as text-books, along with Lalor's Cyclopædia of Political Science and other large reference-books in the Library.

The Political History of England is confined to that most stirring period—since the beginning of the reform agitation—down to the present day.

International Law is begun after the study of English and American history. The foreign ascendancy of the United States in commerce, the varied extension of her diplomatic agencies and the growing preponderance of her influence among the nations of the Western Hemisphere make this subject no longer an indifferent one to any young man with a spark of national feeling in him.

Elementary Law.—Every liberally educated young man should, whether he expects to make law a profession or

not, know the principles and definitions of our common law.

The extent of this course is indicated by the following topics of which the course treats:

Of Private Rights. Of the Right of Personal Security. Of the Right of Personal Liberty. Of the Right of Private Property. Of Estates in Real Property. Of Real Estates in Real Property. Of Personal Estates in Real Property. Of the Tenures of Estates in Real Property. Of the Time of the Enjoyment of Estates in Real Property. Of the Number and Connection of the Tenants in Estates in Real Property. Of the Title to Estates in Real Property. Of Estates in Personal Property. Of the Title to Estates in Personal Property. Of the Rights arising from the relation of Husband and Wife. On the Rights arising from the relation of Parent and Child. Of the rights arising from the relation of Guardian and Ward. Of the Rights arising out of the relation of Master and Servant. Of Private Wrongs. Of Wrongs which violate the Rights of Personal Security and personal Liberty. Of Wrong which violate the Right of Private Property. Of Wrongs which violate Relative Rights. On Legal Remedies. Of the Proceedings in an Action of Law. Of Equitable Remedies. Of Proceedings in Equity. Of Public Rights. Of the Nature and Functions of a State. Of Subjects and their Relations, to the State. Of the Rights of a State over its subjects. Of the Rights of the Subject in or against the State. Of Public Wrongs. Of the Elements of Crime. Of the Degrees of Crime. Of Treason. Of Felonies against the Persons of Individuals. Of Felonies against the Property of Individuals. Of Misdemeanors and Statute Felonies. Of the Relation of the Criminal Actor to the Criminal Act. Of Criminal Procedure.

SCHOOL OF METAPHYSICS.

The science and history of mind, as distinguished from and related to matter, forms the subject of this school. Recent investigations in modern science have furnished a vast amount of information, fresh, fascinating, and yet almost perplexing in its fullness and immenseness. Human physiology and pathology, biology and medical psychology have gained for modern psychology a new point of view as well as made great revelations for the study of mind.

OUTLINE.

<i>Psychology—physical and speculative</i>	3 hours.
Ethics—theoretical and practical	3 “
Elementary Logic—6 weeks	3 “
History of Philosophy	3 “
Grounds of Theistic Belief.....	3 “

1. *Psychology—physiological and speculative.* Recitations, one-half year, on sensations, ideas and the course of ideas, the act of relating knowledge, attention, the intuitions of space, time, etc.; the apprehension of the world of sense; the feelings; motions, voluntary and involuntary. In the speculative treatment of the subject: The soul itself, soul, as related in reciprocal action, to the body; the seat of the soul; states of the soul; the faculties of the soul; memory; immortality, etc., etc.

Text-book: Dewey's Psychology.

2. *Ethics—theoretical and practical.* The discussion of the grounds of moral obligation, the different systems of ethics given as solutions to the problems of life. The application of the theories to actual relation of man as a moral being under moral law. Classification of duties, general and special. Rights and obligations. Moral worth, the ultimate good—God and his kingdom.

Text-book: Porter's Ethics.

3. *Elementary Logic.* Jevon's Primer of Logic, giving briefly the practical bearings of the science.

4. *History of Philosophy*.—Beginning with the early Greek Schools, the Hylozoists, and Atomists, dwelling at length upon the Socratic, Platonic and Aristotelian philosophies; taking the Stoic and Epicurian philosophies as the best of Roman philosophy, the mediæval schoolmen are hurriedly studied through the clearing up for modern philosophy beginning with Descartes. Only the leading philosophies are studied. After Locke, from whom Kant and Hume branch out in opposite directions, the latest of German philosophy is studied in conclusion. A practical study of the contemporary philosophies of *panthesim*, *agnosticism*, *positivism* and their claims are fully discussed in order to test their adequacy to meet the present problems of life. Having found them insufficient the class is prepared to apply the same searching tests to Theism—the next and last study of the course.

5. *Grounds of Theistic belief*.—The philosophic basis for Theism is shown to be not only tenable but to be the only tenable theory of the universe.

Text-book: Fisher's Theistic Belief and the Manual of Evidences. Lotze's *Microkosmos*, Whewell's *History of Philosophy*, Cousin's *Positive Philosophy* and others.

Reference books: (In reference Library.)

SCHOOL OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

OUTLINE.

JUNIOR YEAR.

Calculus, Bowser,	}	1st half-year,	{	2 hours.
Mechanics, Dana and Goodeve,				2 "
Mechanics continued	}	2nd half-year,	{	2 "
Calculus and Astronomy,				2 "

SENIOR YEAR.

Applied Mechanics, Cottrell,	}	3rd half-year,	{	4 "
Field Work, &c., Rankin, Burr,				4 "
Applied Mechanics continued,	}	4th half-year,	{	4 "
or Bridge-Trusses, Strains, continued,				4 "

This school requires a thorough knowledge of pure mathematics. As now organized it aims to make practical engineers. The scope of Engineering is broad. But to set forth the aim of this school more clearly, it is divided into three branches to suit the student: (1) Field Work, (2) Trusses and Strains, and (3) Machine-mechanics. Any branch may be selected, and taken two years.

SCHOOL OF MINING ENGINEERING.

OUTLINE.

JUNIOR YEAR.

		Hours per week.
Calculus, Bowser,	} 1st half-year,	{ 2 hours.
Mechanics, Dana, Goodeve,		{ 2 "
Mechanics continued,	} 2nd half-year,	{ 2 "
Calculus and Astronomy,		{ 2 "

SENIOR YEAR.

Surveying mines, tunnels,	} 3rd half-year,	{ 2 "
Topographical surveys,		{ 2 "
Bracings, &c.,	} last half-year,	{ 4 "
Same continued to end of year,		{ 4 "

The work of this school is intended for those who expect to follow Mining Engineering professionally. Much of the work, however, is practical. The Chemistry and Natural History that belong to this school and that of Civil Engineering will be given in the schools of Chemistry and Natural History.

SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

Analytical Geometry	(2)	} 1st half-year	} Junior year.
Calculus	(2)		
Calculus,	(2)	} 2nd half-year	
Determinants,	(2)		
Bledsoe's Philosophy of		} 3rd half-year.	} Senior year.
Mathematics	(2)		
Determinants con- tinued,	(2)		
Determinants	(2)	} 4th half-year.	
Davies' Logic and			
Utility of Mathe- matics,	(2)		

This school offers this course in pure mathematics to those who wish to take the higher mathematics for the discipline it gives the mind, to those who wish to become professional teachers, or to those who wish to make scientific study a specialty.

SCHOOL OF PHYSICS.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

1. *Physics*.—During the Junior year the following topics, with others, are treated:

The properties of matter; force, motion, and energy; gravitation, falling bodies, and the pendulum; elementary mechanics; hydrostatics, pneumatics, and acoustics; the phenomena and laws of electricity, magnetism, heat and light.

2. *Astronomy*.—In the first half of the Senior year the student is taught descriptive and theoretical astronomy, and by frequent observations at night he becomes acquainted with the nature and causes of ordinary

celestial phenomena and with the geography of the heavens. For Mathematical Astronomy see School of Engineering; for Descriptive Astronomy, School of Physics.

Text-books: Stuart's and Avery's Physics, Newcomb & Holden's Astronomy.

SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

PROF. PEGRAM.

1. *General Chemistry* is taught in the Sophomore year, 3 hours per week. The work is embraced under the general topics of chemical philosophy, chemistry of the non-metals, chemistry of the metals, organic chemistry, and chemical technology. Illustrative experiments accompany the lectures. Work in the laboratory is required of the student.

2. *Qualitative Analysis*.—The Junior year will be devoted to general chemical experiments, qualitative analysis of known and unknown substances, and blow-pipe analysis.

Quantitative Analysis.—The senior year will be devoted to quantitative analysis, which will be extended beyond elementary work into the analysis of soils and fertilizers, and the assaying of ores and minerals.

Text-books: Remsen's Chemistry, Appleton's Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis.

SCHOOL OF NATURAL HISTORY AND GEOLOGY.

PROFESSOR PEGRAM.

OUTLINE.

Botany,	20 weeks,	.....	3 hours.
Zoölogy,	20	"	..... 3 "
Mineralogy,	20	"	..... 3 "
Geology,	20	"	..... 3 "

1. *Botany*.—The work presented will be equivalent to that given in Bessey's Botany. The student will be required to gather specimens of roots, stems, leaves, flowers and fruits, to make drawings and descriptions of the same, to analyze and classify plants, and to make some investigations with the microscope.

2. *Zoölogy*.—The work of lectures and recitations on general Zoölogy is supplemented by a study of typical animal forms to be found in the locality.

Text-books: Holton's Practical Zoölogy, Packard's Zoölogy.

4. *Mineralogy*.—Dana's Manual of Mineralogy and Petrography will be the guide in the study of crystalization, physical and chemical properties of minerals, descriptive and determinative mineralogy.

5. *Geology*.—LeConte's Elements will be used in the study of general geology. Special attention will be given to the geology of North Carolina. Excursions into the surrounding country and visits to neighboring mines will be made by the class for the purpose of gathering minerals and observing geological phenomena.

SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG.

First Year.—Old English Grammar, 20 weeks, 2 hours.
 Old English Reader, 20 weeks, 2 hours.
 Literature, 40 weeks, 1 hour.
 Essays.

Second Year.—Middle English Primers, 20 weeks, 2 hours.
 Hist. of the Eng. Lang., 20 weeks, 2 hours.
 Literature, 40 weeks, 1 hour.
 Essays

The two years assigned to this Department of the curriculum are devoted chiefly to the scientific study of English, beginning with Old English (Anglo-Saxon) and coming down to Modern English. Parallel with this runs a course in Modern English literature, which is

studied through the best authors, with a view to forming a standard of taste and criticism. In connection with this, subjects for essays are assigned at regular intervals.

Text-books:

First Year.—Sweet's Old English Grammar and Reader; Scanning.

Second Year.—Sweet's First and Second Middle English Primers; Lounsbury's English Language.

For the work in literature, books from the library are assigned in advance each week.

Reference-books:—(In the Reference Library.) Marsh's Origin and History of the English Language; ten Brink's Early English Literature; Minto's Manual; Mrs. Oliphant's Literary History of England; Taine's English Literature; Gilman's Chaucer.

SCHOOL OF GERMAN.

PROFESSOR ARMSTRONG.

It is the object of this course to give the student such knowledge of German that its literature, of various kinds, may become to him an open book in which, and not in unreliable translations, he may seek desired information. Moreover, it will be made to assist in a philological study of English, and those who wish to give special attention to English will find the study of German a necessity. Emphasis is laid upon the writing of exercises. In the second year the student will be required to study so much history, geography and history of literature as is necessary to explain the text to be translated.

JUNIOR.

Grammar	} Forms,	} 20 weeks, 3 hours.
Translations—Grimm's Märchen,		

SENIOR.

Grammar—Syntax	20 weeks, 3 hours.	
Translations.....	} Selections from } College Texts,	} 20 weeks, 3 hours.

Text-books: Joynes-Meissner's Grammar; Van der Smitten's Grimm's Märchen; Holt's College Texts; Whitney's Dictionary.

XII. THE SCHOOL OF FRENCH.

PROFESSOR PRICE.

The classes of this school will be formed according to the ability of the applicants to read French. Two hours a week are offered. Prominence being given to French in the Academic Department there is less urgent need of extensive provision in this Department. Whenever such need arises arrangement will be made.

XIII. THE SCHOOL OF GREEK.

PROFESSOR HEITMAN.

The aim of this school is to get in the course of two years of study a general view of the whole range of Greek Literature by studying characteristic writings of the periods roughly designated as follows in historical succession:

Sophomore year (2 hours.)—The Period of Athenian Ascendency.—*Memorabilia. Lysias.*

Junior Year (2 hours.)—The Period of Internal Rivalry.—*Thucydides.*

The Macedonian Period.—*Demosthenes.*

The less notable intervals between these periods will be studied not generally by reading of contemporary authors but mostly by reference to standard authorities, except when an inquiry into the origin of important events and ideas may lead back into otherwise unimportant periods to consult first authorities.

XIV. THE SCHOOL OF LATIN.

THREE HOURS A WEEK.

PROFESSOR GANNAWAY.

Outline—Junior Year.

(1). The *Germania* and *Agricola* of Tacitus critically read and peculiarities of style considered.

(2). Written sketches of the lives and times of Tacitus and *Agricola*.

(3). Written abstracts of German History and Manners as related by Tacitus.

(4). Latin Composition—written and original exercises.

(5). Written and oral translations of *Cicero de officiis*, and a comparative study of the author's philosophy.

(6). Sight reading as the most potent factor of acquiring a knowledge of Latin thought and Latin literature.

(7). Reviews and critical essays.

A corresponding course is given through the Senior year, including *De Natura Rerum* of Lucretius and some of Cicero's philosophical works.

The work of this school will be not so much to learn to read the text, which work belongs to the Academic Department, but to study an author as the direct medium

of our knowledge of Roman Institutions, Society, Law, Government, Politics, Morals, Philosophy.

Successive classes study different authors generally, as changes may be made in alternate years.

Every student is expected to have as necessary textbooks a Latin Lexicon (White's condensed or Harper's Latin Lexicon) as part of his Academic Library; a Dictionary of Roman Antiquities (Smith's) and a History of Latin Literature, together with a standard History of Rome (Merivale's or Leighton's, one volume.)

XV. SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY.

PRESIDENT CROWELL.

PROFESSOR HEITMAN.

This school gives a two years' course of nine hours a week in the essentials of theological learning.

Leading topics of study:

1. Biblical Theology.
2. Exegetical study of Old and New Testament.
3. Church History, Homiletics.
4. History of Doctrine.
5. Christian Evidences. Theism.

Students preparing for the christian ministry, or any others, will count this course in the required amount of study for the degree of Bachelor of Divinity.

This degree will be conferred upon any Christian student completing an academic course of 18 hours a week with New Testament Greek in it, together with all of the studies offered in the Schools of Metaphysics, History, Physics and Theology.

Ministerial students are expected to engage in some systematic professional work during vacation under some regular pastor or presiding elder.

PROGRAM OF RECITATIONS.—ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.—1889-90.

	<i>Monday.</i>	<i>Tuesday.</i>	<i>Wednesday.</i>	<i>Thursday.</i>	<i>Friday.</i>	<i>Saturday.</i>
8-9	Fresh. Math.	Fresh. Math.	Fresh. Math.	Fresh. Math.	Fresh. Math.	
9-10	Fresh. Latin. Fresh. Nat. Hist. Soph. French. Soph. Greek.	Fresh. Latin.	Fresh. Nat. Hist. Soph. French. Soph. Greek.	Fresh. Latin.	Fresh. Latin. Fresh. Nat. Hist. Soph. French. Soph. Greek.	
10-11	Soph. Drawing. Soph. Latin.	Soph. Hist.	Fresh. Civ. Gov. Soph. Drawing. Soph. Latin.	Soph. Hist.	Soph. Drawing. Soph. Latin.	Fresh. Civ. Gov.
11-12		Soph. Math.		Soph. Math.		Soph. Math.
1-2						
2-3	Fresh. English. Soph. Chem.	Fresh. English. Soph. Soc. Sci.	Fresh. Phys. Geog. Soph. Chem.	Fresh. English. Soph. Soc. Sci.	Fresh. English. Soph. Chem.	
3-4	Fresh. Greek. Fresh. French. Soph. English.	Fresh. Greek.	Fresh. French. Soph. English.	Fresh. Greek.	Fresh. Greek. Fresh. French. Soph. English.	

PROGRAM OF RECITATIONS.—SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT.—1889-90.

	<i>Monday.</i>	<i>Tuesday.</i>	<i>Wednesday.</i>	<i>Thursday.</i>	<i>Friday.</i>	<i>Saturday.</i>
8-9		Jun. French. Jun. Greek. Sen. Chem.	Sen. Chem.	Jun. French. Jun. Greek. Sen. Chem.	Jun. French.	
9-10	Jun. English. Sen. Math.	Sen. German.	Jun. English. Sen. Math.	Sen. German.	Jun. English. Sen. Math.	Jun. Civ. Engin.
10-11	Jun. Physics. Sen. English.	Jun. German. Sen. Metaphys.	Jun. Physics. Sen. English.	Jun. German. Sen. Metaphys.	Jun. Physics. Sen. English.	Jun. German. Sen. Metaphys.
11-12	Jun. History. Sen. Latin.	Jun. Chem.	Jun. History.	Jun. Chem.	Jun. History. Sen. Latin.	Jun. Chem. Sen. German.
1-2	Jun. Math. Sen. French		Jun. Math. Sen. French.	Sen. French.	Jun. Math. Sen. History.	
2-3	Jun. Civ. Eng. Sen. Greek.	Jun. Metaphys. Sen. Pol.&So.Sci	Jun. Civ. Eng. Sen. Pol.&So.Sci	Jun. Metaphys. Sen. Pol.&So.Sci	Jun. Metaphys. Sen. Greek.	
3-4	Jun. Latin. Sen. Physics.	Jun. Pol.&So.Sci Sen. History.	Jun. Pol.&So.Sci Sen. Physics.	Jun. Pol.&So.Sci Sen. History.	Jun. Latin. Sen. Physics.	

Hours for recitation in Mining Engineering and Theology will be assigned upon the opening of the Fall Term.

THE ENDOWMENT.

The effort to raise an endowment of \$100,000 so as to place the chairs of instruction in the college on a sure foundation with a regular income, has resulted in securing over \$35,000. The greater part of this is invested in approved securities and now already affords the college a steady source of income for the payment of its faculty.

Out of this fund, through the liberality of Mr. J. S. Carr, Durham, N. C., the J. S. Carr Chair of Greek and Metaphysics is abundantly endowed and named in honor of the donor.

The Winston Chair of History and Political and Social Science is provided with an income equal to the annual interest on an endowment of over \$18,000. The gift is provided largely by friends of the College in the congregation of Centenary Methodist Episcopal Church, South, Winston, N. C.

The total amount of the endowment fund from which revenue is derived equals about \$53,000.

It is earnestly desired, for the future prosperity of the College, that during the coming year every effort will be made to secure the entire \$100,000.

THE CORPORATION.

Trinity College is the property of the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South. This property is incorporated under the laws of the State, and is held in trust and direct control by the Board of Trustees.

The Board of Trustees nominates and elects successors to any vacancy occurring in the Board. Such nom-

inations and elections are subject to the approval or disapproval of the North Carolina Conference.

The number of Trustees is not limited by law, but the absence of any member from three successive annual meetings is equivalent to a resignation, unless good reason can be given for such absence.

Bequests intended for Trinity College should be made
 "TO THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF TRINITY COLLEGE,
 N. C."

ORATORICAL EXERCISES.

The Annual Commencements of Trinity College have long been noted for a high grade of oratory. Aside from the voluntary attention that this subject receives in the excellent literary societies, the Professor of Oratory gives each student a course of instruction in the culture of the voice and in the art of public speaking. The exercises culminate in public oratorical contests by picked representatives of each college class at Commencement.

Throughout the year two speakers at a time, taken alternately from the Junior and the Senior classes, deliver original orations before the Faculty and students once a week.

SPECIAL LECTURES.

The instruction by the regular Faculty is supplemented by courses of lectures upon special topics representing a large variety of interests on which it is believed that every young man should have some particular in-

struction before leaving College. We have therefore secured the services of men eminent in their specialties to lecture at intervals during this collegiate year. Students are required to attend.

Among those engaged for the year is Col. W. L. Saunders, Secretary of State, for a series of lectures on Colonial Times in North Carolina.

Other lecturers are engaged on living questions. The members of the Faculty also will each deliver a lecture or more on some one or more subjects before the college during the year.

Some of the lectures announced for last year, having been unavoidably postponed, will be given this year.

THE COLLEGE PUBLICATION SOCIETY.

This society charges an annual membership fee of \$1 to pay the expenses of the publication of such historical, literary or scientific productions as may be deemed of permanent value. During its first year the society published an edition of 500 copies of Col. W. L. Saunders's *Lessons from the Colonial Records of North Carolina*, for general distribution among the principal College and University libraries of America and Europe. This enterprise has received much commendation from all sources.

For the coming year other unpublished documents of special historical value are being collected for publication.

To members all publications are sent free of charge. Any one may become a member by payment of the annual fee.

MATRICULATION. ✓

At the beginning of each year and within 24 hours after arrival in town each student is required to matriculate. Matriculation consists in enrolling at the office of the President and paying the annual college fee of \$10 to the treasurer. The treasurer's receipt for this fee must be shown to each instructor to whose classes the student applies for admission, and no instructor shall admit any one to any class of his on any other conditions than the presentation of this receipt.

THE COLLEGIATE YEAR.

The year begins on the first Thursday in September and ends on the second Thursday in June. It covers a period of 40 scholastic weeks or 10 scholastic months.

COMMENCEMENT AND VACATION. ✓ ~~✗~~

Commencement occurs annually on the second Thursday in June. The Summer vacation begins the next day and ends with the first Thursday in September, when recitations begin promptly.

No winter vacation is arranged for, as it is found not to favor the progress of the student in his work and to give opportunity of extravagance and indisposition to study. A short recess including Christmas day may be granted whenever the general record of the students in scholarship and behavior justifies the granting of such a privilege. This is entirely at the option of the Faculty, however.

EXAMINATIONS.

In each class there is an examination held just before Christmas called the *Christmas Examination*. The other examination is held at the end of the year or at the completion of a subject.

There are three main examinations: (1) The examination for admission to college, called the *Entrance Examination*, held in June and September of each year, immediately after the close of and before the opening of the collegiate year.

(2) *The Scholar's Examination* for admission to the schools of the scientific department. This is held at the end of the second year and is intended to be so rigid as to practically weed out of college those whose lack of diligence, slovenliness in scholarship or inability from any cause would make them a drag to the progress of work in the schools. No one need fear rejection however who does faithful work and attains to moderate excellence therein.

(3) *The Bachelor's Examination* for a degree at the end of the four year's course. This is held upon the subjects taught in the schools during the previous two years, before the members of the Faculty and Board of Visitors. This part of the examination is oral; the written portion is held beforehand under the professors of the respective schools. In the bachelor's examination three special degrees of excellence are recognized and so inscribed upon the diploma: (1) *Maxima cum laude*, (with the highest degree of honor,) (2) *Magna cum laude*, (with a high degree of honor,) and (3) *Cum laude*, (with honor.)

No regular examination in either department of the college can be held without previous arrangement with the President and announcement to the Faculty at least a week previous to the examination.

GOVERNMENT.

The government of the students is entirely in the hands of the Faculty, the President of which is the regularly authorized representative.

Each member of the Faculty is responsible for the enforcement of the standing rules of government whether they be general or special.

Each student's record of attendance upon duty is examined daily. Any special irregularity calls him to account and renders him liable to reproof or discipline.

For every absence an excuse must be rendered the same day in writing and deposited in the letter-box at the office. A failure to render a reasonable excuse charges an absentee with demerits, and a sufficient number of demerits will occasion a warning to the parent and student of liability to dismissal for neglect of duty.

RULES GOVERNING EXAMINATIONS. ✓

No student shall bring a text-book into the examination-room, unless ordered to do so by the examiner.

Communication of any kind is forbidden during examination upon penalty of forfeiting papers.

No student who absents himself from a regular examination is allowed to proceed with his class without a special vote of the Faculty to that effect.

A student failing to pass an examination in any study in June may present himself for a second examination in September following. At other times he may be conditioned to make up deficiencies. A second failure rejects him.

Students admitted to college with conditions must make up arrears by Christmas.

STANDING.

✓ Each instructor keeps a record of every student he instructs.

The maximum grade is 100, and 70 is required to pass; a grade of 85—third honor; 90—second honor; 95—first honor.

Every student, by virtue of his having matriculated, is regarded as pledged to behave himself as a gentleman towards his superiors, equals or inferiors, and to conform to college regulations.

In order, however, that he may be the better prepared to conform to the good government of the institution, the following specific rules of conduct are given, for the enforcement of which every member of the Faculty is equally responsible:

J RULES FOR THE GUIDANCE OF STUDENTS.

1. Every applicant for admission to college must report to the President at his office in the college building to matriculate within 24 hours after his arrival in town and there consult the President, in all cases, before entering into any engagements or completing any arrangements for board or lodging.

2. The occasional or habitual use, or the handling of intoxicating liquors, and card-playing or gambling of any kind are positively forbidden.

3. To visit places beyond the corporate limits of the town permission must be obtained from the President beforehand. All such excuses should be obtained before noon each day, at the college office.

4. When parents desire their sons to be absent from college on special occasions, it is advisable that they ad-

dress a written request to that effect to the President. Otherwise no excuse may be obtainable.

5. Students are required to keep study hours from 8 A. M. to 12 M., from 1 P. M. to 4 P. M., and from the ringing of the night bell to 10 P. M. After 10 P. M., they are expected to be in their rooms for the night.

6. Loitering on the streets after night, and in or about public places, such as the college, stores, hotel or boarding-houses, during study hours, is forbidden.

7. Minors are not allowed to open accounts with merchants at this or any other place without the consent of the President. When parents desire accounts to be opened with merchants with whom they have credit or place deposits the President should be consulted.

8. Regular attendance at recitation, lectures, rhetorical exercises, Sunday School, preaching on Sunday and daily Chapel services is required.

When a student is unavoidably absent he is required to render an excuse to his Dean specifying the cause of his failure to be at his post.

9. Every student is credited at the beginning of each year with 100 merit marks; and charged with such demerit marks as may arise from misconduct or neglect of duty, the balance constituting his department grade.

10. Every unexcused absence counts for two demerits and every case of tardiness, for one demerit.

Twenty-five demerits in a quarter year may require a warning to be sent to the parent or guardian of a student.

11. All pleas or excuses for absence must be made in writing to the Deans of the Faculty before its regular meeting each Wednesday at 4 P. M. In writing excuses the language should be as explicit as possible.

12. The carrying of fire-arms or concealed weapons of any kind is prohibited by the laws of the college, the

town ordinances and the statutes of the State. The Faculty insist that every student during his connection with the college shall deport himself as a law-abiding citizen.

REPORTS TO PARENTS OR GUARDIANS.

Parents or guardians will get official notice from the Faculty when their sons or wards are not doing well in college. Otherwise they may be assured that the student is making approved progress in his studies, and stands above reproach in his conduct.

Reports of grades in scholarship are issued at the end of the year only. Notice of very good work or very bad work may be given to student or parent at any time. When a student's recitation grade averages below 70 for any considerable length of time he will be warned by his instructor.

EXPENSES.

MATRICULATION FEE.....	\$10.00 to \$	10.00
BOARD, including room-rent and furni- ture, per year (from \$7 to \$12 per month)	70.00 to	120.00
TUITION, per year	50.00 to	50.00
WASHING (from 50 cts. to \$1 per month)	5.00 to	10.00
FUEL, for about 6 months.....	4.00 to	5.00
COMMENCEMENT FEE.....	2.50 to	2.50
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	\$141.50	\$197.50

The average cost of text-books is from \$7 to \$10 per year. Graduation Fee, to cover cost of Diploma, etc., is \$5, due at graduation.

There is a small fee for breakage and materials used in the chemical laboratory.

Board is payable monthly in advance, tuition each half year in advance, matriculation fee upon enrolling.

Parents will please deposit with the Treasurer of the college enough money only to pay the regular bills of their sons attending college. The weekly or monthly installment of spending money should be forwarded regularly in their correspondence with their sons, in such amounts as they may see fit to send. This will enable parents to know at once whether their sons are using money extravagantly or not. The college authorities are watchful to prevent extravagance. Few students, except the most penurious, will stint themselves unwisely; most of them will spend more than is necessary, and a small portion may sometimes spend recklessly. The surroundings of the place are unfavorable to extravagance.

PECUNIARY AID.

The college has no fund of any kind which it is authorized to use to pay the expenses of a student at college. The payment of tuition may, *on certain easy conditions*, be postponed until after graduation. *In general, no student needs to leave college for want of money to pay his tuition bills*; if he can command enough funds to clothe himself, provide food and lodgings and get books, he need not be concerned about further cash outlay. This enables indigent students by rigid economy to reduce their necessary expenses to \$70 or \$100 per year. Ef-

forts are being made to secure a fund for the aid of indigent and deserving students.

Only to the sons of ministers of the M. E. Church South (N. C. Conference) is the college authorized to give free tuition. A congregation may direct that its portion contributed to the Conference collection shall be used to pay the tuition of any student admitted to college

THE PLACE.

✓ The village of Trinity College grew up around the college from which it takes its name. It is located in the Piedmont region of North Carolina, Randolph county.

The post office is "Trinity College," but the express, freight and telegraph offices, as well as the railway station, are all named "Trinity." Trinity railway station is located on the High Point, Randleman and Asheboro Railroad, five miles from High Point. At High Point connection is made with the Piedmont Air Line in going to and from Trinity, north or south.

The village affords a quiet summering place and has a winter climate of remarkable moderation and great salubrity.

✓ THE COLLEGE BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS.

The college building in which all the exercises of the college are held, is a T-shaped brick structure, the first floor of which is used for recitation rooms, offices, laboratory, bank and post-office, reading room and reference library. The second floor is used for the libraries, the chapel and a few dormitories. The third floor is occupied by the halls of the two literary societies and several dormitories. The college chapel is large, commodious and has remarkably good acoustic properties.

The college grounds consist of a rectangular tract of about six acres, surrounded by private residences in most of which the students are housed and boarded.

The southern half of the grounds is set apart for athletic purposes. On the other half stands the college building surrounded by tall shade-trees on every side except the south. From the porch of the college chapel the outline of the country, with Shepherd's Mountain in the distance, presents a landscape of considerable beauty. The *college promenade*, flanked by shade-trees, leads from the south entrance through the campus to the athletic grounds.

THE LITERARY SOCIETIES. ✓

THE COLUMBIAN AND HESPERIAN SOCIETIES.

Very few students enter college without joining one of the literary societies.

The Columbian and the Hesperian Societies are literary and oratorical in their aims. Their meetings are held regularly every Friday night during the collegiate year in their respective halls on the third floor of the college building. Their record is one of diligence, honor and well-known achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. As a means of self-discipline and a bond of fellowship these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expenses incident to membership. Each society owns a library of several thousand volumes which have recently been con-

solidated under one management. In turns they select a speaker from among public men of prominence to deliver the literary address at their Anniversary at Commencement, not however without the approval of their selection by the Faculty.

THE RELIGIOUS SOCIETIES.

✓ *The Theological Society* is composed largely of ministerial students. Its members meet weekly and discuss religious subjects or are addressed by some speaker for the occasion. Its scope has recently been enlarged. It celebrates its anniversary by having a sermon preached before its members on the Sunday of Commencement week.

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previously organized. This association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its annual conventions, where it has already acquired an enviable reputation for religious earnestness and liberality. It holds meetings every Sunday afternoon and has succeeded in awakening a vital religious interest throughout the college. The Annual Sermon is preached at Commencement.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

A brief devotional exercise is held every week-day morning before beginning college exercises. On Sunday morning a Sunday School is conducted, in which instruction is given to each college class by members of the Faculty. Regular services occur each Sunday at 11 o'clock.

LIBRARIES.

The Library of the Columbian Literary Society, and that of the *Hesperian Literary Society*, each of which contains about 4,000 volumes, and a Library of the Theological Society of several hundred volumes, have been consolidated under one management but distinct ownership, with the college library. This consolidated library now occupies a large part of the old chapel, and is growing in size and usefulness.

The Library is open every Wednesday and Saturday P. M. A member of the Faculty, assisted by the librarians elected annually by each of the literary societies, has charge of the libraries,

THE REFERENCE LIBRARY.

Contains several sets of standard Cyclopædias including the Britannica, Lalor's Cyclopædia of Political Science, Ure's Dictionary of the Sciences and Arts, Gazetteers, Atlases ancient and modern, the standard English Dictionaries and Dictionaries of other languages together with full sets of the most important histories of the nations of the ancient and modern world. Nearly every subject taught in the college courses is supplemented by reference work in which special study is required under the direction of the instructors.

This library has proved of incalculable worth in applying the methods of instruction. It is hoped that the good results already attained will encourage donors to enlarge our library facilities.

THE CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

The Chemical Laboratory has been refitted and supplied with many of the most modern appliances for the pursuit of this study. The college is especially indebted to Dr. W. S. Bradshaw, High Point, N. C., for a supply of Chemicals and to Mr. Hiram K. Getz, Reading, Penn., for a valuable and much needed chemical balance. Medical and pharmaceutical students will find in the laboratory courses an excellent preparation for their professional studies.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES.

The *Mrs. Crowell Memorial Scholarship* is annually given in honor of the late Mrs. Laura Getz Crowell. It yields the sum of \$100 per annum, forming two scholarships of \$50 each, one of which is awarded at commencement to a Junior and the other to a Senior, for the ensuing year. It shall be awarded to candidates for a degree, who are in full standing in the Scientific Department and shall be thought capable of making the most and the best progress. In 1888-9 this scholarship was awarded to Mr. W. J. Helms, Portith, N. C.

General Improvement Prize.—A prize of the value of fifteen dollars is given by J. C. Pinnix, Esq., annually to that student, in full and regular standing in the Academic Department, who by the end of the first two years shall in the judgment of the Faculty have shown the greatest degree of general improvement since entering college.

The *Blair Prize in Philosophy* is a gift of \$10 in gold by Prof. W. A. Blair, of Winston, for the best essay on some subject in Philosophy, to be announced later.

The *Winstead Prize in Political Economy* consists in \$10 in gold, given by Col. J. M. Winstead, of Greensboro, to that member of the Scientific Department who shall write the best essay on Savings Banks.

MEDALS.

The J. C. Pinnix Medal is awarded to that member of the first class (Freshman) who shall speak best at commencement.

The Braxton Craven Medal is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This Medal is the established gift of Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It was intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that should be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of each.

WINNERS OF MEDALS AND PRIZES.

Columbian Elocution Medal (1888), by W. B. LEE, Durham, N. C.

Hesperian Elocution Medal (1888), by J. R. MCCRARY, Lexington, N. C.

Pinnix Medal (1888), by W. B. LEE, Durham, N. C.

Braxton Craven Medal (1888), by W. I. CRANFORD.

Wiley Gray Medal (1888), by GEORGE N. RAPER.

Mathematical Medal, by S. J. DURHAM, Oxford, N. C.

Social Science Prize in Gold, by GEORGE N. RAPER. —

Junior Oratory Prize in Books, by W. J. HELMS. —

SPECIMEN EXAMINATION PAPERS FOR ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

ARITHMETIC.

1. A factory valued at \$45,000 was insured for 3-5 of its value. What amount of insurance would be received by one who owns 13-18 of it?
2. Divide 35.7 by 485.0 and multiply the quotient by the decimal of 9-125.
3. A dealer buys coal by long ton weight and retails it by short ton weight. How much profit does he make at \$2.75 short ton on 10 car loads if the capacity of each car is 40,600 pounds.
4. A house sold for \$2,616.25, which was 9 per cent. more than it cost. What did it cost?
5. What is the present worth of a note of \$1,400, payable in 8 months, interest being at 6 per cent?
6. At what price must I buy North Carolina 6's in order to realize 7 per cent. on my investment?

LATIN.—CÆSAR AND GRAMMAR.

1. Decline *homo, mensa, arma, populus, princeps, dies* and *arbor*.
2. Conjugate (give person and number) of *amo* through all the tenses of the indicative, and the same of *regno* in all the tenses of the subjunctive.
3. Give principal parts of *volo, eo (to go,) facio, possum*.
4. Translate into Latin the entire passage: "Cæsar crossed over the Rhine river. After eighteen days were spent in Germany he returned and burned the bridge. This bridge was built of wood. See Cæsar's *Gallic War*."
5. Translate: Flumen est, Arar, quod per fines, Æduorum et Sequanorum in *Rhodanum* influit, incredibili *lenitate*, ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat, judicari non possit. Id Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus junctis transibant. Ubi *per exploratores* Cæsar certior factus est tres jam copiarum partes Helvetios id flumen *transduxisse*, quartem vero partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse; de tertia

vigilia cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus ad eam partem pervenit, quae nondum flumen transierat. (Bk. I, XII.) (1) What does *per exploratores* explain? (2) Give mood, tense and tense-stem of *transduxisse*. (3) What kind of construction is *lenitate*? (4) Give modern name for *Rhodanus*.

6. Translate: Loci natura erat haec, *quem* locum nostri *castris delegerant*. Collis ab summo æqualiter declivis ad flumen Sabim, quod supra nominabimus, vergebat. (Bk. II, XVIII.) (1) Antecedent of *quem*? (2) Construction of *castris*? (3) Principal parts of *delegerant*. (4) Tell what *supra* refers to.

ENGLISH.

I.

1. Decline Pronoun of 2d person, giving old as well as modern form.
2. Decline Relative Pronoun *which*.
3. Conjugate the Verb *give* in all Moods and Tenses of the Active Voice.

II.

In the following sentences parse *each separate word*, ranging the words in a column on the left of the page in the order occupied in the sentence, and writing out opposite each word its parsing:

1. The Lord shall send upon thee cursing, until thou perish quickly.
2. He hopes to merit heaven by making earth a hell.
3. I staggered a few paces, I know not whither.

III.

Ex tempore composition—subject: "Fagging." [The applicant must have read Hughes's "Tom Brown at Rugby" for information on this subject.]

IV.

The spelling and the punctuation in the papers handed in will be graded.

GEOGRAPHY.

1. Locate Chicago, Burlington, Quincy, Kansas City, Carlisle, Houston, Birmingham, Macon and San Diego.
2. Locate Barcelona, Trieste, Novgorod, Tokyo, Leeds, Herat and Rouen.
3. Bound Iowa, California and North Carolina.
4. Name the States through which the 40th parallel of latitude passes.
5. Give a descriptive account of France.
6. Name the capitals of the nations bordering on the Mediterranean.
7. Name two of the nearest routes from New York to Tokio.
8. Name 5 counties of England, 20 of North Carolina.
9. Describe the course of the Rhine, the Po, the Mississippi.
10. Name 6 seaports in Europe and 4 in United States that are the termini of steamship lines.
11. Name 15 leading cities on the Piedmont Air Line. Name the termini of the Cape Fear and Yadkin Valley Railroad.
12. Name 4 of the coal mining districts, 4 great manufacturing States, and 10 principal seaports in the United States.

UNITED STATES HISTORY.

1. Give a brief outline of the history of each of the thirteen colonies.
2. Name some of the difficulties in the way of forming a constitution after the war for Independence.
3. Give the causes of the following rebellions: (1) Shay's Rebellion. (2) The Whisky Insurrection. (3) Dorr's Rebellion.
4. Write out as exactly as you can the Preamble to the Constitution of the United States.
5. Why did Napoleon wish to sell and the United States wish to buy Louisiana?
6. Give some account of the public services of (1) Clay; (2) Calhoun; (3) Webster.
7. What was the *Monroe Doctrine*, the *Missouri Compromise*, the *Dred Scott Decision*?

8. Give the population of the United States in 1790 and in 1880.
9. Name five of the more important American inventions that have aided in developing the resources of the United States.
10. Name the Presidents since the Mexican war.

ALGEBRA.

1. Factor: $x^2 - (a^2 - b^2)$.
 $4x^4 - x^2 + 2x - 1$.
 $(x-y)(x^2 - z^2) - (x-z)(x^2 - y^2)$.
 $x^2 - 2mn + m^2 - n^2$
 $1 - \left(\frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \right)^2$.
 $49(a-b)^2 - 64(m-n)^2$.
 $a^4 + a^2b^2 + b^4$

2. Simplify:

$$\frac{\frac{x}{1 - \frac{x}{1 + x + \frac{x}{1 - x + x^2}}}}{\frac{x^2 - 2xy + y^2 - z^2}{x^2 + 2xy + y^2 - z^2} \times \frac{x + y - z}{x - y + z}}$$

$$\frac{\frac{x+1}{x-1} + \frac{x-1}{x+1}}{\frac{x+1}{x-1} - \frac{x-1}{x+1}}$$

3. Solve the equations:

$$\frac{10x+3}{3} - \frac{6x-y}{2} = 10(x-1)$$

4. A house and garden cost \$850, and five times the price of the house was equal to twelve times the price of the garden. What is the price of each?

5. Solve the equations:

$$(1) \quad \begin{array}{l} 3x - 5y = 51 \\ 2x - 7y = 3 \end{array}$$

$$2) \quad \frac{1}{x} + \frac{2}{y} = 10.$$

$$\frac{4}{x} + \frac{3}{y} = 20$$

ALUMNI.

The following list is imperfect in several particulars. We shall be glad to receive any correction. Memoirs, or any facts relative to those who are deceased are desired.

Degrees received since graduation are added.

† Valedictory; ‡ Salutatory; || Bachelor of Science; § Bachelor of Philosophy; * Deceased.

CLASS 1852.

- / D. C. Johnson, A. M.,†*.....Minister N. C. Conference.
- ∩ L. Johnson, A. M.,†.....Topographer, Trinity College, N. C.

1854.

- L. H. CarterLawyer, Mississippi.
- C. C. Cole, A. M.,*.....Col. 22d Reg.; killed at Chancellorsville
- J. A. Edwards, A. M.....Farmer, Green county, N. C.
- J. W. Pearson,†.....Minister, Died in Missouri.
- J. W. Payne, A. M.,.....Clerk U. S. Court, Greensboro, N. C.
- S. D. Peeler,.....Minister N. C. Conference.
- T. S. Whittington, A. M.,*...Teacher, East Bend, N. C.
- I. L. Wright, A. M.,†.....Teacher, Thomasville, N. C.

1855.

- J. W. Alsbaugh, A. M.,†.....Lawyer and Banker, Winston, N. C.
- D. R. Bruton, A. M.,.....Minister N. C. Conference.
- ∩ A. Fuller, A. M., M. D.,†....Physician, Hannersville, N. C.
- J. S. Leach, M. D.,.....Physician, Smithfield, N. C.
- J. H. Roper, A. M., *.....Merchant, Gainsville, Fla.
- ∩ M. L. Wood, A. M., D. D.,...Minister, N. C. Conference.

1856.

- ∩ R. F. Andrews, M. D.,.....Physician, Alabama.
- ∩ L. Branson, A. M.,†.....Bookseller and Pub., Raleigh, N. C.
- E. Faw,†.....Lawyer, Marietta, Ga.
- W. C. Gannon, A. M.,.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
- G. W. Hege, A. M.,.....Farmer, Forsyth county, N. C.
- S. E. Short,*.....Wilson, N. C.
- J. F. Smoot, A. M.,.....Minister and Teacher, Davie county.
- W. A. Weatherly,*.....

1857.

- W. W. Flood,.....Lawyer, Fla.
 7 F. C. Frazier, A. M.,.....Dentist, Trinity College, N. C.
 G. L. Hearn, M. D.,.....Physician, Mississippi.
 J. S. Midyett, A. M.,.....Teacher, Little Rock, Ark.
 E. R. Wright,†.....Lawyer, South Carolina.
 7 J. H. Brown,||*.....Physician, Mississippi.
 E. C. Hinshaw,†.....Sacramento City, California.

1858.

- C. C. Andrews, A. M.,†*.....Teacher, Georgia.
 S. J. Andrews,*.....Officer, killed in Virginia.
 T. M. Anderson, A. M.,.....Farmer, Halifax county, Va.
 J. W. Ballance.....Merchant, Bertie county, N. C.
 B. B. Culbreth, A. M.,.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. M. Jones,.....Farmer, Person county, N. C.
 A. P. Leach,*.....Chaplain, killed in Virginia.
 J. T. Leach,.....Farmer, Johnson county, N. C.
 A. Q. Moody, A. M.,.....Teacher, Georgia.
 N. McR. Ray, A. M.,.....Teacher, South Carolina.
 7 R. H. Skeen, A. M.,†.....Teacher, Mt. Airy, N. C.
 W. W. Withers, M. D.,.....Physician, Walnut Grove, N. C.
 E. A. Armfield, M. D.,.....Merchant & Gov't Officer, Monroe.

1859.

- L. W. Andrews, A. M.,.....Manfr and Farmer, Greensboro, N. C.
 J. W. Cheatham,.....Merchant, Bethany, Georgia.
 O. W. Carr, A. M.,.....Ins. Ag't, Trinity College, N. C.
 D. S. Latham,*.....Killed at Chickamauga.
 J. C. Lapade, A. M.,.....Teacher, Meadsville, Va.
 11 J. H. Robbins, A. M.,*.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 11 R. S. Small, B. M.,*.....Lieut., killed near Richmond, Va.
 W. F. Watson,†*.....Killed in Virginia.
 J. R. Winston, A. M.,*.....Lawyer, Milton, N. C.
 12 W. C. White,.....Real Estate Agent, Ala.

1860.

- D. F. Armfield,*.....Cav. officer, killed at Appomattox.
 13 T. A. Branson, A. M.,*.....Captain, killed near Petersburg.

W. J. Carman,.....Physician, Hookerton, N. C.
 J. B. Choice, A. M.,.....Lawyer, Texas.
 C. C. Dodson, A. M.,*.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 R. H. Jones,.....Farmer, Jones county, N. C.
 I. T. Wodall,*.....Captain, died in the war.
 J. B. C. Wright, M. D.,.....Physician, South Carolina.
 J. A. Williamson,.....Farmer, Caswell county, N. C.

1861.

C. N. Allen, A. M.,.....Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
 W. S. Byrd, A. M.,.....Teacher, Wayne county, N. C.
 E. T. Branch, A. M.,.....Lawyer, Enfield, N. C.
 A. J. Burt,*.....Killed in the war.
 J. R. Cole, A. M.,.....Pres, Female College, Sherman, Tex.
 W. Debnam, A. M.,.....Physician, Wake county, N. C.
 E. S. Davenport,.....Physician, Columbia, S. C.
 H. F. Grainger, A. M.,*.....Lawyer, Goldsboro, N. C.
 A. B. Gross,*.....Physician, Georgia.
 C. C. Hines, A. M.,.....Minister, South Georgia Conference.
 J. Q. Jackson, A. M.,.....Lawyer, Kinston, N. C.
 B. Y. Rayl, A. M.,.....Lawyer, Winston, N. C.
 G. C. Stow,.....Arkansas.
 14 R. P. Troy, A. M.,.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 W. C. Wilson, A. M.,.....“ “ “
 R. A. Walters,.....Merchant, Danville, Va.
 E. A. Walters,.....“ “ “

1862.

F. B. Watson,.....Lawyer, Pittsylvania C. H., Va.
 15 H. M. Alford, A. M., M. D.,..Physician, Greensboro, N. C.
 I. W. Brock,*.....Lieutenant, killed near Petersburg.
 A. C. Blackburn,*.....Captain, killed at Gettysburg.
 J. W. Goslen, A. M.,.....Editor, Winston, N. C.
 R. D. McCotter, A. M.,.....Teacher, Newbern, N. C.
 16 W. C. McMackin,.....Merchant, Raleigh, N. C.
 C. W. Ogburn, A. M.,.....Merchant, Greensboro, N. C.
 J. D. Pitts, A. M.,.....Farmer, South Carolina.

1863.

C. C. Lanier, A. M.,.....Merchant, Tarboro, N. C.

1864.

E. H. Tapscott, Lawyer, Tallehasse, Florida.

1866.

A. S. Peace, A. M., † Lawyer, Oxford, N. C.

/ 7 J. W. Townsend, A. M., Merchant, Monroe, N. C.

L. W. Perdue Farmer, Charlotte, N. C.

1867.

W. G. Woods, A. M., * Teacher, Wilkesboro, N. C.

1868.

J. F. Heitman, A. M., † Professor in Trinity College.

/ 8 J. C. Brown, A. M., D. D. S. || † Surgeon Dentist, Ansonville, N. C.

S. R. Holton, || *

H. C. Thomas, || Farmer, Thomasville, N. C.

1869.

W. K. Gibbs, A. M., Farmer, Davie county, N. C.

E. T. Jones, A. M., Teacher, Wake county, N. C.

J. L. Keene, Minister, N. C. Conference.

T. R. Purnell, A. M., Lawyer, Raleigh, N. C.

/ 9 C. F. Siler, Teacher, Farmers, N. C.

J. R. Webster, Editor, Reidsville, N. C.

W. A. Webster, Farmer, Richmond county, N. C.

J. A. Simpson, A. M., Teacher in the Institute for the Deaf,
Dumb and Blind, Raleigh, N. C.

1870.

H. B. Adams, A. M., Lawyer, Monroe, N. C.

20 R. S. Andrews, A. M., † Lawyer, Eureka, Kansas.

S. W. Brown, A. M., Teacher, Sparta, N. C.

W. A. Flynt, A. M., Teacher, Stokes, N. C.

W. G. Gaither, A. M., Teacher, Hertford, N. C.

J. T. Harris, A. M., Minister, N. C. Conference.

J. T. LeGrand, A. M., Lawyer, and Sen., Rockingham, N. C.

W. B. Maness, * Sharon, N. C.

J. D. Pemberton, A. M., * Lawyer, Wadesboro, N. C.

F. L. Reid, A. M., Editor, Raleigh Christian Advocate.

A. H. Stokes, A. M., Tobacconist, Durham, N. C.

- V. B. Swann,.....South Carolina.
 W. T. Swann, A. M.,.....Banker, Danville, Va.
 21 J. J. White,.....Farmer, Trinity College, N. C.

1871.

- O. H. Allen, A. M.,.....Lawyer, and State Sol., Kenansville.
 W. W. Brickell,*.....Halifax, N. C.
 D. D. Bryant,†Lawyer, Sherman, Texas.
 R. S. Bynum, A. M.,*Lawyer, Ellis county, Texas.
 22 J. L. Craven, A. M., M. D.,* ..Pyhsician, Trinity College, N. C.
 23 J. L. Davis, A. M.,.....Teacher, Smithfield, N. C.
 A. J. Ellington, A. M.,.....Manufacturer, Reidsville, N. C.
 Alexander Green,.....Pyhsician, Stantonburg, N. C.
 G. D. Hines, A. M., Professor in College, California.
 J. W. Mauney, A. M.,†Lawyer, Salisbury, N. C.
 H. W. Norris, A. M.,.....Minister, Wake county, N. C.
 J. R. Pierce,Officer U. S. Army.
 O. S. Paul, A. M.,.....Physician, Mississippi.
 W. L. Steele,.....Merchant, Rockingham, N. C.
 J. K. Tucker, A. M.,*President Female College, Illinois.

1872.

- J. A. Barringer, A. M.... .Lawyer, Greensboro, N. C.
 24 L. L. Doub,.....Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
 J. A. Monroe, A. M.,.....Teacher, Monroe, N. C.
 M. Mial,.....Farmer, Wake county, N. C.
 W. C. Norman, A. M.,Minister, N. C. Conference.
 W. L. Terry, A. M.,.....Lawyer, Little Rock, Ark.
 C. B. Townsend,†Lawyer, Lumberton, N. C.
 25 J. L. Tomlinson, A. M.,.....Teacher, Winston, N. C.
 J. A. Turner, A. M.,.....Lawyer, High Point, N. C.
 J. A. Worthy, A. M.,*Lawyer, Carthage, N. C.
 26 T. W. Welborn,.....Teacher, High Point, N. C.

1873.

- C. F. Emery, A. M.,Teacher, Yazoo City, Mo.
 G. B. Everett, A. M.,.....Lawyer, Idaho Territory.
 J. D. Hodges, A. M.,.....Principal, Jerusalem, N. C.
 J. A. Lockhart, A. M.,.....Lawyer, Wadesboro, N. C.
 W. H. Pegram, A. M.,.....Prof. Nat. Science, Trinity Col., N. C.

- F. M. Simmons, A. M.,.....Lawyer, M. C. 2nd District, Newbern, N. C.
 S. Simpson, A. M.,.....Prof. of Physics and Chemistry, Western Maryland College, Md.
 G. I. Watson, A. M.,.....Merchant, Hyde county, N. C.
 T. Winningham, A. M.,.....Lawyer, Kansas City, Mo.
 27 L. J. Steed,||.....Mechanic, Archdale, N. C.

1874.

- J. C. Black, A. M.....Lawyer, Carthage, N. C.
 28 E. T. Boykin, A. M.,.....Lawyer, Judge S. Court, Clinton.
 W. P. Craven,.....Physician, Martindale.
 John Cooper, A. M.,.....Merchant, Savannah, Ga.
 29 N. C. English, A. M.,.....Prof. in Trinity College.
 N. M. Journey, A. M.,.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 B. F. Long, A. M., †.....Lawyer and State Sol., Statesville.
 30 C. C. Lowe,.....Teacher, Progress, N. C.
 L. S. Overman, A. M.,.....Lawyer, Salisbury, N. C.
 W. J. Scroggs, A. M., †.....Teacher, Mt. Olive, N. C.
 W. W. Staley, A. M.,.....Minister, Suffolk, Va.
 J. M. Stockard,.....Manufacturer, Mass.
 G. D. Tysor,.....Salesman, N. C.

1875.

- A. D. Brooks, A. M., *.....Teacher, Company Shops, N. C.
 J. L. Brower, *.....
 31 J. M. Brown,.....Lawyer, Albemarle, N. C.
 M. A. Gray,.....Lawyer, Kinston, N. C.
 B. R. Hall, A. M.,.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. L. Holmes,.....Teacher, Alabama.
 E. J. Kennedy, A. M., †.....Lawyer, Chester, S. C.
 D. B. Nicholson, A. M.,.....Lawyer and Editor, Clinton, N. C.
 W. R. Odell,.....Manufacturer, Concord, N. C.
 32 B. H. Palmer,.....Lawyer, Florida.
 J. M. Rhodes, A. M.,.....Pres. Littleton F. C., Littleton.
 33 H. W. Spinks, A. M.,.....Teacher, Albemarle, N. C.
 T. Taylor, A. M., †.....Teacher, Swannanoa, N. C.
 34 W. A. Wilborn, A. M.,.....Clerk, Washington, D. C.

1876.

- 35 G. S. Bradshaw, A. M.,.....Lawyer and Clerk of S. Ct., Asheboro.
 W. G. Burkhead,.....Lawyer and Editor, Durham, N. C.
 36 N. E. Coltrane, A. M.,.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 37 S. G. Coltrane,.....Farmer, Gladesboro, N. C.
 38 J. W. Coltrane,.....Teacher, Iowa.
 T. M. Cross,.....Lawyer, Haywood, N. C.
 L. S. Gaither,*.....Williston, Tenn.
 E. C. Hackney,.....Lawyer and Editor, Durham, N. C.
 C. L. Heitman,†.....Lawyer, Canada.
 W. P. Ivy, A. M.,†.....Physician, Lowesville, N. C.
 P. J. Kernodle, A. M.,.....Teacher, Suffolk, Va.
 B. J. Reynolds,.....Merchant, Danville, Va.
 J. F. Tanner,*.....Saundersville, Ga.
 W. D. Turner, A. M.,.....Lawyer, Statesville, N. C.
 39 J. C. Welborn,.....Farmer, Rock Hill, S. C.

1877.

- 40 W. G. Bradshaw,.....Physician and Druggist, High Point.
 L. C. Caldwell,.....Farmer, South Carolina.
 41 C. P. Frazier, A. M.,.....Teacher, Archdale, N. C.
 P. L. Groom,†.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. D. Kernodle,.....Lawyer and Editor, Graham, N. C.
 D. S. Koonce,.....Teacher, Mount Olive, N. C.
 W. P. Mercer, A. M.,.....Physician, Toisnot, N. C.
 D. W. Michael,.....Minister, Alamance, N. C.
 O. C. B. McMullen,†.....Physician, Hertford, N. C.
 D. B. Parker,.....Teacher, Bladen, N. C.
 Owen Parker,*.....Clinton, N. C.
 C. W. White, A. M.,.....Teacher, Missouri.

1878.

- 42 M. Bradshaw,.....Lawyer and Editor, Asheboro, N. C.
 42 J. F. Brower,†.....Teacher, Mooresville.
 J. D. Bundy,.....Editor, Laurinburg, N. C.
 G. C. Edwards, A. M.,.....Physician, Hookerton, N. C.
 M. L. Edwards, A. M.,.....Lawyer, Chatham.
 T. E. Everhart,.....Farmer, Kentucky Town, Texas.
 J. E. Field,.....Merchant, Leaksville, N. C.

- A. O. Gaylord, A. M.,.....Lawyer, Plymouth.
 43 E. S. F. Giles,.....Lawyer, Greenwood, S. C.
 Theresa Giles, A. M.,.....Teacher, Greenwood, S. C.
 Persis P. Giles, A. M.,.....Teacher, Greenwood, S. C.
 Mary Z. Giles, A. M.,.....Teacher, Greenwood, S. C.
 J. Hill,.....Physician, Tyro, N. C.
 C. B. Ingram,.....Physician, Mt. Gilead, N. C.
 44 W. C. Ingram,*.....Teacher, Lexington, N. C.
 J. Kinsey,.....Merchant, Henderson, N. C.
 C. N. Mason,†.....Physician, Trenton, N. C.
 Y. P. Ormond,.....Farmer, Hookerton, N. C.
 J. J. Partridge,.....Book-keeper, Jonesboro, N. C.
 J. E. Thompson, A. M.,.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 E. T. White,.....Physician, Oxford, N. C.
 J. W. Lucas, A. M.,.....Teacher, Parrottsville, Tenn.

1879.

- G. M. Bulla, A. M.,.....Lawyer, Lexington, N. C.
 R. B. Clarke, A. M.,.....Teacher, Gibson's Station, N. C.
 W. T. Cutchins,.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. C. C. Harris,.....Minister, California.
 T. N. Ivey, A. M.,†.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 G. W. Koonce,.....Gov't officer, Washington, D. C.
 H. E. Norris,.....Lawyer, Raleigh, N. C.
 D. B. Reinhart,.....Physician, Raleigh, N. C.
 E. Tanner,†.....Farmer, Oxford, N. C.
 T. W. Taylor.....Teacher, Mecklenburg county, Va.

1880.

- C. H. Armfield,.....Lawyer, and Private Secretary to the
 Governor, Raleigh, Statesville, N. C.
 R. T. Crews,.....Farmer, Oxford, N. C.
 E. H. Davis, †.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 F. R. Dearmin, *.....Lawyer, Stoneville, N. C.
 W. B. Dowd,.....Lawyer, New York, N. Y.
 J. A. Edwards,.....Merchant, Hookerton, N. C.
 G. D. Ellsworth, A. M.,.....Gov't Official, Washington, D. C.
 W. D. Griffin,.....R. R. Agent, Black Mountain, N. C.
 G. W. Holmes,.....Teacher, Nicholson's Mills, N. C.

- W. A. Jones, *.....Teacher, Texas.
 N. F. R. Loftin,.....Lawyer, Lexington, N. C.
 E. G. Moore,.....Teacher, Ridgeway, N. C.
 D. E. Perry,.....Lawyer, Kinston, N. C.
 G. T. Sikes,.....Teacher, Grissom, N. C.

1881.

- B. M. Bodie,.....Manufacturer, Freeman's Mills, N. C.
 B. N. Bodie,.....Merchant, Leesville, S. C.
 R. H. Broom, A. M.,.....Principal, Jonesboro, N. C.
 P. Holland,*.....Lawyer, Fayetteville, N. C.
 C. A. Plyler, †.....Teacher, Wild Cat, S. C.

1882.

- J. M. Ashby,.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 D. N. Farnell,....Editor, Dunn, N. C.
 E. P. Hauser,.....Teacher, Winston, N. C.
 B. F. Lane,.....Farmer, Stantonburg, N. C.
 T. E. May, †.....Teacher, Conway, S. C.
 G. F. McRae,.....Wadesboro.
 Isaac Sutton,.....Teacher, Providence, R. I.
 R. A. Whitaker,.....Trenton, N. C.
 45 T. L. White,.....Teacher, Independence, Va.
 46 J. W. Welborn,.....Teacher, Liberty, N. C.

1883.

- A. Anderson,.....Medical Student, Va.
 B. C. Beckwith, §.....Lawyer, Raleigh, N. C.
 J. A. Bowles, ||.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 47 Z. F. Blair, ||.....Salesman & Farmer, Trinity College.
 J. M. Bandy, A. M., §.....Prof. of Math., Trinity College, N. C.
 W. P. Bynum, §.....Lawyer, Greensboro, N. C.
 W. S. Clarke,.....Teacher, Leesville, S. C.
 S. D. Cole,.....Teacher, Carthage.
 E. F. Finch,.....Lawyer, Rogers, Ark.
 S. W. Finch,.....Teacher, Lexington, N. C.
 J. W. Gannon,.....Book-keeper, Winston, N. C.
 J. B. Hurley,.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 W. D. Keech, §.....Merchant, Tarboro, N. C.
 W. H. Nicholson,.....Physician, Franklinton, N. C.

- F. M. Shamburger,.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 M. A. Smith,.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 A. C. Weatherly,.....Teacher, Greensboro, N. C.
 T. P. Wynn,.....Physician, Noble's Store, N. C.

1884.

- A. A. Bulla,.....Physician, Jackson's Hill, N. C.
 H. L. Coble,.....Principal, Kernersville, N. C.
 W. C. Earnhardt,Hotelist, Greenville, S. C.
 48 E. S. Gunn,.....Minister, Yanceyville, N. C.
 49 J. A. Johnson,.....Student, Trinity College, N. C.
 B. G. Marsh, †.....Teacher, Jerusalem, N. C.
 M. W. McCollum,.....Merchant, Hillsboro, N. C.
 J. M. Sikes,.....Lawyer, ———, N. C.
 P. A. Snider,.....Law Student, Winston, N. C.
 A. M. Stack,.....Lawyer, Danbury, N. C.
 A. L. Wynn,.....Medical Student, Kidgeway, N. C.

1885.

- Arch. Cheatham.....Physician, Henderson, N. C.
 J. A. Downum, †.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 J. A. Elliott,.....Merchant, Thomasville, N. C.
 W. J. Exum,.....Lawyer, Durham, N. C.
 J. D. Ezzell,.....Teacher, Clinton, N. C.
 J. Y. Fitzgerald,.....Medical student, Lexington, N. C.
 Paul Jones,Attorney at Law, Tarboro, N. C.
 F. P. Wyche,.....Teacher, Beaufort, N. C.

1886.

- G. O. Andrews,.....Editor, Raleigh, N. C.
 J. A. Bell,Law student, Statesville, N. C.
 L. J. Best,Lawyer, Goldsboro, N. C.
 J. A. Carpenter,.....Teacher, Ansonville, N. C.
 Jefferson Davis,.....Teacher, La Grange, N. C.
 J. D. Jenkins,.....Medical student, Va.
 C. L. Jenkins,.....Farmer, Tarboro, N. C.
 J. C. Pinnix,.....Lawyer, Yanceyville, N. C.
 J. A. Rackley,Teacher, Taylor's Bridge, N. C.
 C. W. Robinson,.....Minister, N. C. Conference.
 8-0 L. P. Skeen, †.....Lawyer, Jefferson City, Mo.
 R. M. Whitehead.....Farmer, Miss.

1887.

W. P. Andrews,Teacher, Norwood, N. C.
 W. E. Fentress.....Pleasant Garden, N. C.
 J. Hathcock,Teacher, Trinity College, N. C.
 J. R. Overman,.....Legislator, Goldsboro, N. C.
 Dred Peacock, †Professor, Greensboro, N. C.
 J. H. Scarboro,.....Teacher, Middleburg, N. C.

1888.

J. S. Bassett,Teacher, Durham, N. C.
 W. A. Barrett,.....Alabama.
 T. E. McCrary,.....Lexington, N. C.
 J. C. Montgomery,Medical student, Concord, N. C.
 J. A. Ragan,.....Teacher, Archdale, N. C.
 G. N. Raper,.....Teacher, Winston, N. C.
 D. C. Roper,.....Teacher, Adamsville, N. C.
 J. J. Scarborough,.....Teacher, Allensville, N. C.



Honorary Degrees Conferred.

A. M.

Dougan ^c C. Clark.....	1855	Rev. S. W. Trawick.	1873
T. H. Brame.....	1857	Rev. W. S. Long.....	1873
Rev. W. H. Bobbitt.....	1858	Rev. D. A. Long.....	1873
Rev. A. G. Stacy.....	1864	John M. Webb.....	1879
W. J. Young.....	1866	David C. Dudley	1874
Rev. W. M. Robey.....	1868	John T. Pate.....	1879
Rev. J. E. Maynarde..	1869	Rev. John A. Murphy.....	1885
Rev. R. L. Abernethy.....	1869	Rev. Andrew P. Tyre.....	1885
Charles T. Browne	1870	Prof. G. W. Gooch.....	1888
S. F. Tomlinson.....	1872	Prof. G. P. Marsh.....	1888
S. D. Bagley.....	1873	W. P. Bynum.....	1888

D. D.

Rev. Peter Doub,*.....	North Carolina Conference,....	1855
“ R. T. Heflin,*.....	North Carolina Conference,....	1860
“ Wm. Closs,.....	North Carolina Conference,....	1860
“ Bishop E. M. Marvin,*..	St. Louis, Missouri.....	1866
“ A. R. Winfield	Little Rock Conference,.....	1866
“ N. H. Lee.....	Louisville Conference,	1867
“ T. M. Jones.....	Pres. Greensboro F. College,...	1870
“ W. M. Rush.....	North Missouri Conference.	1871
“ F. M. Kennedy,*	Ed. S. C. Advocate, Macon, Ga.	1872
“ W. H. Flemming,*.....	South Carolina Conference.....	1873
“ N. H. D. Wilson,.....	North Carolina Conference.....	1874
“ J. W. North.....	North Carolina Conference.....	1879
“ S. S. Bryant,*.....	Missouri Conference.....	1879
“ Wm. T. Harris.....	Memphis Conference	1877
“ H. M. Ford.....	Kentucky Conference.....	1878
“ J. Lewis.....	Alabama Conference	1878
“ Samuel Lander	South Carolina Conference.....	1878
“ C. C. Woods	S. W. Missouri Conference	1876
“ E. A. Yates.....	North Carolina Conference.....	1880
“ J. W. Heidt	Georgia.....	1881
“ A. O. Darby.....	South Carolina.....	1881
“ G. W. Horn.....	Missouri....	1884
“ R. O. Burton	North Carolina Conference	1884

LL.D.

Hon. John Kerr,* LL. D.....	Yanceyville, N. C.....	1871
“ A. S. Merrimon.....	Raleigh, N. C.....	1872
Rev. W. H. Pool*.....	Toronto, Canada.....	1879

* Deceased.

 TO THE ALUMNI.

Materials are being gathered for a brief biographical sketch of each graduate since graduation. All dates, titles, public services, professional honors, etc., of interest should be sent to Prof. N. C. ENGLISH, Trinity College.



TRINITY COLLEGE.

1889-'90.

Thirty-Seventh Year.

PART FIRST:
—OF—
ANNUAL REGISTER
—OF—
TRINITY COLLEGE,
—LOCATED AT—
Trinity College, Randolph County, North Carolina.

PART SECOND:
—OF THE—
ANNOUNCEMENT
—OF THE—
ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT,
for 1890-'91.

PART THIRD:
—OF THE—
ANNOUNCEMENT
—OF THE—
SCHOLASTIC DEPARTMENT,
for 1890-'91.

PRINTED FOR THE COLLEGE,
1890.
AT STEWARTS' JOB OFFICE, WINSTON, N. C.

ANNUAL REGISTER.

1890-1891.

THIRTY-SEVENTH YEAR.

—:o:—

CALENDAR OF EVENTS.

1890.

Tuesday, }
Wednesday, } September, 2, 3, Entrance Examinations.

Wednesday, Sept. 3, *Matriculation* at President's Office.

Thursday, Sept. 4, *Recitations and Lectures begin in all Departments.*

Wednesday, Oct. 1, College Congress, 1st. Session.

Wednesday, November 19, College Congress meets, 2nd. Session.

Thursday, November 27, Thanksgiving.

Thursday, December 25, Christmas.

Ten Days' Recess including Christmas.

1891.

Wednesday, January 21, College Congress meets, 3rd. Session.

Monday, March 16, College Congress meets, last Session.

Friday, May 1, Commencement Orations due.

May 28. }
June 5. } Final Examinations.

Thursday, June 4, 5, Examinations for Degrees.

Saturday, June 6, Freshman Orations.

Sunday, June 7, 10 p. m., Sermon before Theological Society; 3 p. m., Address before Y. M. C. A; 8 p. m., Commencement Praise Service.

Monday, June 8, Sophomore Orations.

Tuesday, June 9, 10 a. m., Board of Trustees meets.

2 p. m., Senior Class Day. 3 p. m., Junior Orations.

Wednesday, June 10, 11 a. m., Baccalaureate Sermon;

2 p. m., Reunion of Graduates and Non-Graduates;

2:30 p. m., Literary Address before Societies; 8 p. m., Alumni Address.

Thursday, June 11, 11 a. m., Commencement.

Friday, } June 12, 13, Entrance Examinations.

Saturday, }

Tuesday, } September 1, 2, Entrance Examinations.

Wednesday, }

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

✓ COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, <i>President</i>	Winston.
✓ PROF. O. W. CARR, <i>Sec'y and Treas</i>	Trinity College.
PRESIDENT J. F. CROWELL, <i>ex-officio</i>	Trinity College.
✓ HON. J. M. LEACH.....	Lexington.
B. F. STEED, ESQ. and	Trinity College.
L. M. LEACH, ESQ.	Trinity College.
REV. W. H. BOBBITT, D. D.....	Fayetteville:
REV. T. M. JONES, D. D.....	Greensboro.
HON. C. DOWD.....	Charlotte.
MATTHEW S. DAVIS, ESQ.....	Louisburg.
HON. W. M. ROBBINS.....	Statesville.
REV. S. D. ADAMS.....	Carthage.
REV. J. B. BOBBITT, D. D.....	Raleigh.
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY.....	Concord.
J. C. PINNIX, ESQ.....	Yanceyville.
REV. W. C. GANNON.....	Pineville.
REV. M. L. WOOD, D. D.....	Rockingham.
REV. W. S. BLACK, D. D.....	Raleigh.
REV. J. E. MANN, D. D.....	New Berne.
DR. W. R. THOMAS	Thomasville.
REV. H. T. HUDSON, D. D.....	Shelby.
DR. J. W. MCGEE.....	Raleigh.
REV. W. C. WILSON.....	Thomasville.
W. F. KORNEGAY.....	Goldsboro.
JOHN H. FERREE, ESQ.....	Randleman.
HON. T. J. JARVIS.....	Greenville.
REV. E. A. YATES, D. D.....	Durham.
J. S. CARR, ESQ.....	Durham.
R. T. GRAY, ESQ.....	Raleigh.
REV. W. C. NORMAN.....	Winston.
J. A. GRAY, ESQ.....	Winston.
PROF. H. W. SPINKS.....	Monroe.
J. W. MAUNEY, ESQ.....	Salisbury.
WM. G. BURKHEAD, ESQ.....	Whiteville.
WM. R. ODELL, ESQ.....	Concord.

REV. J. A. CUNNINGHAM.....	Weldon.
REV. F. L. REID	Raleigh.
REV. V. A. SHARPE.....	Bynum's.
REV. J. T. HARRIS	Durham.
HON. E. T. BOYKIN	Clinton.
HON. WALTER CLARK	Raleigh.
REV. B. R. HALL	Goldsboro.
B. N. DUKE, ESQ.	Durham.
L. J. HOYLE, ESQ	Shelby.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

For the collegiate year of 1889-'90, this committee consisted of the following members, from the Board of Trustees:

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, <i>Chairman</i>	Winston.
PROF. O. W. CARR, <i>Secretary</i>	Trinity College.
J. S. CARR, ESQ.....	Durham.
REV. E. A. YATES, D. D.....	Durham.
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY.....	Concord.
REV. J. E. MANN, D. D....	Greensboro.
JAMES A. GRAY, ESQ., <i>Treas. Endowment Fund</i>	Winston.
JOHN F. CROWELL, PRESIDENT, <i>ex-officio</i>	Trinity College.

BOARD OF VISITORS.

PROF. W. H. SPINKS,	PROF. L. JOHNSON,
MAJOR S. M. FINGER.	

This Board, composed of three members, is nominated by the President and approved by the Board of Trustees (the chairman of which must be a member of the Board of Trustees). Its duty is to attend to the annual examination of the candidates for degrees held before the Faculty of Instruction, June 5, 1890, and through its chairman to make the Board of Trustees in June a report of this visit. It is desired that the visitors participate with the Faculty in the examination of candidates.

FACULTY

OF INSTRUCTION AND GOVERNMENT.

(Arranged in Order of Election, Excepting the President.)

JOHN FRANKLIN CROWELL, A. B., DR. LITT.,
President, Winston Professor of History, Political Economy,
Jurisprudence, Administrative Law and Finance.

Member of the Council of the American Academy of Political and Social Science (Philadelphia).

Corresponding Member of the American Institute of Civics (New York).

Member of the American Economic Association (Baltimore).
 Fellow of the American Statistical Association (Boston).

WILLIAM T. GANNAWAY, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Latin.

REV. WILLIAM H. PEGRAM, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Natural Sciences.
 Member of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society.

REV. JOHN F. HETTMAN, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Philosophy and Theology.

JAMES M. BANDY, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics and Engineering.

NEREUS C. ENGLISH, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Oratory, Associate Professor in History, Economics
and International and Civil Law.
 Member of the American Institute of Civics.

JOSEPH L. ARMSTRONG, A. M.,
Professor of English and German.
 Member of the American Modern Language Association.

FRANK E. WELCH, A. B.,
Instructor in French, Latin and Greek.

OFFICERS OF THE FACULTY.

JOHN F. CROWELL.....	President.
WM. H. PEGRAM.....	Secretary.
JOHN F. CROWELL.....	Treasurer.
Regular weekly Faculty meetings—Wednesday 4 p. m.	

President's office hours from 9 a. m. to 12 m. at office in
College Building.

PERMANENT COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

FINANCIAL COMMITTEE.

JOHN F. CROWELL.....	President and Treasurer.
WM. H. PEGRAM.....	Secretary.

PROGRAM COMMITTEE FOR 1890-'91.

J. L. ARMSTRONG, Chairman.	
J. M. BANDY.	W. H. PEGRAM.

REGISTER OF STUDENTS for 1889-'90.

SENIOR CLASS.

Daniel Clifford Branson.....	Greensboro, N. C.
Alva Columbus English.....	Trinity College, "
George Franks Ivey.....	Statesville, "
Simon Everitt Koonce.....	Trenton, "
Robert Henry Mitchell.....	Middleburg, "
Blake Baker Nicholson.....	Panacea Springs, "
Wilbur Edwards Ormond.....	Ormondsville, "
*Albert McDavid Sharpe.....	Bynum's, "
Samuel Amos Stevens.....	Stevens, "
*Robert Franklin Turner.....	Monroe, "
George Kenian West.....	Kinston, "
Alexander Haywood White.....	Pollocksville, "
Ernest Kennedy Wolfe.....	Monroe, "
William Franklin Wood.....	Mooreville, "
Total.....	14.

* In Arrears or Taking Select Courses.

JUNIOR CLASS.

*Clifton Boswell Cheatham.....	Oxford, N. C.
William Ivy Cranford.....	Ophir, "
David Ramsey Davis.....	Beaufort, "
*Thomas Cowper Daniels.....	New Berne, "
Robert Lee Durham.....	Oxford, "
Stonewall Jackson Durham.....	Oxford, "
Daniel Thomas Edwards.....	Trinity, "
John Clement Hanes.....	Winston, "
Fred Harper.....	Wilmington, "
*Augustus Haskins.....	Cypress Creek, "
David Anderson Houston.....	Monroe, "
William Henry Jones.....	Greensboro, "
William Rowan Lee.....	Durham, "
Lucius Saunders Massey.....	Durham, "
*George S. Labar.....	Wilkes-Barre, Penn.
*Charles Enoch McCanless.....	Trinity College, N. C.
John Raymond McCrary.....	Lexington, "
William Thomas McDowell.....	Tarboro, "
*Frank A. Rahders.....	Charleston, S. C.
Total.....	19

* In Arrears or Taking Select Courses.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

*Herbert E. Ballance.....	Danville, Va.
*James Hardee Ballance.....	Greensboro, N. C.
*Christopher Allen Barbee.....	High Point, "
*Samuel Turner Barber.....	Reidsville, "
*Joseph Shawen Betts.....	St. Augustine, Fla.
*William Fleming Black.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Ernest Taylor Bynum.....	Pittsboro, "
*Walter Jackson Blalock.....	Norwood, "
*Eugene Hastings Brooks.....	Shelby, "
James Halleck Crowell.....	Hall, Penn.
Robert Lee Davis.....	Cary, N. C.
*Carson Nereus English.....	Trinity College, "
*Julius Clarence Gregson.....	Randleman, "
*Thomas Settle Groome.....	Greensboro, "
Charles T. Harris.....	Wilson, "
*Hughes B. Holland	New Berne, "
*John Wesley Jones.....	Tarboro, "
*Isaac Holden Lamm.....	Wilson, "
*George Thomas McLamb.....	Hayne, "
*Jacob Robert Moose.....	Trinity College, "
*Robert Algernon Myrick.....	Littleton, "
*Allie Lee Ormond.....	Ormondsville, "
*George Pierce Pell.....	Raleigh, "
*Alva Washington Plyler.....	Statesville, "
*Marion Timothy Plyler.....	Statesville, "
*Albert Holland Powell.....	New Berne, "
Charles Lee Raper.....	High Point, "
*James Marshall Rice.....	Gannaway, "
*Julian Leecraft Rumley.....	Beaufort, "
Jesse Pinkney Rodgers.....	Enochsville, "
*Edward Eugene Rose.....	Ridgeway, "
*George Washington Starling.....	Goldsboro, "
Henry Dixon Stewart.....	Monroe, "
*John S. Schoonover.....	New Haven, Conn.
*William Troy Sessoms.....	Blockers, N. C.
Walter Herbert Willis.....	New Berne, "
Total.....	36.

* In Arrears or Taking Select Courses.

FRESHMEN.

†John Bunyan Atwater.....	Rialto, N. C.	
Henry Patterson Boggs.....	Winston, "	
†Alvis Decatur Barnes.....	Reidsville, "	
†Ralph Carl Bandy.....	Trinity College, "	
†Preston Rufus Brooks.....	Black Creek, "	
†Samuel Perry Burt.....	Centreville, "	
†John Luther Beard.....	Midway, "	
†William Cheatham Carr.....	Trinity College, "	
†Doctor Newby Cavinness.....	Sanford, "	
†Goode Cheatham.....	Henderson, "	
†Joseph Johnson Cahoon.....	Columbia, "	
†Arch. Longshore Dougan.....	Santee Agency, Neb.	
†Herman Dowd.....	Charlotte, N. C.	
Eugene Sampson Edwards.....	Hookerton, "	
William Masters Edwards.....	Hookerton, "	
†William Eldridge Farrington..	Belle-Voir, "	
†Walter Harlem Fortune.....	Asheville, "	
†Fred Farrington.....	Belle-Voir, "	
†Robert Edward Fortune.....	Asheville, "	
†Cyrus Gattis.....	Durham, "	
†William Augustus Bernard Hearne.....	Greenville, "	
†Hugh McCoombs Houston.....	Monroe, "	
†Albert Sidney Johnson.....	Trinity College, "	
†Dougan Clark Johnson.....	Trinity College, "	
†Thomas Thayer James.....	Way Cross, "	
†William Thomas Lilly.....	Norwood, "	
†Harry Bright Laws.....	Durham, "	
†Samuel Thomas Moyle.....	Gold Hill, "	
†William Cahoon Merritt.....	Way Cross, "	
†Robert St. George Newton.....	Southport, "	
†Daniel Upton Oliver.....	Pine Level, "	
†James Patrick Pate.....	Pine Level, "	
†William Thaddeus Rowland.....	Middleburg, "	
†William Cranford Stewart.....	Monroe, "	
†Samuel Holden Standland.....	Wilmington, "	
Wiley Dewey Sasser.....	Goldsboro, "	
Charles Edward Turner.....	Cool Spring, "	
†Oscar Bowman Whitsett.....	Reidsville, "	
Robert Henry Willis.....	Goldsboro, "	
†Steven Edgar Wilson.....	Beaman's X Roads, "	
†Frank Winstead.....	Wilson, "	
†George Thomas Wood.....	Mooreville, "	
†Charlton Prior Younts.....	Pineville, "	
†Edgar S. Whitaker.....	Trinity College, "	
	Total	44.

† In Arrears or Taking Select Courses.

SUMMARY.

Seniors.....	14.
Juniors	19.
Sophomores	37. 30
Freshmen	44.
Total.....	114.

{ 1889-1890 }
{ 1890-1891 }

GENERAL INFORMATION.

—:0:—

ORGANIZATION.

—:0:—

Trinity College is organized with two main Departments at present:

I. THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

This Department has four distinct Programs of Courses called Academics extending to the end of the Sophomore year, and grants certificates of proficiency upon completion of a Program of Courses.

II. THE SCHOLASTIC DEPARTMENT.

This Department extends from the end of Sophomore to the end of Senior year, includes Sixteen separate Schools of advanced courses, and grants Baccalaureate Degrees upon completion of Scholastic Courses.

III. THE SEMINARY DEPARTMENT.

This Department will be fully organized with several Seminaries of graduate courses, before the opening of the College in 1891. Regular courses for the magistral and doctorate degrees will then be announced.

COURSES AND DEGREES.

PROGRAM OF COURSES IN THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

Upon entering College a student has the choice of any one of the six following distinct programs of courses.

(A course consists of a definite number of exercises weekly through one term.)

1. *A two-years' program of classical courses in the Classical Academy, leading half-way to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and preparing the student for the severer, freer and the advanced courses in the Schools of the Scholastic Department*

Three programs of courses in the Technical Academy.

2. *The two-years' program of Courses preparatory to entering the School of Engineering in the Scholastic Department. These courses lead half-way to the Degree of Civil Engineer.*

3. *A two-years' program of Commercial Courses in the science and art of business. Upon the completion of these courses a certificate of proficiency is given.*

4. *A two-years' program of Latin-Scientific Courses.* These courses lead half-way to the Degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Philosophy.

5. *A two-years' program of literary courses in the Literary Academy.* These courses lead half-way to the Degree of Bachelor of Letters or Bachelor of Philosophy.

6. *A two-years' program of Biblical Courses preparatory to entering the Biblical School in the Scholastic Department.* These courses lead half-way to the Degree of Bachelor of Divinity.

PREScribed AND ELECTIVE COURSES.

Not only has the student a choice of programs of courses of study but within the given programs he has the liberty to elect certain courses out of a much larger number offered in the Sophomore year. This combination of prescribed and elective courses allows a freedom of choice and guards against a too early specialization.

In the Classical Academy during the Freshman year there are ten courses of study, or 648 hours of exercises, none elective.

During Sophomore year 21 courses are prescribed and elective courses offered from which the student may elect one or two.

MAJOR AND MINOR GROUPS OF COURSES.

Upon admission to the Scholastic Department a candidate for a degree is required to elect two *groups of courses* of study—a Major Group of 10 hours weekly and a Minor Group of 6 hours weekly, for two years.

For the degree of *Bachelor of Arts* the *Major Group* is made out of courses in Natural Science, History, Political Science, Philosophy, German, French, English; the *Minor Group* may be made up out of any other courses offered.

For the degree of *Bachelor of Science* (B. S.) the *Major Group* must be composed of courses in Natural Science, Pure Mathematics, Engineering, Modern Languages and Political Science; the *Minor Group* may be made up from any other courses offered.

For the degree of *Bachelor of Philosophy* (Ph. B.) the *Major Group* must be composed of courses in Philosophy, Political Science, Natural Science and Language; the *Minor Group* may be composed of any other courses offered.

For the degree of *Bachelor of Letters*, (B. L.) the *Major Group* must be composed of courses in English, French, German, Latin or Greek, History, Philosophy; the *Minor Group* may be composed of any courses offered.

For the degree of *Bachelor of Divinity*, (B. D.) the *Major Group* must be composed of distinctly professional courses; the *Minor Group* may be selected from any non-ministerial professional courses.

For the degree of *Master of Arts*, (M. A.) a program of courses will be provided upon application. Candidates for this degree should indicate the general lines of study preferred: from this definite requirements will be outlined.

For the degree of *Bachelor of Laws*, refer to the "Announcement" of the School of Law 1891, which will be furnished upon application to the President of the College.

GRADUATING THESIS.

Each candidate for any degree is required to write a thesis of no less than forty pages (thesis paper.) The subject for this thesis must be taken from the *Major Group* of courses, and must be handed to the President before the close of the first term of Junior year. Each candidate may name three subjects in the order of his preference from which one will be selected by the proper authorities, approved and publicly announced.

This thesis is due at the close of the Christmas recess, Senior year, and will not be received later, except for special reasons. The copy furnished must be type-written and will be preserved in the Library.

The candidate is expected to make this thesis the ripest effort of his collegiate study, and to go to the expense of furnishing himself with the authorities upon the subject assigned him. His inquiries are to be thorough; the most approved methods of research are to be used and all possible sources of

information applied to. In short, the graduating thesis is to be an exhaustive story of a subject with which the student has already had a more or less definite acquaintance in his Major Group of courses.

DEFENSE OF GRADUATING THESIS.

The candidate is examined upon his thesis before the entire faculty of the college and a Board of Visitors, at which he is expected to defend his thesis, that is, (1) state the leading proposition and explain the same; (2) Define the hypotheses on which this proposition is based; (3) Show the method of investigation followed; (4) Vindicate the logical process (prove statement and test the reliability of sources of information); (5) State conclusions and indicate the effect of their application in further inquiry.

The defense of the graduating thesis is a requirement for graduation and as such ranks in general as an examination upon the Major Group of courses of study, as to the extent to which the student has learned to use the scientific method of research.

This defense requires from half an hour to two hours on each thesis. In case of prolonged defense a recess is given.

HISTORY OF THE COLLEGE.

Trinity College is a college of the people. While it is owned and controlled by the Methodist Episcopal Church South, still, in keeping with the spirit of the great founder of that popular branch of the Christian Church, the College regards the world as its field.

The founder of the educational institution from which the college originated was the Rev. Dr. Brantley York. During the presidency of his successor, the Rev. Dr. Craven, the original institution was raised to the level of a college and chartered as such by the Legislature of North Carolina. In 1853 it graduated its first class. From that date to the civil war the college had enjoyed a period of great prosperity.

During that terrible strife the college continued its instruction until the armies encamped on its campus and interrupted the work of education for only a few months.

For several years after peace its history was one of heroic endeavor to restore its fortunes and regain its former degree of success. The devotion of its friends and defenders continued to sustain and develope it until the present time.

For a number of years the college has been receiving the equivalent of an annual cash endowment from the North Carolina Conference; about 1873 Dr. Siddall, of North Carolina, made the first gift of a valuable tract of land to the endowment fund; in 1886 Mr. J. S. Carr, Durham, N. C., added securities to the amount of \$10,000 to this fund; the next year the friends of the college in North Carolina subscribed nearly \$25,000 more to the endowment fund; in March of the current year Mr. Washington Duke, of Durham, N. C., offered to give \$85,000 to the college in building and endowment, and Mr. J. S. Carr, agreed to donate the magnificent tract of 63 and a half acres of land lying on the west of Durham, N. C., as a site, on condition of the removal of the college to that city. Both of these offers were promptly accepted by the Board of Trustees, and the plans and specifications for the new buildings are being made for the erection of modern structures for the use of the college. The college will occupy these quarters at Durham, N. C., by the beginning of the collegiate year in September 1891, if not earlier. Until removed to Durham the entire instruction of the college will be given at its present location at Trinity College, Randolph County, N. C. After removal this property now in use will be used for a high grade preparatory school.

In its recent developement the college has greatly increased its capacity for instruction in Political Science, Engineering, Modern Languages, Philosophy, History, the Natural Sciences and Theology. In the immediate future it will enlarge its Technical equipments and add a graduate or semi- department to meet the demands of special study. It has recently obtained a gift for the erection of a Chemical, Physical and Biological Laboratory. Arrangements are already made for the liberal endowment of a School of Law to be opened at Durham in September, 1891.

MATRICULATION.

At the beginning of the year, September, 2, 3, within 24 hours after arrival in town each student is required to matriculate. Matriculation consists in enrolling at the office of the President and paying the annual college fee of \$10 to the treasurer. The treasurer's receipt for this fee must be shown to each instructor to whose classes the student applies for admission, and no instructor shall admit any one to any class of his on any other conditions than the presentation of this receipt.

GOVERNMENT.

The government of the students is entirely in the hands of the Faculty, the President of which is the regularly authorized representative.

Each member of the Faculty is responsible for the enforcement of the standing rules of government whether they be general or special.

Each student's record of attendance upon duty is examined daily. Any special irregularity calls him to account and renders him liable to reproof or discipline.

For every absence an excuse must be rendered the same day in writing and deposited in the letter-box at the office.

A failure to render a reasonable excuse charges an absentee with demerits, and a sufficient number of demerits will occasion a warning to the parent and student of liability of dismissal for neglect of duty.

RULES FOR THE GUIDANCE OF STUDENTS.

1. Every applicant for admission to the college must report to the President at his office in the college building to matriculate within 24 hours after his arrival in town and there consult the President, in all cases, before entering into any engagements or completing any arrangements for board or lodging.

2. The occasional or habitual use, or handling of intoxicating liquors, and card-playing or gambling of any kind are positively forbidden.

3. To visit places beyond the corporate limits of the town

permission must be obtained from the President beforehand. All such excuses should be obtained before noon each day, at the college office.

4. When parents desire their sons to be absent from college on special occasions, it is advisable that they address a written request to that effect to the President. Otherwise no excuse may be obtainable.

5. Students are required to keep study hours from 8 a. m. to 12 m., from 1 p. m. to 4 p. m., and from the ringing of the night bell to 10 p. m. After 10 p. m. they are expected to be in their rooms for the night.

6. Loitering on the streets after night, and in or about public places, such as the college, stores, hotel or boarding-houses, during study hours, is forbidden.

7. Minors are not allowed to open accounts with merchants at this or any other place without the consent of the President. When parents desire accounts to be opened with merchants with whom they have credit or place deposits the President should be consulted.

8. Regular attendance at recitation, lectures, rhetorical exercises, Sunday School, preaching on Sunday and daily Chapel services is required.

When a student is unavoidably absent he is required to render an excuse to his Dean specifying the cause of his failure to be at his post.

9. Every student is credited at the beginning of each year with 100 merit marks; and charged with such demerit marks as may arise from misconduct or neglect of duty, the balance constituting his deportment grade.

10. Every unexcused absence counts for two demerits and every case of tardiness, for one demerit.

Twenty-five demerits in a quarter year may require a warning to be sent to the parent or guardian of a student.

11. All pleas or excuses for absence must be made in writing to the Deans of the Faculty before its regular meeting each Wednesday at 4 p. m. In writing excuses the language should be as explicit as possible.

12. The carrying of fire-arms or concealed weapons of any kind is prohibited by the laws of the college, the town ordinances and the statutes of the State. The Faculty insist that every student during his connection with the college shall deport himself as a law abiding citizen.

Every student is regarded as pledged to behave himself as a gentleman towards his superiors, equals or inferiors, and to conform to college regulations.

REPORTS TO PARENTS OR GUARDIANS.

Parents or guardians will get official notice from the Faculty when their sons or wards are not doing well in college. Otherwise they may be assured that the student is making approved progress in his studies and stands above reproach in his conduct.

Reports of grades in scholarship are issued at the end of the year only. Notice of very good work or very bad work may be given to student or parent at any time. When a student's recitation grade averages below 70 for any considerable length of time he will be warned by his instructor.

Each instructor keeps a record of the students he instructs.

The maximum grade is 100, and 70 is required to pass; a grade of 85 is a third honor; 90, a second honor; 95, a first honor.

EXPENSES.

MATRICULATION FEE.....	\$10.00 to \$10.00
BOARD, including room-rent and furniture, per year (from \$7 to \$12 per month)	70.00 to 120.00
TUITION, per year.....	50.00 to 50.00
WASHING (from 50 cents to \$1 per month)	5.00 to 10.00
FUEL, for about six months.....	4.00 to 5.00
BOOKS.....	7.50 to 10.50
	<hr/>
	\$146.50 \$205.50

Every student is required to pay the Matriculation fee of \$10, upon entering.

Graduation Fee, to cover cost of Dip'loma, etc., is \$5 due at graduation.

There is a small fee for breakage and materials used in the chemical laboratory.

Board is payable monthly in advance, tuition each half year in advance.

Parents' will please deposit with the Treasurer of the college enough money only to pay the regular bills of their sons attending college. The weekly or monthly installment of spending money should be forwarded regularly in their correspondence with their sons, in such amounts as they may see fit to send. This will enable parents to know at once whether their sons are using money extravagantly or not. The college authorities are watchful to prevent extravagance. Few students, except the most penurious, will stint themselves unwisely; most of them will spend more than is necessary, and a small portion may sometimes spend recklessly. The surroundings of the place are unfavorable to extravagance.

PECUNIARY AID. ✓

The college has no fund of any kind which it is authorized to use to pay the expenses of a student at college. The payment of tuition may, *on certain easy conditions*, be postponed until after graduation. *In general, no student needs to leave college for want of money to pay his tuition bills*; if he can command enough funds to clothe himself, provide food and lodgings and get books, he need not be concerned about further cash outlay. This enables indigent students by rigid economy to reduce their necessary expenses to \$70 to \$100 per year, not counting tuition.

THE RELIGIOUS SOCIETIES.

The Theological Society is composed largely of ministerial students. Its members meet weekly and discuss religious subjects or are addressed by some speaker for the occasion. Its scope has recently been enlarged. It celebrates its anniversary by having a sermon preached before its members on the Sunday of Commencement week.

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previously organized.

This association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its annual conventions, where it has already acquired an enviable reputation for religious earnestness and liberality. It holds meetings every Sunday afternoon and has succeeded in awakening a vital religious interest throughout the college. The Annual sermon is preached at Commencement.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

A brief devotional exercise is held every week-day morning before beginning college exercises. On Sunday morning a Sunday School is conducted, in which instruction is given to each college class by members of the Faculty. Regular services occur each Sunday at 11 o'clock.

THE LITERARY SOCIETIES.

THE COLUMBIAN AND HESPERIAN SOCIETIES.

Very few students enter college without joining one of the literary societies.

The Columbian and Hesperian Societies are literary and oratorical in their aims. Their meetings are held regularly every Friday night during the collegiate year in their respective halls on the third floor of the college building. Their record is one of diligence, honor and well-known achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. As a means of self-discipline and a bond of fellowship these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expenses incident to membership.

'ORATORICAL EXERCISES.

The Annual Commencement of Trinity College has long been noted for a high grade of oratory. Aside from the voluntary attention that this subject receives in the excellent literary societies, the Professor of Oratory gives each student a course of instruction in the culture of the voice and in the art of public speaking. The exercises culminate in public oratorical contests by picked representatives of each college class at Commencement.

Throughout the year two speakers at a time, taken alternately from the Junior and the Senior classes, deliver original orations before the Faculty and students once a week.

In turns they select a speaker from among public men of prominence to deliver the literary address at their Anniversary at Commencement, not however without the approval of their selection by the Faculty.

LIBRARIES.

The Library of the Columbian Literary Society, and that of the *Hesperian Literary Society*, each of which contains about 4,000 volumes, and a Library of the Theological Society of several hundred volumes, have been consolidated under one management but distinct ownership, with the college library. This consolidated library now occupies a large part of the old chapel, and is growing in size and usefulness.

The Library is open Monday, Wednesday and Saturday. A member of the Faculty, assisted by paid librarians elected annually from each of the literary societies, has charge of the libraries.

THE REFERENCE LIBRARY

Contains several sets of standard Cyclopædias including the Britannica, Lator's Cyclopædia of Political Science, Ure's Dictionary of the Sciences and Arts, Gazetteers, Atlases ancient and modern, the standard English Dictionaries and Dictionaries of other languages together with full sets of the most important histories of the nations of the ancient and modern world. Nearly every subject taught in the college courses is supplemented by reference work in which special study is required under the direction of the instructors.

This library has proved of incalculable worth in applying the methods of instruction. It is hoped that the good results already attained will encourage donors to enlarge our library facilities.

SPECIAL LECTURES.

The instruction by the regular Faculty is supplemented by courses of lectures upon special topics representing a large variety of interests on which it is believed that every young man should have some particular information.

THE NEW CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

✓ The Chemical Laboratory has been refitted and supplied with many of the most modern appliances for the pursuit of this study. Medical and pharmaceutical students will find in the laboratory courses an excellent preparation for their professional studies.

A new Laboratory is being built, containing four apartments, two chemical laboratories, one physical laboratory and one biological laboratory.

THE PLACE.

The village of Trinity College grew up around the college from which it takes its name. It is located in the Piedmont region of North Carolina, Randolph county.

The post office is "Trinity College," but the express, freight and telegraph offices, as well as the railway station, are all "Trinity College." Trinity railway station is located on the High Point, Randleman and Asheboro Railroad, five miles from High Point. At High Point connection is made with the Piedmont Air Line in going to and from Trinity, north or south.

The village affords a quiet summering place and has a winter climate of remarkable moderation and great salubrity.

THE COLLEGE BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS.

The college building in which all the exercises of the college are held, is a T-shaped brick structure, the first floor of which is used for recitation rooms, offices, laboratory, bank and post-office, reading room and reference library. The second floor is used for the libraries, the chapel and a few dormitories. The third floor is occupied by the halls of the two literary societies and several dormitories. The college chapel is large, commodious and has remarkably good acoustic properties.

EXAMINATIONS.

In each class there is an examination held just before Christmas called the *Christmas Examination*. The other examination is held at the end of the year or at the completion of a subject.

There are three main examinations: (1) The examination for admission to college, called the *Entrance Examination*, held in June and September of each year, immediately after the close of and before the opening of the collegiate year.

(2) *The Scholar's Examination* for admission to the schools of the Scientific Department. This is held at the end of the second year and is intended to be so rigid as to practically weed out of the college those whose lack of diligence, slovenliness in scholarship or inability from any cause would make them a drag to the progress of work in the schools. No one need fear rejection however who does faithful work and attains to moderate excellence therein.

(3) *The Bachelor's Examination* for a degree at the end of the four years' course. This is held upon the subjects taught in the schools during the previous two years, before all the resident members of the Faculty and Board of Visitors. This part of the examination is oral; the written portion is held beforehand under the professors of the respective schools. In the bachelor's examination three special degrees of excellence are recognized and so inscribed upon the diploma: (1) *Maxima cum laude*, (with the highest degree of honor,) (2) *Magna cum laude*, (with a high degree of honor,) and (3) *Cum laude*, (with honor.)

No regular examination in either department of the college can be held without previous arrangement with the President and announcement to the Faculty at least a week previous to the examination.

RULES GOVERNING EXAMINATIONS.

No student shall bring a text-book into the examination-room, unless ordered to do so by the examiner.

Communication of any kind is forbidden during examination upon penalty of forfeiting papers.

No student who absents himself from a regular examination is allowed to proceed with his class without a special vote of the Faculty to that effect.

A student failing to pass an examination in any study in June may present himself for a second examination in Sep-

tember following. At other times he may be conditioned to make up deficiencies. A second failure rejects him.

Students admitted to college with conditions must make up arrears before Christmas or be catalogued as "in arrears."

EXAMINATIONS AT PREPARATORY SCHOOLS FOR ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

In order to facilitate and encourage the admission of students to Trinity College, the Faculty have decided to make known the following arrangements for holding entrance examinations of applicants at the respective schools at which they are prepared for College:

Whenever the Superintendent of any Graded School or the Principal of any Preparatory School shall certify to the President of the College the desire and readiness of one or more of his students to be examined, with a view to entering Trinity College, upon one or more of the subjects required for entrance, then the President of the College will forward the necessary questions which the Principal or Superintendent of the school shall submit to the applicant for answers in writing, said answers to be returned to the President of the College, to be passed upon by the instructor to whose department the examination pertains.

Regulations prescribed for the guidance of examiners will be sent with the examination papers, and each examiner will certify to the compliance, on the part of the one examined, to the prescribed regulations.

Any applicant making a grade of 70 or more on his examination in any subject will receive a certificate entitling him to admission to College on said subject or subjects without further examination.

It is earnestly hoped that school authorities and officials will extend to their pupils this opportunity to determine to what extent they are prepared to enter College, so that the College may be encouraged to confine itself more and more strictly to its peculiar and proper sphere of work. Correspondence is solicited from officials, patrons and pupils. All

inquiries will be promptly attended to and arrangements effected to accommodate pupils in any part of the State or beyond it.

The following regulations are prescribed for the guidance of Principals of schools in holding examinations for admission to Trinity College:

(1.) Any teacher receiving sets of examination questions from Trinity College shall preclude access to them or knowledge of them directly or indirectly on the part of the persons to be examined, until the opening of the examination.

(2.) He shall hold the examination as soon as practicable after the receipt of the questions.

(3.) He shall see that the persons examined may have from one to four hours for each set of questions; that they write in ink on only one side of the paper; that they number the answers strictly as the questions are numbered; and especially that they receive no aid from any source whatever in preparing their examination papers.

(4.) The Principal having received the examination papers as soon as they are finished or at the close of the allotted time, shall certify on each paper that in the preparation the conditions of the examination have been complied with, and shall forward the papers, together with the questions, to the President of the College.

THE COLLEGIATE YEAR.

The year begins on the first Thursday in September and ends on the second Thursday in June with commencement. It covers a period of 40 scholastic weeks or 10 scholastic months.

A recess of ten days is given including Christmas. ✓

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES.

The *Mrs. Crowell Memorial Scholarship* is annually given in honor of the late Mrs. Laura Getz Crowell. It yields the sum of \$100 per annum, forming two scholarships of \$50 each, one of which is awarded at commencement to a Junior and the other to a Senior, for the ensuing year. It shall be awarded to candidates for a degree, who are in full standing in the Scientific Department and shall be thought capable of making the most and best progress.

The *Blair Prize in Philosophy* is a gift of \$10 in gold by Prof. W. A. Blair, of Winston, for the best essay on some subject in Philosophy, to be announced later.

For the current year the following subjects were offered:

1. Pantheism and the Conduct of Life.
2. The Biblical Conception of Man's Relation to the Universe.
3. Lotze's Microcosmos: A Critical Study.
4. The Services of Philosophical Study to Practical Life.
5. The Prevalent Philosophy in English Poetry of the Nineteenth Century.

The *Winstead Prize in Political Economy* consists of \$10 in gold, given by Col. J. M. Winstead, of Greensboro, to that member of the Scientific Department who shall write the best essay on Savings Banks.

MEDALS.

The J. C. Pinnix Medal is awarded to that member of the first class (Freshman) who shall speak best at commencement.

The Braxton Craven Medal is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This Medal is the established gift of Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It is intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that should be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of each.

WINNERS OF PRIZES AND MEDALS.

Columbian Debaters' Medal.....	W. I. Cranford.
Columbian Declaimers' Medal	A. H. Powell.
Hesperian Debater's Medal.....	James H. Crowell.
Hesperian Declaimer's Medal.....	A. H. White.
Braxton Craven Medal.....	W. I. Crawford.
Wiley Gray Medal.....	G. T. Adams.
Winstead Prize Essay.....	.....
Blair Prize in Philosophy.....	.....
The Crowell Scholarships.....	{ S. J. Durham.
	{ A. M. Sharpe.
The J. C. Pinnix Medal.....	C. L. Raper.
The State Intercollegiate Oratorical Association's Gold Medal,	S. J. Durham.

PART SECOND:
—
ANNOUNCEMENT
—OF THE—
ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT
for 1890-'91.

THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

—:O:—

ITS ORGANIZATION.

—:O:—

This department extends to the end of the Sophomore year.

It embraces the four independent Academies:

1. The Classical Academy. Courses for the A. B. Degree.
2. The Technical Academy. Courses for the Degree of Civil Engineer.
3. The Literary Academy. Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Letters.
4. The Biblical Academy. Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Divinity.

Each of the four Academies has a distinct program of courses of study.

A course consists of any number of exercises per week for one term. The Christmas recess divides the collegiate year into two terms. Six hours are called a whole course. A course of five (5) hours is called a five-sixth course; one of four hours a two-thirds course; one of one hour a one-sixth course.

Each student is required to take the equivalent of 18 hours of recitations per week in this Department.

When a student shall have taken all the courses in any one of the Academies he will be entitled to receive a CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY specifying the work he has done. These certificates are found to be of great service.

II. ITS METHODS AND PURPOSE.

It is believed that to train the mind to be ready to do the best work wherever and whenever its task may be found is the first essential of a liberal education. During these two years, therefore, the thorough discipline of the mental powers is the chief object in view. A definite period is set apart with this special aim, in the belief that if the mind be not trained to self-mastery the intellectual achievements of the student in subsequent efforts may be irreparably limited. Besides this, it is intended that the mind of the student in these two years shall be trained in the proper mental habits for successful study, and be taught how to use libraries in the systematic acquisition of knowledge.

Numerous exercises for recitations are assigned, so that the instructors may readily secure the needed attention to details of drill and thus be certain that every part of an assigned exercise is prepared before passing to another. A Reference Library, well furnished with the best authorities, is open to the daily use of students. The work assigned the classes requires the constant use of this library for the study of subjects outside of the text-books. Each instructor personally directs the student in his search for information on any assigned subject for required study.

At the end of each day the attendance of each student is inquired into, and regular attendance upon each duty insisted upon.

Practice in the use of general principles, as distinguished from a mass of facts, by constant reviewing and frequent brief examinations and tests of knowledge, are other notable features of the method of instruction in this Department.

Great stress is laid upon regular attendance at recitations.

Each student is charged-at the beginning with the full number of hours announced in each subject. Attendance at all recitations is required. In order to meet cases of sickness provision is made for a few excuses, but any student who is absent from one-tenth of the regular recitations given in any subject will be conditioned, however good his record, and

required to take the subject over again with the next class. A regular recitation is one appointed by the instructor. Any deviation from the above rule must be a matter of consideration for the Faculty at a regular meeting.

Each instructor, at the completion of a subject, gives a certificate of credit to such students as comply with the following conditions: (1) pass the required examinations and (2) attend the requisite proportion of required recitations, a Certificate of Credit, countersigned by the President of the College, showing that the student has passed on said subject. These certificates shall be the student's only title to the Certificate of Proficiency awarded at the completion of the required courses in any one of the Academies.

ADMISSION TO THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

Applicants for admission should be 16 years of age. None should be less than 15 years, very few under that age being mature enough to take the full course of study required for a degree.

All students should bring a certificate of good character.

The courses of study of the first two years are grouped into Academies, each one of which has different courses of study and hence has different requirements for admission.

For admission into the Civil Engineering Courses (Preparatory), the Commercial Courses or the Latin Scientific Courses, see the requirements for admission to "The Technical Academy."

For admission to the Literary Courses see under "The Literary Academy."

For admission to the Biblical Courses containing the elementary theological studies see the "Biblical Academy."

For admission to the Schools of the College see under each particular School, in the Announcement of the Scholastic Department.

THE CLASSICAL ACADEMY.

—:o:—

The Classical Academy gives special prominence to the Classical Languages—Latin and Greek—and to Mathematics.

Its purpose is to retain the long established Bachelor of Arts Courses intact while developing the more modern and specific courses in the other Academies.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION.

For admission to the courses in the Classical Academy in 1891, applicants should come prepared for examination in

1. Latin: 5 Books of Cæsar's Gallic War; 4 Books Virgil's *Aeneid*.
2. Greek: Greek Grammar; Greek Lessons (White's,) 1 Book of *Anabasis*.
3. Mathematics: Arithmetic, Algebra to Quadratics.
4. United States History (Holmes).
5. Physiology.
6. Geography: Political and Physical.
7. English.

REQUIREMENTS IN DETAIL.

LATIN.—A thorough preparation in the elements. For this purpose Harkness's Grammar and New Latin Reader, or Collier and Daniel's *Beginners' Latin Book*, or Allen and Greenough's Grammar.

N. B. Candidates for admission will be examined on all the features of the Lessons, and they should be able to translate all the exercises, both into Latin and into English, and to conjugate all the verbs, and to decline all the nouns and adjectives correctly which are used in the Lessons or as model words in the Grammars; special care should be given to the Roman pronunciation and to the accents of the parts of speech. One year, if possible, should be given to the preparation of the Lessons and Grammar.

PROSE COMPOSITION.—Jones's Exercises in Latin Prose Composition, first 20 lessons. Students will be expected to be able to translate the English Exercises into Latin, to have a thorough knowledge of the Rules of Syntax contained in the References, and to be familiar with the vocabularies.

CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES.—Five Books. Special efficiency is expected in the ability to change the Latin indirect discourse to the Latin direct discourse, and the ability to explain all the military terms found in the text, and a thorough knowledge of the map of ancient Gaul.

VIRGIL'S ÆNEID.—Four Books. A thorough knowledge of the construction. Special care should be taken in the study of Mythology in connection with the reading of the text.

JONES'S LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION (Griggs & Co., Chicago) First twenty lessons. The vocabularies, grammatical references and model sentences must be carefully learned.

The student must be able to translate the English exercises into Latin.

N. B. The teachers would do well to follow Professor Jones's suggestions as laid down in the preface of his text.

GREEK.—The Grammar of Hadley-Allen or Goodwin, with the study of Whiton's Three Months' Preparation for reading Xenophon or Boise and Pattengill's First Lessons in Greek.

The etymology and accents must be mastered, together with the rules of syntax. A thorough knowledge of the Declensions, Conjugations, and Principal Parts of the Verbs found in the Reader and one Book of the Anabasis is required. The requirements in Greek are not high, but must be thoroughly prepared.

The First Book of Xenophon's Anabasis is required in addition to the Grammar and Lessons. Students should be able to answer questions on the grammatical constructions, and to decline and conjugate the parts of speech as indicated in the lessons.

ARITHMETIC.—In the entrance examinations, frequently an exceedingly small amount of knowledge is exhibited to meet the requirements on this subject. A thorough knowledge of U. S. money, the metric system of weights and measures, fractions and decimals, denominate numbers, longitude of time, percentage—including interest, discount, stock-brokerage and commission—and square root must be insisted upon. A student without arithmetic has no place in college.

ALGEBRA.—To Quadratics; includes the two topics of factoring and elimination. No one should expect to be admitted to college with only a slight acquaintance with these topics. They should be mastered to the extent treated in Wentworth's Algebra (condensed or complete). Few other authors give attention enough to factoring and elimination to meet the requirements for admission.

GEOGRAPHY.—Political or Descriptive. Any good modern school geography contains sufficient for the requirements in descriptive geography. It is important to know the leading centers and routes of commerce of the world, to be familiar with the States and Territories of the Union in all important geographical details, to describe the social and political character of the different countries of the world. Maury's text-book gives a sufficient amount of information to meet the requirements.

ENGLISH. for 1890.—1. Sounds, Inflections and Constructions of English Grammar; Punctuations (Bardeen's Rules). Stress laid upon logical parsing.

2. Analysis (Dalglish's)

3. Familiarity with the following books: *Tom Brown at Rugby*; Irving's *Legend of Sleepy Hollow*; Tennyson's *Enoch Arden*; Longfellow's *Courtship of Miles Standish*. The subject for an *ex tempore* composition will be selected from these.

For 1891.—1. In addition to the requirements in (1) and (2), for 1890, Elements of Rhetoric (D. J. Hill's).

2. To be read: *Tom Brown at Rugby*; Irving's *Sketch Book*; Scott's *Lady of the Lake*. The edition of these in Ginn & Co's Classics is preferred. The subject for *ex tempore* composition will be selected from these.

UNITED STATES HISTORY.—Special attention should be given to the period of settlement of the colonies, the revolution from Great Britain, the period between the end of the revolution and the ratification of the constitution, the administrations, the territorial development of the country. Either Doyle's or Johnston's histories contained sufficient for the requirements.

For requirements for admission to the other Academies

see in the following pages under the respective Academies. For admission to any of the Academies the same degree of proficiency is required.

In all cases where a student is not prepared to enter college in some one particular study, he is generally admitted to the courses for which he is prepared and conditioned (i. e., required to prepare for a later examination) on the subject or subjects in which he has failed. This re-examination takes place during his first year.

Conditioned students and students in arrears are not entitled to compete for any Prizes or Scholarships awarded by the College.

PROGRAM OF COURSES

LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

Before Christmas.

(Recitations begin September 4, 1890.)

- Course 1. LATIN: Cicero's Orations, 45 hours. Latin Prose Composition, 15 hours.
2. GREEK: Anabasis, 45 hours. Greek Prose Composition, 15 hours.
3. MATHEMATICS: Algebra from Quadratics, 60 hours.
4. ENGLISH: Elementary Rhetoric. Style (Clark's), 60 hours.

Parallel: Lamb's Adventures of Ulysses (Ginn & Co).

5. HISTORY OF GREECE: 36 hours.

Total hours of recitations required, 270.

Recitations end Dec. 18, 1890, Examinations.

After Christmas.

(Recitations begin at close of 10 days' recess.)

6. LATIN: Cicero's Orations and Prose Composition, 84 hours.
7. GREEK: Lucian and Prose Composition, 84 hours.
8. MATHEMATICS: Geometry, 84 hours.
9. ENGLISH: English Literature, (Brooke's) 84 hours.
- Parallel: Heroic Ballads (Ginn & Co).
10. HISTORY OF ROME, 42 hours.

Total number of hours required, 378.

Recitations end May 27, 1891.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

Before Christmas.

(Recitations begin Sept. 4, 1890.)

11. LATIN: Terence, Andria and Adelphoe, 45 hours.
12. GREEK: Homer, Odyssey, 45 hours.
13. MATHEMATICS: Trigonometry, 45 hours.
14. ENGLISH: Practical Rhetoric, (Genung's). Style,
45 hours.
Parallel and Exercises.
15. NATURAL SCIENCE: Chemistry, (Elective) 45 hours.
16. LOGIC: (Elective), 45 hours.
17. GERMAN: (Elective), Elementary Grammar (Otis's)
and Translation, (Brant's Reader,) 45
hours.
18. FRENCH: (Elective), 45 hours.

NOTE.—From Courses 15, 16, 17, 18, choice of one must be made at the beginning of the year. German and Chemistry continue through the entire year. Logic (16) ends with Christmas, after which another elective must be taken for the winter term.

Total hours of recitations required, 270.

Recitations end Dec. 18, 1890. Examinations.

After Christmas—Ten Days' Recess.

19. LATIN: The Odes of Horace, 63 hours
20. GREEK: Sophocles, Electra, 63 hours.
21. MATHEMATICS: Analytical Geometry, 63 hours.
22. ENGLISH: Practical Rhetoric, (Genung's). Invention,
63 hours.
Parallel and Exercises.
23. NATURAL SCIENCE. Chemistry, (continued) 63 hours.
24. POLITICAL ECONOMY (Elective), 63 hours.
25. ELEMENTARY PSYCHOLOGY (Elective), 63 hours.
26. GERMAN (continued), 63 hours.

27. FRENCH (continued), 63 hours.

Students who took Logic during the previous term elect for this term either course 24 or course 25, 24 being preparatory for admission to the School of Political and Social Science; and 16 and 25 for admission to the School of Philosophy (Junior year.)

In rare cases a student whose, scholarship warrants such privilege, will be allowed to take two elective courses.

Total hours of recitations required, 378.

Recitations end May 28, 1891. Examinations.

Courses 1-27 inclusive, except elective courses not required, constitute half of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, (A. B.)

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES IN THE CLASSICAL ACADEMY.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

Course 2. GREEK: 3 hours. Anabasis, 2nd and 3rd Books. The text will be critically read and grammatical analysis, declensions and conjugations will receive particular attention.

GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION: Jones's, 1 hour. The same method of instruction will be pursued as in the Latin Composition.

Course 5. GREEK HISTORY: Myers's, 2 hours. The students will be required to read other histories to acquire a more thorough knowledge of certain periods.

Course 8. GREEK: Lucian, 3 hours. Analysis continued.

GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION continued. 1 hour.

Course 12. GREEK: 3 hours. Homer's Odyssey 4 Books. Special care will be given to the study of Mythology in connection with the translation of the text.

Course 20. GREEK: 3 hours. Sophocle's Electra and Aristophane's Frogs. The Greek stage will be studied in connection with the translation.

Course 18. FRENCH: 5 hours. Grammar, Chardenal's First French Course.

Course 27. FRENCH: Translation of Mere Michel et son Chat, Le Petit Robinson de Paris, etc.

Course 3. ALGEBRA: The first half year is given to Algebra, beginning with Quadratics for which topic the student

admitted to college is supposed to have prepared himself. Here the aim is to acquire a good knowledge of quadratic equations, development of series, undetermined co-efficients, use and construction of logarithmic tables, and loci of equations. Four hours a week.

Text-Books: Wentworth's Complete and College Algebras.

Course 8. GEOMETRY: The object of this branch of mathematics is two-fold: (1) To secure to all students that ability to reason and hold the mind through continuous argument for which this branch, when properly taught, is especially fitted; (2) To secure success to all students who wish to take Engineering and Mechanic arts, as a considerable knowledge of Geometry is necessary to enable the student to read profitably the higher mathematics on which Engineering in its various forms depends. Four hours a week.

Text-Book: Wentworth's Plane and Solid Geometry.

Course 13. TRIGONOMETRY. In this subject both Plane and Spherical Trigonometry will receive such attention as to secure its application to Field Work in all its forms, Engineering, Mechanics and Astronomy. Three hours a week.

Text-Book: Wentworth's Trigonometry, and Wait and Jones's Trigonometry. Reference: Newcomb, Wheeler.

Course 20. ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY: This subject receives special attention to prepare the student for its practical application to science. Three hours a week.

Text-Book: Wentworth's revised edition. Reference: Newcomb, Bowser, Runkle, Smith.

Course 1. LATIN: 3 hours. The four Orations of Cicero against Catiline. Special attention is given to the syntactical structure of the text, together with a thorough drill on Etymology. The reading will be accompanied with lectures on the life, attainments and character of Cicero and Catiline, and on the rights and duties of the public offices held by Cicero.

Course 1. LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION: 1 hour. Jones's Prose. The vocabularies, grammatical references and model sentences are carefully studied. The English sentences translated into Latin by the students, at their rooms, are placed on the black-

board, corrected and commented on before the class, and are committed to memory and given orally at the next recitation.

Course 6. LATIN: 3 hours. Livy: Book xxi. entire. The translation of the text will be accompanied with thorough drill work on the grammatical structure. -

PROSE COMPOSITION: 1 hour. Continuation of Jones's Latin Prose Composition.

ROMAN HISTORY: 2 hours. Text, Allen's Short History of the Roman People. The student will be referred to the Roman histories, in the College Library, for detailed accounts of certain features and periods of Roman History as deemed fit by the instructor.

Course 11. LATIN: 3 hours. Terence, (Andria and Adelphoe) the translation will be accompanied with a careful study of the Roman comedy, theater, stage, costumes of actors, etc.

Course 19. LATIN: 3 hours. Horace's Odes. The student will also make himself familiar with the personages and places mentioned in the text. For this feature of the work Smith's or Anthon's Classical Dictionary is necessary, together with a classical atlas. These books are in the reference library, but it is advisable that each student supply himself with a copy. Smith's Smaller Classical Dictionary, students series, (Harper & Bro.) is adequate.

II. THE TECHNICAL ACADEMY.

In this Academy prominence is given to Mathematics, the Natural Sciences and the Modern Languages.

Two years, sometimes more, are required to complete the courses in this Academy, but no one will be prevented from passing on the courses as rapidly as his capacity may admit, so as to complete the requirements in less time.

There are three Programs of Courses given in this Academy:

1. COURSES PREPARATORY FOR ENTERING THE SCHOOL OF CIVIL ENGINEERING. This set of courses requires two years, more or less.

2. COMMERCIAL COURSES. These courses embrace the business studies of Commercial Colleges, including the practical

features. One year, more or less, is generally needed for the completion of these courses.

3. THE LATIN-SCIENTIFIC COURSES. Leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

ADMISSION TO COURSES PREPARATORY TO ENGINEERING.

In order to accomplish these courses, preparatory to Engineering in two years, the following requirements for admission are made :

Ability to read Cesar at sight, Algebra to Logarithms, Plane Geometry, Geography, Physiology and English are required.

PROGRAM OF COURSES PREPARATORY FOR SCHOOL OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

Before Christmas.

- Course 1. ALGEBRA : Logarithms, loci, theory of equations.
 - 2. PLANE AND SOLID GEOMETRY : 60 hours. Beginning with Book V.
 - 3. DRAWING : 45 hours. Warren's Series of free-hand drawing.
 - 4. ENGLISH : 60 hours. Elementary Rhetoric.
 - 5. NATURAL SCIENCES : 45 hours. Botany.
- Total hours required, 270.

After Christmas.

- 6. PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY : 63 hours.
- 7. ENGLISH : 84 hours. English Literature.
- 8. PROJECTIVE DRAWING : 63 hours.
- 9. COUNTRY ROADS: Gillespie. 63 hours.
- 10. FARM SURVEYING : (Johnson's Theory and Practice), 63 hours.
- 11. Plats and Maps : (Blue Print) 63 hours.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

Before Christmas.

- 12. ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY : (Wentworth's Revised Edition), 45 hours.
- 13. DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY : (Warren), 45 hours.
- 14. FRENCH : 45 hours.

15. CHEMISTRY: 45 hours.

16. ENGLISH: Bractical Rhetoric (Genung). Style, 45 hours.

17. COUNTRY ROADS: (Gillespie), 45 hours.

· *After Christmas.*

18. ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF SOLIDS: (continued), 63 hours.

19. FRENCH: 63 hours.

20. ENGLISH: Practical Rhetoric (Genung). Invention; 63 hours.

21. CHEMISTRY: 63 hours.

22. GEODSEY: (Gore and Gillespie), 63 hours.

23. GENERAL ASTRONOMY: (Young), 63 hours.

ADMISSION TO COMMERCIAL COURSES.

To enter these courses applicants should have a ready knowledge of the English branches taught in the public schools.

COMMERCIAL COURSES.—Few, if any courses are to be found that are better suited for the preparation of a young man for competent admission to business situations.

A mere knowledge of a few forms of business to be gained in a couple of months, is not enough to warrant prosperity to a young man entering upon business life. A wider scientific acquaintance with the great industrial, commercial and financial world is almost indispensable for the general culture as well as for the technical training of the student.

The college provides a one year's course of studies adapted to that end. It may be completed in less time.

PROGRAM OF COURSES IN COMMERCIAL STUDIES.

Course 1. ENGLISH: Grammar, Analysis, Punctuation, Composition, Penmanship, 60 hours.

Course 2. MATHEMATICS: Commercial Arithmetic, 60 hours.

Course 3. NATURAL SCIENCE: Political and Physical Geography, 30 hours.

Course 4. HISTORY: Commercial Development and Industrial Resources of the United States, 30 hours.

Course 5. FINANCE: Practical Banking, 30 hours.

A regularly fitted banking-room is provided for banking transactions. Each term the classes taking the commercial courses organize a stock company, take subscriptions of stock and elect officers for the management of the bank which is organized according to the book of "Directions for Organizing National Banks." A student may obtain the book by applying to the Comptroller of the Currency at Washington through his Member of Congress.

Course 6. COMMERCIAL LAW: Contracts, Agency and Commercial Paper, 30 hours.

Course 7. BOOK-KEEPING; 45 hours.

Total hours of recitation, 285.

Recitations end December 18, 1890. Examinations.

Recitations begin after ten days recess.

Course 8. ENGLISH: Correspondence, Business Forms, 63 hours.

Course 9. MATHEMATICS: Short Methods of Computation, Rapid Calculation, Exhaustive study of Fractions, Percentage, Banking, and the study of the Metric System, 63 hours.

Course 10. COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY: Of the World and of the Western Hemisphere in particular, with special reference to the United States, 42 hours.

Course 11. INTERNAL COMMERCE OF THE UNITED STATES: Twenty-one hours. Transportation by railroads and waterways.

Course 12. COMMERCIAL LAW: 42 hours.

Course 13. BOOK-KEEPING: 63 hours.

Course 14. THE MORALS AND THE METHODS OF BUSINESS: 21 hours.

Course 15. POLITICAL ECONOMY: The Production, Distribution, Exchange, and Consumption of Wealth, 63 hours.

Total hours required, 378.

Term ends May 28, 1891. Examinations.

A Certificate of Proficiency will be given to such as pass creditably on these fifteen courses, regardless of the time required. A fee of \$1.00 is charged for such certificate.

EXPENSES: The expenses are the same as those in the regular College courses: Tuition, \$50 for the full number of

courses, or one year's study; \$10 Matriculation Fee, covering all fees for the year; Board from \$7.00 to \$12.00 per month.

PROGRAM OF LATIN—SCIENTIFIC COURSES.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

(Recitations begin Sept. 4, 1890.)

Course 1. BOTANY: 45 hours.

Course 2. ALGEBRA: 60 hours.

Course 3. LATIN: 45 hours.

Course 4. ENGLISH: 60 hours.

Course 5. PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY: 15 hours.

Course 6. ENGLISH HISTORY: 45 hours. The study of leading epochs from 1066 to 1890. Parallel readings. Theses on an assigned topic may be substituted for a final examination to those only whose recitation grade is creditable.

Total hours required, 270.

Recitations end December 18, 1890. Examinations begin.

After Christmas—Ten days' Recess.

Course 7. ZOOLOGY: 63 hours.

Course 8. LATIN: 63 hours.

Course 9. ENGLISH: 84 hours.

Course 10. PHYSIOLOGY: 21 hours.

Course 11. GEOMETRY: 84 hours.

Course 12. CIVIL GOVERNMENT: 63 hours.

Examinations.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

(Recitations begin Sept. 4, 1890.)

Course 13. FRENCH: Grammar and Reading, 45 hours.

Course 14. LATIN: Terence, Andria and Adelphoe, 45 hours.

Course 15. ENGLISH: 45 hours. Practical Rhetoric, Parallel Readings and Exercises.

Course 16. MATHEMATICS: Trigonometry, 45 hours.

Course 17. NATURAL SCIENCE: Chemistry, 45 hours.

Course 18. LOGIC: (Elective), 45 hours.

Course 19. GERMAN: (Elective), 45 hours. Elementary Grammar and Translations.

Course 20. *MODERN HISTORY*: (Elective), 45 hours.

NOTE:—From courses 18, 19 and 20, choice of one must be made. German continues through the year. Logic (18) ends with Christmas, likewise 20.

Total hours required, 270.

Recitations end Dec. 18, 1890. Examinations.

After Christmas—Ten days' Recess.

Course 21. *Latin*: The Odes of Horace, 63 hours.

Course 22. *French*: Reading of Texts, 63 hours.

Course 23. *Mathematics*: Analytical Geometry, 63 hours.

Course 24. *English*: Practical Rhetoric, (Genung's). Invention, 63 hours. Parallel and Exercises.

Course 25. *Natural Science*: Chemistry (continued), 63 hours.

Course 26. *Political Economy*: (Elective), 63 hours.

Course 27. *Elementary Psychology*: (Elective), 63 hours.

Course 28. *German*: (continued), 63 hours.

Course 29. *Modern History*: (Elective), 63 hours.

NOTE:—Students who take Logic during the previous term elect one course for this term from courses 26, 27, 28 and 29, 26 as preparatory for admission to the School of Political and Social Science; and both 18 and 27 for admission to the School of Philosophy (Junior year).

Total hours required, 378.

Recitations end May 27, 1891. Examinations begin.

Courses 1–29, exclusive of the elective courses not taken, constitute half of the requirements for the Degrees of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Philosophy.

III. THE LITERARY ACADEMY.

In this Academy prominence is given to the studies of languages, Modern Languages especially; History and Institutions. Three languages are required and an extra amount of time is given to the study of History and Civil Institutions together with the other general studies of the first two years in college.

In the courses of study provided in the Literary Academy it is sought to lay the foundation for the successful pursuit of literary courses in the linguistic schools of the Scholastic Department.

ADMISSION.

In order that the program of courses in the Literary Academy may be completed in two years from the time of entrance, applicants for admission to this Academy in Sept., 1891, should be prepared to pass a satisfactory examination in:

1. Arithmetic.
2. Algebra, to Quadratics.
3. United States History (Holmes).
4. Geography—Political and Physical (Maury).
5. Physiology (Steele).
6. English—Grammar, Elementary Rhetoric (Clark) and Parallel Readings from English authors.
7. Latin or Greek, (same requirements as for admission to the Classical Academy).

PROGRAM OF COURSES LEADING HALF WAY TO THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LETTERS.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

(Recitations begin Sept. 4, 1890.)

The first (Freshman) year courses are the same as those of that year in the Classical Academy (courses 1–10), or the Latin Scientific courses (courses 1–12) in the Technical Academy.

One of the Ancient Languages (Latin or Greek) must be taken during this year and the same one continued through next year.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

(Recitations begin Sept. 4, 1890.)

Course 12. *Latin or Greek*: (continued), 45 hours.

Course 13. *German*: 45 hours.

Grammar and Reading, 45 hours.

Course 14. *English*: Practical Rhetoric, 45 hours.

Course 15. *Trigonometry*: 45 hours.

Course 16. *French, or History of Modern Nations*: From 1000 to the end of the French Revolution.

Course 17. *Logic*: 45 hours.

After Christmas.

(Recitations begin at the end of ten days' Recess.)

Course 18. *Latin or Greek*, (continued), 63 hours.

Course 19. *German*, (continued.)

Course 20. *English*, (continued), 63 hours.

Course 21. *Mathematics*, Analytical Geometry.

Course 22. *French, or the History of Modern Nations*, (Since the French Revolution.)

Course 23. *Psychology*, (Elementary), 63 hours.

Recitations end May 21, 1891. Examinations.

IV. THE BIBLICAL ACADEMY.

In the Biblical Academy prominence is given to the study of the Sacred Scriptures of the New and Old Testaments, the Doctrines, History, Organization and Development of the Christian Church, and such other studies as are contributory to the successful pursuit of these religious studies.

ADMISSION.

For admission to the regular courses in the Biblical Academy the applicant should be well prepared in Arithmetic, Algebra to Quadratics, United States History, Geography, English Grammar, Physiology and a reasonable familiarity with the contents of the English Bible.

Certificates of character must be given that the applicant is a candidate for the ministry.

It is desirable that a license be presented, but where that is not practicable the certificate of a presiding elder or of any ordained minister bearing upon the character and ministerial intent of the applicant will be considered sufficient.

For admission to the special courses the applicant should have as much of the above requirements as possible. Since nearly all of the studies required for admission to both courses can be studied without the help of a teacher to the extent required, there is little necessity and less advantage in a student's being admitted to this Academy without a fair acquaintance with most of these elementary English branches.

Such students as may prefer to spend three years at college may take one year in studies required for admission to the

Biblical Academy, and thus enter the Academy regularly the next year and complete the regular courses in two years.

To complete the regular courses in the Academy in two years applicants must be well prepared in all the requirements for admission.

CERTIFICATES OF PROFICIENCY.

A neatly prepared Certificate of Proficiency will be given to a student who completes the courses of the Biblical Academy. While two years of study are generally required to complete these courses, no one will be denied this certificate who shall have completed them in less time.

No certificate is given for the completion of the special courses, but all special courses taken may be credited as part of the requirements for the certificate which will be awarded as soon as the full quota of courses is made up.

COURSES FOR NON-RESIDENT STUDENTS.

Many students who cannot be in attendance at college desire still to have the advantage of the guidance of the faculty in such studies as their leisure will allow them to take privately.

For their advantage the instructors at college will gladly give all the aid possible by correspondence. Application should be made to the President who will refer the matter to the special instructor having charge of the course in question.

Non-resident and resident students will confine their studies to the subjects mentioned in the Program of Courses.

Non-resident and resident students may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency by taking the regular examinations at times and places satisfactory to the President. A fee of moderate amount is charged to cover cost of correspondence, certificate and other expenses incident to the working of this system.

This system is only part of a more general system of the extension of college studies now under consideration.

COURSE CERTIFICATES.

At the completion of any single course by examination the instructor issues, to such as have passed, a Certificate of Credit which together with the other certificates of credit for other courses is the student's claim to the Certificate of Proficiency.

Students in this Academy who are absent from one-tenth of the number of recitations or lectures required in any course will be denied any credit whatever, and be obliged to take the course over again.

This does not apply to non-resident students.

The Biblical Academy offers two Programs of Courses.

1. The Regular Courses, making two years of preparatory study for admission to the Biblical School. These courses comprise half of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Divinity.

2. Select Courses for such as are not candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Divinity, or are not prepared to take all the regular courses for that degree.

PROGRAMS OF COURSES.

—:o:—

I. THE REGULAR COURSES.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

(Recitations begin Sept. 4, 1890.)

A Course consists of a definite number of weekly exercises in any subject for one term.

Course 1. *Systematic Theology*, (Methodist Armor), 30 hours.

Course 2. *Sacred History*, (McTyeire's History of Methodism), 30 hours.

Course 3. *Mathematics*, (Algebra), 60 hours.

Course 4. *Natural Science*, (Physical Geography), 15 hours.

Course 5. *English*, (Elementary Rhetoric), 60 hours.

Course 6. *History*, (England), 30 hours. Roman History. 15 hours.

Course 7. *Greek*, (Anabasis), 60 hours.

After Christmas.

Course 8. *Systematic Theology*, (Methodist Armor,) 21 hours.

Course 9. *Sacred History*, (McTyeire's History of Methodism), 42 hours.

Course 10. *Mathematics*, (Geometry), 84 hours.

Course 11. *Natural Science*, (Physiology), 21 hours.

Course 12. *English*, (English Literature), 84 hours.

Course 13. *History*, (Civil Government), 42 hours.

Course 13. *Greek*, (Lucian), 84 hours. Greek History, 21 hours.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

Before Christmas.

Course 15. *Systematic Theology*, (Watson's Institutes, Part IV), 30 hours.

Course 16. *Sacred History*, (Old Testament History), 30 hours.

Course 17. *Practical Theology*, (Broadus's Preparation and Delivery of Sermons), 45 hours.

Course 18. *Natural Science*, (Chemistry), 45 hours.

Course 19. *English*, (Higher Rhetoric), 45 hours.

Course 20. *Philosophy*, (Logic), 45 hours.

Course 21. *Greek*, (Homer, Odyssey), 45 hours.

After Christmas.

Course 22. *Systematic Theology*, (Watson's Institutes, Part III), 42 hours.

Course 23. *Sacred History*, (New Testament History), 42 hours.

Course 24. *Natural Science*, (Chemistry), 63 hours.

Course 25. *English*, (Higher Rhetoric), 63 hours.

Course 26. *Greek*, (Sophocles's Electra), 63 hours.

Course 27. *Political Economy*, (Ely), 45 hours.

Course 28. *Psychology*.

II. THE SELECT COURSES.

These are courses selected with reference to a student's ability. They must have the approval of the Faculty of instruction in this Academy.

It is always better for the student to take the regular courses whenever possible.

PART THIRD:
—
ANNOUNCEMENT
—OF THE—
SCHOLASTIC DEPARTMENT,
for 1890-'91.

THE SCHOLASTIC DEPARTMENT.

This Department extends to the end of the Senior Year. It embraces the following sixteen independent Schools of advanced instruction in Higher Collegiate Courses:

- I. THE SCHOOL OF POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.
- II. THE SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY.
- III. THE SCHOOL OF PHILOSOPHY. [Metaphysics.]
- IV. THE SCHOOLS OF MODERN LANGUAGES:
ENGLISH, GERMAN, FRENCH.
- V. THE SCHOOLS OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES:
LATIN AND GREEK.
- VI. THE SCHOOL OF PHYSICS.
- VII. THE SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.
- VIII. THE SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.
- IX. THE SCHOOL OF HISTORY.
- X. THE SCHOOL OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.
- XI. THE SCHOOL OF MINES. [Not yet open for instruction.]
- XII. THE SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.
- XIII. THE SCHOOL OF LAW. [Open in 1891.]

The name of this department refers to the characteristic of its organization, not to its methods of instruction.

The characteristic feature of this department is its SCHOOLS which are clearly defined divisions of the field of knowledge.

Each School consists of distinct groups of subjects of advanced study for the completion of which a term of two years is generally sufficient, according to the ability or the degree of advancement of the student.

Each group is composed of several kindred subjects of study selected with reference to some definite educational end, either professional or non-professional or both. *The School of Political and Social Science*, for example, has grouped in it the subjects of Political Economy, Finance, Statistics, Taxation, Industry, Commerce, Administrative Law, Jurisprudence, Sociology, etc. The end in view in this School is training for intelligent citizenship.

Each of these several subjects consists of one or more courses of study.

Each course of study extends through one term, a half collegiate year (from 16 to 21 weeks).

These courses are designated by numbers. For example, the first course in Political Economy is designated "Political Economy"; the second course, "2 Political Economy," etc.

The method employed in this department of the College is distinctly the scientific method of inquiry.

The method of instruction is both by recitation and lectures. The aim of the instructor is to set forth the subject to the scholars under his instruction, and to discipline them in the ways and means of studying subjects rather than lessons. Only a part of the work is done in the class-room; a large portion must be done by the student in the Reference Library, in the field or by personal investigation of actual life. All this is conducted under the instructor's direction. The practice of working out results unaided, of verifying one's conclusions by facts of knowledge, and, finally, the work of honestly and candidly testing these results by their application to the conditions of life to which they pertain—this, in general, shows the method of procedure and defines the aim of these schools.

ADMISSION.

To enter these Schools applicants should give evidence of having obtained a sufficient discipline of mind and appreciation of facts and principles as to enable them to reason with enough self-reliance to engage in inquiries for themselves under the more or less direct guidance of the instructors.

Such an amount of mental training and knowledge is furnished in the courses found in any of the Academies of the Academic Department. (See Academic Department.) These courses usually occupy two years of study, sometimes more.

Each School has special requirements for admission, for which see under the SCHOOLS in the following pages.

COMMITTEE OF THE TRUSTEES ON THE SCHOOL
OF POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE, AND
THE SCHOOL OF LAW:

HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY. HOH. W. M. ROBBINS.
HON. WALTER CLARK. HON. E. T. BOYKIN.
HON. J. W. MAUNEY.

FACULTY OF INSTRUCTORS.

JOHN F. CROWELL, A. B., DR. LITT.,

History, Constitutional Law,
Political Economy, Administrative Law,
Railroads, Finance, Statistics, Social Science,
Jurisprudence, History of Law.

PROF. NEREUS C. ENGLISH, A. B., A. M.,

Economics, Civil Law,
International Law, Comparative Politics,
Forensic Oratory, Political History,
Civil History, Civics.

JOHN F. HEITMAN, A. B., A. M.,

Ethics, Psychology, Logic.

W. A. BLAIR, A. M.,

PRESIDENT PEOPLES' NATIONAL BANK, WINSTON, N. C.

Non-Resident Lecturer on Finance.

SCHOLARS IN 1889-1890.

SENIORS.

GEORGE F. IVEY.....Statesville.
W. E. ORMOND.....Ormondsville.
S. E. KOONCE.....Trenton.
R. H. MITCHELL.....Middleburg.
B. B. NICHOLSON.....Washington.
A. M. SHARPE.....Bynum's.
S. A. STEVENS.....Monroe.
R. F. TURNER.....Monroe.
A. H. WHITE.....Pollocksville.
E. K. WOLFE.....Monroe.
W. F. WOOD.....Mooresville.

JUNIORS.

R. L. DURHAM.....(Optional).....	Oxford.
S. J. DURHAM.....	Oxford.
J. R. McCRARY.....	Lexington.
D. T. EDWARDS.....	Trinity College.
T. C. DANIELS.....(Optional).....	New Berne.
J. C. HANES.....	Winston.
D. A. HOUSTON.....	Monroe.
FRED HARPER.....	Wilmington.
W. T. McDOWELL.....	Tarboro.
JOHN C. SCHOONOVER.....	New Haven, Conn.
F. A. RAHDEES.....	Charleston, S. C.
Total.....	22.

SCHOOL OF POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

The aim of this school is to prepare young men who engage in civil pursuits to take an intelligent interest in public affairs, and to give such as may enter politics some preparation for public service. By a mastery of the courses of study here laid out, those who are naturally fitted for leadership will acquire a readiness to intelligently discuss public questions and to act in the light of a large previous experience which must greatly contribute to the elevation and purity of political life.

It is regarded that an "adequate education in the principles of successful civil government" is one of the foremost duties which any College owes to the State which protects and charters it.

The constantly increasing number and variety of political, economic and social problems render it necessary to provide such instruction as a part of a liberal education.

Within the last decade a wonderful impetus has been given to the study of the political and social sciences. No line of inquiry and instruction has called into its chairs in Colleges and Universities a more devoted class of young and enthusiastic teachers and investigators. In no portion of the United States are there fewer scientific

ically trained investigators in comparison to the abundance of opportunities, than throughout the South.

After men become occupied with their professional and business duties they can give little time to the study of these comprehensive subjects of vast importance to the individual as well as to the people at large.

The study of Finance, Statistics, Commerce and Industries receives little scientific attention from those professional and practically concerned with pursuits of that character. The pressure of business prevents it; the strain of competition forbids it; not unusually a member's scientific study of his business requires a leisure which his partners are unwilling to allow him. Only to those few who have been trained beforehand in the methods of scientific inquiry and have carried trained powers of observation and well disciplined and informed minds to these problems, can, as a rule, be relied upon to make researches of real service to the public.

This fact has gained the attention of classes of men of the soundest business judgement, who have themselves felt the want of a thorough and systematic training in the principles, history and relations of the vast interests with which they are daily concerned.

Within very recent years the American Bankers Association, the strongest financial organization in the United States, has taken steps looking to the endowment of chairs of instruction, having the scope and purpose of such organizations as the school of Political and Social Science in Trinity College, with special references to Finance and Economics.

This School aims to impart instruction of direct practical service to young men. Its subjects are methods selected to broaden their minds, to aid them to attain to an enlightened understanding of political, social and industrial conditions, and to put them into possession of their own judgement upon matters of every-day interest

to an American citizen. It is especially adapted for men who have the care and administration of property ; to those who expect to follow business careers, journalism, the practice of law, the profession of teaching political economy, civics or history, or to engage in the civil, the legislative, or the administrative service.

ADMISSION.

A good Academic training is the only preparation necessary for admission to this school. Students who have taken any of the full courses in the Academic Department are admitted without examination. Students from other Colleges of creditable standing are admitted to this School upon presentation of a certificate showing that they have passed in the studies of the Freshman and Sophomore year of said College.

Other applicants must give evidence of acquaintance with the following subjects:

1. American History. [United States.]
[Johnson or Shouler.]
2. English History [Green or Bright.]
3. Civil Government. [Macy.]
4. Political Economy. [Ely.]
5. The ordinary English studies: Arithmetic, English Grammar, Political and Physical Geography, Algebra.

PROGRAM OF COURSES.

The following subjects are offered for 1890-1891:

- I. POLITICAL SCIENCE.
- II. COMPARATIVE POLITICS.
- III. STATISTICS.
- IV. FINANCE.
- V. INDUSTRIES.
- VI. COMMERCE.

I. POLITICAL SCIENCE.

COURSES IN GENERAL POLITICS.

Course 1. POLITICAL ECONOMY, 45 hours.

Advanced Course, including the history, the discussion of the principles, the application of methods and the solution of selected Economic Problems.

Course 2. THE SOCIAL CLASSES, 30 hours.

Course 3. POLITICAL ECONOMY, 21 hours.

Applications to Current Problems.

Course 4. ADMINISTRATIVE LAW, 12 hours.

Comparative and historical methods, in studying political experiments of various States. The best established principles of legislation and administration. Financial administration, municipal administration; judicial control and legislative inquiry; State control of industries, commerce, railways, banks, education and all quasi-public enterprises.

This is a study of aims and methods, intended to give the student a clear understanding of the limits and the difficulties as well as the purposes of legislation and administration.

SENIOR YEAR.

Course 5. GENERAL JURISPRUDENCE, 63 hours.

The amount of study required is indicated by such works as Holland's Jurisprudence, Puchta's Outlines or Austin's Condensed Edition.

Course 6. INTERNATIONAL LAW, 45 hours.

The history of American diplomacy. The general principles or customs governing the intercourse of the nations. Diplomatic interventions of European States in the present century, relating especially to North and South America. Three hours a week. A thesis must be written upon some subject connected with this course.

Course 7. SOCIALISM, COMMUNISM, NIHILISM, a course of nine lectures.

Course 8. ELEMENTARY LAW, 63 hours.

(This course may be substituted for Course 5.)

COMPARATIVE POLITICS.

A COMPARATIVE STUDY OF MODERN CONSTITUTIONS.

Before Christmas.

Course 1. This course in Comparative Politics consists in the comparison of the leading features in the structure of the various Commonwealths, and is preceded by recitations in some such work as Wilson's *State* or equivalent, accompanied by Lectures, the student's notes on which are to serve him as aids to more extensive reading in the Reference Library.

After Christmas.

Course 2. THE AMERICAN AND ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONS, [Three hours.]

Authorities: Bagehot, Dicey, Taylor, Bryce, and others.

Course 3. THE AMERICAN AND SWISS CONSTITUTIONS, [Three hours.] The Constitution of France.

Authorities: Bryce, Moses, Adams and Cunningham, H. Von Holst, Shouler, Miller and others.

Course 4. AMERICAN STATE CONSTITUTIONS BEFORE 1860.

(1) New England Constitutions.

(2) Constitutions of Middle States.

(3) Constitutions of Southern States.

(4) Constitutions of Western States.

(5) Comparative estimate of constitutional development of the older States (East of the Mississippi) and the newer States of the Union.

(6) Comparative Study of Constitutional Development in the States since 1860.

STATISTICS.

Course 1. [A] ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS. Lectures and recitations on the following topics:

(1) The Statistical method as compared with the historical and comparative methods in the study of Social Science.

(2) Vital Statistics.

(3) Economic Statistics.

(4) Moral Statistics.

(5) Statistical Bureaus in the United States. Their Origin, History, Literature. Pidgin's History of Statistics. State Labor Reports. Finance Reports of U. S. Census Statistics of Federal and State Bureaus. Pidgin's Practical Statistics.

FINANCE.

THREE COURSES OF ONE HOUR WEEKLY.

Course 1. PUBLIC FINANCE.

Relation of the subject of Finance to the public welfare. Its dependence upon Political Economy. The Sources of the Public Revenue. The Expenditure of the Public Funds. The Public Credit. The National Budgets of European Governments. Municipal Finance.

Course 2. BANKS.

Their History and Organization in the United States. The National Bank Circulation. The Silver Question. Silver Legislation since 1791. Bimetallism—its practical merit. Effects of its Establishment in the United States on Commerce with Foreign Countries.

Course 3. TAXATION.

History of Theories. Taxation the basis of Justice. The incidence of Taxation. Labor and Capital in Taxation. Direct and Indirect Taxes.

INDUSTRY.

This Course in the History, Organization, and Growth of Modern Industry, is calculated to give young men an intelligent understanding of industrial subjects and to train them in the methods of inquiry and the use of information acquired. For this end the most practical methods are employed.

Course 1. (A) Study of the Organization of the Bureaus of Labor Statistics in the States.

Their original scope and purpose. Their present work. Their relation to the National Bureau of Statistics of Labor.

(B) A classification, by the student, of the topics in the Reports of the Bureaus of Statistics of States. For any one year, 1888 or 1889.

Description of such classification showing:

- (1) The scope of inquiry by the State Bureaus.
- (2) The variety of subjects investigated.
- (3) The methods employed to get information.

(4) The greater or less prominence certain subjects have attained in some States than in others.

(5) The remedies proposed for grievances.

(C) The History and Growth of Modern Industries.

The presentation from Lectures based on authoritative official sources.

The Factory System in England, France, Germany.

The Inventions—their effect upon population.

Industrial Legislation in Europe.

The Visiting of Factories. Factory Inspection.

(D) After a series of lectures and studies in the Economics of Industries (Marshall) and the industrial development of this century and the Factory System in the United States, the classes will have prepared for it printed blanks and have assigned subjects of inquiry for information on leading industrial questions.

This information will be gotten by a week's tour to the leading industrial centers of the State for the special purpose of collecting information on the subjects assigned. Each student is required to gather data out of which he compiles a report on the assigned subjects. An instructor will direct the tour.

In this tour factories will be visited in Winston—Salem Greensboro, Charlotte, Durham, Raleigh and others.

The Boards of Trade of the respective cities will be asked to facilitate the work of the inquiries by furnishing lists of industries open to inspection.

These tours are strictly devoted to the gathering of industrial information. The information gathered each day will be properly arranged and written out in detail each day, under the direction of the accompanying professor.

Persons not scholars in this school may accompany the school with the express understanding that they comply with the order of procedure.

COMMERCE.

Course I. TRANSPORTATION IN THE UNITED STATES.

(1) Introduction. The Railroads and Waterways of the United States. General Statistical exhibit, by sections and States.

(2) Internal Commerce of the United States; Railroads, Canals and other waterways, their History and Growth; Periods in Railroad Development. Independent Lines; Competing Lines; Consolidated Lines. Present Problems.

[3] The consolidation of Railroads. [a] Causes external to management of Railroads. Leading motives to consolidation: Economic necessity. Effect upon the prices of food-products. Upon Eastern Agriculture.

[b] Methods of destructive competition to enforce consolidation.

Rate-wars. Effects [1] on railroad securities, [2] on railroad construction. [West-Shore Railroad.] Transportation and Production [Philadelphia and Reading.] [c] Pooling organizations. Their origin and character. Illegality in the United States. Policy of European government towards pools. Popular misconception of Pools. Is governmental recognition of Pools practicable?

[4] Governmental Regulation of Railroads. Regulation [a] of Administration, [b] of Operation, [c] of Freight and Passenger charges.

[5] Railroad Legislation. [a] Legal and historical status of railroads. [b] False principles of legislation extant. [c] The Economic limits of legislative interference. The Granger Agitation. [d] State and National legislation. Grounds of opposition on the part of railroads stated.

[6] Railroad Commissions. [a] Their number, power and duties. Two leading types of Commissions—the

Massachusetts and Georgia type. Fallacious reasoning upon their good effects. The weakness of bureaucratic government in the American States not favorable to the success of Commissions. The services of Commissioners as mediums of information to the public. [b] The Interstate Commerce Commission. Its workings and effects upon transportation; upon the distribution of industries.

[7] Railroad Financiering. [a] Annual reports; their misleading presentation of financial condition of roads. Railroad Accounts. General Financial Organization. [b] Indebtedness of Railroads. Modes of obtaining capital for construction; from banks, from municipalities, from private subscription. Reaction [A. T. & Santa Fe.] Eastern investors vs. western shippers. [c] Stock-watering. The wreckers of investments. Dividends—recent improvement in rate of. Reorganization Receiverships. [d] Railroad Securities as a proposed basis for national bank circulation. Subsidies and land grants by the National Congress. State grants. National control of railroads—less desirable than practicable. Experience of Prussia not conclusive.

[8] The Railway as an element in National Unity. The Prussian system of state control; economic and political bearings. The Italian railway system. The mixed system of France. Belgium. England.

[9] Railroads in International Relations.

- (1) Russian Railways through Central Asia to China and India.
- (2) English Railways in India.
- (3) Africa as a field for railroad development.

DEGREES AND CERTIFICATES.

DEGREES. Any student will be entitled to the Degree of Bachelor of Philosophy upon completion of

(1) The required courses in any one of the four Academies of the Academic Department.

(2) Six courses (224 hours) in the School of Political and Social Science.

(3) Four courses (216 hours) in the School of Physics and four full courses (216 hours) in the School of Philosophy (Metaphysics.)

This usually takes four years but exceptionally capable students may do it in less time.

CERTIFICATE. Any student taking a course in this School without being entitled to a degree will be given a certificate of credit for the full amount of work done.

THE COLLEGE CONGRESS.

The College Congress is an organization of several years of practical experience, modeled after the Congress of the United States. The Freshman and Sophomore classes constitute the House of Representatives; the Junior and Senior classes constitute the Senate. In general, all members of the Academic Department are Representatives, and all members of the Scholastic Department are Senators.

This Congress holds four sessions, at about equal intervals during the collegiate year. Each session occupies a day.

The practice of organizing these bodies, of preparing bills for introduction, of working by committees, of discussion upon public measures of all varieties and the discipline of legislation according to the prescribed rules of procedure—all of these are of vast value for a correct appreciation of the methods of legislation.

THE SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY.

PRESIDENT CROWELL.

PROFESSOR HEITMAN.

This school gives a two years' course of nine hours a week in the essentials of theological learning.

Leading topics of study:

1. Biblical Theology.
2. Exegetical study of Old and New Testament.
3. Church History, Homiletics.
4. History of Doctrine.
5. Christian Evidences. Theism.

Students preparing for the christian ministry, or any others, may count these courses in the required amount of study for the degree of Bachelor of Divinity.

This degree will be conferred upon any resident student completing academic courses of 18 hours a week with New Testament Greek in it, together with all of the studies offered in the Schools of Metaphysics, History, Physics and Theology.

Ministerial students are expected to engage in some systematic professional work during vacation under some regular pastor or presiding elder.

THE SCHOOL OF PHILOSOPHY.

PROF. HEITMAN, PRESIDENT CROWELL.

The science and history of mind, as distinguished from and related to matter, forms the subject of this school. Recent investigations in modern science have furnished a vast amount of information, fresh, fascinating, and yet almost perplexing in its fullness and immenseness. Human physiology and pathology, biology and medical psychology have gained for modern psychology a new point of view as well as made great revelations for the study of mind.

CJC

Course 1. PSYCHOLOGY—PHYSIOLOGICAL AND SPECULATIVE, 45 hours.

Recitations, one half year, on sensations, ideas and the course of ideas, the act of relating knowledge, attention, the intuitions of space, time, etc.; the apprehension of the world of sense; the feelings; motions, voluntary and involuntary. In the speculative treatment of the subject: The soul itself, soul, as related in reciprocal action to the body; the seat of the soul; the faculties of the soul; memory; immortality, etc., etc.

Course 2. ETHICS—THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL, 63 hours.

The discussion of the grounds of moral obligation, the different systems of ethics given as solutions to the problems of life. The application of the theories to actual relation of man as a moral being under moral law. Classification of duties, general and special. Rights and obligations. Moral worth, the ultimate good—God and his kingdom.

Text-book: Porter's Ethics.

Course 3. ELEMENTARY LOGIC.

Jevon's Logic, giving briefly the practical bearings of the science.

Course 4. INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY, 45 hours.

Course 5. EVIDENCES OF CHRISTIANITY. Stuckenberg's Introduction, 63 hours.

SCHOOLS OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

J. L. ARMSTRONG, A. M.

For admission to the School of English, there is required a thorough knowledge of English Grammar, Analysis, Punctuation, Outline of Literature, Practical Rhetoric, and ability to put into practice what has been learned. Since, however, mere rules are insufficient for forming style, familiarity with selections from the best English authors is required. The applicant is expected to have used these selections in connection with the study of Literature and Rhetoric. (See

Requirments for Admission to College, and Courses in Academic Department.)

The Language and the Literature Courses are for the present combined. It is hoped, however, that circumstances may soon allow their development. Of the three hours a week allowed to English, two are devoted to the study of the language, and one to study of its literature. The study of the language begins with Old English, to which one year is given. In this time a fair knowledge of forms, constructions and words may be acquired. This is followed, in the first half of the next year, by Middle English—specimens of the language in its thirteenth and fourteenth century form being used—and, in the closing term, the facts with which the student has become personally familiar are summed up and their laws discussed in a history of the language. Literature is studied through the works of leading authors of the modern period. Work in these is regularly assigned and the results are reported and discussed at the weekly meeting. Subjects for essays—in which rhetoric is still carefully applied—are announced at stated times, and through these essays the student is expected both to cultivate style and to familiarize himself with other writers of the period.

The study of English is too much neglected: fully as much time should be given to it as to any other language. It takes long, severe drill to weed inaccuracies out of expression, yet applicants for admission come to college who know but little of grammar, have a very scanty vocabulary, and are woefully deficient in spelling. Excellence in no other language will be so useful in public or in private life. It is only by a thorough study of words and usage that a writer can acquire ready command of good language, and this is best done by a study of the language and its literature at different stages.

PROGRAM OF COURSES.

Course 1. OLD ENGLISH,—(2 Hours:)

Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Grammar and Reader.	} 72 hours.
Scanning.	

2. LITERATURE—(1 Hour:)

Spenser, Milton, Dryden, Pope, Goldsmith, Bacon, }
 Addison, Early Novelists, Dr. Johnson, } 36 hours.
 The Drama.

3. MIDDLE ENGLISH—(2 Hours:)

Sweet's First and Second Middle English Primers, }
 (Ancien Riwe, Ormulum, Chaucer). Lounsbury's } 36 hours.
 History of the English Language.

4. LITERATURE—(1 Hour:)

Burns, Wordsworth, Browning, Tennyson, De }
 Quincy, Macaulay, Scott, Thackeray, Dickens, Eliot, } 36 hours.
 Hawthorne, Contemporary Writers.

Sholars in the School of English 1889-'90.

SENIOR CLASS.

KOONCE, S. E.
 ORMOND, W. E.
 WEST, G. K.
 WHITE, A. H.
 WOOD, W. F.

JUNIOR CLASS.

CHEATHAM, C. B.
 CRANFORD, W. I.
 DANIELS, T. C.
 EDWARDS, D. T.
 ENGLISH, C. N.
 JONES, W. H.
 McCANLESS, C. E.
 McCRARY, J. R.
 McDOWELL, W. T.,
 [Literature.]

SCHOOL OF GERMAN.

J. L. ARMSTRONG, A. M.

For admission to this School, the requirments are Elementary Grammer (Otis's,) and one hundred pages of easy German, Brandt's, or Whitney's Reader.

It is the object of these courses to give the student such knowledge of German that its literature may become to him an open book in which, and not in unreliable translations, he may seek desired information. Moreover, it will be made to assist in a philological study of English, and those who wish to give special attention to English will find the study of German a necessity. Emphasis is laid upon the writing of exercises. In the second year the student will be required to study so much history, geography, and history of literature, as is necessary to explain the text to be translated. Sight-reading will be practiced.

PROGRAM OF COURSES.

JUNIOR YEAR.

Courses 2 and 3, 108 hours.

GRAMMAR:—Joynes-Meissner. Review of Forms, Derivation, Syntax.

READING:—Lessing's *Emilia Gallotti*, Hayse's *Anfang und Ende*, Schiller's *Wallenstein's Lager*.

SENIOR YEAR.

Courses 2 and 3, 108 hours.

READING:—Eber's *Homo Sum*, Koerner's *Zriny*, Goethe's *Iphigenie auf Tauris*.

LITERATURE:—In Lectures.

Whitney's Dictionary is recommended; Lucas's will be found in the reference library.

Scholars in the School of German 1889-'90.

SENIOR CLASS: G. S. LaBar, S. E. Koonce, B. B. Nicholson, E. K. Wolfe, W. F. Wood.

JUNIOR CLASS (B): T. C. Daniels, W. H. Jones,

JUNIOR CLASS (A): W. H. Ballance, W. F. Black, J. H. Crowell, D. R. Davis, D. T. Edwards, D. A. Houston, J. S. Schoonover.

SCHOOL OF FRENCH.

F. E. WELCH, A. B.

The aim of this school is to give the students such a knowledge of French as will enable them to read and enjoy French Literature in the original, and to qualify them to read French Scientific works. Some of the leading French productions will be read and a careful study of Literature will be made.

The requirements for admission to the school of French are: A thorough knowledge of the elements of French Grammar and the ability to read three hundred pages of easy French, such as *Mère Michel* and *Petit Robinson*.

PROGRAM OF COURSES.

JUNIOR YEAR.

Courses 1 and 2. Three hours. French Plays and Modern Prose, 108 hours.

SENIOR YEAR.

Courses 2 and 3. Three hours. French Classic Dramas and French Literature (Saintsbury,) 108 hours.

SCHOLARS IN FRENCH.

SENIORS.

A. C. ENGLISH.
G. F. IVY.
R. H. MITCHELL.
G. K. WEST.

JUNIORS.

T. C. DANIELS.
R. L. DURHAM.
S. J. DURHAM.
F. A. RAHDERS.

THE SCHOOL OF LATIN.

W. C. GANNAWAY, A. B., A. M.

F. E. WELCH, A. B.

JUNIOR YEAR.

Before Christmas.

Course 1. LATIN, 2 hours. Tacitus [Germania and Agricola.]

Critically read and peculiarities of style considered, with essays on the customs, laws, etc., of the early Germanic and British tribes, and written sketches of the lives and times of Tacitus and Agricola.

After Christmas.

Course 2. LATIN, 2 hours. Cicero's de Natura Deorum, 3 Books.

The text will be carefully read, but the aim from this point on is not so much to read Latin, which work belongs to the Academic Department, but to make a careful study of Ancient Philosophy. A suitable text book on Ancient Philosophy will be studied in connection with the reading of the text.

The study of each of the Schools of Ancient Philosophy will begin with its founder, whose views will be clearly set forth and then traced down through his disciples to the modern times, the modification of the original doctrine being noted and the influences of Ancient or Modern philosophical thought set forth.

Students will be required to write essays on the various schools and theories of the Ancient Philosophers.

SENIOR YEAR.

Course 3. CICERO'S DE OFFICIIS, 2 hours.

During the entire year, the text will be critically read but a more exhaustive study of the philosophical arguments will be required than through the entire Junior year.

SCHOLARS IN LATIN, 1889-'90.

SENIORS.

D. C. BRANSON.
A. C. ENGLISH.
G. F. IVY.
J. W. JONES.
R. H. MITCHELL.
S. A. STEVENS.
G. K. WEST.
A. H. WHITE.
W. F. WOOD,
W. E. ORMOND.
A. M. SHARPE.

JUNIORS.

C. B. CHEATHAM.
D. R. DAVIS.
N. E. ENGLISH.
FRED HARPER.
CHAS. McCANLESS.
J. R. McCRARY.

Total.....18.

SCHOOL OF GREEK.

F. E. WELCH, A. B.

The aim of this School is not so much to learn Greek, but to make an exhaustive study of the Greek philosophical writers, author by author, by reading their writings and by the study of some text-books on ancient philosophy. The writings of Plato and Aristotle, and Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates will form the basis of the study. Each student will be required to present one or more essays in each course on the various schools, which should show a thorough familiarity with the subject under discussion, independent research and originality. In Sept., 1891, elective courses will be given to afford students the means of attaining special efficiency in the Greek language and literature. Students will then be enabled to take an eight year's course in Greek, and a still more extensive course in Latin, before graduation.

SCHOLASTIC DEPARTMENT OF
PROGRAM OF COURSES.

JUNIOR YEAR.

Course 1:—Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates, with the study of his life, philosophy and methods of educating.

Course 2: Select Dialogues of Plato, and a thorough study of his school.

SENIOR YEAR.

Course 3: Selections from the Rhetoric, Morals, Logic and Metaphysics of Aristotle. The whole field of Greek Philosophy will be thoroughly reviewed; 72 hours.

Scholars in Greek, 1889-'90.

SENIORS.

A. C. ENGLISH.
S. E. KOONCE.
R. H. MITCHELL.
W. ORMOND.
S. A. STEVENS.
G. K. WEST.
E. K. WOLFE.
W. F. WOOD.

JUNIORS.

D. R. DAVIS.
D. T. EDWARDS.
FRED HARPER.
D. A. HOUSTON.
W. H. JONES.
CHAS. McCANLESS.
J. R. McCRARY.

Total.....16.

THE SCHOOL OF PHYSICS.

WM. H. PEGRAM, A. B., A. M.

PROGRAM OF COURSES.

ASTRONOMY, 45 hours.

Courses }
1 and 2. } PHYSICS, 108 hours.

Course 3. MINERALOGY, 21 hours.

Course 4. GEOLOGY, 42 hours

} Simultaneous.

During the Junior year the following topics, with others, are treated :

The properties of matter; motion and energy; gravitation, falling bodies and the pendulum; elementary mechanics; hydrostatics, pneumatics and acoustics; the phenomena and laws of electricity, magnetism, heat and light; meteorology.

Course 3. ASTRONOMY.

In the first half of the Senior year the student is taught descriptive and theoretical astronomy, and by frequent observation at night he becomes acquainted with the nature and causes of ordinary celestial phenomena and with the geography of the heavens.

Course 4. MINERALOGY AND GEOLOGY.

MINERALOGY—Dana's Manual of Mineralogy and Petrography will be the guide in the study of crystalization, physical and chemical properties of minerals, descriptive and determinative mineralogy.

GEOLOGY—LeConte's Elements will be used in the study of general Geology. Special attention will be given to the geology of North Carolina. Excursions into the surrounding country and visits to neighboring mines will be made by the class for the purpose of gathering minerals and observing geological phenomena.

Hours required do not include examinations.

THE SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

(Organized, 1890.)

WM. H. PEGRAM, A. B., A. M.

The work of this School has been arranged to meet the wants of a growing number of students of the following classes, viz. First, those who wish to lay the best foundation for an extended study of the Science of Biology for the purpose of teaching or original investigation; second, those who wish to acquire a knowledge of the fundamental facts and principles of plant and animal life with reference to their direct application in agricultural pursuits; and third, those who have in view the profession of medicine or pharmacy.

ADMISSION.

The requirements for admission to this School are:

1. The completion of any one of the programs of courses in any of the Academies of the Academic Department, which includes an elementary course in Physiology and one year in general chemistry.

2. Other applicants should be able to read easy Latin prose. Cæsar.

B. To pass a satisfactory examination in English Grammars, Elementary Algebra, Arithmetic, Political and Phys-

ical Geography Maury's Texts, U. S. History, Elementary Physiology, Elements of Botany, Elements of Zoology, General chemistry, Free-hand Drawing.

SCHOLARS IN PHYSICS, 1889-'90.

JUNIOR CLASS.

C. B. CHEATHAM.
W. I. CRANFORD.
T. C. DANIELS.
D. R. DAVIS.
R. L. DURHAM.
S. J. DURHAM.
D. T. EDWARDS.
J. C. HANES.
A. HASKINS.
FRED HARPER.
D. A. HOUSTON.
W. H. JONES.
W. B. LEE.
L. S. MASSEY.
J. R. McCRARY.
W. T. McDOWELL.
F. A. RAHDEES.
G. W. STARLING.
R. F. TURNER.

SENIOR CLASS.

A. C. ENGLISH.
G. F. IVEY.
S. E. KOONCE.
G. S. LABAR.
B. B. NICHOLSON.
W. E. ORMOND.
R. F. TURNER.
A. H. WHITE.
E. K. WOLFE.

JUNIOR YEAR.

Before Christmas.

Course 1. a. *Botany.*

A brief review of structural Botany while the other objects of study (leaves, flowers, fruits) are yet abundant in their natural state, and exercises in Microscopy and Free-hand Drawing. Each student will be required to gather, dry and preserve material for our herbarium, and give special attention to germination of seeds and the growth of plants.

b. *Elements of Biology.*

A practical study of typical forms of plants and animals with reference to their structure, development, conditions of life, and modes of reproduction.

After Christmas.

Course 2. a. *Physiological and Systematic Botany.*

A series of lectures on protoplasm, plant cells and tissues, the chemistry and physics of plants, and the classification and distribution of plants.

b. *Economic Botany.*

A series of lectures treating of useful plants, soils, fertilizers, fungi, parasites, and plant diseases.

SENIOR YEAR.

*Before Christmas.*Course 1. a. *Invertebrate Zoology.*

A brief general view of invertebrate types, and a more extended and practical study of insects.

b. *Vertebrate Zoology.*

The general anatomy and classification of vertebrates. Dissection of typical forms (fishes, birds, hares) required.

Course 2. a. *Anatomy and Physiology.*

Advanced course. Human and comparative.

b. *Physical Chemistry and Sanitary Science.*

A series of lectures on chemical changes occurring in the body, the action of medicines and poisons, the germ theory of diseases, and the principles that underlie all sanitary regulations.

Time. Three hours per week in each course will be devoted to class exercises, which will consist of lectures, recitations and practical demonstrations; and an additional three hours per week, according as the nature of the cause may require.

Text-books: Bessey's Botany, Gray's manual, MacGinley's Biology, Huxley and Martin's Elements of Biology, Colton's Practical Zoology, Brook's Hand-book of Invertebrate Zoology, Holder's Elements of Zoology, Martin's Human Body.

Books of Reference: Johnson's How Plants Grow, and How Plants Feed, Gray's Botanies, Wood's Botanies, U. S. Agricultural Reports, Reports of North Carolina Fertilizer and Experiment Station, Pachard's Guide to the Study of Insects, Huxley's Manual of Vertebrates, Kingzett's Animal Chemistry, Reports of the National Board of Health, Reports of the N. C. Board of Health &c.

SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

WILLIAM H. PEGRAM, A. B., A. M.

....., ASSISTANT.

The purpose of this School is to enable the student to become a skillful and reliable Analytical Chemist; and those who accomplish the work of this school may with confidence offer their services as Teachers of Chemistry or as Analysts in any of the various departments of applied Chemistry.

Time. Two years, 3 hours per week of recitations and supervised work ; also 3 hours of work by appointment, but without special supervision.

ADMISSION.

To enter School one must have completed the following course in General Chemistry as given in the Sophomore class, and indicated by the following sub-topics :

1. Heat, Light, and Electricity in relation to Chemical phenomena.
2. Chemical Laws and Chemical Theories.
3. Chemical Symbols, Nomenclature and Calculations.
4. Description of the Non-metals and their leading compounds.
5. The nature of Acid, Bases and Salts, their production or derivation.
6. The Metals and their leading compounds.
7. The Elements of Organic Chemistry.
8. General view of the applications of Chemistry in the arts and industries.

The following outlines indicate the extent and character of the work of this School.

PROGRAM OF COURSES IN QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS.

JUNIOR YEAR.

Before Christmas.

Course 1. *Qualitative Analysis.*

Preparation and management of Chemical apparatus ; general Chemical experiments illustrative of analysis, metathesis ; Blow-pipe Analysis, and flame reactions, tests for the common metals, and systematic separation of the same.

After Christmas.

Course 2. *Qualitative Analysis.*

Detection of the mineral Acids and the more prominent organic acids ; Analysis of alloys ; preliminary examination of unknown substances ; treatment of insoluble minerals ; analysis of mixed salts, alloys and ores.

PROGRAM OF COURSES IN QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS.

SENIOR YEAR.

Course 3. *Quantitative Analysis.*

Analysis of salts, ores, minerals, alloys, &c, by Gravimetric and volumetric methods; exercises in the methods for sanitary of water.

After Christmas.

The student may now take either one of the following courses :

Course 4. *An extended course in Quantitative Analysis.*

Course 5. *A Course in the Sanitary Examination of Portable waters and complete analysis of mineral waters.*

Course 6. *A Course of original investigation, with written report on same.*

Text-books. Coit's Chemical Arithmetic; Appleton's Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis; Kairn's Quantitative Analysis.

Book of Reference. Cornwall's Blowpipe Analysis, Frenseius' Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis, Roscoe and Schorlemmer's Treatise on Chemistry, Prescott's works, Journal of Analytical Chemistry, American Chemical Journal, Smithsonian reports.

SCHOLARS IN CHEMISTRY, 1889-'90.

JUNIOR YEAR—C. B. Cheatham, D. R. Davis, R. L. Durham, S. J. Durham, J. Hanes, A. Haskins, Fred Harper, W. H. Jones, D. A. Houston, E. E. McCanless, W. T. McDowell, F. A. Rahdus.

SENIOR CLASS—A. C. English, R. H. Mitchell, B. B. Nicholson, S. A. Stevens, G. K. West, W. F. Wood.

THE SCHOOL OF HISTORY.

For 1890-'91 there is offered the following

PROGRAM OF COURSES.

Lectures begin September 4, 1890.

Course 1. *Political and Constitutional History of the United States*, 45 hours.

Course 2. *Ecclesiastical History*, 45 hours.

For Theological students especially.

Course 3. *Political History since 1815*, 45 hours.

NOTE.—Any or all of courses 1-3 may be taken.

After Christmas.

Course 4. *Political and Constitutional History of England*

Bagehot's *English Constitution*.

Course 5. *Ecclesiastical History*, 63 hours.

To the Peace of Westphalia.

NOTE.—Either or both courses may be taken.

SENIOR YEAR.

Lectures begin September, 1890.

Course 6. *Political History of England*, 45 hours.

Molesworth's *History*.

Course 7. *Constitutional History of England*, 45 hours.

Stubbs's *History and Select Charters*.

Course 8. *History of Doctrine*.

Course 9. *The French Revolution*, 45 hours.

NOTE.—Any or all of courses 6-9 may be taken.

After Christmas.

Course 10. *The History of Modern Germany*.

Course 11. *History of Rome to the time of Constantine*.

Course 12. *History of the First Two Centuries of the Christian Church*. (Neander.)

NOTE.—Any or all of courses 10-12 may be taken.

SCHOLARS IN HISTORY, 1889-'90.

J. H. Ballance, J. H. Crowell, C. B. Cheatham, W. I. Cranford, D. R. Davis, R. L. Durham, S. J. Durham, T. C. Daniels, D. T. Edwards, A. Haskins, J. C. Hanes, Fred. Harper, D. A. Houston, W. H. Jones, C. E. McCandless, W. T. McDowell, J. R. McCrary and F. A. Rahders.

THE SCHOOL OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

J. M. BANDY, A. B., A. M.

For the degree of Civil Engineer [C. E.] courses occupying four years are required:

1. Two years of preparatory courses in the Technical Academy for engineering.
2. Two years of professional courses in the School of civil engineering.

The courses in the Technical Academy, which are preparatory to entering the School of civil engineering for the degree of civil engineer, are the following; for a fuller description of which see the program of studies, The Technical Academy.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

Algebra—Logarithms, Loci, Theory of Equations.
Plane and Solid Geometry, beginning with Book V.
Botany.
English Rhetoric.
Drawing (Free-hand).
Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.
Zoology.
English Literature.
Projective Drawing.
Country Roads. (Gillespie.)

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

Analytical Geometry. (Wentworth's Revised Edition.)
Descriptive Geometry. (Warren.)
French.
Chemistry.
English.
Country Roads, continued.
Analytical Geometry of Solids, continued.
General Astronomy. (Young.)
French.

For fuller description of this program of preparatory courses for the School of Engineering, see The Technical Academy.

The School of Civil Engineering is now organized for the purpose of training young men for practical and professional engineers. The scope of engineering is broad. But to set forth the aim of this school more clearly, it is divided into three branches to suit the student: (1) Field Engineering, (2) Bridge Engineering, (3) Hydraulic Engineering.

Program of Professional Courses in the School of Civil Engineering.

JUNIOR YEAR.

1. Calculus—Bowser, Rice and Johnson—45 hours.
 2. Rational Mechanics—Dana, Todhunter—45 hours.
 3. Qualitative Analysis—Appleton—45 hours.
 4. Physics—Ganot—45 hours.
 5. Field Work—Reference, Searle's Field Engineering—60 hours.
 6. French, 30 hours.
- Total recitations required before Christmas, 270.

After Christmas.

7. Integral Calculus, 63 hours.
 8. Field work—on Saturday, } 84 hours.
Railroad Surveys.
 9. Bridge and Roof trusses, Burr, 63 hours.
 10. Qualitative Analysis, 63 hours.
 11. Mineralogy, 21 hours.
 12. Geology, 42 hours.
- Total hours required—336.

SENIOR YEAR.

Before Christmas.

13. Bridge Work Continued, 45 hours.
 14. Elasticity and Strength of Material, Burr, 45 hours.
 15. Map Construction, Blue Print, 30 hours.
 16. City Drainage and Sewerage, Warings, 45 hours.
 17. Quantitative Analysis, 45 hours.
 18. Bridge Structure in Foundation, 30 hours.
- Total hours required—240.

After Christmas.

19. Field Work Continued, 84 hours.
20. Quantitative Analysis, 63 hours.
21. Hydraulics, Merriman's, 63 hours.
22. Drawing of Plans and Profiles of Field work, 42 hours.
23. City Drainage and Sewerage continued, 42 hours.

24. Bridge and Roof Trusses, 42 hours.
 25. Thesis, equal to 15 hours, if accepted.
- Total hours required—351.

Note—Courses 5, 8, 15, 19, 22 in Field work, Drawings, &c, furnish a complete course in railway construction. Selecting a line connecting Trinity with some village, preliminary surveys are made, embracing cross-section leveling, projecting profiles, establishing grades and proceeding with every detail of the work till the road bed is finally completed.

The results in the school of Civil engineering for the past year have been very satisfactory. Being supplied, through the generosity of Mr. J. K. Gets, of Reading, Penn., with a splendid outfit of Field Instruments, the construction of a railroad seven miles in length connecting Trinity College with Thomasville was begun and completed. The natural features of the country were such as offered no little difficulties to the practical Engineer. But preliminary surveys, leveling, cross-section, leveling, staking out curves, putting in a bridge across a river, and all the work attendant upon construction has been practically performed by the members of the Engineering corps under the direction of the instructor in charge.

SCHOLARS IN THE SCHOOL OF CIVIL ENGINEERING, 1889-'90.

S. J. Durham, R. L. Durham, J. C. Hanes, A. H. White, W. E. Ormond, W. T. McDowell, G. S. LaBar.

THE SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

JAMES M. BANDY, A. B., A. M.

This school offers this course in pure mathematics to those who wish to take the higher mathematics for the discipline it gives the mind, those who wish to become professional teachers, or to those who wish to make scientific study a specialty.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION.

The mathematical courses given in any of the Academies of the Academic Department offer enough preliminary training to prepare a student to take advantage of the advanced courses given in this School.

PROGRAM OF COURSES.

JUNIOR YEAR.

Recitations begin September 4th, 1890.

Total recitations—195 hours.

1. Analytical Geometry (advanced) 45 hours.
2. Calculus, 45 hours.

Before Christmas.

3. Calculus, 63 hours.

After Christmas.

4. Determinants, 42 hours.

SENIOR YEAR.

(Total Recitations, 186 hours.)

5. Bledsoe's Philosophy of Mathematics, 30 hours.
6. Determinants continued, 30 hours. Before Christmas.
7. Determinants continued, 42 hours. After Christmas.
8. Logic and Utility of Mathematics, Davie's, 42 hours.
9. The History of Mathematics, 42 hours.

TO THE ALUMNI.

Materials are being gathered for a Triennial Catalogue of Graduates with a brief biographical sketch of each graduate since graduation. All dates, titles, public services, professional honors, etc., of interest should be sent to Prof. N. C. ENGLISH, Trinity College, N. C.

TO THE PUBLIC.

Trinity College will be removed to Durham, North Carolina, by or before September, 1891. It's new buildings there will be thoroughly furnished with the best modern appliances for convenience and comfort.

The public is invited to an inspection of the methods of instruction followed in the college. Representatives of the press, educators and parents and all patrons of learning will be especially welcomed.

Contributions of books, pamphlets, manuscripts and old records of any public value will be thankfully acknowledged at any time.

For Catalogue, address

JOHN F. CROWELL, President,
Trinity College, N. C.



An explanation of the non-existence of a Catalogue of Trinity College for the year 1891-1892 as it was told by Prof. W. H. Pegram.

The "Catalogue of Trinity College for 1890-1891" was not published until the spring of 1892. At the time of publication it was so near the close of the session of 1891-1892 that the committee in charge decided to put in it "Announcements for Session 1891-1892." The "Announcements for Session 1891-1892" constitute a full catalogue except they did not contain a roll of students for that year. This roll was left out for the reason that it would be inconsistent with the title "Announcements for Session 1891-1892," had it been included.

So the "Catalogue of Session 1890-1891" and the "Announcements for Session 1891-1892" make a double catalogue covering the years 1890-1891 and 1891-1892. There was not published a catalogue for the year 1891-1892 other than "Announcements for Session 1891-1892". This was printed as part II. of the "Catalogue of Session 1890-1891".

Some of the covers of the "Catalogue of Trinity College for 1892-1893" have on them "Thirty-Ninth Year, 1891-1892." It should have been "Fortieth Year, 1892-1893." This correction was made by Prof. Pegram himself after a few copies were issued.

J. P. Breedlove.

July 16, 1908.

here

Trinity College

North Carolina

FIFTY-EIGHTH YEAR



1890-91.

TRINITY COLLEGE

TRINITY COLLEGE, N. C.

CATALOGUE OF SESSION 1890-91.

ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR SESSION 1891-92.

PUBLISHED BY

THE COLLEGE.

PRESS OF
THE EDUCATOR CO.,
DURHAM, N. C.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PART I. CATALOGUE.--1890-91.

	PAGE
Board of Trustees	6
Executive Committee	8
Auditing Committee.	8
Board of Visitors	8
Faculty.	9
Officers	10
Permanent Committees	10
List of Students.	11
PROGRAMME :	
Commencement Exercises (1890).	16
Orations	17
Presentation of Diplomas	18
Announcement of Honorary Degrees	18
Prizes, etc., awarded	19
Graduating Theses	19

APPENDIX :

List of Graduates, 1888, 1889	20
Honorary Degrees Conferred in 1888, 1889	20
Prizes, etc., Awarded in 1888, 1889.	21

PART II. ANNOUNCEMENTS--1891-92.

Calendar	24
Board of Trustees	25
Executive Committee	26
Auditing Committee.	26
Faculty and Officers.	27
Permanent Committees	29

GENERAL INFORMATION :

I. History of the College	30
II. Present Location	32
III. Removal.	32
IV. Site and Buildings	33
V. Organization of the College—	
i. General Description.	35
ii. Departments of Instruction	36
iii. Matriculation	37
iv. Admission to College.	37

I. DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY & LETTERS :

Schedule of A. B. Courses	41
Schedule of Ph. B. Courses	43
Electives	45
Description of A. B. & Ph. B. Courses	46
Latin	46
Greek	47
English	48
French	51
German	51
Logic and Philosophy	52
Pure Mathematics	54
History	57
Social and Political Science	60

II. SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT :

Schedule of B. S. Courses	62
Description of B. S. Courses	64
Chemistry	64
Physics	67
Biology	69
Astronomy, Mineralogy and Geology	74

III. TECHNOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT :

Schedule of C. E. Courses	76
Description of C. E. Courses	78
Electrical Engineering Courses	84

IV. DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY :

Political & Social Sciences	85
---------------------------------------	----

V. THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT :

Schedule of B. D. Courses	86
Description of B. D. Courses	89
English Theological Course	90

VI. LAW DEPARTMENT :

Special Courses in Law	94
----------------------------------	----

VII. COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT :

Commercial Courses	96
------------------------------	----

SPECIAL COURSES :

Pharmacy	98
Medical Preparatory	101

APPENDIX :

College Fees	102
Board and Incidentals	102
Summary	103

PART I.

CATALOGUE.

SESSION 1890-91.

The Board of Trustees.

- ✓ COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, *President*, Winston.
- ✓ O. W. CARR, *Secretary*, Greensboro.
- ✓ B. N. DUKE, ESQ., *Treasurer*, Durham.
- ✓ PRESIDENT J. F. CROWELL, *ex-officio*, . . . Trinity College.
- ✓ *HON. J. M. LEACH, Lexington.
- ✓ L. M. LEACH, Trinity College.
- REV. H. R. BARNETT, D. D., Franklin.
- ✓ B. F. STEED, Trinity.
- ✓ MATTHEW S. DAVIS, ESQ., Louisburg.
- ✓ HON. WM. ROBBINS, Statesville.
- ✓ REV. S. D. ADAMS, Carthage.
- ✓ REV. J. B. BOBBITT, D. D., Raleigh.
- ✓ HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY, Concord.
- ✓ J. C. PINNIX, ESQ., Yanceyville.
- ✓ *REV. W. C. GANNON, Pineville.
- ✓ REV. M. L. WOOD, D. D., Rockingham.
- ✓ REV. W. S. BLACK, D. D., Oxford.
- ✓ DR. W. R. THOMAS, Thomasville.
- ✓ REV. H. T. HUDSON, D. D., Shelby.
- ✓ REV. W. C. WILLSON, Mocksville.
- ✓ W. F. KORNEGAY, ESQ., Goldsboro.
- ✓ JOHN H. FERREE, ESQ., Randleman.
- ✓ HON. T. J. JARVIS, Greenville.
- ✓ REV. E. A. YATES, D. D., Durham.
- ✓ J. S. CARR, ESQ., Durham.
- ✓ R. T. GRAY, ESQ., Raleigh.
- ✓ REV. W. C. NORMAN, Wilmington.
- ✓ J. A. GRAY, ESQ., Winston.
- ✓ *PROF. H. W. SPINKS, Monroe.
- ✓ J. W. MAUNEY, ESQ., Salisbury.
- ✓ WM. G. BURKHEAD, ESQ., Whiteville.

WM. R. ODELL, ESQ.,	Concord.
REV. J. A. CUNINGGIM, D. D.,	Raleigh.
REV. F. L. REID, D. D.,	Raleigh.
REV. V. A. SHARPE,	Stems.
HON. E. T. BOYKIN,	Clinton.
HON. WALTER CLARK,	Raleigh.
REV. B. R. HALL,	Goldsboro.
L. J. HOYLE,	Bellwood.
REV. F. D. SWINDELL, D. D.,	Wilmington.
F. A. WOODARD, ESQ.,	Wilson.
H. A. GUDGER, ESQ.,	Asheville.

This Board according to the amendment to charter, goes out of office January 1, 1892; to be succeeded by the newly elected Board of thirty-six members.

*Deceased.



The Executive Committee.

(See Original Charter, Sec. 4.)

J. W. ALSPAUGH, <i>President</i> ,	Winston.
B. N. DUKE, <i>Treasurer</i> ,	Durham.
JULIAN S. CARR,	Durham.
R. T. GRAY,	Raleigh.
WALTER CLARK,	Raleigh.
E. A. YATES,	Durham.
JOHN F. CROWELL, <i>ex-officio</i> ,	Trinity College.

AUDITING COMMITTEE.

O. W. CARR,	Greensboro.
REV. W. C. WILLSON,	Thomasville.

THE BOARD OF VISITORS.

Prof. L. Johnson, Rev. Dr. H. W. Bays, Rev. Dr. C. C. Woods.

This Board is composed of three members, nominated by the President and approved by the Board of Trustees, and the chairman must be a member of the Board of Trustees. Its duty is to attend the annual examination of the candidates for degrees held before the Faculty of Instruction, and through its chairman to make to the Board of Trustees in June a report of this examination. It is desired that the Visitors participate with the Faculty in the examination of candidates. This examination is final.

Trinity College.

JOHN FRANLIN CROWELL,

PRESIDENT.

FACULTY.

(In the order of official seniority.)

PROFESSORS.

WILLIAM T. GANNAWAY, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Latin.

REV. WILLIAM H. PEGRAM, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Natural Sciences.

REV. JOHN F. HEITMAN, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Philosophy and Theology.

JAMES M. BANDY, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics and Engineering.

NEREUS C. ENGLISH, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Oratory, Associate Professor of History, Economics
and International and Civil Law.

JOHN F. CROWELL, A. B., DR. LITT.,
Winston Professor of History, Political Economy, Jurisprudence,
Administrative Law, and Finance.

JOSEPH L. ARMSTRONG, A. M.,
Professor of English and German.

FRANK E. WELCH, A. B.,
Professor of Latin, Greek and French.

REV. L. W. CRAWFORD, A. M.,
Professor of Pastoral Theology.

INSTRUCTORS.

JOHN S. BASSETT, A. B.,
Principal of the High School and Instructor in English.

W. I. CRANFORD,
Instructor in Greek.

GEORGE C. SUTTON,
Instructor in Stenography.

W. T. McDOWELL,
Instructor in Mathematics.

B. B. NICHOLSON, PH. B.,
Instructor in High School.

CHAPLAIN.

REV. L. W. CRAWFORD,
Of the Western North Carolina Conference.

OFFICERS.

JOHN F. CROWELL, *President.*
WM. H. PEGRAM, *Secretary.*
JOHN F. CROWELL, *Treasurer.*
B. B. NICHOLSON, *Ass't Treasurer.*

FACULTY MEETING : Wednesday, 4 p. m.

PERMANENT COMMITTEES.

FINANCIAL COMMITTEE.

JOHN F. CROWELL, *President and Treasurer.*
WM. H. PEGRAM, *Secretary.*

PROGRAM COMMITTEE.

J. L. ARMSTRONG, Chairman.
J. M. BANDY. WM. H. PEGRAM.

READING-ROOM COMMITTEE.

J. L. ARMSTRONG, Chairman.
J. M. BANDY. W. H. PEGRAM.

Catalogue of Students.

POST-GRADUATE.

NAME,	HOME.
B. B. Nicholson, Ph. B.,	Washington, N. C.

SENIOR CLASS.

William Ivey Cranford,	Ophir,	N. C.
David Ramsey Davis,	Beaufort,	"
Thomas Cowper Daniels,	New Berne,	"
Robert Lee Durham,	Greensboro,	"
Fred Harper,	Wilmington,	"
David Anderson Houston,	Monroe,	"
William Henry Jones,	Raleigh,	"
William Bowman Lee,	Durham,	"
Lucius Saunders Massey,	Durham,	"
Charles Enoch McCanless,	Trinity,	"
John Raymond McCrary,	Lexington,	"
William Thomas McDowell,	Tarboro,	"

JUNIOR CLASS.

Frank Armfield,	Monroe,	N. C.
Samuel Turner Barber,	Reidsville,	"
Joseph Shawin Betts,	Nashville,	"
William Fleming Black,	Oxford,	"
Ernest Taylor Bynum,	Pittsboro,	"
Carrie Wofford Carpenter,	Trinity,	"
James Halleck Crowell,	Hall,	Pa.
Robert Lee Davis,	Washington,	N. C.
Daniel Thomas Edwards, ✓	Trinity,	"
Nellie Edwards, . . . ✓	Trinity,	"
Carson Nereus English,	Archdale,	"
Charles Thomas Harris,	Wilson,	"
John Wesley Jones,	Tarboro,	"
George S. LaBar, . . ✓	Wilkesbarre,	Pa.
Jacob Robert Moose,	Trinity,	N. C.
Robert Algernon Myrick,	Littleton,	"
Allison Lee Ormond,	Ormondsville,	"
Alva Washington Plyler,	Statesville,	"
Marion Timothy Plyler,	Statesville,	"
Albert Holland Powell, ✓	New Berne,	"

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home</i>	
Charles Lee Raper,	High Point,	N. C.
Jesse Pinckney Rogers,	Enochsville,	"
Edward Eugene Rose,	Ridgeway,	"
Julian Leecraft Rumley,	Beaufort,	"
John S. Schoonover,	Mystic,	Conn.
William Troy Sessoms,	Blockers,	N. C.
Henry Dixon Stewart,	Monroe,	"
Walter Herbert Willis,	New Berne,	"

SOPHOMORE AND FRESHMAN CLASSES.

Oliver Peter Ader,	Reedy Creek,	N. C.
Lucius Lee Ardrey,	Pineville,	"
John Reynolds Allen,	Auburn,	"
M. B. Aycock,	Black Creek,	"
James Henry Ball,	Franklinton,	"
Jesse Armor Baldwin,	Covington,	"
Alvis Decatur Barnes,	Reidsville,	"
Henry Patterson Boggs,	Winston,	"
Daniel Siegel Bost,	Davidson College,	"
James Lee Bost,	Davidson College,	"
Samuel Perry Burt,	Centreville,	"
Eugene Clyde Brooks,	Griston,	"
Joseph Johnson Cahoon,	Plymouth,	"
Doctor Newby Caviness,	Sanford,	"
Goode Cheatham,	Henderson,	"
Charles Hamilton Cheatham,	Oxford,	"
Robert Baker Crawford,	Trinity,	"
Frank Baird Davis,	Morganton,	"
Richard Spotswood Davis,	Washington,	"
Elijah Thomas Dickinson,	Fremont,	"
Ernest W. Dixon,	Richlands,	"
Herman Dowd,	Charlotte,	"
Charles Lee Duncan,	Beaufort,	"
Charles William Edwards,	Trinity,	"
Eugene Simpson Edwards,	Hookerton,	"
William Masters Edwards,	Hookerton,	"
John Thomas Erwin,	Greenville,	"
William Washington Flowers,	Taylorsville,	"
Robert Edward Fortune,	Salisbury,	"
Walter Hardin Fortune,	Salisbury,	"
Ernest Wyatt Fox,	Siler City,	"
Abel Frummann Gantt,	Belwood,	"
Cyrus Wilson Gattis,	Durham,	"
William Francis Gill,	Henderson,	"
Jacob Francis Hanes,	Winston,	"

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Home.</i>	
Luther Thomas Hartsell,	Bost's Mills,	N. C.
William Augustus Bernard Hearne,	Greenville,	"
Bennie Otis Hester,	Oxford,	"
Richard Bunyan Holloway,	Durham,	"
Henry Ross Ihrie,	Pittsboro,	"
Howard James,	Waycross,	"
Thomas Thayer James,	Waycross,	"
Albert Sidney Johnson,	Trinity,	"
Dougan Clark Johnson,	Trinity,	"
James Clayborne Linney,	Taylorsville,	"
Robert Edgar Long,	Roxboro,	"
William C. Merritt,	Waycross,	"
Cullen Bencher Merritt,	Pittsboro,	"
Francis Cicero McDowell,	Tarboro,	"
Mortimer Thomas McKnight,	Miller,	"
Frank Marvin Miller,	Goldsboro,	"
William LaFayette Myrick,	Littleton,	"
Ulysses Chesley Moore,	Ararat,	Va.
Samuel Thomas Moyle,	Gold Hill,	N. C.
Peter Norman Nissen,	Albemarle,	"
Daniel Upton Oliver,	Pine Level,	"
James Patrick Pate,	Greenleaf,	"
William Thaddeus Rowland,	Middleburg,	"
Wiley Dewey Sasser,	Goldsboro,	"
Benjamin Franklin Stewart,	Stevens,	"
John Edward Stewart,	Monroe,	"
Forrest Taylor,	Whitaker's,	"
Charles Edward Turner,	Cool Spring,	"
Robert Jones G. Tuttle,	Hartland,	"
Alexander Franklin Thompson,	Palmersville,	"
Francis Gibbon Westbrook,	Faison,	"
E. L. Whitaker,	Trinity,	"
Oscar Bowman Whitsett,	Reidsville,	"
Frank Winstead,	Wilson,	"
John Lisbon Woodward,	Richlands,	"
Robert Henry Willis,	New Berne,	"
Stephen Edgar Wilson,	Beamans X Roads,	"
William Kornegay Yates,	Durham,	"

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Eugene Campbell Bagwell,	Matthews,	N. C.
Joseph Foy Barwick,	Gritton,	"
Archer Leach Bradsher,	Leasburg,	"
W. G. Bradsher,	Lambville,	"
Cullen G. Battle,	Whitaker's,	"

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Home.</i>	
Kinchin Pinckney Carpenter,	Trinity,	N. C.
Marvin Nelson Carpenter,	Trinity,	"
Erle Bulla Craven,	Trinity,	"
Harvey Bernard Craven,	Trinity,	"
James Marvin Carr,	Trinity,	"
James Perry Cooper,	Plymouth,	"
Richard McLeod Crawford,	Trinity,	"
Redding Alexander Creech,	LaGrange,	"
Francis Ernest Dixon,	Maple Cypress,	"
Frank Stevens English,	Monroe,	"
Nathaniel Lindsay Eure,	Springhope,	"
Myrtle Freeman,	Archdale,	"
Robert Pierce Fields,	Hickory,	"
William Atlas Finch,	Finch,	"
Robert C. Fleming,	Milton,	"
Eugene Stewart Greene,	Lillington,	"
Robert Peele Holmes,	Seven Springs,	"
Leonard Oscar Hayes,	Black Creek,	"
Thomas Hanes,	Clemmensville,	"
Henry Clay Houston,	Stout,	"
William Clinton Hammond,	Archdale,	"
George P. Horton,	Wadesboro,	"
Charles Lee Johnson,	Clemmensville,	"
John Bryant Lane,	Fremont,	"
Saul E. Mercer,	Howellsville,	"
John William McMin,	Brevard,	"
Uzzah Whitehead Mills,	Richlands,	"
Victor Lee Marsh,	Gladesboro,	"
Thomas A. Parker,	Trinity,	"
E. S. Parrish,	Archdale,	"
George Braxton Pegram,	Trinity,	"
Sterling Blackwell Pierce,	Weldon,	"
James H. Price,	Price's Mills,	"
——— Petty,	Archdale,	"
Numa Raine Reid,	Wentworth,	"
Edward DeBernier Robertson,	Smithfield,	Va.
William M. Robbins,	Gladesboro,	N. C.
Junior Reid Royles,	Trinity,	"
Isham Cheatham Rowland,	Henderson,	"
Henry A. Rowe,	Randleman,	"
Milton Fuller Skeen,	Trinity,	"
John Allen Sharpe,	Stenus,	"
Junius Pointer Sutton,	Fayetteville,	"
John Lewis Satterfield,	Milton,	"
Thaddeus Simms Troy,	Trinity,	"

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Home.</i>	
Charles Francis Thompson,	Cameron,	N. C.
Sidney H. Tomlinson,	Archdale,	"
Francis King Tomlinson,	Archdale,	"
Bryant Carson Thompson,	Cameron,	"
Charles B. Wagoner,	Concord,	"
John William Wallace,	Wilson,	"
John Robert Walker,	Greenville,	"
Robert Wilson Welborn,	Trinity,	"
James Charles White,	Trinity,	"
Thomas Pickett Wood,	Rockingham,	"
Luther Allen White,	Archdale,	"
James Wray,	Archdale,	"
Albert Randolph Yelverton,	Eureka,	"

SUMMARY.

In Graduate Courses,	1
In College,	113
In Preparatory Department,	63
Total	177

Programme.

COMMENCEMENT EXERCISES.

JUNE 8TH-12TH, 1890.

SUNDAY, JUNE 8TH.

MORNING.

Sermon before the Theological Society.

Rev. B. F. DIXON, Oxford, N. C.

EVENING.

Sermon before the Y. M. C. Association.

Rev. S. B. TURRENTINE, Morganton, N. C.

MONDAY, JUNE 9TH.

EVENING.

Sophomore Oratorical Contest.

First Honor Awarded Mr. J. H. CROWELL, Hall, Penn.

TUESDAY, JUNE 10TH.

EVENING.

Junior Oratorical Contest.

First Honor Awarded Mr. J. R. McCrary, Lexington, N. C.

WEDNESDAY, JUNE 11TH.

MORNING.

Baccalaureate Sermon.

Rev. W. V. TUDOR, D. D., Norfolk, Va.

AFTERNOON.

ALUMNI RE-UNION ;

PUBLIC PRESENTATION OF SOCIETY MEDALS.

Columbian Society—

Declaimer's Medal : Mr. A. H. Powell, Newbern, N. C.

Debater's Medal : Mr. W. I. Cranford, Ophir, N. C.

Hesperian Society—

Declaimer's Medal : Mr. A. H. White, Pollocksville, N. C.

Debater's Medal : Mr. J. H. Crowell, Hall, Penn.

Archive Prize: Mr. J. R. McCrary, Lexington, N. C.

EVENING.

Address before the Alumni Association.

Mr. W. K. Gibbs, Reidsville, N. C.

THURSDAY, JUNE 12TH.

COMMENCEMENT.

MORNING.

ORATIONS.

Science and Success—

George Franks Ivey, Statesville, N. C.

The Next Reformation—

Robert Henry Mitchell, Middleburg, N. C.

Antiquity—

Daniel Clifford Branson, Greensboro, N. C.

Gladstone in English History—

*George Kinion West, Kinston, N. C.

Politics : Its Methods and Principles—

Alva Columbus English, Trinity College, N. C.

Idolatry of Creeds—

Wilbur Edwards Ormond, Hookerton, N. C.

Dead Men's Bones—

Simon Everett Koonce, Jr., Trenton, N. C.

The Heroes of the Future—

William Franklin Wood, Mooresville, N. C.

Intercourse the Measure of Human Progress—

Samuel Amos Stephens, Monroe, N. C.

*Absent and excused by Faculty from delivering oration.

The Survival of the Fittest—

Alexander Haywood White, Pollocksville, N. C.

The Gospel the Law of Nations—

Ernest Kennedy Wolfe, Monroe, N. C.

Congress and the Farmer—

Blake Baker Nicholson, Jr., Washington, N. C.

Valedictory—

W. E. Ormond.

PRESENTATION OF DIPLOMAS AND BIBLES.

DEGREES IN COURSE.

BACHELORS OF ART.

D. C. BRANSON.	S. A. STEVENS.
A. C. ENGLISH.	G. K. WEST.
S. E. KOONCE.	A. H. WHITE.
R. H. MITCHELL.	E. K. WOLFE.
W. E. ORMOND.	W. F. WOOD.

* W. EUGENE FINK, (Class of '88).

BACHELORS OF PHILOSOPHY.

G. F. IVEY.	B B. NICHOLSON.
-------------	-----------------

ANNOUNCEMENT OF HONORARY DEGREES.

DOCTORS OF LAWS.

HON. R. E. PATTISON, Harrisburg, Penn.
 HON. J. S. HENDERSON, Salisbury, N. C.
 GEN. JAS. H. LANE, Auburn, Ala.
 PROF. GEORGE T. WINSTON, Chapel Hill, N. C.

DOCTORS OF DIVINITY.

REV. J. A. CUNINGGIM, Greensboro, N. C.
 REV. W. S. CREASY, Wilmington, N. C.
 REV. J. B. McGEHEE, Elberton, Ga.
 REV. JAMES ATKINS, Emory and Henry College, Va.

*Not required to be present.

PRIZES, SCHOLARSHIPS, &C.

MASTERS OF ARTS.

PROF. J. H. SCARBOROUGH, Mt. Gilead, N. C.

PROF. E. C. BRANSON, Athens, Ga.

PROF. L. M. H. REYNOLDS, Philadelphia, Penn.

COL. A. C. DAVIS, LaGrange, N. C.

MASTER OF SCIENCE.

REV. C. D. SMITH, Franklin, N. C.

PRIZES, SCHOLARSHIPS AND MEDALS AWARDED.

The Brantley York Fellowship—

B. B. Nicholson, Ph. B., Washington, N. C.

The Laura K. Crowell Scholarships—

Charles Lee Raper, High Point, N. C.

Walter H. Willis, New Berne, N. C.

T. T. James, Waycross, N. C.

D. N. Caviness, Sanford, N. C.

The Brantley York Prize—

Henry P. Boggs, Winston, N. C.

The Braxton Craven Medal—

W. I. Cranford, Ophir, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal—

A. H. White, Pollocksville, N. C.

The medal offered in the Intercollegiate Oratorical Contest was awarded Mr. S. J. DURHAM of the Junior Class, Trinity College.

GRADUATING THESES.

(Subjects Announced.)

Should the Electoral College be Continued? *D. C. Branson.*
Is Agriculture in Need of Government Aid? *A. C. English.*
Bridges *G. F. Ivey.*
The Mohammedans as the Preservers of Christianity *S E Koonce.*
Ballot Reform *R. H. Mitchell*
Recent Combinations of Agricultural Labor *B. B. Nicholson.*
Abolition of the Present Jury System *W. E. Ormond.*
Does Commerce Really Civilize? *S. A. Stevens.*
Divorce *G. K. West.*
Professional Politics Incompatible With } *A. H. White.*
Good Government }
Tariff Reform for the South *E. K. Wolfe.*
Can Evolution and Revelation Be Reconciled? *W. F. Wood.*

APPENDIX.

LIST OF GRADUATES 1888, 1889.

1888.

W. A. Barrett, A. B.	*G. N. Raper, A. B.
J. S. Bassett, A. B.	D. C. Roper, A. B.
T. E. McCrary, A. B.	J. C. Montgomery, Ph. B.
*J. A. Ragan, A. B.	J. J. Scarborough, Ph. B.

1889.

G. T. Adams, A. B.	E. L. Moffitt, A. B.
J. L. Cornelius, A. B.	P. E. Parker, A. B.
W. J. Helms, A. B.	O. M. Wade, A. B.
*J. F. Jones, A. B.	L. P. Wellborn, A. B.
W. A. Johnston, Ph. B.	

HONORARY DEGREES.

1888.

MASTERS OF ARTS.

Prof. G. W Gooch,	Prof. G. P. Marsh,
W. P. Bynum.	

1889.

DOCTORS OF DIVINITY.

*Rev. J. E. Mann, (North Carolina Conference.)

MASTERS OF ARTS.

Prof. Dred Peacock,	Prof. W. A. Blair.
Prof. A. W. Long.	Prof. J. L. Armstrong.
Mr. G. Rountree.	

*Deceased.

PRIZES AND MEDALS AWARDED.

1888.

Braxton Craven Medal—W. I. Cranford, Ophir, N. C.*Wiley Gray Medal*—G. N. Raper, High Point, N. C.*Freshman Mathematical Medal*—S. J. Durham, Oxford, N. C.

SOCIETY MEDALS.

COLUMBIAN.

Debater's: W. J. Helms.

Disclaimer's: W. B. Lee.

HESPERIAN.

Debater's: M. C. Thomas.

Disclaimer's: J. R. McCrary.

1889.

Braxton Craven Medal—W. I. Cranford, Ophir, N. C.*Wiley Gray Medal*—G. T. Adams, Little River Academy, N. C.

SOCIETY MEDALS.

HESPERIAN.

Debater's: L. S. Massey.

Disclaimer's: J. M. Mauney,

COLUMBIAN.

Debater's: R. F. Turner.

Disclaimer's: D. T. Edwards.

Archive Prize—Emmett L. Moffitt.

PART II.

ANNOUNCEMENTS.

SESSION 1891-92.

CALENDAR.

1891.

- Sept. 1 : Tuesday—Entrance Examinations.
 " 2 : Wednesday— " "
 " " —Matriculation in President's Office.
 " 3 : Thursday—Recitations and Lectures begin.
 Nov. 26 : Thursday—Thanksgiving.
 Dec. 11 : Friday—Organization of College Congress.
 Dec. 14 : Monday—Christmas Examinations begin.
 " 22 : Tuesday—First Term ends.

WINTER VACATION.

Dec. 23, 1891, to Jan. 5, 1892.

1892.

- Jan. 6 : Wednesday—Second Term begins.
 " " : " —Theses due.
 " 20 : Wednesday—Session of College Congress.
 Feb. 22 : Monday—Holiday.
 Mar. 17 : Thursday—Final Session of College Congress.
 Apr. 18 : Monday—Holiday.
 May. 2 : Monday—Senior Orations due.
 " 20 : Friday—Sophomores submit Electives for approval.
 " 26 : Thursday—Final Examinations begin.
 June 2 : Thursday } —Examinations for Degrees.
 " 3 : Friday }
 June 3 : Friday—Final Examinations end.
 June 4 : Saturday, 8 P. M.—Fresman Orations.
 " 5 : Sunday, 11 A. M.—Sermon before the Theological Society.
 " " " 8 P. M.—Sermon before the Y. M. C. A.
 June 6 : Monday, 8 P. M.—Sophomore Orations.
 " 7 : Tuesday, 2 P. M.—Senior Class-Day Exercises.
 " " " 8 P. M.—Junior Orations.
 " 8 : Wednesday, 11 A. M.—Baccalaureate Sermon.
 " " " 2:30 P. M.—Meeting of Alumni Association.
 " " " 8 P. M.—Address before the Alumni.
 " 9 : Thursday, 11 A. M.—Commencement.
 " " " 8 P. M.—Re-union.

SUMMER VACATION.

- Aug. 30 : Tuesday, { Entrance Examinations begin in the Main
 " 31 : Wednesday, { Building, Trinity College Park, Durham.
 " " Wednesday—Seniors, Juniors and Sophomores Matriculate.
 Sept. 1 : Thursday—Freshmen Matriculate.
 " " " Recitations begin (except for Freshmen).

Board of Trustees.

ENTERING UPON OFFICE, JAN. 1ST, 1892.

FROM THE NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCE.

REV. S. D. ADAMS.	REV. E. A. YATES, D. D.
REV. W. S. BLACK, D. D.	J. S. CARR.
REV. J. A. CUNINGGIM, D. D.	WALTER CLARK.
REV. V. A. SHARPE.	B. N. DUKE.
REV. F. D. SWINDELL, D. D.	R. T. GRAY.
REV. M. L. WOOD, D. D.	T. J. JARVIS.

FROM THE WESTERN N. C. CONFERENCE.

REV. W. R. BARNETT, D. D.	JAS. A. GRAY.
REV. J. F. CROWELL, D. L.	L. J. HOYLE.
REV. H. T. HUDSON, D. D.	W. J. MONTGOMERY.
REV. W. C. NORMAN.	W. M. ROBBINS.
J. W. ALSPAUGH.	R. W. THOMAS, M. D.
J. H. FERREE.	* <u>A. P. TYER.</u>

ELECTED BY THE ALUMNI.

<i>For Six Years:</i> F. M. SIMMONS.	WM. R. ODELL.
O. W. CARR.	REV. N. M. JURNEY.
<i>For Four Years:</i> REV. B. R. HALL.	G. S. BRADSHAW.
W. P. MERCER, M. D.	W. H. PEGRAM.
<i>For Two Years:</i> JOHN W. MAUNEY.	REV. M. A. SMITH.*
REV. F. L. REID, D. D.	REV. W. C. WILLSON.

* Prof. H. W. Spinks was nominated by the Board; his death occurred before the session of Conference where the nominations were confirmed.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

J. W. ALSPAUGH, <i>President</i> ,	Winston.
B. N. DUKE, <i>Treasurer</i> ,	Durham.
JULIAN S. CARR,	Durham.
R. T. GRAY,	Raleigh.
WALTER CLARK,	Raleigh.
E. A. YATES,	Durham.
JOHN F. CROWELL, <i>ex-officio</i> ,	Trinity College.

AUDITING COMMITTEE.

V. A. SHARPE,	Stems, N. C.
J. S. CARR,	Durham, N. C.
B. N. DUKE,	Durham, N. C.

Trinity College.

JOHN FRANKLIN CROWELL,

PRESIDENT.

FACULTY.

(In the order of official seniority.)

PROFESSORS.

WILLIAM H. PEGRAM, A. B., A. M.,

Professor of Chemistry.

JAMES M. BANDY, A. B., A. M.,

Professor of Mathematics and Civil Engineering.

NEREUS C. ENGLISH, A. B., A. M.,

Professor of Oratory, Economics, International and Civil Law.

JOHN F. CROWELL, A. B., Dr. Litt.,

Professor of Social Science.

JOSEPH L. ARMSTRONG, A. M.,

Professor of English and German.

FRANK E. WELCH, A. B.,

Professor of Latin, Greek and French.

REV. L. W. CRAWFORD, A. M.,

Professor of Theology.

*HON. A. C. AVERY, LL. D.,
Dean of Law School.

J. M. STEDMAN, B. S.,
Professor of Biology.

B. C. HINDE, A. B.,
Professor of Physics.

STEPHEN B. WEEKS, A. B., Ph. D. (Johns Hopkins),
Professor of History.

H. AUSTIN AIKINS, B. A., Ph. D. (Yale),
Professor of Logic and Philosophy.

INSTRUCTORS.

R. L. FLOWERS (formerly U. S. N.),
Instructor in Mathematics and Electrical Engineering.

‡REV. T. N. IVEY, A. B.,
Instructor in Latin and History.

‡REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, A. M.,
Instructor in New Testament, Greek and in Hebrew.

W. I. CRANFORD, A. B.,
Instructor in Greek and English.

T. W. VALENTINE,
Instructor in Latin.

†W. T. McDOWELL, Ph. B.,
Instructor in Mathematics.

B. B. NICHOLSON, Ph. B.,
Instructor in Law.

†THOMAS C. DANIELS, Ph. B.,
Director Physical Culture.

CHAPLAIN.

REV. L. W. CRAWFORD,
of the Western North Carolina Conference.

* To enter upon office after removal of College to Durham.

‡ Filling out term as pastor.

† Granted leave of absence during Second Term.

 OFFICERS.

JOHN F. CROWELL,	<i>President.</i>
WM. H. PEGRAM,	<i>Secretary.</i>
JOHN F. CROWELL,	<i>Treasurer.</i>
D. A. HOUSTON,	<i>Ass't Treasurer.</i>

FACULTY MEETING : Monday, 4 p. m.

 PERMANENT COMMITTEES.

 FINANCIAL COMMITTEE.

JOHN F. CROWELL,	<i>President and Treasurer.</i>
WM. H. PEGRAM,	<i>Secretary.</i>

 PROGRAM COMMITTEE.

J. L. ARMSTRONG.

J. M. BANDY.

W. H. PEGRAM.

 READING-ROOM COMMITTEE.

J. L. ARMSTRONG.

J. M. BANDY.

W. H. PEGRAM.

 COMMITTEE OF PUBLICATION.

W. H. PEGRAM.

J. F. CROWELL.

F. E. WELCH.

H. A. AIKINS.

J. L. ARMSTRONG.

General Information.

I. THE HISTORY OF THE COLLEGE.

Trinity College had its origin in Union Institute, a school of academic grade located in the north-west corner of Randolph County, North Carolina. It was opened to meet a local demand on the part of leading citizens for educational advantages for their children.

The late Rev. Dr. Brantley York was Principal of Union Institute from 1838, the year of its foundation, to 1842. Rev. B. Craven, then elected Principal, remained in office from 1842 to 1851.

With the year 1851 this institution entered upon the second stage of its history: it was rechartered then as Normal College, the leading purpose of which was the training of teachers for the public schools.

Before the end of this decade it had out-grown its distinctly normal purpose and considerably enlarged its curricula. In 1859 it assumed for the first time the character of a college. The North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, then convening at Charlotte, accepted the transfer of the property and rechartered it under the name of Trinity College.

The first class graduated in 1853. From that date to the out break of the civil war, the institution enjoyed an unusual degree of prosperity.

During the civil war its prosperity was of course greatly reduced. In 1863 President Craven resigned and Prof. W. T. Gannaway, then a member of the Faculty, was placed in charge as acting President. He held the position till the close of the war, in 1865,

the work of instruction being interrupted only from the time of the encamping of troops on the College grounds in the spring of 1865 till the following January—an interval of about five scholastic months.

Dr. Craven was re-elected President and the College resumed its work in the beginning of January 1866. Following this, the history of the College is one of heroic endeavor to restore its fortunes and regain its former degree of success. The building of the College chapel was begun and finally completed in 1876. About 1873 the first bequest was made by Dr. Siddall of North Carolina, for the endowment fund. The death of its President, Dr. Craven, October 7, 1882, was a heavy loss to the progress of the institution. At once Prof. W. H. Pegram, then a member of the Faculty, was made Chairman, in which capacity he served till June, 1883, when the Rev. Dr. M. L. Wood was elected President of the College. In December, 1884, President Wood resigned and Prof. Heitman was chosen Chairman of the Faculty. In June 1887 John F. Crowell, A. B., (Yale), was elected to the presidency, which office he has held since.

The plan of endowment prepared by the Board of Trustees in 1886 was first responded to by the gift of \$10,000. from Mr. Julian S. Carr of Durham. During the following year or two the sum of \$25,000. was raised throughout the State. Upon the proposal to remove the College to a larger centre and use the old site for high school purposes, the citizens of Raleigh made a generous offer, which was afterwards withdrawn for a much more liberal one made by Mr. Washington Duke of Durham, who proposed to donate \$85,000 in cash for buildings and endowment upon condition of the removal of the College to Durham. Mr. J. S. Carr also offered to give a magnificent tract of 62½ acres of land known as Blackwell's Park. Both offers were promptly accept-

ed by the Trustees and ratified by the N. C. Conference and the W. N. C. Conference.

The Trustees have had three new buildings erected on these grounds at Durham, where the operations of the College will be begun in September, 1892, in all of the seven departments of instruction.

II. THE PRESENT LOCATION.

The town of Trinity, in which the main college-building is located, lies on the line of the High Point, Randleman, Asheboro and Southern Railroad, which connects at High Point, five miles from Trinity, with the main line of the Richmond and Danville system.

The village is built on a high ridge serving as a watershed and affording a superior natural drainage in all directions. Among Piedmont towns it has always had an exceptional health record; both as a summering place and a winter resort, its climate is one of remarkable moderation and salubrity.

III. THE REMOVAL OF THE COLLEGE.

The governing body of the Faculty, the operations of the College and the central office of administration of the College will be removed to Trinity College Park, adjacent to Durham, N. C., at the conclusion of the current collegiate year (1891-2). This is done in accordance with the order (1) of the Board of Trustees of the College, (2) of the North Carolina and the Western North Carolina Conference, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, joint owners thereof, and (3) of the General Assem-

bly of North Carolina, amending the charter of the College to conform to and embody the decisions of the governing authorities of the institution.

IV. THE SITE AND BUILDINGS.

Trinity College Park, the site of the College buildings, consists of sixty-two and a half acres of land, formerly known as Blackwell's Park, on the west side of the city. It is now being laid out in walks, boulevards, drives and streets, connecting it with the new building sites of the land companies on every side—north, east, south and west.

The points of special importance are—

(1) The whole Park is owned by the Board of Trustees of Trinity College. (2) The Park is an independent municipal corporation, having its own mayor, commissioners and constable, thus giving it the best protection and security. (3) Its elevation is as good as could be desired. (4) It is dry and cool in summer. (5) More than half of its surface is covered with a well-kept grove of oaks and other choice shade trees. (6) The other half is covered with a beautiful green turf. (7) The drives and walks are surrounded by shade trees. (8) It has a half-mile athletic track in the center. (9) There are thirteen acres of athletic grounds. (10) It is one of the healthiest spots in all Piedmont North Carolina.

The buildings now being erected and made ready for use by the opening of the Fall Term are—

1. THE MAIN COLLEGE BUILDING.
2. TECHNOLOGICAL BUILDING.

3. THE COLLEGE INN.
4. THE GYMNASIUM.
5. THE SEVEN RESIDENCES FOR THE FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

1. THE MAIN BUILDING is a three-story brick building, covered with slate, lighted with electric lights, heated with warm air, and ventilated by the famous Ruttan Warming and Ventilating system—the most perfect system known for supplying pure air, warm or cold, and removing vitiated atmosphere from a building. This is the system in use in over forty of the government school-buildings in Washington, D. C.

There are: (1) Nearly sixty dormitories on the second and third floors; (2) Also twelve lecture-rooms and offices; (3) Special laboratories for the use of the professors, and, (4) apartments for assistants and employees; (5) Bathing apartments on every floor except the first; (6) The dry-closet system; (7) Underground drainage from the inside and from the surface about the building; (8) A basement 208 x 50 feet, the size of the building, thus rendering the building proof against unsanitary conditions. (9) Finally, it may well be said to be the “most complete college building in the State” in point of ventilation, architecture, comfort and modern conveniences.

2. THE TECHNOLOGICAL BUILDING, containing—

- 1) The School of Physics.
- 2) The School of Engineering :
 - (1) Civil Engineering.
 - (2) Mechanical Engineering.
 - (3) Electrical Engineering.

There are in this building separate apartments for each

of these schools; also, (1) two laboratories, (2) two lecture-rooms, (3) one carpenter-shop, (4) one machine-shop, (5) a blue-print room, and (6) a dynamo room.

3. THE COLLEGE INN.—This is a college building of extraordinary merit both in architectural design and in point of utility. It contains 75 dormitories, two parlors, a library, a reading-room, a dining-room having a seating capacity of 250, an office and a waiting-room. It is heated by warm air and lighted by electricity. Its sanitary arrangements are very complete. It is now in process of construction.

4. THE GYMNASIUM.—This building will be well furnished in the more important gymnastic appliances for indoor athletics.

5. THE RESIDENCES OF THE FACULTY AND OFFICERS of the College are situated on Faculty Avenue in the College Park. They are furnished with bath-rooms, cold and hot water, and are connected with the city water-works.

All the buildings in the College Park are lighted with electricity furnished by a 720-light dynamo installed by the Edison General Electric Company of New York.

V. THE ORGANIZATION OF THE COLLEGE.

I. GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

In May, 1888, the plan of organization now in effect was submitted to the Board of Trustees and adopted. During the two years following, the preparatory department was abolished and commercial instruction given a more extended place. The requirements for admission were gradually raised and both the amount and the variety

of instruction were increased from year to year. In 1889 technological instruction was added, and in 1890 the theological courses were regularly opened for the instruction of candidates for the Christian Ministry. The law courses were announced for September, 1891; but, owing to the failure to remove the operations of the College to Durham, only part of the courses announced have been given. The instruction given in the historical, the political and the social sciences, during the past few years, has become a prominent feature of the development of the institution on lines of work pertaining directly to the public welfare.

At present the institution has eleven chairs of instruction and six assistant instructors distributed among the several departments of instruction into which the work of the College is divided.

2. DEPARTMENTS OF INSTRUCTION.

The work of instruction is organized under the following Departments—

- I. The Department of Philosophy and Letters.
- II. The Scientific Department.
- III. The Technological Department.
- IV. The Department of History, Political and Social Sciences.
- V. The Theological Department.
- VI. The Law Department.
- VII. The Commercial Department.

3. MATRICULATION.

The terms of the collegiate year open at the beginning of September and of January. For each of these terms a matriculation fee of five dollars is paid at the beginning of the term, before admission to any of the privileges of the institution. No instructor will admit any applicant to any of his classes without the proper credentials—the matriculation card from the Treasurer. Applications should be made for matriculation at the College office on the day of arrival at the College. The holding of a matriculation card in no way exempts the holder from any preliminary examination to determine the courses of instruction he may be prepared to take. Due bills or notes will not be received at the office in lieu of cash payment of the matriculation fee. Graduate students, who may receive a scholarship to the extent of free tuition, pay the regular matriculation fee of \$10. a year.

4. ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

1. *General Regulations.*

All persons applying for admission to College should be at least fifteen years of age.

Application at the office for matriculation must be accompanied by a letter of recommendation certifying to the good character of the applicant, unless he is personally known to some member of the Faculty.

Before anyone can be granted admission, he shall first furnish evidence of his fitness to enter upon the courses which he desires to take. This he will do either by a stated examination or by consultation with the respective instructors in charge of the classes he proposes to enter. An admission without examination, that is, *on*

trial, in no wise excuses the applicant from the necessity of passing upon the requirements for admission at a later date, before graduation.

An applicant who may be conditioned upon any of the requirements for admission, is regarded as admitted on trial.

Students bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class only, from preparatory schools on the "preferred list," will be admitted without examination.

Special students are required to take an entrance examination.

The incumbents of academic scholarships are not examined for admission.

A candidate for a degree is liable for examination upon his entrance courses at any time after the first term's residence in College.

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses will be examined upon any or all preceding courses necessary to determine their fitness to do so, at the option of the instructor concerned.

A student who is admitted without examination is in full and regular standing provided he can maintain a satisfactory standing in the classes assigned him.

Applicants *admitted on trial* will be credited as having passed satisfactorily on entrance requirements to Freshman class, when the student's standing is equal to a third honor in the subject during the entire term following admission.

2. *Subjects for Entrance Examinations.*

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class, Bachelor of Arts course, should be prepared to pass an examination on the following subjects—

1) ARITHMETIC.—As much as is contained in Bandy's Analytical Arithmetic.

2) ALGEBRA.—As much as is found in Wentworth's School Algebra.

3) *Geography*.—As much as is found in Maury's Manual of Geography and Physical Geography.

4) PHYSIOLOGY AND HYGIENE.—As much as is found in Steele's Physiology and Hygiene.

5) LATIN: (1) *Latin Lessons and Grammar*—As much as is contained in Collar and Daniell's Beginners' Latin Book, with the references to any one of the standard grammars. (2) *Cæsar's Gallic War*—Four books or an equivalent amount. (3) *Virgil's Aeneid*—Four books. (4) *Latin Prose Composition*—As much as is contained in the first twenty lessons of Jones' Latin Composition.

These courses in Latin are intended to give the student the discipline and familiarity necessary to enable him to read readily the simpler Latin authors in both prose and poetry, and to be able to write simple English sentences in Latin without the aid of grammar or dictionary.

6) GREEK.—Greek lessons, the grammar, and ability to read Greek prose (Anabasis).

7) ENGLISH FOR 1891.—(1) Sounds, Inflections and Constructions of English Grammar; Punctuation (Barden's Rules preferred). Stress is laid on logical parsing. (2) Analysis (Dalglish's). (3) Readings—*Tom Brown at Rugby*; Irving's *Sketch Book* (the six selections in Ginn & Co.'s edition for classics); Scott's *Lady of the Lake*. The subject for *ex tempore* composition is selected from one of these.

For 1892.—Requirements same as for 1891.

For 1893.—In addition to requirements for 1892, Elementary Rhetoric.

8) UNITED STATES HISTORY.—As much as is to

be found in school histories (A. Johnston's, Holt & Co., New York).

For admission to full standing in the Scientific Department, courses 1), 2), 3), 5), 7) and 8) are recommended. See above.

For admission to full standing in the Technological Department, 1), 2), 3), 7) and 8) are recommended. Also 9)—Plane Geometry.

For admission to full standing in the Theological Department, preparatory courses for the A. B. degree are recommended as the minimum preparation.

I.

Department of Philosophy and Letters.

In this department instruction is given in all the courses of study included in the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Philosophy. The schedules of courses for these two degrees are equivalent in the amount required, the difference being that the candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy substitute a modern language for Greek, both in the requirements for admission and during the first two years in college. Otherwise the requirements for the two degrees are identical.

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIBED COURSES

LEADING TO

THE BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE.

(*For Description of Courses see page 46.*)

FRESHMAN YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 1, Latin.....	4	hours a week,	56	hours in Term.		
“ “ 1, Greek.....	3	“ “	42	“ “		
“ “ 1, English.....	4	“ “	56	“ “		
“ “ 1, Mathematics.....	4	“ “	56	“ “		
“ “ 1, History.....	2	“ “	28	“ “		
Five Courses.....			17	“ “	238	“ “

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 2, Latin.....	4	hours a week,	80	hours in Term.
" " 2, Greek.....	4	" " "	80	" "
" " 2, English.....	3	" " "	60	" "
" " 2, Mathematics.....	4	" " "	80	" "
" " 2, History	2	" " "	40	" "
			<hr/>	
Five Courses.....	17	" " "	340	" "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 3, Latin	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.
" " 3, Greek.....	3	" " "	42	" "
" " 3, English.....	3	" " "	42	" "
" " 3, Mathematics.....	3	" " "	42	" "
" " 3, History.....	3	" " "	42	" "
" " 1, Logic.....	2	" " "	28	" "
			<hr/>	
Six Courses.....	17	" " "	238	" "

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 4, Latin.....	2½	hours a week,	50	hours in Term.
" " 4, Greek.....	3	" " "	60	" "
" " 4, English.....	2½	" " "	50	" "
" " 4, Mathematics.....	2½	" " "	50	" "
" " 4, History.....	2½	" " "	50	" "
" " 2, Logic.....	2	" " "	40	" "
" " 3, Political Econ'y.....	2	" " "	40	" "
			<hr/>	
Seven Courses.....	17	" " "	340	" "

JUNIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 3, Psychology.....	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.
" " 1, Physics.....	4	" " "	56	" "
*Courses Elective.....	10	" " "	140	" "
			<hr/>	
Total.....	17	" " "	238	

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 4, Psychology.....	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.
" " 2, Physics.....	4	" " "	80	" "
*Courses Elective.....	10	" " "	200	" "
<hr/>				
Total.....	17	" " "	340	" "

SENIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 5, Philosophy.....	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.
*Courses Elective.....	13	" " "	182	" "
<hr/>				
Total.....	16	" " "	224	" "

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 6, Philosophy.....	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.
*Courses Elective	13	" " "	260	" "
<hr/>				
Total.....	16	" " "	320	" "

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIBED COURSES

LEADING TO

BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE.

(For Description of Courses see page 46.)

FRESHMAN YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 1, Latin.....	4	hours a week,	56	hours in Term.
" " 1, English.....	4	" " "	56	" "
" " 1, Mathematics.....	4	" " "	56	" "
" " 1, History.....	2	" " "	28	" "
" " 1, Civics.....	2	" " "	28	" "
<hr/>				
*Five Courses.....	16	" " "	224	" "

*For Electives, see page 45.

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 2, Latin.....	4	hours a week,	80	hours in Term.
" " 2, English.....	3	" " "	60	" "
" " 2, Mathematics.....	4	" " "	80	" "
" " 2, History.....	2	" " "	40	" "
" " 2, Botany.....	3	" " "	60	" "
<hr/>				
*Five Courses.....	16	" " "	320	" "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 3, Latin.....	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.
" " 3, English.....	3	" " "	42	" "
" " 1, French.....	4	" " "	56	" "
" " 3, Mathematics.....	3	" " "	42	" "
" " 3, History.....	3	" " "	42	" "
" " 1, Logic.....	2	" " "	28	" "
<hr/>				
Six Courses.....	18	" " "	252	" "

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 4, Latin.....	2½	hours a week,	50	hours in Term.
" " 4, English.....	2½	" " "	50	" "
" " 2, French.....	3	" " "	60	" "
" " 4, Mathematics.....	2½	" " "	50	" "
" " 4, History.....	2½	" " "	50	" "
" " 2, Logic.....	2	" " "	40	" "
" " 3, Polit.Economy..	2	" " "	40	" "
<hr/>				
Seven Courses.....	17	" " "	340	" "

JUNIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 3, Psychology.....	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.
" " 1, Physics.....	4	" " "	55	" "
" " 5, Polit. Science.....	3	" " "	42	" "
*Courses Elective.....	7	" " "	98	" "
<hr/>				
Total.....	17	" " "	238	" "

*For Session of 1892-93 the number of hours a week will be the same as for A. B. degree.

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 4, Psychology.....	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.
“ “ 2, Physics.....	4	“ “	80	“ “
“ “ 6, Polit. Science.....	3	“ “	60	“ “
*Courses Elective.....	7	“ “	140	“ “
Total.....	17	“ “	340	“ “

SENIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 5, Philosophy.....	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.
“ “ 7, Polit. Science.....	3	“ “	42	“ “
*Courses Elective.....	10	“ “	140	“ “
Total.....	16	“ “	224	“ “

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 6, Philosophy.....	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.
“ “ 8, Polit. Science.....	3	“ “	60	“ “
*Courses Elective.....	10	“ “	200	“ “
Total.....	16	“ “	320	“ “

ELECTIVES.

Open to all Juniors.

Latin	Courses No.	5, 6; 9, 10.
Greek	“ “	5, 6; 9, 10.
English	“ “	5, 6; 11, 12.
French	“ “	3, 4.
German	“ “	1, 2.
Mathematics	“ “	5, 6.
Philosophy	“ “	5, 6; 7, 8.
Political Science	“ “	5, 6 (Required in Ph. B.); 9.
History	“ “	5, 6; 7, 8 (Required in B. D.).
Chemistry	“ “	3, 4 (Required in B. S.).
Biology	“ “	5, 6.

*For Electives see page 45.

Open to all Seniors.

Latin	Courses No.	7, 8; 9, 10.
Greek	" "	7, 8; 9, 10.
English	" "	7, 8; 9, 10; 13, 14.
French	" "	5, 6.
German	" "	3, 4.
Mathematics ..	" "	7, 8.
Philosophy	" "	7, 8; 9, 10 (Required for B.D.); 11, 12.
History	" "	9, 10; 11.
Political Science	" "	5, 6; 7, 8 (Required for Ph. B.); 9.
Chemistry	" "	5, 6 (Required in B. S.).
Physics	" "	3, 4 5.
Biology	" "	7-14.

DESCRIPTION OF PRESCRIBED AND ELECTIVE COURSES

LEADING TO

THE A. B. AND PH. B. DEGREES.

(For description of courses in Sciences, see description following schedule of courses leading to B. S. degree.)

SCHOOL OF LATIN.

Prof. Welch and Mr. Valentine.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Cicero (four orations against Catiline), translated and text critically studied from the grammatical standpoint, three times a week; Latin prose composition, Jones, once a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Livy (Book XXI) and Cicero (de Amicitia) studied as Cicero, three times a week; Latin prose composition (continued), once a week.

- Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks : Terence (Andria and Adelphœ) translated and critically studied ; three times a week.
- Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : Horace (Odes), translation and scansion, twice a week ; Latin prose composition, Abbott's, once a week. [No. 4 drops ten recitations in 1891-92.]
- Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks : Tacitus (Germania and Agricola), translation and discussion of the style of Tacitus ; twice a week.
- Course No. 6—Twenty weeks : Quintilian (Institutions, Books X and XII), translation and study of the Roman rhetorical style, twice a week.
- Course No. 7—Fourteen weeks : Plautus (Comedies), translation and study of early Roman drama, twice a week.
- Course No. 8—Twenty weeks : Juvenal (Satires), translation, etc., twice a week.
- Course No. 9—Fourteen weeks : Roman Literature (Bender) supplemented from library, essays, once a week.
- Course No. 10—Twenty weeks : Catullus, Tibullus and Propertius, select poems, translated, etc., once a week.
-

SCHOOL OF GREEK.

Prof. Welch and Mr. Cranford.

- Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : Anabasis (Books II and III), translation, construction and forms ; three times a week ; Greek prose composition (Jones), once a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Lysias (Orations), translation, construction and forms; three times a week; Greek prose composition, (Jones), once a week.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks: Homer (Odyssey, Books I to V), translation, etc., three times a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks: Sophocles (Antigone), and Xenophon (Symposium), translation, three times a week.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks: Xenophon (Memorabilia), twice a week.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks: Xenophon (Memorabilia) continued, and Xenophon (Symposium), twice a week.

Course No. 7—Fourteen weeks: Aristophanes (Frogs), twice a week.

Course No. 8—Twenty weeks: Plato (Apology), and Demosthenes (Philippics); twice a week.

Course No. 9—Fourteen weeks: Greek forms, etc., reviewed; once a week.

Course No. 10—Twenty weeks: Greek forms continued, and Theocritus (Poems); once a week.

SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

Prof. Armstrong and Mr. Cranford.

For entrance to this School, a thorough knowledge of logical parsing and grammatical analysis is insisted upon, and ability to read and understand the simpler English Classics. The first year is devoted to instilling the habit of studying with accuracy and rapidity, at the same time that necessary elementary facts are

acquired. During the second year, the object is to secure, as the basis of future work, a thorough rhetorical training. The theories of the text are put into practice through analysis of selections from the best writers of English and through synthesis in exercises.

With the beginning of the third year, the courses fall into three groups: Language, Philology, Literature. The Language (group A), beginning with Old English (Anglo-Saxon) and continuing through Middle English, is studied with reference to its grammar and its history. Numerous selections from both prose and poetry of successive periods are read critically. In Philology (group B), special attention is given to the analysis of the sounds of the human voice, as the foundation for work in Philology, an elementary course in which is given. The study of Literature (group C) is systematically pursued in a course of masterpieces of English of the modern era (1550 to the present). In this the "laboratory" method is followed: Selections, as far as possible complete in themselves, are in regular order assigned from the works of the various authors; abstracts and criticisms of these are read in class by some members, and five-minute papers on related subjects by others. The works of authors under study, together with texts on literature, are placed upon shelves in the reference library, which is open throughout the day.

Course No. 1—Fifty-six hours: Elementary Rhetoric (Nichols); Rhetorical exercises assigned once a week; the study of Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare and Longfellow's Hiawatha, with special reference to Rhetoric: four times a week.

Course No. 2—Sixty hours: History of English Liter-

ature (Kellogg's); Exercises continued ; Shakespeare's Julius Cæsar, with reference to etymology, as well as the general form of the drama: three times a week.

Course No. 3—Forty-two hours : Advanced Rhetoric (Genung's), Style; application of Rhetoric in exercises assigned once a week ; analysis of Hawthorne's stories from N. E. History: three times a week.

Course No. 4—Fifty hours : Advanced Rhetoric (Genung's), Invention ; exercises continued ; analysis of Coleridge's Ancient Mariner and Ruskin's Sesame and Lilies: two and a half hours a week.

A. (*Not given in 1891.*)

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks : Anglo-Saxon Grammar (Sweet's); twice a week.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks : Anglo-Saxon Reader (Sweet's); twice a week.

Course No. 7—Fourteen weeks : Selections from Early and Middle English (Morris and Skeat); twice a week.

Course No. 8—Twenty weeks: Selections from Middle English; History of the Language; twice a week.

B. (*Not given in 1891.*)

Course No. 9—Fourteen weeks : Phonetics (Sweet's Hand-book, Bell's Visible Speech); twice a week.

Course No. 10—Twenty weeks : Elements of Philology (Lectures); twice a week.

C.

Course No. 11—Fourteen weeks: Masterpieces of the 16th, 17th and 18th Centuries; Poetics (Gummere's); twice a week.

Course No. 12—Twenty weeks: Prose and the Drama of the 16th, 17th and 18th Centuries; twice a week.

Course No. 13—Fourteen weeks: Poetry of the 19th Century; once a week.

Course No. 14—Twenty weeks: Prose of the 19th Century; once a week.

SCHOOL OF FRENCH.

Prof. Welch.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Grammar and exercises; four times a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Translations from Super's French Reader and from Le Petit Robinson de Paris; three times a week.

Courses No. 3 and 4—Thirty-four weeks: Le Conscriit de 1813; Colomba (Merimee); Le Verre d'Eau (Scribe); three times a week.

Courses No. 5 and 6—Thirty-four weeks: Tragedies (Corneille); Comedies (Moliere); three times a week.

SCHOOL OF GERMAN.

Prof. Armstrong.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Grammar and exercises (Whitney's); three times a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : Grammar and exercises continued ; Reader (Brandt's); three times a week.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks : Syntax and exercises (Joynes-Meissner); Lyrics ; Historische Prosa ; three times a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : Hauff's Das Kaite Herz ; Schiller's Jungfrau von Orleans ; Goethe's Hermann und Dorothea ; Freytag's Journalisten ; three times a week.

SCHOOL OF LOGIC AND PHILOSOPHY.

Dr. Aikins.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : Deductive Logic (Fowler's); twice a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : Deductive Logic (concluded); Inductive Logic (Fowler's); twice a week.

The object of these courses is to give the student a practical training in correct reasoning. Little attention will therefore be given to much that is to be found in the traditional system of the schools, though much stress will be laid upon the leading principles of correct definition and deduction. The main part of the work will consist in an examination of the logical methods of modern science.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks ; Psychology (Baldwin's); three times a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : Psychology (continued); three times a week.

These courses, begun with the Junior class in the session of 1891-92, will be continued with the Seniors in the session of 1892-93. Most or all of the first year

will be devoted to Psychology. Ethics will be considered afterwards. In Psychology the primary object will be to attain as accurate a knowledge as possible of the *facts* of human consciousness as revealed by modern experimental methods. When this has been done, an attempt will be made to form a psychological theory on the basis of the facts ascertained.

In the courses on Ethics, as the logical continuation of those on Psychology, the facts of our moral consciousness revealed by psychological study will be considered, and on their basis an ethical theory will be formed. This theory will be tested by a critical study of a few of the leading ethical systems. The work will be carried on by text-books, lectures and assigned readings.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks : History of Philosophy (Schwegler's Hand-book); three times a week.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks : History of Philosophy (Schwegler, and Russell's Selections from Locke: Holt & Co.); three times a week.

The text-books will be explained, where necessary, in familiar lectures. There will also be a few lectures on Mediæval Philosophy.

Course No. 7—Fourteen weeks : Introduction to Philosophy (Ladd, Stuckenberg); twice a week.

Course No. 8—Twenty weeks : Introduction to Philosophy (continued); twice a week.

The object of these courses will be to give the student such an "Introduction to Philosophy" that he shall thoroughly understand what its problems are, and thus be in a position to make an intelligent study of any of

the philosophical masterpieces. A couple of books on the subject will be read, and the questions raised will be explained in familiar lectures and freely discussed by the class.

Course No. 9—Fourteen weeks: Philosophy of Religion (Lotze's *Microcosmus*); three times a week.

Course No. 10—Twenty weeks: Philosophy of Religion (continued); three times a week.

These courses will be very broad in their scope. None of the details of theology will be discussed; but an effort will be made to give the student a standpoint from which to regard the great movements of religious thought, and from which to approach those problems in the effort to solve which Philosophy and Religion unite.

Course No. 11—Fourteen weeks: Psychological Seminary; two hours, once a week.

Course No. 12—Twenty weeks: Psychological Seminary (continued); two hours, once a week.

This Seminary is intended only for a small number of the most advanced students. The class will meet in the Professor's study, where readings will be assigned and discussed. The work this year will consist of a study of Hoeffding's *Psychology*, supplemented by selected readings from Ladd, James, Baldwin, Lotze and other authors.

SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

Prof. Bandy, Mr. Flowers and Mr. McDowell.

In the subject of Pure Mathematics, several things are recognized: That it is two-fold in its object; the subject may be pursued for an educational value only; it

may be pursued for purposes of practical application to engineering, scientific investigations, etc., or it may be pursued for all. Whatever the object, it is recognized that the mere tread-mill processes of solving problems without proper concepts' being awakened are of little value. Hence the student, when a problem is given, or a theorem is to be demonstrated, is asked what he must have that he may solve the problem or demonstrate the theorem. By skillful questions the student is brought to see a chain of connected logic. He is made to feel that his being is touched, and he takes on new growth, new power.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Algebra. Wentworth's College Algebra is used as a text-book. Four times a week.

Beginning with Quadratics, the object is to give the student a good working knowledge of this subject, and of the Binomial Theorem, and some acquaintance with the computation and use of Logarithms. *Quality*, not *quantity*, is the idea.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Plane and Solid Geometry. Four times a week.

This subject is treated according to the rigor of its nature. From the beginning the student is given to understand that his knowledge is tested by his ability to solve original problems. The symmetry of the subject and its power to develop the reason are kept before his mind. Great emphasis is laid on its educational value.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks: Trigonometry. Three times a week.

In the belief that thorough work done here furnishes a good foundation for the higher forms of analysis, rigid

demonstrations of the formulas are required. Both the line method and the ratio method are used. Wentworth's text is used ; references, Newcomb, Wait and Jones.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : Analytical Geometry.
Three times a week.

The fact that this subject develops the power to generalize is stressed. Its value in a course of liberal education is pointed out, and its application to subjects other than engineering and astronomy is discussed with the student. The quiz method is frequently used, by which the field of logic is brought out. Wentworth's text is used.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks : Analytical Geometry.
Three times a week.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks: Course No. 5 completed.
Three times a week.

The purpose here is to give the student larger views on this subject, to enlarge his reasoning powers and to ripen his judgment. The work at this point is different from that of the Sophomore year. The conics present themselves in more complicated variety, demanding of the student greater effort. Here the library comes more frequently into use. Text-book, Wentworth ; references, C. Smith, W. B. Smith, &c.

Course No. 7—Fourteen weeks : Calculus. Three times a week.

Course No. 8—Twenty weeks: Course No. 7 completed.
Three times a week.

The method of limits and the method of rates are used in order to set forth the doctrine of the Calculus.

Bledsoe's Philosophy of Mathematics renders special aid just here. The methods from the beginning are intended to give the student clear notions, so that his experience with this subject *may not be a ramble in the dark*. The subject is viewed as to its nature of exhibiting the most sagacious workings of the human mind ; and also in its application to physical problems, the investigation of which lies beyond the reach of any other implements. Text-book, Rice and Johnson ; references, Price, Courtney, Bowzer.

SCHOOL OF HISTORY.

Dr. Weeks.

The objects sought in the School of History are threefold. The first is to give the general information necessary for intelligent and useful citizenship ; the second is to furnish such training as is needful to those who go into the professions of law, journalism, politics, or the civil service ; the third is to lay a strong foundation for those who wish to pursue advanced work in history in the universities.

Methods :—The work will be conducted by text-books, lectures, discussions, private readings ; in the advanced classes, by reports on assigned topics, and by original papers.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : General history. Myers's Eastern Nations and Greece. Twice a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : General History. Myers's Rome ; Myers's Mediæval and Modern History. Twice a week.

The purpose of the work during the first year will be to give the student a general view of the field of

history, to acquaint him with the principles and methods of historical research, to teach him how to use reference books, to enable him to see the sequence of events, to correlate cause and effect, to realize the vital connection of the present with the past, and to prepare him for more special work in particular fields.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks: General European History. Emerton's Introduction to the Middle Ages; Hallam's Middle Ages (begun). Three times a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks: General European History. Hallam's Middle Ages (continued); Lodge's Modern Europe. Three times a week.

The work of the second year is grouped around the great landmarks in European history. The fall of Rome and the rise of the new nationalities in Western Europe are studied. The position of the Holy Roman Empire and its conflict with the growing temporal power of the Papacy is examined in detail, and a paper has been prepared covering a part of this field. This is followed by a general study of later European history.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks: French History. Dury's History of France. Three times a week.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks: English History. Green's Short History of the English People. Three times a week.

The rise and development of the French nation, its position and contributions to the history of civilization, are studied. Special attention is given to its relations to, and influence on, England, and to the settlement and growth of the United States. England is

studied as the original home of the American people, and as the source of their political and social life, careful attention being given to the growth and development of constitutional freedom.

Courses No. 7 and 8—Fourteen and twenty weeks :
Church History. Fisher's History of the
Christian Church. Twice a week.

Course No. 9—Fourteen weeks : American History.
Thwaite's The Colonies, 1492-1750.
Twice a week.

Course No. 10—Twenty weeks: American History. Johnston's The United States, Its History and Constitution, and American Politics.
[This course not given in the Spring Term.] Twice a week.

The work in American History is directed particularly to the causes of settlement, social life, race elements, &c. The causes of the Revolution, the failure of the Confederation, and the formation of the Federal Constitution are carefully studied.

Course No. 11—Fourteen weeks : The History of North Carolina. Lectures weekly through the term to those who elect the Senior work in American History, of which this Course is a part. [Not given in Spring Term.]

There will be no text-book, but lectures by the Professor, private readings, reports on assigned topics and original papers by the students. The extant histories of the State will be examined and the original sources of information will be used. Attention will be given to the social, economic, religious, political and constitutional features of the State. The work for the

present term dealt with the earlier settlements and the religious development of the Province. Hereafter the course may be varied to suit the wants of the class. The objects of this course are three-fold: To build up a library strong in *Carolyniana*; to foster interest in local history and develop historical societies, and to open to advanced students a field for original research.

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Dr. Crowell and Prof. English.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Civil Government (*Civics*). The text-books used are Peterman & Fiske's. Twice a week.

It is the purpose of this course to train young men in the principles of good government and patriotic citizenship. To these ends the history, theory and functions of local, state and national, political and civil institutions are studied in detail.

Course No. 2—Fourteen weeks: Political Economy. This course is for Special, Divinity, and Commercial students. Text-book, Ely's. Three times a week.

The purpose of this course is to familiarize the student with economic terms and methods; to study the wants and claims of the industrial classes, and to investigate the means and factors in the production, distribution, exchange and consumption of wealth.

Course No. 3—Twenty weeks: Political Economy and Social Science. Three times a week.

This is a continuation of course No. 2. It embraces the study of Socio-Economic questions, the schemes for social and industrial reforms, Public relief and private

charity, and other social and economic questions of the day.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks: Political Economy. This is a repetition of Course No. 2, for Sophomores in A. B. and Ph. B. courses, and for Commercial students. Twice a week.

Courses No. 5 & 6—Fourteen and twenty weeks: Political Economy. (Open to Juniors and Seniors.) Three times a week.

This is an advanced course. Text-book used, Walker's Complete. It includes the history, the discussions of the principles, the application of the methods, and the solutions of selected economic problems.

Course No. 7—Fourteen weeks: Civil Law. Three times a week.

This course embraces a knowledge of the principles of Blackstone, the Code of the State, the kinds and character of property, business forms, contracts, rights and kinds of rights, agency, and all forms of commercial paper. Text-book, Robeson's.

Course No. 8—Twenty weeks: International Law. Three times a week.

This course embraces a knowledge of the definitions and principles of some standard author, such as Galaudet or Davis, together with the study of diplomatic correspondence, legislative and consular reports, consular maps, and conventions and treaties for the last century.

Course No. 9—Twenty weeks: History and Theory of Money. (Open to all classes.)

It includes parallel readings and weekly exercises in writing upon some phase of the subject. In twelve lectures.

II.

The Scientific Department.

This Department embodies the courses of instruction leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science. The schedule of courses covers four years, the first two of which include one of the modern languages besides English, and a liberal share of mathematics and the sciences. The last two years are given almost wholly to more advanced scientific work than is to be found in the other departments of the College.

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIBED COURSES

LEADING TO

THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE.

(For description of Courses see pages 64-75.)

FRESHMAN YEAR. .

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 1, English.....	4	hours a week,	56	hours in Term.
“ “ 1, French.....	4	“ “	56	“ “
“ “ 1, History.....	2	“ “	28	“ “
“ “ 1, Civics	2	“ “	28	“ “
“ “ 1, Mathematics	4	“ “	56	“ “
“ “ 1, Drawing.....	2	“ “	28	“ “
<hr/>				
Six Courses.....	18	“ “	252	“ “

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 2, English.....	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.		
“ “ 2, French.....	3	“ “ 60	“	“
“ “ 2, History.....	2	“ “ 40	“	“
“ “ 2, Botany.....	3	“ “ 60	“	“
“ “ 2, Mathematics.....	4	“ “ 80	“	“
“ “ 2, Drawing	2	“ “ 40	“	“
<hr/>				
Six Courses.....	17	“ “ 340	“	“

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 3, English.....	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.		
“ “ 3, French.....	3	“ “ 42	“	“
“ “ 1, Logic.....	2	“ “ 28	“	“
“ “ 3, Mathematics	3	“ “ 42	“	“
“ “ 1, Chemistry.....	3	“ “ 42	“	“
“ “ 3, Zoology.....	4	“ “ 56	“	“
<hr/>				
Six Courses.....	18	“ “ 252	“	“

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 4, English.....	2½	hours a week, 50 hours in Term.		
“ “ 4, French.....	3	“ “ 60	“	“
“ “ 2, Logic.....	2	“ “ 40	“	“
“ “ 4, Mathematics....	2½	“ “ 50	“	“
“ “ 2, Chemistry.....	3	“ “ 60	“	“
“ “ 4, Zoology.....	4	“ “ 80	“	“
<hr/>				
Six Courses.....	17	“ “ 340	“	“

JUNIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 3, Psychology.....	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.		
“ “ 3, Chemistry.....	3	“ “ 42	“	“
“ “ 1, Physics	3	“ “ 42	“	“
*Courses Elective.....	7	“ “ 98	“	“
<hr/>				
Total.....	16	“ “ 224	“	“

*For Elective Courses, see pages 45, 46.

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 2, Physics.....	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.
" " 4, Chemistry.....	3	" " 60 " "
" " 4, Psychology.....	3	" " 60 " "
*Courses Elective.....	7	" " 140 " "
Total.....	16	" " 320 " "

SENIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 1, Astronomy.....	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.
" " 5, Chemistry.....	3	" " 42 " "
" " 5, Philosophy.....	3	" " 42 " "
*Courses Elective.....	7	" " 98 " "
Total.....	16	" " 224 " "

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 1, Geology.....	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.
" " 6, Chemistry.....	3	" " 60 " "
" " 6, Philosophy.....	3	" " 60 " "
*Courses Elective.....	7	" " 140 " "
Total.....	16	" " 320 " "

DESCRIPTION OF PRESCRIBED AND ELECTIVE COURSES
LEADING TO

THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE.

(For Description of other than Science Courses, see pages 46-61; for Drawing, see C. E. Courses).

SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

Prof. Pegram.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: *General Chemistry*.
Time, three hours a week during the first term of the Sophomore year. Parallel laboratory work required.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: *General Chemistry*.
Continuation of course No. 1. Time, three hours a week during the second term of the Sophomore year. Laboratory work required.

*For Courses Elective, see pages 45, 46.

General Chemistry is taught by means of lectures, text-books and experimental exercises. The student is required to do parallel laboratory work, and to make notes of all experiments. Thorough drill in writing and interpreting chemical equations, in making calculations, and in solving chemical problems, constitutes a leading feature of the course. Short essays on special topics, demanding parallel reading, are required at times instead of the regular recitations.

The course in General Chemistry is designed for those who wish to gain a general knowledge of Chemistry and of the methods of observation and experiment used in the study of nature ; for those who wish to enter the School of Analytical Chemistry with a view of becoming analytical chemists, teachers of Chemistry, or original investigators ; and also for those who purpose entering the professional schools of Medicine and Pharmacy.

The following partial list of topics will aid in understanding the value of the courses : (1) The relation of heat, light and electricity to chemical phenomena ; (2) The nature and laws of chemical changes ; (3) Chemical nomenclature ; (4) Chemical formulæ, both empirical and constitutional ; (5) Atomic theory ; (6) Valence ; (7) Chemical calculations ; (8) The elements considered as to their physical and chemical properties, their occurrence in nature, the methods of obtaining them in a free state, and their leading compounds ; (9) Combustion ; (10) Reduction ; (11) The leading compounds of carbon ; (12) Industrial applications of Chemistry.

Text-books.—Shepard's Chemistry ; Remsen's Organic Chemistry.

Reference books : Fownes' Elementary Chemistry ; Roscoe & Shorlemmer's Elements of Chemistry ; Watts'

Dictionary of Chemistry ; Meyer's Modern Theories of Chemistry.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks : *Qualitative Analysis*, Laboratory Course. Time, 6 hours a week during the first term of the Junior year.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : *Qualitative Analysis*, Continuation of course 3. Time, 6 hours a week during the second term of the Junior year.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks: *Quantitative Analysis*, Laboratory Course. Time 6 hours a week during the first term of the Senior year.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks: *Quantitative Analysis*, Continuation of course 5. Time, 6 hours a week during the second term of the Senior year.

The courses in *Qualitative Analysis* embrace : (1) The re-actions of the elementary and compound radicals with various re-agents ; (2) Methods of separation (a) of the metals and (b) of the acid radicals ; (3) use of the blow-pipe ; (4) use of the spectroscope ; (5) Systematic analysis of unknown salts, and complex mixtures of inorganic substances.

The courses in *Quantitative Analysis* present the gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of simple salts, and proceeds to the complete analysis of minerals, ores, soils, and mineral waters. The latter half of the year may be devoted to any special field of

analytical work, such as Water Analysis, Iron Analysis, and Assaying.

Text-books and works of reference : Appleton's Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis, Fresenius' Qual. and Quant. Analysis, Kairns' Quant. Analysis, Crookes' Select Methods, H. Rose's Quant. Analysis, Cornwall's Blowpipe Analysis, Wanklyn's Water-Analysis, Ricketts' Notes on Assaying.

SCHOOL OF PHYSICS.

Prof. Hinde.

Course No. 1.

- (a)—Fourteen weeks : General Physics (Atkinson's Ganot). Three times a week.
- (b)—Laboratory work. Twice a week.

Course No. 2.

- (a)—Twenty weeks : General Physics (continued). Three times a week.
- (b)—Laboratory work. Twice a week.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks : Advanced Physics ; lectures. Twice a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : Advanced Physics (continued). Twice a week.

Course No. 5—Twenty weeks : Heat and Electricity ; lectures. Three hours a week.

Course No. 1 (a) consists of experimental lectures and recitations. It is intended as a general course in Physics, suited to those pursuing classical and philosophical courses, and as introductory to more advanced work in the subject for the scientific and engineering students. The course during the first term includes the study of the properties of matter, mechanics, and heat.

Course No. 2 (a) is a continuation of No. 1 (a) during the second term, and includes the study of light, magnetism and electricity, and sound.

The laboratory work, (b), is taken in connection with (a) during both terms, and is considered a necessary part. The work consists of such exercises as accurate measurements by means of calipers, micrometer screw and vernier scales ; determination of capillary constants, cohesion of liquids and of solids, moduli of elasticity, co-efficient of friction; specific gravity and hydrometers; laws of the pendulum and determination of acceleration of gravity ; Mariotte's Law ; barometer ; power of simple machines ; thermometry, calorimetry ; specific heat, latent heat ; hygrometry ; focal lengths of lenses, photometry, index of refraction ; magnifying power ; magnetic lines of force, measurement of electromotive force and strength of batteries, and of the resistance of conductors ; pitch of sounding bodies, velocity of sound, &c. Careful notes of all laboratory work are required. Texts: Kohlrausch Physical Measurements, Glazebrook and Shaw's Practical Physics, Stewart and Gee's Practical Physics, Pickering's Physical Manipulation, Whiting's Physical Measurements.

Course No. 3. consists of a study of special topics in Physics, mainly by lectures. Physical units, the constitution of matter, the conservation of energy, gravity and the pendulum, subjects under heat, and electricity, and others are considered. Course No. 4 is a continuation of No. 3. No. 3 and No. 4 are elective for those having completed the General Physics.

Course No. 5 is a course in Heat and Electricity, consisting of lectures and experiments with special reference to the applications of these subjects. It is intended for three hours a week during the second term, and is open to Seniors as an elective.

SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

Professor Sledman.

	Course.	First Term.	No. of hours.
Fresh.	1 a,	Botany, lectures,	2
	1 b,	Botany, lab. work,	1
		<i>Second Term.</i>	
	2 a,	Botany, lectures,	2
Soph.	2 b,	Botany, lab. work,	1
		<i>First Term.</i>	
	3 a,	Zoölogy, lectures,	2
	3 b,	Zoölogy, lab. work,	2
		<i>Second Term.</i>	
	4 a,	Zoölogy, lectures,	2
Jun.	4 b,	Zoölogy, lab. work,	2
		<i>First Term.</i>	
	5 a,	Zoölogy, lectures,	2
	5 b,	Zoölogy, lab. work,	2
		<i>Second Term.</i>	
Senior.	6,	Physiology, lectures,	4
		<i>First Term.</i>	
	7 a,	Bacteriological and Microscopical Technology, lectures,	2
	7 b,	Bact. and Micr. Tech., lab. work,	2
	9 a,	Entomology, lectures,	2
	9 b,	Entomology, lab. work,	1
	11,	Zoölogy, lab. work,	4
	13,	Botany, lab. work,	4
		<i>Second Term.</i>	
	8 a,	Embryology, lectures,	2
	8 b,	Embryology, lab. work,	2
	10 a,	Entomology, lectures,	2
	10 b,	Entomology, lab. work,	1
	12,	Zoölogy, lab. work,	4
	14,	Botany, lab. work,	4

Courses 3a, 4a, 5a, *Zoology*, consist of lectures for one and a half years with occasional demonstrations and practical exercises. A general survey of the entire field of Zoölogy from the amoebæ to man is made, and the typical forms in each class studied with regard to their anatomy, physiology, development, habits, relations, and economy in the animal kingdom. The course concludes with a few lectures on the History of Biology, Modern Biological Problems, and the Relations of Biology to man.

Courses 3b, 4b, 5b, *Zoology*, are of great importance to the student who wishes to obtain a practical knowledge of the subject. The course is entirely laboratory work. Each student is assigned to a table, and supplied with a microscope and dissecting instruments. He is then given animals from all orders in the kingdom illustrating their typical forms, and, starting with the lowest, dissects, draws and studies each animal for himself, with the help of a guide book and the Professor, who is constantly in the laboratory.

Course 6, *Physiology*, is given by lectures during the Second Term, with demonstrations and experiments, conducted in a harmless and painless manner upon the lower animals, as a means of illustrating the various physiological principles and anatomical characters.

Courses 7a, 7b, *Bacteriology* and *Microscopical Technology*, are intended for students who are to pursue an advanced course in Biology, and also for those who are to study medicine. The course has been

divided, for the convenience of students, into lectures which are given on Tuesday and Thursday, P. M., and laboratory work, which may be taken at any convenient time during the First Term. The lectures and laboratory work must be taken together as one course.

General Bacteriology with special attention to those species that produce disease in animals and plants is discussed in the lectures, together with the principles of bacteriological technology and general microscopical technology. In the laboratory work the student is taught the use of these principles; he makes for himself cultures, and demonstrates the presence of bacteria; hardens, imbeds, cuts, stains, and mounts both animal and vegetable tissues, and thus prepares himself for advanced work in animal and vegetable morphology.

Courses 1a, 2a, *Botany*, consist of lectures during the year in which a survey of the entire field from bacteria to forest trees is given. Mycology, Vegetable Physiology, Histology, the laws of Distribution, Development, and the relations of plants to climate and to animals receive due attention.

Courses 1b, 2b, *Botany*, are of the same importance to the student of Botany as Course 4 is to the student of Zoölogy. The course consists of both laboratory and field work. In the field work the student collects plants of all orders, but especially of the flowering (Phaenerogamia) plants, and studies their distribution and relations. In the laboratory the student is assigned to a table, and supplied with a microscope and proper instruments. He is then

given one of the lower plants, after studying which he passes on to the study of higher and higher plants, taking up in regular order the Bacteria, Confervae, Diatomaceæ, Desmidiaceæ, Fungæ, Myxamycetæ, etc., until the higher plants are reached. The histology and development of plants is then studied, followed by the classification and determination of species.

Courses 11, 12, 13, 14, *Zoology* and *Botany*, are intended for students who desire to become professional in some biological subject, or who wish to do original work in Biology and to write a Thesis in this department. The courses are laboratory and field work, and extend throughout the entire year. They are not limited as to the number of hours in the course, or as to the time they shall be taken, and can be pursued indefinitely. They are strictly advanced courses, and vary with the needs and attainments of each student who may devote his entire attention to Zoölogy and Botany, or to both. It is expected that after pursuing the courses for a time, the student will select some subject in Biology for special investigation, which is to be, as far as possible, of an original nature.

Courses 8a, 8b, *Embryology*, consist of lectures and laboratory work at such a time as is most convenient for those taking the course. Lectures on Comparative Embryology, Special Embryology of the Chick, Elements and Methods of Embryology, are given. In the laboratory work the student makes permanent preparations of the various stages in the development of the chick, and of other embryos easily obtained, and be-

comes familiar with the methods of embryological work.

Courses 9a, 9b, 10a, 10b, *Entomology*, are intended for those students who desire to pursue the study of insects further than will be given in the general course in Zoölogy. Lectures are given on Systematic Entomology and on Economic Entomology, in which the various beneficial and injurious insects are discussed; their habits, work, life histories, and methods for their destruction receive due attention. The student collects insects in all stages and from all orders, and in the laboratory is taught to identify and classify, breed, and mount his insects for a permanent collection.

THE BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

The laboratory for work in Biology is furnished with suitable tables for dissection and work with the microscope, chairs, cabinets for instruments, glassware and reagents, and is equipped with compound microscopes, microtomes, dissecting instruments, trays, glassware, reagents, and materials for study. It is open with working room for twelve students at a time. The equipment will be added to each year, as the appropriations will permit, until a thoroughly equipped laboratory, with working room, instruments and other materials can be supplied each student working at one time in the laboratory.

THE MUSEUM.

Every effort is made to establish and enlarge the collections of animals and plants for the museum as fast as appropriations for cabinets, museum jars and alcohol

will permit. It is intended that the museum shall serve not only for the illustration of lectures, but also for the general education of the public. Dissections and anatomical preparations, alcoholic and stuffed animals, plants and woods, minerals and curiosities, are all here placed on exhibition. People having objects and specimens of general or special interest are requested to donate them to the museum, where they will be cared for and placed on exhibition with due acknowledgment.

SPECIAL COURSES IN BIOLOGY.

For medical preparatory students, Courses 11 and 12 will be modified to suit their special needs. They consist of anatomical work on the domestic cat. The student dissects and studies during the year the bones, muscles, viscera, blood vessels, lymphatics, nervous system and organs of special sense. As a guide in this work, "Anatomical Technology as Applied to the Domestic Cat," by Wilder and Gage, is used. The student who completes this course on the cat will have gained four-fifths of his anatomical work in an ordinary medical college.

The courses in Microscopical Technology, Bacteriology, Histology and Embryology will also accommodate themselves to the needs of the medical profession. The above applies equally for Course 7—Biology, as arranged for next year.

SPECIAL COURSES IN SCIENCES.

Prof. Pegram.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: *General Astronomy*.
Young's General Astronomy, with lectures and practical observations of celestial phenomena. Three times a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : *Mineralogy* and *Lithology*. Crystallography, Descriptive and Determinative Mineralogy, Recitations and Laboratory work. Three hours a week.

Course No. 3—Twenty weeks : *General Geology*. Le Conte's Elements of Geology will be the guide, with reference to other text-books and to reports of Geological Surveys. Three hours a week.



III.

The Technological Department.

This department embraces all the courses of instruction required for the degree of Civil Engineer or of Electrical Engineer.

The schedule of courses covers four years.

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIBED COURSES

LEADING TO

THE CIVIL ENGINEERING DEGREE.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 1, Pure Mathematics....	4	hours a week,	56	hours in Term.
" " 2, Pure Mathematics....	4	" "	56	" "
" " 1, Applied Mathematics	2	" "	28	" "
" " 1, English	4	" "	56	" "
" " 1, Drawing	2	" "	28	" "
			<hr/>	
Five Courses.....	16	" "	224	" "

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 3, Pure Mathematics....	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.
" " 2, Applied Mathematics	2	" "	40	" "
" " 3, Applied Mathematics	3	" "	60	" "
" " 4, Applied Mathematics	3	" "	60	" "
" " 2, English.....	3	" "	60	" "
" " 2, Drawing	3	" "	60	" "
			<hr/>	
Six Courses.....	17	" "	340	" "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 4, Pure Mathematics....	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.
" " 5, Pure Mathematics....	3	" " "	42	" "
" " 5, Applied Mathematics	2	" " "	28	" "
" " 6, Applied Mathematics	3	" " "	42	" "
" " 3, English.....	3	" " "	42	" "
" " 1, French.....	4	" " "	56	" "
" " 1, Chemistry.....	3	" " "	42	" "
Seven Courses.....	21	" " "	294	" "

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 6, Pure Mathematics....	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.
" " 7, Applied Mathematics	2	" " "	40	" "
" " 8, Applied Mathematics	3	" " "	60	" "
" " 4, English.....	2½	" " "	50	" "
" " 2, French.....	3	" " "	60	" "
" " 2, Chemistry.....	3	" " "	60	" "
" " 1, Math. Astronomy.....	3	" " "	60	" "
Seven Courses.....	19½	" " "	390	" "

JUNIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 7, Pure Mathematics....	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.
" " 9, Applied Mathematics	4	" " "	56	" "
" " 10, Applied Mathematics	3	" " "	42	" "
" " 3, French	3	" " "	42	" "
" " 3, Chemistry.....	3	" " "	42	" "
" " 1, Physics	3	" " "	42	" "
Six Courses.....	19	" " "	266	" "

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 8, Pure Mathematics....	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.
" " 11, Applied Mathematics	4	" " "	80	" "
" " 1, { Bridge and } { Roof Trusses }	3	" " "	60	" "
" " 4, Chemistry.....	3	" " "	60	" "
" " 1, Geology.....	2	" " "	40	" "
" " 1, Mineralogy	1,	" " "	20	" "
Six Courses.....	16	" " "	320	" "

SENIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 2, Bridge Work.....	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.		
“ “ 3, { Bridge Structure in Foundation. }	2	“ “	28	“ “		
“ “ 4, { Strength & Elas- ticity of material. }	3	“ “	42	“ “		
“ “ 1, { City Drainage and Sewerage. }	3	“ “	42	“ “		
“ “ 1, { Map Construc- tion, Blue Print. }	2	“ “	28	“ “		
“ “ 5, Chemistry.....	3	“ “	42	“ “		
Six Courses.....	16	“ “	224	“ “		

Second Term Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 12, Applied Mathematics	2	hours a week,	40	hours in Term.		
“ “ 2, { City Drainage and Sewerage. }	3	“ “	60	“ “		
“ “ 2, Map Construction...	3	“ “	60	“ “		
“ “ 6, Chemistry	3	“ “	60	“ “		
“ “ 1, Hydraulics.....	3	“ “	60	“ “		
Thesis, equivalent to	2	“ “	40	“ “		
Six Courses.....	16	“ “	320	“ “		

DESCRIPTION OF PRESCRIBED COURSES

LEADING TO

THE CIVIL ENGINEERING DEGREE.

(For Description of Courses outside of the School of Engineering,
see pp. 46 and 64.)

SCHOOL OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Prof. Bandy and Mr. Flowers.

The School of Civil Engineering is now organized for the purpose of training young men for practical and professional engineering. The necessity for development

of various kinds, in the State, requiring engineering skill, suggested the School. It is, also, desirable that, when skill is needed, it can be obtained at home.

To secure practical results, four hours in the field are given on Saturday. The students are required to connect Trinity with some of the neighboring towns. Consequently, preliminary surveys in which the contour of the country is the base of operation are made and carefully compared. Every detail of work is economically considered.

As the work proceeds, both in the field and in the office, each student is assigned certain portions of it, and held responsible for it. If a curve is not correctly calculated, it is made manifest when the curve is run in with the instruments.

The student is required to test his instrument for adjustment, by scientific methods. He is not directed to tighten a screw here, and loosen one there, because a *rule* says so. He must give *reasons*. It is, therefore, a special object to understand the mechanical construction and the practical use of instruments.

The department is well supplied with instruments; not, however, completely supplied. For railroad engineering in the field, every needed instrument is at hand: one good Transit, one Level, two New York Leveling Rods, three Chains, one Compass. A four-inch Telescope for making astronomical observations necessary for engineering is needed, and will be provided. Also, an outfit for geodetical field work will be added.

The scope of the work may be stated as follows: (1) Field Engineering, (2) Bridge Engineering, (3) Hydraulic Engineering.

Courses in Pure Mathematics.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : Quadratics, Intermediate Co-efficients, and the Theory of Equations. Text, Wentworth's College Algebra. Four times a week.

Course No. 2—Fourteen weeks : Plane and Solid Geometry, beginning with Book V of Wentworth's text. Four times a week.

Here two objects are kept in view : That Geometry is an essential implement of the engineer's, and that it is without an equal, as a study, in forming logical habits of thought.

Course No. 3—Twenty weeks : Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, Wentworth's text. References : Newcomb, Wait and Jones. Three times a week.

The objects sought are to lay well the foundation on which higher forms of analysis depend, and to make the application of the subject to the solution of practical problems.

Course No. 4—Fourteen weeks : Analytical Geometry, Wentworth's. References : Newcomb, C. S. Smith, W. B. Smith, Lecons par Briot et Bouquet ; additional notes by instructor. Three times a week.

Frequent applications of this subject are made in field work and in Physics. Tests of the student's knowledge are made by comparing circular with parabolic curves.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks : Descriptive Geometry, Warren's Projections, *real* and in *plane*, emphasized. Three times a week.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks : Analytical Geometry of Solids, Wentworth's. Reference, Newcomb's Solid Geometry. Three times a week.

Courses No. 7 and 8—See description, p. 56.

Courses in Applied Mathematics.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Field work. Two hours a week.

This work consists in four hours' practice (counting for two hours in schedule) in the field, on Saturday, in Farm Surveying ; that is, in retracing old lines (by which the nature of the needle variation is practically studied), dividing lands under various conditions, computing contents, mapping, &c.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : Field work continued as before. Two hours a week.

Course No. 3—Twenty weeks : Farm Surveying, Johnson's. Three hours a week.

Here the work is advanced, and the nature and the use of instruments employed are made the subject of study.

* Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : Country Roads, Gillespie's. Three times a week.

The properties that constitute a good road, together with the most economic methods of building and maintaining roads, are treated.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks : Field work. Two hours a week.

This work consists of preliminary surveys, locating road-bed for railroad, making estimates of cost, &c. Four hours (counting as two in schedule) are devoted to practice in field.

Course No. 6—Fourteen weeks : Country Roads continued. Three times a week.

The reading at this stage is an examination of the effects of improved roads upon the condition of the people. Attention is also paid to the various systems of raising revenues for improving roads. A cause for the poor roads of the United States is sought.

Course No. 7—Twenty weeks : Field-work. Determining and estimating different kinds of curves, staking out the same, setting slope stakes. Two hours a week.

Course No. 8—Twenty weeks : Geodesy. The work of the student requires that he become acquainted with the best methods of the U. S. Coast Survey. For this purpose a text-book is used, Gore. But the student is directed for particular information to the U. S. Geodetic reports. Three times a week.

Course No. 9—Fourteen weeks : Field work. Searles' Engineering. Two hours a week.

Course No. 10—Fourteen weeks : Rational Mechanics. Text-book, Todhunter. Reference, Wright. Three times a week.

Course No. 11—Twenty weeks : Searles' Engineering. Three times a week.

Course No. 12—Twenty weeks : Field-work. Two hours a week.

Courses in Bridging.

Course No. 1—Twenty weeks : Bridge and Roof Trusses. Text-book, Burr. Three times a week.

Course No. 2—Fourteen weeks : Bridge work continued. Text-book, Burr. Three times a week.

Course No. 3—Twenty weeks : Bridge Structure in Foundation. Twice a week.

Course No. 4—Fourteen weeks : Elasticity and Strength of Material. Text-book, Burr. Three times a week.

City Drainage.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks ; Text-book, Warring. Three times a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : Course No. 1 completed. Three times a week.

Map Construction.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : Twice a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : Three times a week.

Hydraulics.

Course No. 1—Twenty weeks : Text-book, Merriman. Three times a week.

Mathematical Astronomy.

Course No. 1—Twenty weeks : Text-book, Young. Three times a week.

Drawing.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : Warren's Free-hand and Perspective constitutes the basis in the first term. The object is to give familiarity with engineering structures, bridges, roofs, etc. Twice a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : Course No. 1 completed. Twice a week.

SCHOOL OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.

Mr. Flowers.

The course in Electrical Engineering was given as a special course to members of the Senior class. As the School has been in existence only one year, the whole course was not given.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : Electricity and Magnetism (Thompson's); Exercises in Electrical Measurements (Day's). Three times a week.

The subjects treated are as follows : General principles of Electricity, static Electricity, magnetism, dynamic Electricity, electro-magnetism, heating, lightning and mechanical effects of Electricity, induction, etc.; mathematical theory of Electricity; theory of electrical measurements, electrical laws, electrical units; theory of dynamo and electric motor; electric lamps, arc and incandescent; telegraph, single needle, Morse, duplex, and printing; telephone transmitters and receivers; electric batteries, primary and secondary.

IV.

The Department of History, Political and Social Science.

This Department has recently been organized ; the plan of organization will be fully presented in the next issue of the Annual Catalogue.

During the past year the work has been divided among three professors. It is proposed for the coming year to differentiate this Department more fully by making its work one of the main features in the schedule of courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy.

The new School of Finance and Economics will be constituted part of the work of this Department.



V.

The Theological Department.

The Theological Department has two curricula of instruction :

1. The courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Divinity (for Class of '92 and Class of '93).

2. The English Theological Course.

The general purpose of this Department is to thoroughly prepare ministerial students for the active ministry. For those whose circumstances prevent the taking of the regular professional course of training and whose time is limited, the English Theological course is designed.

N. B.—The Bachelor of Divinity degree will hereafter be based on the Bachelor of Arts degree as a prerequisite for candidacy for the Bachelor of Divinity degree.

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIBED COURSES

LEADING TO

THE BACHELOR OF DIVINITY DEGREE.

This Schedule now applies only to the Classes of '92 and '93.

(For description of Courses in Theology, see p. 89; for other Courses, see preceding descriptions.)

FRESHMAN YEAR.

First Term

Course No. 1,	Theology,.....	3 hours a week, 42 hours in Term.				
“ “ 1,	English,.....	4	“ “	56	“ “	
“ “ ,	Civics,.....	2	“ “	28	“ “	
“ “ ,	History,..	2	“ “	28	“ “	
“ “ ,	Sacred History,.....	2	“ “	28	“ “	
“ “ ,	Mathematics, or }	4	“ “	66	“ “	
“ “ ,	Greek,					
Six Courses,.....		17	“ “	238	“ “	

Second Term.

Course No. 2, Theology,.....	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.		
“ “ 2, English,.....	3	“ “ 60	“	“
“ “ 2, Elementary Physics,.....	3	“ “ 60	“	“
“ “ 2, History,.....	2	“ “ 40	“	“
“ “ 2, Sacred History,	3	“ “ 60	“	“
“ “ 2, Mathematics, or }	4	“ “ 80	“	“
“ “ 2, Greek, }				
Six Courses,.....	18	“ “ 360	“	“

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

First Term.

Course No. 3, Theology,.....	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.		
“ “ 3, English,	3	“ “ 42	“	“
“ “ 3, History,	3	“ “ 42	“	“
“ “ 1, Church History,	2	“ “ 28	“	“
“ “ 2, Political Economy,.....	3	“ “ 42	“	“
“ “ 3, Mathematics, or }	3	“ “ 42	“	“
“ “ 3, Greek, }				
Six Courses,.....	17	“ “ 238	“	“

Second Term.

Course No. 4, Theology,	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.		
“ “ 4, English,.....	2½	“ “ 50	“	“
“ “ 4, History,.....	2½	“ “ 50	“	“
“ “ 2, Church History,.....	2	“ “ 40	“	“
“ “ 3, Political Economy,.....	3	“ “ 60	“	“
“ “ 4, Mathematics, or }	3	“ “ 60	“	“
“ “ 4, Greek, }				
Six Courses,.....	16	“ “ 320	“	“

JUNIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 3, 1891.

Course No. 5, Theology,	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.		
“ “ 11, English,.....	2	“ “ 28	“	“
“ “ 3, Psychology,.....	3	“ “ 42	“	“
“ “ 3, Church History,.....	3	“ “ 42	“	“
“ “ 5, Greek,.....	3	“ “ 28	“	“
“ “ 9, Greek,.....	1	“ “ 14	“	“
“ “ 1, Physics,.....	3	“ “ 42	“	“
Seven Courses,.....	17	“ “ 238	“	“

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 6, Theology.....	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.
“ “ 12, English,.....	2	“ “	40	“ “
“ “ 4, Psychology,.....	3	“ “	60	“ “
“ “ 4, Church History,.....	3	“ “	60	“ “
“ “ 6, Greek,.....	2	“ “	40	“ “
“ “ 10, Greek,.....	1	“ “	20	“ “
“ “ 2, Physics,.....	3	“ “	60	“ “
<hr/>				
Seven Courses,.....	17	“ “	340	“ “

SENIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept 3rd, 1891.

Course No. 7, Theology,.....	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.
“ “ 1, Hermeneutics,.....	3	“ “	42	“ “
“ “ 9, Philosophy of Relig'n,.....	3	“ “	42	“ “
“ “ 1, Astronomy,.....	3	“ “	42	“ “
“ “ 1, Sermonizing,.....	3	“ “	42	“ “
“ “ 5, Church History,.....	2	“ “	28	“ “
<hr/>				
Six Courses,.....	17	“ “	238	“ “

Second Term, Jan. 6th, 1892.

Course No. 8, Theology,.....	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.
“ “ 2, Hermeneutics,.....	3	“ “	60	“ “
“ “ 10, Philos. of Religion,.....	3	“ “	60	“ “
“ “ 2, Geology,.....	3	“ “	60	“ “
“ “ 2, Sermonizing,.....	3	“ “	60	“ “
“ “ 6, Church History,.....	2	“ “	40	“ “
<hr/>				
Six Courses,.....	17	“ “	340	“ “

DESCRIPTION OF PRESCRIBED COURSES

LEADING TO

THE B. D. DEGREE.

For Classes of '92 and '93.

(For other than Theological Courses, see preceding Descriptions.)

Courses in Theology.

- Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : *Pastoral Theology* ; Text, Wilcox's Pastor With His Flock, supplemented by lectures. Three times a week.
- Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : *Doctrines and Polity* ; Text, Hudson's Methodist Armor, supplemented by oral instruction. Three times a week.
- Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks : *Homiletics* ; Text, Broadus on the Preparation and Delivery of Sermons. Three times a week.
- Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : Course No. 3 completed. Three times a week.
- Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks : *Systematic Theology* ; Text, Watson's Institutes (Part II). Three times a week.
- Course No. 6—Twenty weeks : Course No. 5 completed. Three times a week.
- Course No. 7—Fourteen weeks : *Systematic Theology* ; Text, Watson's Institute's (Part I). Three times a week.
- Course No. 8—Twenty weeks : Course No. 7 completed. Three times a week.

Courses in Sacred History.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : *Old Testament History*; Text, McLearn's. Twice a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : *New Testament History*; Text, McLearn's. Three times a week.

Courses in Church History.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : *History of Methodism*; Text, McTyeire's. Twice a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : Course No. 1 completed. Twice a week.

(For Courses 3 and 4, see Courses 7 and 8, page 59.)

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks : *History of the Reformation*; Text, Fisher's. Twice a week.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks : Course No. 5 completed. Twice a week.

Courses in Hermeneutics.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : Terry's *Hermeneutics*. Three times a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : Course No. 1 completed. Three times a week.

The Seniors are required to prepare and deliver sermons at stated times throughout the year.

2. ENGLISH THEOLOGICAL COURSE.

This is a course of two years, for students who are candidates for the ministry, but not for any collegiate degree.

Applicants for admission to this course should be prepared to pass an examination in the ordinary English

branches, including Arithmetic, English Grammar, Geography, History of the United States, and Physiology. They are required to be familiar with the leading teachings of the Bible. They should bring both a certificate of membership in some evangelical church, signed by the pastor, and a testimonial showing the extent of the applicant's experience in religious work.

The English Theological Courses are special courses, intended for those candidates who wish to prepare themselves as directly as possible for active service in the Christian ministry. They can ordinarily be completed in two years, but all are advised to continue longer in the preparation for their work, whenever it can be done.

These courses of two years include nearly all the leading subjects in the Conference "*Courses of Study*" of four years. They also comprise certain other literary, historical, and scientific courses that are deemed most important in any preparation for the active ministry.

Vocal culture is required under the head of vocal music, practice in the public reading of hymns and the Scriptures and other elocutionary exercises.

A certificate of credit is given to such as complete these courses with a sufficient degree of merit.

The Courses of Instruction.

FRESHMAN YEAR : FALL TERM, 1891.

The English Bible—Wesley's Notes on New Testament.
Church Government and Administration—Manual of
 Discipline and Methodist Armor.

Old Testament History—(McLear.)

Mathematics, Latin or Greek.

Physics—with the Sub-Freshman Class.

English—with the Freshman or Sub-Fresh. Class.

Vocal Culture—Vocal Music, Reading hymns and Script.

WINTER AND SPRING TERM, 1892.

The English Bible.

Doctrinal Sermons—Wesley's Doct. Standards, 1-26.

Fletcher's Appeal; An Original Serm. on Repentance.

New Testament History.

Broadus's Prep. and Delivery of Sermons.

Mathematics, &c., (continued).

Physics—(continued).

English—(continued).

Vocal Culture—Vocal Music and Public Readings.

SOPHOMORE YEAR : FALL TERM, 1891.

The English Bible. (2).

The History of Methodism. (2).

Ecclesiastical History. (Fisher). (2).

Watson's Institutes, Part II. (3).

Logic—(with the Soph. Class). (2).

Porter's Intellectual Science. (3).

English. (3).

WINTER AND SPRING TERM, 1892.

English Bible. (2).

History of Methodism. (2)

Ecclesiastical History. (2).

Watson's Institutes, Part I. (3).

Pastoral Theology. (2).

Hopkins's Laws of Love, &c. (3).

Political Economy. (2)

Elocution. (2)

Original Sermon.

The regular fee for admission to these Courses of Instruction is \$5 a term.

Tuition is free except that all ministerial students who are not already members of one of the North Carolina Conferences give their notes payable only in case of their failing to enter Conference within two years after leaving College. This is a precaution to prevent imposition upon the confidence of the College, and to allow such as change their intention to enter the ministry to honorably return the cost of their instruction to the College.



VI.

The Law Department.

This department has been open during the past year for instruction only in the studies required for examination for admission to the practice of law in North Carolina.

With the beginning of the next scholastic year (Sept.—Oct., 1892), the fuller courses of instruction will be opened both for candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Laws and for candidates desiring to be prepared for the Supreme Court examinations.

SPECIAL COURSES IN LAW.

Mr. Nicholson.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : *Rights and Wrongs* *(Blackstone's Commentaries). Four times a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : Course No. 1 repeated. Four times a week.

Course No. 3—Twenty weeks : *Pleading* (Stephen's); *Evidence* (1st Greenleaf). Three times a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : *Real Property* †(Williams's); *Executors and Administrators* (Schouler's). Four times a week.

Course No. 5—Twenty weeks : *Contracts* (Smith's); *Corporations* (Angell and Ames). Three times a week.

*Reference, Minor's Institutes.

†Reference, Washburn on Real Property, and Minor's Institutes.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks : *Equity* (Adams); *Code of Civil Procedure* (N. C. Code). Twice a week.

The regular law course, as prescribed by Judge A. C. Avery (Associate Justice of the Supreme Court), Dean of the Law School, was not offered this year on account of having to open College in our old buildings at Trinity, Randolph county, N. C., but, in the absence of Judge Avery, the above Special Course was offered by the Instructor in Law.



VII.

The Commercial Department.

This department has in charge the training of students in the theoretical and practical phases of commercial pursuits. It includes the Science of Accounts (Book-keeping) Banking, Commercial Law, Civil Law, Political Economy, Commercial Geography, Commercial Arithmetic, etc.

The time required for the completion of the courses given varies with the attainments of the student at admission, from five months to two years. A *Certificate of Proficiency* is given at graduation in the requirements.

COMMERCIAL COURSES.

Prof. English and Mr. Houston.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: *Commercial Law*.
Text, Clarke's. Three times a week.

This embraces the study of Contracts, Partnerships, Agency, Corporations, Commercial Paper, Sales, and such legal forms as are used by the commercial community.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Bookkeeping. Three times a week.

This course includes Single and Double Entry, as applied and practiced in all milling, mercantile and manufacturing establishments.

Course No. 3—Twenty weeks: Finance (Practical Banking). Three times a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : *Commercial Geography*. Text, Tilden's. Twice a week.

Course No. 5—Twenty weeks : *Commercial Arithmetic*; Text, Robinson, Fairbank. Three times a week.

Special attention is given to Fractions, Interest, Percentage, Discount, Banking, rapid calculations, short methods of computation, and such subjects and exercises as will give a practical business education.

Course No. 6 (Optional)—Twenty weeks : *Stenography*; Text, Perrin's System. Twice a week. (Mr. Dickinson ; Tuition extra).



SPECIAL COURSES.

School of Pharmacy.

Corps of Instructors.

W. H. PEGRAM, *Professor of Chemistry.*

J. M. STEDMAN, *Professor of Biology.*

B. C. HINDE, *Professor of Physics.*

———, *Instructor in Pharmacy.*

J. W. LONG, M. D., *Non-resident Lecturer on Urinary Analysis.*

This School was organized to meet a large and growing demand for an institution of this character in North Carolina. The courses of instruction cover a period of two collegiate years, and are equivalent to the required courses in the best Schools of Pharmacy. In addition to the knowledge and skill acquired in the strictly professional work of the pharmacist, the graduate of this School is prepared to do the general analytical work of the Medical Profession, to detect adulterations in food as well as in medicines, and, for sanitary purposes, to make a trust-worthy examination of potable waters.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION.

Applicants will be admitted to the courses of this School upon passing approved examinations in (1) English, (2) Latin, (3) Arithmetic, (4) Algebra, (5) Geography, and (6) Physiology. For a detailed description of this required work, see entrance requirements, see

 Courses of Instruction.

FIRST YEAR.

First Term.

Pharmacy,	Course 1.
General Chemistry,	" 1.
Elementary Physics,	" 1.
Physiology,	" 1.

Second Term.

Pharmacy,	Course 2.
General Chemistry,	" 2.
Qualitative Analysis,	" 3 and 4.
Physiology,	" 2.

 SECOND YEAR.
First Term.

Materia Medica,	Course 1.
Microscopical Botany,	" 1.
Quantitative Analysis,	" 5.
Urinary Analysis,	" 7. (in Chemistry).
Pharmacy,	" 3.

Second Term.

Materia Medica,	Course 2.
Microscopical Botany,	" 2.
Quantitative Analysis,	" 6.
Water Analysis,	" 8. (in Chemistry).
Pharmacy,	" 4.

The Courses in Pharmacy are based upon the latest edition of Remington's *Practice of Pharmacy*. In Materia Medica, Bartholow's and Maisch's works will be used. For description of Courses in Chemistry, Physics and Biology, see under these Schools in the Scientific Department (p. 64).

 FEES.

Tuition, per Term.	\$25.00	
" " Year,		\$50.00
Matriculation Fee, per Term,	5.00	
" " " Year,		10.00
Laboratory Fees per Term,	5.00	
" " " Year,		10.00
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total,	\$35.00	\$70.00

ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR 1892-3.

At the opening of the collegiate year 1892-3 the School of Pharmacy will include two parallel courses of instruction, giving —

1) Regular courses in (1) Chemistry, (2) Botany, (3) Microscopy, (4) Urinalysis, (5) Book-keeping, (6) Materia Medica.

2) Regular employment in a well-equipped Pharmacy in Durham for two years, from four to twelve hours a week, in —

(1) The preparation of bottles in packing room, (2) Boxing goods for shipment, (3) Wrapping and shaping packages (a specialty), (4) Compounding prescriptions, with special regard for neatness and accuracy, (5) Instructions as to general deportment about the store.

Students taking the courses in the School of Pharmacy, both practical and theoretical, will have prepared themselves for examination before any Board of Pharmacy, and will have served their full apprenticeship.

Medical Preparatory Course.

(AUTHORIZED.)

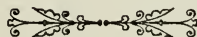
The completion of this course will admit a student to the second year in the best medical colleges. Certificates will be given.

FIRST YEAR.

General Biology,	4	hours,	Prof. Stedman.
Botany,	6	"	" "
Zoölogy,	4	"	" "
Mammalian Anatomy,	6	"	" "
Chemistry,	3	"	Prof. Pegram.
Physics,	3	"	Prof. Hinde.

SECOND YEAR.

Botany,	6	hours,	Prof. Stedman.
Human Anatomy,	6	"	" "
Physiology,	2	"	" "
Histology.	3	"	" "
Embryology,	3	"	" "
Chemistry,	6	"	Prof. Pegram.



Appendix.

EXPENSES.

College Fees :

	<i>Term.</i>	<i>Session.</i>
Matriculation Fee	\$ 5.00	\$10.00
Tuition Fee	25.00	50.00
Total, - - - - -	\$30.00	\$60.00

The fees are the same for each Department in College, (see page 36) and are payable in advance each Term. Sons of ministers of the N. C. Conference and the W. N. C. Conference pay only the Matriculation Fee. Ministerial students are required to give a note for the Tuition Fee, payable upon failure to enter the regular ministry.

The Graduation Fee, to cover cost of Diploma, etc., is \$5., due at Graduation.

Students taking courses in Chemistry and in Biology are charged a small fee for material consumed in laboratories.

In addition to the regular fees, the Literary Societies lay a tax of \$2.50 to defray their Commencement expenses.

Board and Incidentals :

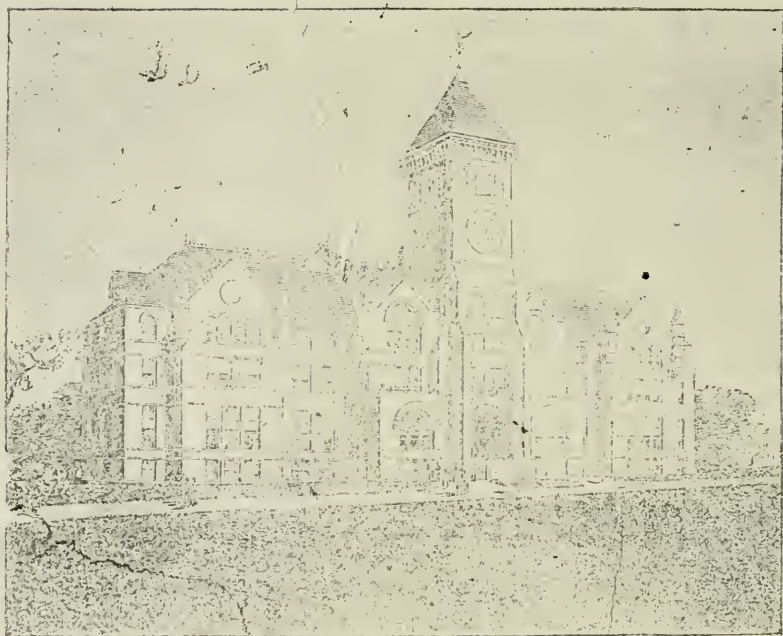
	<i>Session.</i>
Board (furnished room & meals, \$8 to \$12 a month) \$ 80.00 to \$ 120.00	
Fuel and Lights (.75 to \$1 a month)	7.50 to 10.00
Washing (.75 to \$1 a month)	7.50 to 10.00
Total, - - - - -	\$ 95.00 to \$ 140.00

SUMMARY.

	<i>Session.</i>	
College Fees	\$ 60.00	to \$ 60.00
Board and Incidentals	95.00	to 140.00
Commencement Tax	2.50	to 2.50
Total, - - -	\$157.50	to \$202.50

It is arranged to make the expenses at Durham lie between the same limits.





THE MAIN BUILDING OF TRINITY COLLEGE

THE NEXT SESSION WILL OPEN AT
TRINITY COLLEGE PARK, DUKHAM,
SEPTEMBER 1ST, 1892.

FURTHER ANNOUNCEMENTS WILL APPEAR DURING VACATION.

Trinity College

North Carolina

Thirty-Ninth Year



1891-92.

J

TRINITY COLLEGE,

DURHAM, N. C.

CATALOGUE

—AND—

ANNOUNCEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR

1892-'93. /

PUBLISHED BY

THE COLLEGE.

1893.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Calendar	5.
Board of Trustees	6-7.
Executive Committee	7.
Finance Committee	7.
Auditing Committee	7.
Faculty and Officers	8-10
Permanent Committees	10.
Catalogue of Students, 1892-93,	11-16

GENERAL INFORMATION:

History of the College	17.
Organization of the College	18.
Site and Buildings	19.
Organization of the College.	21.
Departments of Instruction.	22.
Matriculation	23.
Admission to College.	23.

I. DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY & LETTERS:

Schedule of A. B. Courses	26-28.
Electives	28.

II. DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY, POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE:

Schedule of Ph. B. Courses.	29.
School of Finance, Economics and Administration	31.

III. SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT:

Schedule of B. S. Courses	34-36
-------------------------------------	-------

IV. TECHNOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT:

Schedule of C. E. Courses	37-39.
-------------------------------------	--------

V. THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT:

Schedule of B. D. Courses	40-44.
-------------------------------------	--------

VI. LAW DEPARTMENT:

Special Courses in Law.	45.
---------------------------------	-----

VII. COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT:

Schedule of Commercial Courses.	46.
---	-----

DESCRIPTION OF ALL COURSES PRESENTED BY SCHOOLS :

School of Latin	47.
“ “ Greek	48.
“ “ English	48.
“ “ French	50.
“ “ German	51.
“ “ Logic and Philosophy	51.
“ “ Pure Mathematics	53.
“ “ History and Political Science	55.
“ “ Political Social and Science	58.
“ “ Commerce	59.
“ “ Chemistry	59.
“ “ Physics	61.
“ “ Biology	64.
“ “ Civil Engineering	68.
“ “ Theology	72.

COLLEGE SOCIETIES :

Columbian	77.
Hesperian	77.
Theological Society.	77.
Y. M. C. Association	77.
Historical Society.	77.
Economic Club	78.
Religious Exercises	78.

EXPENSES :

Board, Lodgings, etc.	78-79.
-------------------------------	--------

SCHOLARSHIPS AND MEDALS :

Duke Scholarship.	79.
Prize Medals	80.
Hill Prizes in History	81.
Awards.	81.

GRADUATING THESES: 82.

APPENDIX :

Catalogue of Students, 1891-92	83.
Trinity High School.	88.
Affiliated Schools	89.

CALENDAR.

1892.

- Aug. 30 : Tuesday—Entrance Examinations.
 " 31 : Wednesday— " "
 " " " —Matriculation in President's Office.
 Sept. 1 : Thursday—Recitations and Lectures begin.
 Nov. 24 : Thursday—Thanksgiving.
 Dec. 14 : Wednesday—Christmas Examinations begin.
 " 22 : Thursday—First Term ends.

WINTER VACATION.

Dec. 23, 1892 to Jan. 4, 1893.

1893.

- Jan. 5 : Thursday—Second Term begins.
 Feb. 22 : Wednesday—Holiday.
 Apr. 3 : Monday—Holiday.
 May. 1 : Monday—Senior Orations due.
 " 25 : Thursday—Final Examinations begin.
 June 2 : Friday—Final Examinations end.
 " 3 : Saturday, 8 P. M.—Freshman Declamations.
 " 5 : Monday, 8 P. M.—Sophomore Orations.
 " 6 : Tuesday, 8 P. M.—Junior Orations.
 " 7 : Wednesday, 11 A. M.—Baccalaureate Sermon.
 " " " 2:30 P. M.—Meeting of Alumni Association.
 " " " 4 P. M.—Address before the Literary Society.
 " " " 8 P. M.—Address before the Alumni.
 " 8 : Thursday, 11 A. M.—Commencement.
 " " " 8 P. M.—Promenade Concert.

SUMMER VACATION.

June 9 to August 30, inclusive, 1893.

- Aug. 29 : Tuesday, } Entrance Examinations.
 " 30 : Wednesday, }
 " " Wednesday—Seniors, Juniors and Sophomores Matriculate.
 " 31 : Thursday—Freshmen Matriculate.
 " " " Recitations begin (except for Freshmen).

Board of Trustees.

MEMBERS FROM THE N. C. CONFERENCE.

FOR SIX YEARS :

REV. S. D. ADAMS,	Carthage.
REV. E. A. YATES, D. D.,	Durham.
MR. J. S. CARR,	Durham.
MR. B. N. DUKE,	Durham.

FOR FOUR YEARS :

HON. WALTER CLARK,	Raleigh.
REV. M. L. WOOD, D. D.,	Rockingham.
REV. W. S. BLACK, D. D.,	Oxford.
R. T. GRAY, ESQ.,	Raleigh

FOR TWO YEARS :

REV. F. D. SWINDELL, D. D.,	Wilmington.
REV. V. A. SHARPE,	Stems.
REV. J. A. CUNINGIM, D. D.,	Raleigh.
HON. T. J. JARVIS,	Greenville.

MEMBERS FROM THE W. N. C. CONFERENCE.

FOR SIX YEARS :

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH,	Winston.
REV. J. F. CROWELL,	Durham.
MR. JAS. A. GRAY,	Winston.
DR. R. W. THOMAS,	Thomasville,

FOR FOUR YEARS :

REV. A. P. TYER,	Monroe.
REV. J. R. BROOKS, D. D.,	Reidsville.
MR. J. H. FERREE,	Randleman.
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY,	Concord.

FOR TWO YEARS :

REV. W. C. NORMAN,	Wilmington.
REV. W. R. BARNETT, D. D.,	Monroe.
MR. L. J. HOYLE,	Bellwood.
HON. W. M. ROBBINS,	Statesville.

ELECTED BY THE ALUMNI.

FOR SIX YEARS :

HON. F. M. SIMMONS,	New Berne.
PROF. O. W. CARR,	Greensboro.
MR. W. R. ODELL,	Concord.
REV. N. M. JURNEY,	Mt. Olive.

FOR FOUR YEARS :

REV. B. R. HALL,	Goldsboro.
DR. W. P. MERCER,	Toisnot.
HON. G. S. BRADSHAW,	Asheboro.
PROF. W. H. PEGRAM,	Durham.

FOR TWO YEARS :

HON. L. S. OVERMAN,	Salisbury.
REV. F. L. REID, D. D.,	Greensboro.
REV. M. A. SMITH,	Concord.
REV. W. C. WILSON,	Mocksville.

OFFICERS OF THE BOARD.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, <i>President</i> ,	Winston, N. C.
PROF. W. H. PEGRAM, <i>Secretary</i> ,	Durham, N. C.
V. BALLARD, <i>Treasurer</i> ,	Durham, N. C.
HAROLD TURNER, <i>Collector</i> ,	Durham, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, <i>ex-officio</i> ,	Winston, N. C.
DR. J. F. CROWELL, <i>ex-officio</i> ,	Durham, N. C.
REV. E. A. YAEES, D. D.,	" "
MR. E. J. PARRISH,	" "
MR. H. J. BASS,	" "
MR. W. H. BRANSON,	" "
MR. V. BALLARD, <i>Secretary</i> ,	" "

FINANCE COMMITTEE.

MR. H. J. BASS, <i>Chairman</i> ,	Durham, N. C.
MR. V. BALLARD, <i>Secretary</i> ,	" "
MR. W. H. BRANSON,	" "
MR. E. J. PARRISH,	" "

AUDITING COMMITTEE.

MR. H. J. BASS,	Durham.
MR. E. J. PARRISH,	"
MR. W. H. BRANSON,	"

Trinity College.

JOHN FRANKLIN CROWELL,

PRESIDENT.

FACULTY.

(1892-'93.)

(In the order of official seniority.)

PROFESSORS :

WILLIAM H. PEGRAM, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Chemistry, Astronomy and Geology.

JAMES M. BANDY, A. B., A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics and Civil Engineering.

JOHN F. CROWELL, A. B., Dr. Litt.,
Professor of Mental, Moral and Social Sciences.

JOSEPH L. ARMSTRONG, A. M.,
Professor of English and German.

FRANK E. WELCH, A. B.,
Professor of Latin, Greek and French.

REV. L. W. CRAWFORD, A. M.,
Professor of Theology.

HON. A. C. AVERY, LL. D.,
Dean of Law School.

J. M. STEDMAN, B. S.,

Professor of Biology.

†B. C. HINDE, A. B.,

Professor of Physics.

STEPHEN B. WEEKS, A. B., Ph. D. (Johns Hopkins),

Professor of History and Political Science.

†H. AUSTIN AIKINS, B. A., Ph. D. (Yale),

Professor of Logic and Philosophy.

R. L. FLOWERS, (formerly U. S. N.),

Associate Professor of Mathematics.

INSTRUCTORS.

†W. I. CRANFORD, A. B.,

Instructor in Greek and English.

†B. B. NICHOLSON, Ph. B.,

Instructor in Law.

C. L. RAPER, A. B.,

Instructor in Greek, English and Logic.

D. A. HOUSTON, A. B.,

Instructor in Commercial Department.

CHAPLAIN.

REV. L. W. CRAWFORD,

of the Western North Carolina Conference.

† Granted leave of Absence during the year '92-'93.

OFFICERS OF THE FACULTY.

JOHN F. CROWELL,	<i>President.</i>
WM. H. PEGRAM,	<i>Secretary.</i>
S. B. WEEKS,	<i>Librarian.</i>

FACULTY MEETING : Tuesday, 4 p. m.

PERMANENT COMMITTEES.

PROGRAM COMMITTEE.

J. M. BANDY,	J. L. ARMSTRONG,	W. H. PEGRAM.
--------------	------------------	---------------

READING-ROOM COMMITTEE.

J. M. BANDY,	S. B. WEEKS,	W. H. PEGRAM.
--------------	--------------	---------------

COMMITTEE OF PUBLICATION.

W. H. PEGRAM,	J. F. CROWELL,
F. E. WELCH,	L. W. CRAWFORD,
J. L. ARMSTRONG.	

COMMITTEE ON ATHLETICS.

J. F. CROWELL,	F. E. WELCH,	R. L. FLOWERS.
----------------	--------------	----------------

COMMITTEE ON LECTURES.

J. L. ARMSTRONG,	L. W. CRAWFORD,	J. M. STEDMAN.
------------------	-----------------	----------------

COMMITTEE OF DEANS.

J. F. CROWELL,	W. H. PEGRAM,
L. W. CRAWFORD,	R. L. FLOWERS,
J. L. ARMSTRONG.	

Catalogue of Students.

SESSION OF 1892-'93.

GRADUATE STUDENTS.

NAME	HOME ADDRESS	LODGING
Thomas Cowper Daniels, A. B., Trinity College, 1891.	Newbern,	College Inn.
Robert Leslie Wharton, A. B. Davidson College, 1892.	Durham,	Home.
		Total, 2.

SENIOR CLASS.

Jessie Armor Baldwin,	Covington	College Inn
Henry Patterson Boggs,	Winston	"
Doctor Newby Caviness,	Sanford	"
Thomas Thayer James,	Waycross	"
William Calhoun Merritt,	Waycross	"
Wiley Dewey Sasser,	Goldsboro	Main Building
Frank Robert Shepard,	Asheville	"
James Franklin Shinn,	Georgeville	College Inn
Charles Edward Turner,	Cool Spring	"
Robert Henry Willis,	New Berne	"
		Total, 10.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Oliver Peter Ader,	Reedy Creek	Main Building
Isaac Erwin Avery,	Morganton	College Inn
Eugene Clyde Brooks,	Grifton	"
Joseph Johnson Calhoun,	Plymouth	Main Building
Elijah Thomas Dickenson,	Fremont	College Inn
Charles Lee Duncan,	Beaufort	"
Charles William Edwards,	Burlington	Prof. Pegram's
John Thomas Erwin,	Greenville	College Inn
William Washington Flowers,	Taylorsville	"
Ernest Wyatt Fox,	Siler City	"
Cyrus Wilson Gattis,	Durham	Home
William Ziba Gibson,	Gibson's Station	Main Building

William Frank Gill,	Henderson	College Inn
Frederick Augustus Green,	Durham	Home
George Washington Guilford,	Aurora	Main Building
Luther Thomas Hartsell,	Bost's Mill	College Inn
Thomas Crawford Hoyle,	Jonesboro	Main Building
H. Bascom Heath,	Charlotte	"
Dugan Clark Johnson,	Trinity College	College Inn
James Clayborne Linney,	Vashti	"
Stewart Marvin Mann,	Manteo	"
Charles J. Mauney,	Yadkin Falls	"
Frank Cicero McDowell,	Tarboro	"
Braxton Phifer,	Monroe	"
John Edward Stewart,	Monroe	Main Building
Plummer Stewart,	Stevens	College Inn
Robert J. G. Tuttle,	Hartland	"
Frank Gibbons Westbrook,	Faison	"
Stephen Edgar Wilson,	Beaman's X Roads	Main Building
John Lisbon Woodward,	Richlands	"
		Total, 30.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Davis Armfield,	Monroe	College Inn
Alphonso Calhoun Avery, Jr.,	Morganton	"
Ralph Carl Bandy,	Durham	Home
Benson Harrison Black,	Oxford	Main Building
James Lee Bost,	Davidson	"
Rufus Bradley,	Jackson	"
William Gaston Bradshaw,	Lambsville	"
Walter V. Brem,	Charlotte	"
Fabius P. Brown,	Raleigh	College Inn
Raleigh Alexander Bruton,	Malee	Main Building
Kinchen Pinkney Carpenter,	Liberty	College Inn
Miss Fannie Carr,	Durham	"
Redding Alexander Creech,	LaGrange	"
Nathan Linsey Eure,	Nashville	Main Building
William Atlas Finch,	Finch	"
John Hampton Fitzgerald,	Linwood	"
Henry E. Gibbons,	Jonesboro	College Inn
Robert Stewart Howie,	Harrison	Main Building
Joseph Thelbert Jenkins,	Bobbitt	College Inn
James Mahlon Judd,	Enno	Main Building
Edward Kelly,	Wilmington	"
John Brock Koonce,	Trenton	"
John Bryant Lane,	Faro	College Inn

Miss Ella B. Martin,	Chapel Hill	Prof. Armstrong's
Miss Floy L. L. Martin,	Chapel Hill	Prof. Armstrong's
Emmet Kennedy McLarty,	Monroe	College Inn
John William McMinn,	Brevard	Main Building
C. Richmond Montgomery,	Concord	College Inn
John Flemming Moore,	Berry	"
George Braxton Pegram,	Durham	Home
Sterling Blackwell Pierce,	Weldon	Main Building
Gilbert T. Rowe,	Bryson City	"
William Branson Scarborough,	Mt. Gilead	"
Joseph Henry Separk,	Raleigh	College Inn
Thomas Arthur Smoot,	Kappa	Main Building
Thomas Stringfield,	Waynesville	College Inn
William D. Suggs,	Kinston	"
Joseph Pinkney Turner,	Cool Spring	Main Building
Charles Boyd Wagoner,	Concord	College Inn
Albert Shipp Webb,	Statesville	Main Building
Rufus Eugene Williams,	Gatesville	"

Total, 41.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Fred Soule Aldridge,	Oriental	Main Building
Alfred Lee Avery,	Morganton	College Inn
Albert Herbert Bangert,	New Bern	"
William L. Bassett,	Goldsboro	Home
Uriah Benton Blalock,	Norwood	Main Building
Furnifold Brock,	Trenton	"
Fletcher H. Brooks,	Reidsville	College Inn
Theodore A. Brown,	Durham	Home
Edward Parrish Carr,	"	"
Miss Ida Carr,	"	"
John Dixon Champion,	Chalk Level	Main Building
Charles R. Clegg,	Pittsboro	"
Robert Lee Cornelison,	Salisbury	"
Lee W. Crawford,	Durham	Home
James Adolphus Dailey,	Pleasant Grove	Main Building
John William Daniels,	New Berne	College Inn
Thomas Guthrie Gibson,	Gibson's Station	Main Building
James Francis Giddens,	Goldsboro	"
Leroy Cowling Grant,	Jackson	"
Ernest J. Green,	Durham	Home
Edward M. Harrison,	Forestville	College Inn
Jesse F. Hayden,	Tyro Shops	Main Building
Joseph F. Hollingsworth,	Mount Airy	"

Robert Portland Kerley, . . .	Morganton	"
John K. Kincaid,	Morganton	College Inn
Guy Samuel Lane,	Bellair	Main Building
Frank Armfield Linnev, . . .	Taylorsville	"
Robert Andrew Mayer,	Charlotte	"
Joseph Smith Maytubby, . .	Boggy Depot, I. T. . . .	"
John Alexander McLean, . . .	Fayetteville	"
Matthew Kenan Moore,	Warsaw	"
Jeremiah Bibb Needham, . . .	Bliss	"
Bruce Ryburn Payne,	Morganton	College Inn
Miss Annie M. Pegram,	Durham	Home
Albert Sidney Raper,	Enterprise	Main Building
Charles Robert Riddick, . . .	Gatesville	"
Fuller L. Reed,	Raleigh	College Inn
Benjamin Winston Rogers, . .	Durham	Home
John Allen Sharpe,	Stems	Main Building
Samuel Walter Sparger,	Mount Airy	"
Charles Robert Thomas,	Thomasville	"
Silas Owen Thorne,	Littleton	"
James Walter Wadsworth, . . .	Charlotte	"
Emmet Kelly White,	Severn	"
William Fletcher Winstead, . .	Roxboro	"
Eustace Lewis Womble,	Durham	"

Total, 46.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

Francis Ernest Dixon,	Maple Cypress	Main Building
David Elisha Dowless,	Elizabethtown	Mrs. Moore's
William Ancel Ferrell,	Wilson	"
James Walter Fletcher,	Fish Dam	Main Building
Lee Wilson Ford,	Statesville	"
Jones M. Fuller,	Raleigh	College Inn
John Washington Gibson, . . .	Gibson's Station	Home
Rufus R. Grant,	Rehoboth	Main Building
Jack Norfleet Johnson,	Littleton	"
Walter McIntosh,	Waynesville	College Inn
William Edward Nicholson . .	Airlie	Main Building
Thomas Hadley Peacock, . . .	Wilson	Prof. Pegram's
Joseph Fred Price,	Hayesville	Main Building
Herbert Lee Smith,	Durham	Home
Charles Whitlock Taylor, . . .	Mount Airy	Main Building
Harold Turner,	Asheville	"

Total, 16.

COMMERCIAL CLASS.

Harvey Bolton,	Durham	Home
Louis W. Bryan,	"	"
V. Seymour Christian,	"	"
Thomas Cole,	"	Main Building
Herbert Vance Couch,	"	"
Richard McLeod Crawford,	"	Home
Frank B. Davis,	Morganton	College Inn
William Iverson Davis,	"	"
Louis DeBerniere Debnam,	Earpsboro	Main Building
Charles Henry Deloatch,	Creeksville	"
Franklin Deloatch,	"	"
John Wesley Gattis,	Durham	"
Solomon Thomas Gay, Jr.,	Jackson	"
R. J. Grantham,	Goldsboro	College Inn
William Alexander Green,	Washington, D. C.,	"
B. Ward Heath,	Charlotte	Main Building
Thomas Jefferson Howerton,	Dnrham	Home
William C. Lindsey,	"	"
Ephraim Rutledge Liles,	Little Rock, S. C.,	College Inn
James Otho Lunsford,	Durham	Home
R. Benjamin Lyon,	"	"
Edward Coley Mathews,	"	"
Frank W. Miller,	Waynesville	College Inn
Edward Rhodes Nicholls,	Windsor	Main Building
Charles Benjamin O'Brien,	Durham	Home
Daniel Upton Oliver,	Pine Level	College Inn
J. Sidney Perry,	Durham	Home
Connie G. Traywick,	Monroe	Main Building
J. Morrison Traywick	"	"
Henry Vernon Umstead,	Umbra	"
James William Walker,	Durham	College Inn
Frank Patterson Webster,	Sweptonville	"
George J. Woodward,	Durham	Main Building
Cecil R. Yates,	"	"
Wilber Clifton Zeigler,	Blackville, S. C.,	"

Total, 35.

LAW STUDENTS.

Isaac Erwin Avery,	Morganton	College Inn
Thomas Cowper Daniels,	Newberne	"
Frederick Augustus Green,	Durham	Home
James Clayborne Linney,	Vashti	Main Building

John Flemming Moore, Berry College Inn	
	Total, 5

GRAND TOTAL.

Graduate Students	2
Seniors	10
Juniors	30
Sophomores	41
Freshmen	46
Sub-Freshmes	16
Commercial Students	35
Total in College Departments,	180
Total in High School Department, Trinity High School,	104
Total in all Departments,	284



General Information.

I. THE HISTORY OF THE COLLEGE.

Trinity College had its origin in Union Institute, a school of academic grade located in the north-west corner of Randolph County, North Carolina. It was opened to meet a local demand on the part of leading citizens for educational advantages for their children.

The late Rev. Dr. Brantley York was Principal of Union Institute from 1838, the year of its foundation, to 1842. Rev. B. Craven, then elected Principal, remained in office from 1842 to 1851.

With the year 1851 this institution entered upon the second stage of its history: it was rechartered then as Normal College, the leading purpose of which was the training of teachers for the public schools.

Before the end of this decade it had out grown its distinctly normal purpose and considerably enlarged its curricula. In 1859 it assumed for the first time the character of a college. The North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, then convening at Beaufort, accepted the transfer of the property and rechartered it under the name of Trinity College.

The first class graduated in 1853. From that date, to the outbreak of the civil war, the institution enjoyed an unusual degree of prosperity.

During the civil war its prosperity was of course greatly reduced. In 1863 President Craven resigned and Prof. W. T. Gannaway, then a member of the Faculty, was placed in charge as acting President. He held the position till the close of the war, in 1865, the work of instruction being interrupted only from the time of the encamping of troops on the College grounds in the spring of 1864 till the following January—an interval of about five scholastic months.

Dr. Craven was re-elected President and the College

resumed its work in the beginning of January, 1866. Following this, the history of the College is one of heroic endeavor to restore its fortunes and regain its former degree of success. The building of the College chapel was begun in 1873 and finally completed in 1875. About 1883 the first bequest was made by Dr. Siddle, of North Carolina, for the endowment fund. The death of its President, Dr. Craven, November 7, 1882, was a heavy loss to the progress of the institution. At once Prof. W. H. Pegram, then a member of the Faculty, was made Chairman, in which capacity he served till June, 1883, when the Rev. Dr. M. L. Wood was elected President of the College. In December, 1884, President Wood resigned and Prof. Heitman was chosen Chairman of the Faculty. In June, 1887, John F. Crowell, A. B., (Yale), was elected to the presidency, which office he has held since.

THE ORGANIZATION OF THE COLLEGE.

In May, 1888, the plan of organization now in effect was submitted to the Board of Trustees and adopted. During the two years following, the preparatory department was abolished and commercial instruction given more extended place. The undeveloped condition of preparatory training in many parts of the State has made it necessary to offer special courses of instruction. The requirements for admission have been gradually raised and both the amount and variety of instruction increased from year to year. In 1889 technological instruction was added, and in 1890 the theological courses were regularly offered for the instruction of candidates for the Christian Ministry. The law courses were announced for September, 1891; but owing to the failure to remove the operations of the college to Durham, only part of the courses announced could be given. The instruction given in the historical, the political and social sciences, during the past few years, has become a prominent feature of the development of the institution on a line of work pertaining directly to

the public welfare. The requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science were announced in 1889, and instruction increased in that department.

The plan of endowment prepared by the Board of Trustees in 1886 was first responded to by the gift of \$10,000 from Mr. Julian S. Carr, of Durham. During the following year or two the sum of \$25,000 was raised throughout the State. Upon the proposal to remove the College to a larger centre and use the old site for high school purposes, the citizens of Raleigh made a generous offer, which was afterwards withdrawn for a much more liberal one made by Mr. Washington Duke, of Durham, who proposed to donate \$85,000 in cash for buildings and endowment upon condition of the removal of the College to Durham. Mr. J. S. Carr also offered to give a magnificent tract of 62½ acres of land known as Blackwell's Park. Both offers were promptly accepted by the Trustees and ratified by the N. C. Conference and the W. N. C. Conference. The College was accordingly removed and opened its first session in the new buildings at Durham in September, 1892.

II. THE SITE AND BUILDINGS.

Trinity College Park, the site of the College buildings, consists of sixty-two and a half acres of land, formerly known as Blackwell's Park, on the west side of the city. It has been laid out in walks, boulevards, drives and streets, connecting it with the new building sites of the land companies on every side—north, east, south and west.

The points of special importance are—

(1.) The whole Park is owned by the Board of Trustees of Trinity College. (2) The Park is an independent municipal corporation, having its own mayor, commissioners and constable, thus giving it the best protection and security. (3) Its elevation is as good as could be desired. (4) It is dry and cool in summer. (5)

More than half of its surface is covered with a well-kept grove of oaks and other choice shade trees. (6) The other half is gradually being improved and beautified. (7) It has a half-mile athletic track in the center. (8) There are thirteen acres of athletic grounds. (9) It is one of the healthiest locations in Piedmont North Carolina.

The buildings in use are—

1. THE MAIN COLLEGE BUILDING.
2. THE COLLEGE INN.
3. THE TECHNOLOGICAL BUILDING.
4. THE SEVEN RESIDENCES FOR THE FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

1. THE MAIN BUILDING is a three-story brick building, covered with slate, lighted with electric lights, heated with warm air, and ventilated by the famous Ruttan Warming and Ventilating system—a widely approved system for supplying pure air, warm or cold, and removing vitiated atmosphere from a building. This is the system in use in over forty of the government school buildings in Washington, D. C.

There are: (1) Nearly sixty dormitories on the second and third floors; (2) Also twelve lecture-rooms and offices; (3) Bathing apartments on every floor except the first; (4) The dry-closet system; (5) Underground drainage from the inside and from the surface about the building; (6) A basement 208x50 feet, the size of the building, thus rendering the building proof against unsanitary conditions. (7) Finally, it may well be said to be the "most complete college building in the State" in point of ventilation, architecture, comfort and modern conveniences.

2. THE TECHNOLOGICAL BUILDING, containing—

The School of Chemistry.

The School of Physics.

The School of Engineering.

The School of Biology.

There are in this building separate apartments for each of these schools, including (1) two laboratories, (2) three lecture-rooms, (3) one carpenter-shop, (4) one machine-room, (5) a museum of specimens, and (6) a dynamo-room.

3. THE COLLEGE INN.—This is a college building of extraordinary merit both in architectural design and in point of utility. It contains 75 dormitories, two parlors, the college chapel, a dining-room having a seating capacity of 250 and a waiting-room. It is heated by warm air and lighted by electricity. Its sanitary arrangements are complete, including bath-rooms and water-closets on each main floor.

4. THE RESIDENCES OF THE FACULTY AND OFFICERS of the College are mostly on Faculty Avenue in the College Park. They are furnished with bath-rooms, cold and hot water, are connected with the city water works, and lighted by electric lights.

Nearly all of the buildings in the College Park are lighted with electricity furnished by a 720-light dynamo installed by the General Electric Company of New York.

III. THE ORGANIZATION OF THE COLLEGE.

I. GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

There are four courses of instruction leading to baccalaureate degrees, at the end of four years.

There are also several special courses of one and two years, upon the completion of which special certificates are granted.

Sub-collegiate instruction is given to such as are partially in arrears upon admission to the regular course leading to degrees.

The Faculty of instruction is selected with reference to the execution of the work by the scope of this organization.

2. DEPARTMENTS OF INSTRUCTION.

At present the Faculty consists of ten professors and two instructors, among whom the work of instruction is assigned, as organized under the following Departments:—

- I. The Department of Philosophy and Letters.
- II. The Department of History, Political and Social Sciences.
- III. The Scientific Department.
- IV. The Technological Department.
- V. The Theological Department.
- VI. The Law Department.
- VII. The Commercial Department.

The Department of Philosophy and Letters comprehends the courses required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Department of History, Political and Social Science comprehends the courses required for the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy, and the two years' schedule of courses in the School of Finance, Economics and Administration.

The Scientific Department comprehends the courses required for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

The Technological Department comprehends the courses required for the Engineering degrees.

The Theological Department comprehends the courses selected for the preparation of students for the Methodist ministry. No degree is granted. The courses consist largely of the conference courses and other subjects belonging to general culture.

The Law Department comprises the subjects required in the examination of applicants for admission to the bar of North Carolina, and the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

The Commercial Department includes the group of

commercial studies intended as preparatory to business pursuits. Certificates of credit are given upon completion of these courses.

3. MATRICULATION.

The terms of the collegiate year open at the beginning of September and of January. For each of these terms a matriculation fee of five dollars is paid at the beginning of the term, before admission to any of the privileges of the institution. No instructor will admit any applicant to any of his classes without the proper credentials—the matriculation card from the Treasurer. Application should be made for matriculation at the College office on the day of arrival at the College.

4. ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

1. *General Regulations.*

All persons applying for admission to College should be at least fifteen years of age.

Application at the office for matriculation should be accompanied by a letter of recommendation certifying to the good character of the applicant, unless he is personally known to some member of the Faculty.

Before anyone can be granted admission to classes he shall first furnish evidence of his fitness to enter upon the courses which he desires to take. This he will do either by a stated examination or by consultation with the respective instructors in charge of the classes he proposes to enter. An admission without examination, that is, *on trial*, in no wise excuses the applicant from the necessity of passing upon the requirements for admission at a later date, before graduation.

Students bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class only, from preparatory schools on the "Scholarship List," will be admitted without examination.

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses will be examined upon any or all preceding courses necessary to determine their fitness to do so, at the option of the instructor concerned.

Applicants *admitted on trial* will be credited as having passed satisfactorily on entrance requirements to Freshman class, when the student's standing is equal to a third honor in the subject during the entire term following admission.

2 *Subjects for Entrance Examinations.*

Applicants for admission to the Freshman class, Bachelor of Arts course, should be prepared to pass an examination on the following subjects—

1) ARITHMETIC.—As much as is contained in Wentworth's High School Arithmetic.

2) ALGEBRA.—As much as is found in Wentworth's Complete Algebra, to page 197.

3) GEOGRAPHY.—As much as is found in Maury's Manual of Geography and Physical Geography.

4) PHYSIOLOGY AND HYGIENE.—As much as is found in Martin's Human Body. (Abridged edition).

5) LATIN: (1) *Latin Lessons and Grammar*—As much as is contained in Collar and Daniell's Beginners' Latin Book, with the references to any one of the standard grammars. (2) *Cæsar's Gallic War*—Four books, or an equivalent amount. (3) *Virgil's Aeneid*—Four books. (4) *Latin Prose Composition*—As much as is found in the first twenty lessons of Jones' Latin Composition.

These courses in Latin are intended to give the student the discipline and familiarity necessary to enable him to read readily the simpler Latin authors in both prose and poetry, and to write simple English sentences in Latin without the aid of grammar or dictionary.

6) GREEK—Greek lessons, the grammar, and ability to read Greek prose (Anabasis).

7) ENGLISH FOR 1892.—(1) Sounds, Inflections and Constructions of English Grammar; Punctuation (Bardeen's Rules preferred). Stress is laid on logical parsing. (2) Analysis (Dalglish's). (3) Readings—*Tom Brown at Rugby*; Irving's *Sketch Book* (the six selections in Ginn & Co.'s edition of classics); Scott's *Lady of the Lake*. The subject for *ex tempore* composition is selected from one of these.

For 1893.—In addition to requirements for 1892, Elementary Rhetoric.

8) UNITED STATES HISTORY.—As much as is to be found in school histories (A. Johnston's, Holt & Co., New York).

For admission to the Department of History, Political and Social Science the requirements are the same as those for the A. B. course, except that French and Extra History are substituted for Greek after September, 1893.

For admission to the Freshman class in the Scientific Department, courses 1), 2), 3), 5), 7) and 8) are recommended. See above.

For admission to the Freshman class in the Technological Department, 1), 2), 3), 7) and 8) are recommended. Also 9)—Plane Geometry, four books.

For admission to the Theological Department the requirements recommended are the same as for admission to the Freshman class, A. B. course. Ministerial students not prepared to take the A. B. course will be allowed to select special courses subject to approval of the Faculty.

For admission to the Law Department no special requirements are prescribed.

For admission to the Commercial Department applicants should have a fair training in academic English studies.

I.

Department of Philosophy and Letters..

The schedule of these requirements covers four years of study. Languages and Mathematics are the main features for the first two years. Philosophy, History and the Sciences are made prominent during the last two years.

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIBED COURSES

LEADING TO

THE BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE.

(See *Description of Courses.*)

FRESHMAN YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1892.

Course No. 1, Latin	4	hours a week,	56	hours in Term.
" " 1, Greek	3	" "	42	" "
" " 1, English	4	" "	56	" "
" " 1, Mathematics	4	" "	56	" "
" " 1, History	2	" "	28	" "
Five Courses		17	" "	238 " "

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 2, Latin	4	hours a week,	80	hours in Term.
" " 2, Greek	4	" "	80	" "
" " 2, English	3	" "	60	" "
" " 2, Mathematics	4	" "	80	" "
" " 2, History	2	" "	40	" "
Five Courses		17	" "	340 " "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1892.

Course No. 3, Latin	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.		
" " 3, Greek	3	" " 42	"	"
" " 3, English	3	" " 42	"	"
" " 3, Mathematics	3	" " 42	"	"
" " 3, History	3	" " 42	"	"
" " 1, Logic	2	" " 28	"	"
<hr/>				
Six Courses	17	" " 238	"	"

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 4, Latin	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.		
" " 4, Greek	3	" " 60	"	"
" " 4, English	3	" " 60	"	"
" " 4, Mathematics	3	" " 60	"	"
" " 4, History	3	" " 60	"	"
" " 3, Economics	2	" " 40	"	"
<hr/>				
Six Courses	17	" " 340	"	"

JUNIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1892.

Course No. 1, Psychology	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.		
" " 1, Physics	3	" " 42	"	"
*Courses Elective	10	" " 140	"	"
<hr/>				
Total	16	" " 224	"	"

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 2, Psychology	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.		
" " 2, Physics	3	" " 60	"	"
*Courses Elective	10	" " 200	"	"
<hr/>				
Total	16	" " 320	"	"

SENIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept., 1892.

Course No. 3, Philosophy	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.		
------------------------------------	---	---------------------------------	--	--

*Course Elective	13	"	"	182	"	"
Total	16	"	"	224	"	"

Second Term, Jan 5th, 1893.

Course No. 4, Philosophy . . . 3 hours a week, 60 hours in Term.

*Course Elective	13	"	"	260	"	"
Total	16	"	"	320	"	"

Graduating Thesis and Oration due May 1st.

***ELECTIVES.**

Open to all Juniors.

Latin	Courses No. 5, 6, 9, 10.
Greek	" " 5, 6, 9, 10.
English	" " 5, 6, 11, 12.
French	" " 3, 4.
German	" " 1, 2.
Mathematics	" " 5, 6.
Philosophy	" " 1, 2.
Political Science	" " 5, 6 (Required in Ph B.), 9.
History	" " 5, 6, 7, 8 (Required in B. D.)
Chemistry	" " 3, 4 (Required in B. S.).
Biology	" " 5, 6.

Open to all Seniors.

Latin	Courses No. 7, 8; 9, 10.
Greek	" " 7, 8; 9, 10.
English	" " 7, 8; 9, 10; 13, 14.
French	" " 5, 6.
German	" " 3, 4.
Mathematics	" " 7, 8; 9, 10.
History	" " 9, 10; 11.
Political Science	" " 5, 6; 7, 8 (Required in B. D.).
Physics	" " 3, 4, 5.
Biology	" " 7-14.
Astronomy	" " 1.
Geology	" " 1.
Chemistry	" " 5, 6.

II,

Department of History, Political and Social Science.

This Department contains:—

1 The schedule of courses required for the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy, covering four years. Special prominence is given to historical, political and social studies along with those of philosophy, literature and the sciences in this Department. For admission see "Entrance Examination."

2 The School of Finance, Economics and Administration, a two years' collegiate course for the higher education of business men. It also aims to prepare young men more fully to enter journalism, public service, legislative and administrative pursuits, financial and higher mercantile occupations, and the teaching of political economy and other social sciences. An academic English training is required for admission.

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIBED COURSES

LEADING TO

BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE.

(See *Description of Courses.*)

FRESHMAN YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1892.

Course No. 1, Latin	4	hours a week,	56	hours in Term.
" " 1, English	4	"	56	" "
" " 1, Mathematics	4	"	56	" "
" " 1, History	2	"	28	" "
" " 1, Civics	2	"	28	" "
<hr/>				
Five Courses	16	"	224	" "

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 2, Latin	4	hours a week, 80 hours in Term.			
" " 2, English	3	" " 60	"	"	"
" " 2, Mathematics	4	" " 80	"	"	"
" " 2, History	2	" " 40	"	"	"
" " 2, Botany	3	" " 60	"	"	"
Five Courses	16	" " 320	"	"	"

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1892.

Course No. 3, Latin	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.			
" " 3, English	3	" " 42	"	"	"
" " 1, French	4	" " 56	"	"	"
" " 3, Mathematics	3	" " 42	"	"	"
" " 3, History	3	" " 42	"	"	"
" " 1, Logic	2	" " 28	"	"	"
Six Courses	18	" " 252	"	"	"

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 4, Latin	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.			
" " 4, English	3	" " 60	"	"	"
" " 2, French	3	" " 60	"	"	"
" " 4, Mathematics	3	" " 60	"	"	"
" " 4, History	3	" " 60	"	"	"
" " 3, Economics	2	" " 40	"	"	"
Six Courses	17	" " 340	"	"	"

JUNIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1892.

Course No. 1, Psychology	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.			
" " 1, Physics	3	" " 42	"	"	"
" " 5, Polit. Science	3	" " 42	"	"	"
*Courses Elective	7	" " 98	"	"	"
Total	16	" " 224	"	"	"

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 4, Psychology . . .	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.		
" " 2, Physics	3	" " 60	"	"
" " 6, Polit. Science . . .	3	" " 60	"	"
*Courses Elective	7	" " 140	"	"
Total	16	" " 320	"	"

SENIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1892.

Course No. 3, Philosophy . . .	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.		
" " 7, Polit. Science . . .	3	" " 42	"	"
*Courses Elective	10	" " 140	"	"
Total	16	" " 224	"	"

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 6, Philosophy . . .	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.		
" " 8, Polit. Science . . .	3	" " 60	"	"
*Courses Elective	10	" " 200	"	"
Total	16	" " 320	"	"

Graduating Thesis and Oration due May 1.

2. SCHOOL OF FINANCE, ECONOMICS AND
ADMINISTRATION.

Course of Instruction, 1892-'93.

FIRST YEAR—FALL TERM.

- HISTORY, (3): Financial and Political History of the United States.
(Johnston's History of the United States.)
- ENGLISH, (4): Orthography, Punctuation, Penmanship, Composition,
including Letter-writing and Business Forms.
- MATHEMATICS, (4): Commercial Arithmetic, including Insur-
ance, Taxation, and other financial operations.
- MERCANTILE PRACTICE, (3): The Theory of Accounts in Pub-
lic and Corporate Business. Railway and Municipal
Book-keeping.

*ELECTIVES.—See list of electives following the schedule of courses for the
A. B. degree.

COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY, (3): Transportation, Commercial Centres, Commercial Products of the world.

FIRST YEAR—SPRING TERM.

HISTORY, (4): American Financial and Industrial History. Recitations in Finance (3) and Lectures on Industrial Development of England and America (1).

ECONOMICS, (3) Marshall's Economics of Industry.

CIVICS, (4): The Workings and Organization of Local, State and Federal Government.

FINANCE, (2): Dunbar's Chapters on Finance (3).

COMMERCIAL LAW, (2): Inter-state Commerce. State Regulations. Legal Forms, Charters, Public and Private Stock Companies. Trusts, (5 lectures).

SECOND YEAR—FALL TERM.

ECONOMICS, (4): Social Economics. Application of Economic Principles (a) to Industrial organization; co-operation, Industrial Depression, Financial Crises; (b) to Administrative Problems; the Municipal Control of Public Works (water, gas), Prison Management, Pauperism and Crime; the Defective Classes. Education, Industrial Development, Insurance. Lectures and Original Papers (weekly).

FINANCE, (4): Principles and Methods of Public Finance. Public Debts. Public Expenditures. Public Revenues. Taxation, Municipal, State and Federal. (Cossa's Principles of Taxation). Recitations (3), National Budgets. Lectures (1).

STATISTICS, (4): Methods of Statistical Inquiry. Exercises and study of Authorities. (Smith's Economics and Statistics). Recitations, (1). Study of the methods of the Statistical Bureaus in the United States. Lectures (1). Original Papers by the class.

ADMINISTRATIVE LAW, (4): Principles and Practices of Legislation in the States. Recitations (3). The Limits of Legislation. Comparative study of methods of Administration. Lectures (1).

SECOND YEAR—SPRING TERM.

TRANSPORTATION, (4): The Theory and Practice of Railroads, including the Organization, Construction and Operation

of Railroads, Terminal Facilities, Traffic Organizations. Consolidation. Railroad Commissions. (Hadley's Transportation, Adams's History, &c., The Railroad Gazette). Recitations (3). International trade. Lectures (1).

MUNICIPAL ADMINISTRATION, (2): The Government of Cities, Abuses and Remedies. Study of Actual Problems from Official Reports of Cities and Towns. Boards of Trade. Sanitary Regulations. Police Administration. Lectures. Original Papers weekly.

INTERNATIONAL LAW, (3): (Gallaudet). Recitations. Original Papers weekly.

CHRISTIAN SOCIOLOGY, (4). Thompson's Divine Order of Human Society.

THESIS (2 : Discussion of Themes selected.



III.

The Scientific Department.

This Department embodies the courses of instruction leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science. The schedule of courses covers four years, the first two of which include one of the modern languages besides English, and a liberal share of mathematics and the sciences. The last two years are given almost wholly to more advanced scientific work than is to be found in the other departments of the College.

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIBED COURSES

LEADING TO

THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE.

(For description of Courses see pages . . .)

FRESHMAN YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1892.

Course No. 1,	English.....	4	hours a week,	56	hours in Term.
" " 1,	French.....	4	" " "	56	" "
" " 1,	History.....	2	" " "	28	" "
" " 1,	Civics.....	2	" " "	28	" "
" " 1,	Mathematics....	4	" " "	56	" "
" " 1,	Drawing.....	2	" " "	28	" "
Six Courses.....		18	" " "	252	" "

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 2,	English.....	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.
" " 2,	French.....	3	" " "	60	" "
" " 2,	History.....	2	" " "	40	" "

"	"	2, Botany.	3	"	"	60	"	"
"	"	2, Mathematics....	4	"	"	80	"	"
"	"	2, Drawing.....	2	"	"	40	"	"
			<hr/>			<hr/>		
Six Courses.....			17	"	"	340	"	"

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1893.

Course No. 3, English.....	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.		
" " 3, French.....	3	" " 42	"	"
" " 1, Logic.....	2	" " 28	"	"
" " 3, Mathematics....	3	" " 42	"	"
" " 3, Chemistry	3	" " 42	"	"
" " 3, Zoology	4	" " 56	"	"
		<hr/>		
Six Courses.....	18	" " 252	"	"

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 4, English.....	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.		
" " 4, French.....	3	" " 60	"	"
" " 4, Mathematics....	3	" " 60	"	"
" " 1, Chemistry.....	3	" " 60	"	"
" " 4, Zoology.....	4	" " 80	"	"
		<hr/>		
Five Courses.....	16	" " 320	"	"

JUNIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1892.

Course No. 1, Psychology.....	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.		
" " 3, Chemistry	3	" " 42	"	"
" " 1, Physics	3	" " 42	"	"
*Courses Elective.....	7	" " 98	"	"
		<hr/>		
Total.....	16	" " 224	"	"

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 2, Physics.....	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.		
" 4, Chemistry.....	3	" " 60	"	"
" 2, Psychology	3	" " 60	"	"
*Courses Elective.....	7	" " 140	"	"
		<hr/>		
Total.....	16	" " 320	"	"

SENIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1892.

Course No. 1, Astronomy.....	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.
“ 5, Chemistry.....	3	“ 42 “
“ 3, Philosophy.....	3	“ 42 “
*Courses Elective.....	7	“ 98 “
Total.....	16	“ 224 “

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 1, Geology.....	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.
“ 6, Chemistry.....	3	“ 60 “
“ 4, Philosophy.....	3	“ 60 “
*Courses Elective.....	7	“ 140 “
Total.....	16	“ 320 “

Graduating Thesis and Oration.

*ELECTIVES.—For Electives in the B. S. Courses see list of Electives following the requirements for the A. B. degree.



IV.

The Technological Department.

—

This department embraces all the courses of instruction required for the degree of Civil Engineer or of Electrical Engineer.

This schedule of courses covers four years.

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIBED COURSES

LEADING TO

THE CIVIL ENGINEERING DEGREE.

FRESHMAN YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1892.

Course No. 1, Pure Mathematics . . .	4	hours a week, 56 hours in Term.	
“ 2, Pure Mathematics . . .	4	“ 56	“
“ 1, Applied Mathematics .	2	“ 28	“
“ 1, English	4	“ 56	“
“ 1, Drawing	2	“ 28	“
Five Courses	16	“ 224	“

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 3, Pure Mathematics . . .	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.	
“ 2, Applied Mathematics .	2	“ 40	“
“ 3, Applied Mathematics .	3	“ 60	“
“ 4, Applied Mathematics .	3	“ 60	“
“ 2, English	3	“ 60	“
“ 2, Drawing	3	“ 60	“
Six Courses	17	“ 240	“

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1892.

Course No. 4, Pure Mathematics.	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.
“ 5, Pure Mathematics.	3	42 “
“ 5, Applied Mathematics 2	“	28 “
“ 6, Applied Mathematics 3	“	42 “
“ 3, English.	3	42 “
“ 1, French.	4	56 “
“ 1, Chemistry.	3	42 “
Seven Courses.	21	294 “

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 6, Pure Mathematics.	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.
“ 7, Applied Mathematics. 2	“	40 “
“ 8, Applied Mathematics. 3	“	60 “
“ 4, English.	3	60 “
“ 2, French	3	60 “
“ 2, Chemistry	3	60 “
“ 1, Math. Astronomy.	3	60 “
Seven Courses.	20	400 “

JUNIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1892.

Course No. 7, Pure Mathematics.	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.
“ 9, Applied Mathematics 4	“	56 “
“ 10, Applied Mathematics 3	“	42 “
“ 3, French	3	42 “
“ 3, Chemistry	3	42 “
“ 1, Physics.	3	42 “
Six Courses.	19	266 “

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 8, Pure Mathematics.	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.
“ 11, Applied Mathematics. 4	“	80 “
“ 1, { Bridge and } Roof Trusses }	3	60 “
“ 4, Chemistry.	3	60 “
“ 1, Geology	2	40 “
“ 1, Mineralogy.	1	20 “
Six Courses.	16	320 “

SENIOR YEAR.

First Term, Sept. 1st, 1892.

Course No. 2,	Bridge Work	.....3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.
" 3,	{ Bridge Structure in Foundation. }	2	" 28 "
" 4,	{ Strength & Elas- ticity of Material. }	3	" 42 "
" 1,	{ City Drainage and Sewerage. }	3	" 42 "
" 1,	{ Map Construc- tion, Blue Print. }	2	" 28 "
" 5,	Chemistry	.....3	" 42 "
Six Courses		.....16	" 224 "

Second Term, Jan. 5th, 1893.

Course No. 12, Applied Mathematics 2 hours a week, 40 hours in Term.				
"	2,	{ City Drainage } { and Sewerage. }	3	" 60 "
"	2,	Map Construction	3	" 60 "
"	6,	Chemistry	.....3	" 60 "
"	1,	Hydraulics	.....3	" 60 "
"		Thesis, equivalent to 2		" 40 "
Six Courses			.....16	" 320 "
Graduating Thesis and Oration due May 1.				

V. Theological Department.

The Theological Department has two curricula of instruction :

1. The courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Divinity. (Abolished after June, 1893).
2. The English Theological Course.

The general purpose of this Department is to thoroughly prepare ministerial students for the active ministry. For those whose circumstances prevent the taking of the regular professional course of training and whose time is limited, the English Theological course is designed.

Candidates for the ministry are advised to complete the regular A. B. course of four years.

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIBED COURSES

LEADING TO

THE BACHELOR OF DIVINITY DEGREE.

(Abolished after June, 1893).

(*For description of Courses in Theology, see p. ; for other Courses, see preceding descriptions.*)

FRESHMAN YEAR.

First Term.

Course No. 1, Theology.....	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.
“ 1, English.....	4	“ 56 “
“ , Civics.....	2	“ 28 “
“ , History	2	“ 28 “

"	, Sacred History	2	"	28	"
"	, Mathematics, or Greek	4	"	56	"
Six Courses		17		238	"

Second Term.

Course No. 2, Theology	3 hours a week, 60 hours in Term.				
"	2, English	3	"	60	"
"	1, Elementary Physics	3	"	60	"
"	2, History	2	"	40	"
"	2, Sacred History,	3	"	60	"
"	2, Mathematics or	4	"	80	"
"	2, Greek				
Six Courses		18	"	360	"

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

First Term.

Course No. 3, Theology	3 hours a week, 42 hours in Term.				
"	3, English	3	"	42	"
"	3, History	3	"	42	"
"	1, Church History	2	"	28	"
"	2, Political Economy	3	"	42	"
"	3, Mathematics or	3	"	42	"
"	3, Greek				
Six Courses		17	"	238	"

Second Term.

Course No. 4, Theology	3 hours a week, 60 hours a Term.				
"	4, English	2½	"	50	"
"	4, History	2½	"	50	"
"	2, Church History	2	"	40	"
"	3, Political Economy	3	"	60	"
"	4, Mathematics or	3	"	60	"
"	4, Greek				
Six Courses		16	"	320	"

JUNIOR YEAR.

First Term.

Course No. 5, Theology	3 hours a week, 42 hours a Term.				
"	11, English	2	"	28	"

Course No.	1, Psychology	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.		
"	3, Church History	3	"	42	"
"	5, Greek	2	"	28	"
"	9, Greek	1	"	14	"
"	1, Physics	3	"	42	"
		<hr/>		<hr/>	
Seven Courses		17	"	238	"

Second Term.

Course No.	6, Theology	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.		
"	12, English	2	"	40	"
"	2, Psychology	3	"	60	"
"	4, Church History	3	"	60	"
"	6, Greek	2	"	40	"
"	10, Greek	1	"	20	"
"	2, Physics	3	"	60	"
		<hr/>		<hr/>	
Seven Courses		17	"	340	"

SENIOR YEAR.

First Term.

Course No.	7, Theology	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.		
"	1, Hermeneutics	3	"	42	"
"	9, Philosophy of Relig'n	3	"	42	"
"	1, Astronomy	3	"	42	"
"	1, Sermonizing	3	"	42	"
"	5, Church History	2	"	28	"
		<hr/>		<hr/>	
Six Courses		17	"	238	"

Second Term.

Course No.	8, Theology	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.		
"	2, Hermeneutics	3	"	60	"
"	10, Philosophy of Relig'n	3	"	60	"
"	2, Geology	3	"	60	"
"	2, Sermonizing	3	"	60	"
"	6, Church History	2	"	40	"
		<hr/>		<hr/>	
Six Courses		17	"	340	"
Graduating Thesis and Oration.					

2. English Theological Courses of Instruction.

FIRST YEAR : FALL TERM, 1892.

The English Bible—Wesley's Notes on New Testament.
Church Government and Administration—Manual of
 Discipline and Methodist Armor.
Old Testament History—(McLear.)
Mathematics, Latin or Greek.
Physics—with the Sub-Freshman Class.
English—with the Freshman or Sub-Freshman Class.
Vocal Culture—Vocal Music, Reading hymns, &c.

SPRING TERM, 1893.

The English Bible.
Doctrinal Sermons—Wesley's Doct. Standards, 1-26.
Fletcher's Appeal; Original Sermon on Repentance.
New Testament History.
Broadus's Preparation and Delivery of Sermons.
Mathematics, &c., (continued).
Physics—(continued).
English—(continued).
Vocal Culture—Vocal Music and Public Readings.

SECOND YEAR: FALL TERM, 1892.

The English Bible. (2).
The History of Methodism. (2).
Ecclesiastical History. (Fisher). (2).
Watson's Institutes, Part II. (3).
Logic—(with the Soph. Class). (2).
Porter's Intellectual Science. (3).
English. (3).

WINTER AND SPRING TERM, 1893.

English Bible. (2).
History of Methodism. (2).
Ecclesiastical History. (2).

Watson's Institutes, Part I. (3).
Pastoral Theology. (2).
Hopkins's Law of Love, &c. (3).
Political Economy. (2).
Elocution. (2).
Original Sermon.



VI.

The Law Department.

This department is conducted by the Hon. A. C. Avery, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina. The work of instruction is divided into three terms, two of which coincide with the regular collegiate terms, the third being a summer term of eight weeks, beginning the second Wednesday in July. The special aim of this term's work is to prepare the student for the Fall examinations for admission to the bar of the State. The curriculum throughout the year consists of courses of instruction on the subjects required for this examination. Classes are met twice a week in periods of two hours each.

Board can be had at the College Inn at the moderate rate of \$10 a month; lodgings, at rates varying from \$1.00 to \$3.00 a month.

For the summer term alone the tuition is \$40. Law students have the privilege of using the college library and reading room by paying the regular Matriculation Fee of \$2.50 which is required of each matriculate.

VII.

The Commercial Department.

This department has in charge the training of students in the theoretical and practical phases of commercial pursuits. It includes the Science of Accounts (Book-keeping), Banking, Commercial Law, Political Economy, Commercial Geography, Commercial Arithmetic and English Grammar.

English studies are required throughout the entire year, evidence of reasonable proficiency being insisted upon for the certificate to be awarded.

SCHEDULE OF COMMERCIAL COURSES.

First Term, 1892.

Course 1, Book-keeping	3 hours a week, 42 hours.		
1, Commercial Law,	2	"	28 "
1, Civil Government	2	"	28 "
1, Commercial Geography	2	"	28 "
1, Commercial Arithmetic	3	"	42 "
1, Business Forms and Practice.	3	"	42 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
Total	15	"	210 "

Second Term, 1893.

Course 2, Book-keeping	3 hours a week, 60 hours.		
" 1, Economics	2	"	40 "
" 1, Banking	3	"	60 "
" 2, Commercial Arithmetic	3	"	60 "
" 1, Finance	2	"	40 "
Civil Government	2	"	40 "
	<hr/>		<hr/>
Total,	15	"	300 "

TELEGRAPHY.

The course consists of thorough instruction in telegraphy and rail-roading as practiced by the leading railroad systems of the country.

The method of instruction will be actual practice until the student will be enabled to send and receive messages correctly. The class will then be organized into an imaginary railroad system with each student as agent and operator. Trains will be run by telegraphic orders, freight received and forwarded, tickets sold and accounts of each taken and reports made as is done at a railroad station.

The time required to complete this course will be a five months' term of the college. The class will meet once a day for two hours' practice, giving twelve hours per week to this department.

Instruction in Typewriting may be obtained at reasonable cost

DESCRIPTION OF ALL COURSES PRESENTED BY SCHOOLS.

SCHOOL OF LATIN.

Prof. Welch and Mr. Raper.

- Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Cicero (four orations against Cataline), translated and text critically studied from the grammatical standpoint, three times a week; Latin prose composition, Jones, once a week.
- Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Livy (Book XXI) and Cicero (de Amicitia) studied as Cicero, three times a week; Latin prose composition (continued), once a week.
- Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks: Terence (Andria and Adelphoe) translated and critically studied; three times a week.
- Course No. 4—Twenty weeks: Horace (Odes), translation and scansion, twice a week; Latin prose composition, Abbott's, once a week. [No. 4 drops ten recitations in 1891-92.]
- Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks: Tacitus (Germania and Agricola), translation and discussion of the style of Tacitus; twice a week.
- Course No. 6—Twenty weeks: Quintilian (Institutions, Book X and XII), translation and study of the Roman rhetorical style, twice a week.
- Course No. 7—Fourteen weeks: Plautus (Comedies), translation and study of early Roman drama, twice a week.
- Course No. 8—Twenty weeks: Juvenal (Satires), translation, etc., twice a week.

Course No. 9—Fourteen weeks: Roman Literature (Bender) supplemented from library, essays, once a week.

Course No. 10—Twenty weeks: Catullus, Tibullus and Propertius. select poems, translated, etc., once a week.

SCHOOL OF GREEK.

Prof. Welch and Mr. Raper.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Anabasis (Books II and III). translation, construction and forms; three times a week; Greek prose composition (Jones), once a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Lysias (Orations), translation, construction and forms; three times a week; Greek prose composition, (Jones), once a week.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks: Homer (Odyssey, Books I to V), translation, etc., three times a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks: Sophocles (Antigone), and Xenophon (Symposium), translation, three times a week.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks: Xenophon (Memorabilia), twice a week.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks: Xenophon (Memorabilia) continued, and Xenophon (Symposium), twice a week.

Course No. 7—Fourteen weeks: Aristophanes (Frogs), twice a week.

Course No. 8—Twenty weeks: Plato (Apology), and Demosthenes (Philippics); twice a week.

Course No. 9—Fourteen weeks: Greek forms, etc., reviewed; once a week.

Course No. 10—Twenty weeks: Greek forms continued, and Theocritus (Poems); once a week.

SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

Prof. Armstrong and Mr. Raper.

For entrance to this School, a thorough knowledge of logical parsing and grammatical analysis is insisted upon, and ability to read and understand the simpler English Classics. The first year is devoted to instilling

the habit of studying with accuracy and rapidity, at the same time that necessary elementary facts are acquired. During the second year, the object is to secure, as the basis of future work, a thorough rhetorical training. The theories of the text are put into practice through analysis of selections from the best writers of English and through synthesis in exercises.

With the beginning of the third year, the courses fall into three groups: Language, Philology, Literature. The Language (group A), beginning with Old English (Anglo-Saxon) and continuing through Middle English, is studied with reference to its grammar and its history. Numerous selections from both prose and poetry of successive periods are read critically. In Philology (group B), special attention is given to the analysis of the sounds of the human voice, as the foundation for work in Philology, an elementary course in which is given. The study of Literature (group C), is systematically pursued in a course of masterpieces of English of the modern era (1550 to the present). In this the "laboratory" method is followed: Selections, as far as possible complete in themselves, are in regular order assigned from the works of various authors; abstracts and criticisms of these are read in class by some members, and five-minute papers on related subjects by others. The works of authors under study, together with texts on literature, are placed upon shelves in the reference library, which is open throughout the day.

Course No. 1.—Fifty-six hours: Elementary Rhetoric (Nichols); Rhetorical exercises assigned once a week; the study of Lamb's *Tales from Shakespeare* and Longfellow's *Hiawatha*, with special reference to Rhetoric: four times a week.

Course No. 2.—Sixty hours: History of English Literature (Kellogg's); Exercises continued; Shakespeare's *Julius Cæsar*, with reference to etymology, as well as the general form of the drama: three times a week.

Course No. 3.—Forty-two hours: Advanced Rhetoric (Genung's), Style; application of Rhetoric in exercises assigned once a week; analysis of Hawthorne's stories from N. E. History: three times a week.

Course No. 4.—Fifty hours: Advanced Rhetoric (Genung's), Invention; exercises continued; analysis of Coleridge's Ancient Mariner and Ruskin's Sesame and Lilies: two and a half hours a week.

A.

Course No. 5.—Fourteen weeks: Anglo-Saxon Grammar (Sweet's); twice a week.

Course No. 6.—Twenty weeks: Anglo-Saxon Reader (Sweet's); twice a week.

Course No. 7.—Fourteen weeks: Selections from Early and Middle English (Morris and Skeat); twice a week.

Course No. 8.—Twenty weeks: Selections from Middle English; History of the Language; twice a week.

B.

Course No. 9.—Fourteen weeks: Phonetics (Sweet's Hand-book, Bell's Visible Speech); twice a week.

Course No. 10.—Twenty weeks: Elements of Philology (Lectures); twice a week.

C.

Course No. 11.—Fourteen weeks: Masterpieces of the 16th, 17th and 18th Centuries; Poetics (Gummere's); twice a week.

Course No. 12.—Twenty weeks: Prose and Drama of the 16th, 17th and 18th Centuries; twice a week.

Course No. 13.—Fourteen weeks: Poetry of the 19th Century; once a week.

Course No. 14.—Twenty weeks: Prose of the 19th Century; once a week.

SCHOOL OF FRENCH.

Prof. Welch.

Course No. 1.—Fourteen weeks: Grammar and exercises; four times a week.

Course No. 2.—Twenty weeks: Translations from Super's French Reader and from Le Petit Robinson de Paris; three times a week.

Courses No. 3 and 4.—Thirty-four weeks: *Le Conscrit de 1813*; *Colomba* (Merimee); *Le Verre d'Eau* (Scribe); three times a week.

Courses No. 5 and 6.—Thirty-four weeks: *Tragedies* (Corneille); *Comedies* (Moliere); three times a week.

SCHOOL OF GERMAN.

Prof. Armstrong.

Course No. 1.—Fourteen weeks: Grammar and exercises (Whitney's); three times a week.

Course No. 2.—Twenty weeks: Grammar and exercises continued; Reader (Brandt's, three times a week.

Course No. 3.—Fourteen weeks: Syntax and exercises (Joynes-Meisner); Lyrics; *Historische Prosa*; three times a week.

Course No. 4.—Twenty weeks: Hauff's *Das Kalte Herz*; Schiller's *Jungfrau von Orleans*; Goethe's *Hermann und Dorothea*; Freytag's *Journalisten*; three times a week.

SCHOOL OF LOGIC AND PHILOSOPHY.

Dr. Crowell and Mr. Raper.

Course No. 1.—Fourteen weeks: *Deductive Logic* (Fowler's); twice a week.

The object of this course is to give the student a practical training in correct reasoning. Little attention will therefore be given to much that is to be found in the traditional system of the schools, though much stress will be laid upon the leading principles of correct definition and deduction. The main part of the work will consist in an examination of the logical methods of modern science

Course No. 1.—Fourteen weeks: *Psychology* (Janes); three times a week.

Course No. 2.—Twenty weeks: *Philosophy* (Stuckenberg); three times a week.

Course No. 3.—Fourteen weeks; three times a week: *Theoretical Ethics* (Porter).

Course No. 4.—Twenty weeks; three times a week: Practical Ethics. Socialism.

The Theory of Psychology covered the entire term including parallel study of the leading authorities in the library. Each student was assigned the work of presenting an abstract of a leading topic from other sources than the text-book. This abstract was discussed by the class. The leading features of this subject as treated by the foremost authors were thus presented prominently, but briefly in the given course as a preparation for the more general study of philosophy in the following term. In Psychology the primary object has been to attain as accurate a knowledge as possible of the *facts* of human consciousness as revealed by modern experimental methods. When this has been done, an attempt will be made to form a psychological theory on the basis of the facts ascertained.

Course 2, Philosophy, included all the chapters of Stuckenberg's *Introduction*. Prominence was given to the four leading divisions, particularly to those of The Theory of Knowledge and Ethics, having in view the courses of senior year, for which the preceding year's work has served as preparation, both in the method and the spirit of philosophical inquiry. The student has been given such an "Introduction to Philosophy" as will enable him to understand what its problems are, and thus be in a position to make an intelligent study of any period of philosophy in whatever form or phase of development.

In the courses in Ethics, as the logical continuation of those in Psychology and Philosophy, the facts of our moral consciousness revealed by psychological study were considered, and on their basis an ethical theory was tested by a critical study of a few of the leading ethical systems. The work has been carried on by text-books, lectures and assigned readings.

For the last month of the courses in Ethics an application of Ethics to political and industrial life was made through a careful study of socialism, as a preparation for the more effective study of social science, either in graduate courses or in actual social conditions.

SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

Prof. Bandy and Mr. Flowers.

In the subject of Pure Mathematics, several things are recognized: That it is two-fold in its object; the subject may be pursued for an educational value only; it may be pursued for purposes of practical application to engineering, scientific investigations etc. Whatever the object, it is recognized that the mere tread-mill processes of solving problems without proper concepts being awakened are of little value. Hence the student, when a problem is given, or a theorem is to be demonstrated, is asked what he must have that he may solve the problem or demonstrate the theorem. By skillful questions the student is brought to see a chain of connected logic. He is made to feel that his being is touched, and he takes on new growth, new power.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Algebra. Wentworth's Complete Algebra is used as a text-book. Four times a week.

Beginning with Quadratics, the object is to give the student a good working knowledge of this subject, and of the Binomial Theorem, and some acquaintance with the computation and use of Logarithms. *Quality*, not *quantity*, is the idea.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Plane and Solid Geometry. Four times a week.

This subject is treated according to the rigor of its nature. From the beginning the student is given to understand that his knowledge is tested by his ability to solve original problems. The symmetry of the subject and its power to develop the reason are kept before his mind. Great emphasis is laid on its educational value.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks: Trigonometry. Three times a week.

In the belief that thorough work done here furnishes good foundation for the higher forms of analysis, rigid demonstrations of the formulas are required. Both the line method and the ratio method are used. Went-

worth's text is used; references, Newcomb, Wait and Jones.

Course No. 4.—Twenty weeks: Analytical Geometry. Three times a week.

The fact that this subject develops the power to generalize is stressed. Its value in a course of liberal education is pointed out, and its application to subjects other than engineering and astronomy is discussed with the student. The quiz method is frequently used, by which the field of logic is brought out. Wentworth's text is used.

Course No. 5.—Fourteen weeks: Analytical Geometry. Three times a week.

Course No. 6.—Twenty weeks: Course No. 5 completed. Three times a week.

The purpose here is to give the student larger views on this subject, to enlarge his reasoning powers and to ripen his judgment. The work at this point is different from that of the Sophomore year. The conics present themselves in more complicated variety, demanding of the student greater effort. Here the library comes more frequently into use. Text-book, Wentworth; references, C. Smith, W. B. Smith, &c.

Course No. 7.—Fourteen weeks: Calculus. Three times a week.

Course No. 8.—Twenty weeks: Course No. 7 completed. Three times a week.

The method of limits and the method of rates are used in order to set forth the doctrine of the Calculus. Bledsoe's Philosophy of Mathematics renders special aid just here. The methods from the beginning are intended to give the student clear notions, so that his experience with this subject *may not be a ramble in the dark*. The subject is viewed as to its nature of exhibiting the most sagacious workings of the human mind; and also in its application to physical problems; the investigation of which lies beyond the reach of any other implements. Text-book, Rice and Johnson; references, Price, Courtney, Bowzer.

SCHOOL OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Dr. Weeks.

The objects sought in the School of History and Political Science are three-fold. The first is to give the general information necessary for intelligent and useful citizenship; the second is to furnish such training as is needful to those who go into the professions of law, journalism, politics, or the civil service; the third is to lay a strong foundation for those who wish to pursue advanced work in these subjects in the universities.

Methods:—The work will be conducted by text-books, lectures, discussions, private readings; in the advanced classes, by reports on assigned topics, and by original papers.

Course No. 1.—Fourteen weeks: General history. Myers's *Eastern Nations and Greece*. Twice a week.

Course No. 2.—Twenty weeks: General History. Allen's *Rome*; Emerton's *Introduction to the Middle Ages*. Twice a week.

The objects sought in the School of History are three-fold. The first is to give the general information necessary for intelligent and useful citizenship; the second is to furnish such training as is needful to those who go into the professions of law, journalism, politics, or the civil service; the third is to lay a strong foundation for those who wish to pursue advanced work in history in the universities.

Methods:—The work will be conducted by text-books, lectures, discussions, private readings; in the advanced classes, by reports on assigned topics, and by original papers.

Course No. 1.—Fourteen weeks: General History. Myers's *Eastern Nations and Greece*. Twice a week.

Course No. 2.—Twenty weeks: General History. Myers's *Rome*; Myers's *Mediaeval and Modern History*. Twice a week.

The purpose of the work during the first year will be to give the student a general view of the field of history,

to acquaint him with the principles and methods of historical research, to teach him how to use reference books, to enable him to see the sequence of events, to correlate cause and effect, to realize the vital connection of the present with the past, and to prepare him for more special work in particular fields.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks: General European History. Emerson's Introduction to the Middle Ages: Duruy's Middle Ages (Begun). Three times a week. [During Spring Term, 1892-93, Emerson was moved back to course 2.]

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks: General European History. Duruy's Middle Ages (continued); Lodge's Modern Europe. Three times a week.

The work of the second year is grouped around the great landmarks in European history. The fall of Rome and the rise of the nationalities in Western Europe are studied. The position of the Holy Roman Empire and its conflict with the growing temporal power of the Papacy is examined in detail, and a paper has been prepared covering a part of this field. This is followed by a general study of later European history.

Courses No. 5 and 6—Fourteen and twenty weeks: English History. Green's Short History of the English People. Three times a week.

The rise and development of the English nation, its position and contributions to the history of civilization, are studied. England is studied as the original home of the American people, and as the source of their political and social life, careful attention being given to the growth and development of constitutional freedom. The course is introduced by a short course or treatise by the Professor on Norse mythology.

Courses No. 7 and 8—Fourteen and twenty weeks: Church History. Fisher's History of the Christian Church. Twice a week.

The object of this course is to give a general survey of the rise and growth of the church and of theological thought.

Course No. 9—Fourteen weeks: Political Science. Wilson's *The State*. Three times a week.

Course No. 10—Twenty weeks: Political Science. Wilson's *The State*. (continued); Davis's *International Law*. Three times a week.

A course in historical and practical politics.

Course No. 11—Fourteen weeks: American History. Johnston's *The United States, Its History and Constitution, and American Politics*. Twice a week.

Course No. 12—Twenty weeks: American History. Johnston's *Politics* (continued); Thwaites's *The Colonies, 1462-1750*. [The reversion of the regular order was for this year only]

The work in American History is directed particularly to the causes of settlement, social life, race elements, &c. The causes of the Revolution, the failure of the Confederation, and the formation of the Federal Constitution are carefully studied.

Course No. 13—Fourteen and twenty weeks: The History of North Carolina. Lectures weekly through the year to those who elect the Senior work in American History, of which this course is a part.

There is to be no text-book, but lectures by the Professor, private readings, reports on assigned topics and original papers by the students. The extant histories of the State will be examined and the original sources of information will be used. Attention will be given to the social, economic, religious, political and constitutional features of the State. The lectures in this course vary from year to year:

1891-92, *The Religious Development in the Province of North Carolina*; 1892-93, *Church and State in North Carolina*.

1893-94, *The Quakers in Virginia, the Carolinas and Georgia*.

The objects of this course are three-fold: To build up a library strong in *Caroliniana*; to foster interest in local history and develop historical societies, and to open to advanced students a field of original research.

Course No. 14—Post-graduate work is offered in history, the field to be decided by the tastes of the student. During the year

1892-93 a course has been given in the history of the early middle ages. The causes leading to the downfall of Rome have been analyzed. The movements of German tribes and the evolution of the new nationalities have been traced.

SCHOOL OF POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE.

Dr. Crowell and Mr. Houston.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Civil Government (*Civics*). The text-book used is Williams and Rogers' edition. Twice a week.

It is the purpose of this course to train young men in the principles of good government and patriotic citizenship. To these ends the history, theory and functions of local, state and national, political and civil institutions are studied in detail.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Economics. This course is for Special Divinity, and Commercial students. Required of Sophomores. Text-book, Marshall's. Two times a week.

In the course in Economics, the object is to acquaint the class with the essential principles of the subject and to furnish sufficient practice in the use of such principles to enable the student to apply the same to simple and gradually to more complex economic conditions. Actual inquiries are made by the student into local conditions, such as to markets, wages, mercantile laws and standards of living. Reports are made in writing. Frequent tests are made by brief examinations.

Course No. 3—Twenty weeks: Political Economy and Social Science. Three times a week.

This is a continuation of course No. 2. It embraces the study of Socio-Economic questions, the schemes for social and industrial reforms, public relief and private charity, and other social and economic questions of the day.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks: Finance. (Dunbar's Chapters on Banking). Two hours a week. Commercial Department. This course includes the study of the history of bank-

ing, its modern methods and the principles that underlie its safe conduct. Reports of the condition of banks are studied and actual analysis made of each feature.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks: Commercial Geography. Text, Tilden's. Twice a week. Commercial Students.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks: Commercial Law. Twenty weeks. For Commercial Students.

THE SCHOOL OF COMMERCE.

Mr. Houston.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Business Law. Text, Clark's Fifty Lessons. Three times a week.

Course No. 2—Fourteen weeks: Book-keeping. Three times a week.

Course No. 3—Twenty weeks: Advanced Book-keeping. Three times a week.

Course No. 4—Fourteen weeks: Mercantile Practice. Public and Corporate Accounting. Three times a week.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks: Commercial Arithmetic. Three times a week.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks: Commercial Arithmetic. Three hours a week.

SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

Prof. Pegram.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: *General Chemistry*. Time, three hours a week during the first term of the Sophomore year. Parallel laboratory work required.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: *General Chemistry*. Continuation of course No. 1. Time, three hours a week during the second term of the Sophomore year. Laboratory work required.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks: *Qualitative Analysis*, Laboratory Course. Time, 6 hours a week during the first term of the Junior year.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks: *Qualitative Analysis*. Continuation of course 3. Time, 6 hours a week during the second term of the Junior year.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks: *Quantitative Analysis*. Laboratory Course. Time, 6 hours a week during the first term of Senior year.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks: *Quantitative Analysis*, Continuation of course 5. Time, 6 hours a week during the second term of the Senior year.

General Chemistry is taught by means of lectures, text-books and experimental exercises. The student is required to do parallel laboratory work, and to make notes of all experiments. Thorough drill in writing and interpreting chemical equations, in making calculations, and in solving chemical problems, constitutes a leading feature of the course. Short essays on special topics, demanding parallel reading, are required at times instead of the regular recitations.

The course in General Chemistry is designed for those who wish to gain a general knowledge of Chemistry and of the methods of observation and experiment used in the study of nature; for those who wish to enter the School of Analytical Chemistry with the view of becoming analytical chemists, teachers of Chemistry, or original investigators; and also for those who purpose entering the professional schools of Medicine and Pharmacy.

The following partial list of topics will aid in understanding the value of the courses: (1) The relation of heat, light and electricity to chemical phenomena; (2) The nature and laws of chemical changes; (3) Chemical nomenclature; (4) Chemical formulæ, both empirical and constitutional; (5) Atomic theory; (6) Valence; (7) Chemical calculations; (8) The elements considered as to their physical and chemical properties, their occurrence in nature, the methods of obtaining them in a free state, and their leading compounds; (9) Combustion; (10) Reduction; (11) The leading compounds of carbon; (12) Industrial applications of Chemistry.

Text-books: — Shepard's Chemistry; Reimsen's Organic Chemistry.

Reference books: Fownes' Elementary Chemistry; Roscoe & Schorlemmer's Elements of Chemistry, Watts' Dictionary of Chemistry; Meyer's Modern Theories of Chemistry.

The courses in Qualitative Analysis embrace: (1) The re-actions of the elementary and compound radicals with various re-agents; (2) Methods of separation (a) of the metals and (b) of the acid radicals; (3) Use of the blow-pipe; (4) Use of the spectroscope; (5) Systematic analysis of unknown salts, and complex mixtures of inorganic substances.

The courses in Quantitative Analysis present the gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of simple salts, and proceeds to the complete analysis of minerals, ores, soils, and mineral waters. The latter half of the year may be devoted to any special field of analytical work, such as Water Analysis, Iron Analysis, and Assaying.

Text-books and works of reference: Appleton's Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis, Fresenius' Qual. and Quant. Analysis, Kairns' Quant. Analysis, Crookes' Select Methods, H. Rose's Quant. Analysis, Cornwall's Blowpipe Analysis, Wanklyn's Water-Analysis, Ricketts' Notes on Assaying.

SCHOOL OF PHYSICS.*

Prof. Hinde.

Course No. 1.

- (a)—Fourteen weeks: General Physics (Atkinson's Ganot).
Three times a week.
- (b)—Laboratory work. Twice a week.

*In charge of Prof. Pegram during leave of absence of Prof. Hinde 1892-93. Prof. Hinde resumes charge for 1893-4.

Course No. 2.

(a)—Twenty weeks: General Physics (continued). Three times a week.

(b)—Laboratory work. Twice a week.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks: Advanced Physics; lectures. Twice a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks: Advanced Physics (continued). Twice a week.

Course No. 5—Twenty weeks: Heat and Electricity; lectures. Three hours a week.

Course No. 1 (a) consists of experimental lectures and recitations. It is intended as a general course in Physics, suited to those pursuing classical and philosophical courses, and as introductory to more advanced work in the subject for the scientific and engineering students. The course during the first term includes the study of the properties of matter, mechanics, and heat.

Course No. 2 (a) is a continuation of No. 1 (a) during the second term, and includes the study of light, magnetism and electricity, and sound.

The laboratory work, (b), is taken in connection with (a) during both terms, and is considered a necessary part. The work consists of such exercises as accurate measurements by means of callipers, micrometer screw and vernier scales; determination of capillary constants, cohesion of liquids and of solids, moduli of elasticity, coefficient of friction; specific gravity and hydrometers; laws of the pendulum and determination of acceleration of gravity; Mariotte's Law; barometer; power of simple machines; thermometry, calorimetry; specific heat, latent heat; hygrometry; focal lengths of lenses, photometry, index of refraction; magnifying power; magnetic lines of force, measurement of electromotive force and strength of batteries, and of the resistance of conductors; pitch of sounding bodies, velocity of sound, &c. Careful notes of all laboratory work are required. Texts: Kohlrausch Physical Measurements, Glazebrook and Shaw's Practical Physics, Stewart and Gee's Practical Physics, Pickering's Physical Manipulation, Whiting's Physical Measurements.

Course No. 3. consists of a study of special topics in Physics mainly by lectures. Physical units, the constitution of matter, the conservation of energy, gravity and the pendulum, subjects under heat, and electricity, and others are considered. Course No. 4 is a continuation of No. 3. No. 3 and 4 are elective for those having completed the General Physics.

Course No. 5 is a course in Heat and Electricity, consisting of lectures and experiments with special reference to the applications of these subjects. It is intended for three hours a week during the second term, and is open to Seniors as an elective.



SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

Professor Stedman.

	COURSE.	FIRST TERM.	No. of hours.
Fresh.	1 a,	Botany, lectures,	2
	1 b,	Botany, lab. work,	1
		SECOND TERM.	
	2 a,	Botany, lectures,	2
	2 b,	Botany, lab. work,	1
Soph.		FIRST TERM.	
	3 a,	Zoology, lectures,	2
	13 b,	Zoology, lab. work,	2
		SECOND TERM.	
	4 a,	Zoology, lectures,	2
	4 b,	Zoology, lab. work,	2
Juni.		FIRST TERM.	
	5 a,	Zoology, lectures,	2
	5 b,	Zoology, lab. work,	2
		SECOND TERM.	
	6.	Physiology, lectures,	4
Senior.		FIRST TERM.	
	7 a,	Bacteriological and Microscopical Technology, lectures,	2
	7 b,	Bact. and Micr. Tech., lab. work,	2
	9 a,	Entomology, lectures,	2
	9 b,	Entomology, lab. work,	1
	11,	Zoology, lab. work,	4
	13,	Botany, lab. work,	4
		SECOND TERM.	
	8 a,	Embryology, lectures,	2
	8 b,	Embryology, lab. work,	2
	10 a,	Entomology, lectures,	2
	10 b,	Entomology, lab. work,	1
	12,	Zoology, lab. work,	4
	14,	Botany, lab. work,	4

Courses 3a, 4a, 5a, *Zoology*, consist of lectures for one and a half years with occasional demonstrations and practical exercises. A general survey of the entire field of Zoology from the amoebæ to man is made, and the typical forms in each class studied

with regard to their anatomy, physiology, development, habits, relations, and economy in the animal kingdom. The course concludes with a few lectures on the History of Biology, Modern Biological Problems, and the Relations of Biology to man.

Courses 3b, 4b, 5b, *Zoology*, are of great importance to the student who wishes to obtain a practical knowledge of the subject. The course is entirely laboratory work. Each student is assigned to a table, and supplied with a microscope and dissecting instruments. He is then given animals from all orders in the kingdom illustrating their typical forms, and, starting with the lowest, dissects, draws and studies each animal for himself, with the help of a guide book and the Professor, who is constantly in the laboratory.

Course 6, *Physiology*, is given by lectures during the Second Term, with demonstrations and experiments, conducted in a harmless and painless manner upon the lower animals, as a means of illustrating the various physiological principles and anatomical characters.

Courses 7a, 7b, *Bacteriology* and *Microscopical Technology*, are intended for students who are to pursue an advanced course in Biology, and also for those who are to study medicine. The course has been divided, for the convenience of students, into lectures which are given on Tuesday and Thursday, P. M., and laboratory work, which may be taken at any convenient time during the First Term. The lectures and laboratory work must be taken together as one course.

General Bacteriology with special attention to those species that produce disease in animals and plants is discussed in the lectures, together with the principles of bacteriological technology and general microscopical technology. In the laboratory work the student is taught the use of these principles; he make for himself cultures, and demonstrates the presence of bacteria; hardens, imbeds, cuts, stains, and mounts both animal and vegetable tissues, and thus prepares himself for advanced work in animal and vegetable morphology.

Courses 1a, 2a, *Botany*, consist of lectures during the year in which a survey of the entire field from bacteria to forest trees is given. Mycology, Vegetable Physiology, the laws of Distribution, Development, and the relations to climate and to animals receive due attention.

Courses 1b, 2b, *Botany*, are of the same importance to the student of Botany as Course 4 is to the student of Zoology. The course consists of both laboratory and field work. In the field work the student collects plants of all orders, but especially of the flowering (Phaenerogamia) plants, and studies their distribution and relations. In the laboratory the student is assigned to a table, and supplied with a microscope and proper instruments. He is then given one of the lower plants, after studying which he passes on to the study of higher and higher plants, taking up in regular order the Bacteria, Confervae, Diatomacea, Fungae, Myxamycetae, etc., until the higher plants are reached. The histology and development of plants is then studied, followed by the classification and determination of species.

Courses 11, 12, 13, 14, *Zoology and Botany*, are intended for students who desire to become professional in some biological subject, or who wish to do original work in Biology and to write a Thesis in this department. The courses are laboratory and field work, and extend throughout the entire year. They are not limited as to the number of hours in the course, or as to the time they shall be taken, and can be pursued indefinitely. They are strictly advanced courses, and vary with the needs and attainments of each student who may devote his entire attention to Zoology and Botany, or to both. It is expected that after pursuing the courses for a time, the student will select some subject in Biology for special investigation, which is to be, as far as possible, of an original nature.

Courses 8a, 8b, *Embryology*, consists of lectures and laboratory work at such a time as is most convenient for those taking the course. Lectures on Comparative Embryology, Special Embryology of the Chick, Elements and Methods of Embryology, are given. In the laboratory work the student makes permanent preparations of the various stages in the development of the chick, and of other embryos easily obtained, and becomes familiar with the methods of embryological work.

Courses 9a, 9b, 10a, 10b, *Entomology*, are intended for those students who desire to pursue the study of insects further than will be given in the general course in Zoology. Lectures are given on Systematic Entomology and on Economic Entomology, in which the various beneficial and injurious insects are discussed; their habits, work, life histories, and methods for their destruction receive due attention. The student collects insects in all stages and from all orders, and in the laboratory is

taught to identify and classify, breed, and mount his insects for a permanent collection.

THE BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

The laboratory for work in Biology is furnished with suitable tables for dissection and work with the microscope, chairs, cabinets for instruments, glassware and reagents, and is equipped with compound microscopes, microtomes, dissecting instruments, trays, glassware, reagents, and materials for study. It is open with working room for twelve students at a time. The equipment will be added to each year, as the appropriations will permit, until a thoroughly equipped laboratory, with working room, instruments and other materials can be supplied each student working at one time in the laboratory.

THE MUSEUM.

Every effort is made to establish and enlarge the collections of animals and plants for the museum as fast as appropriations for cabinets, museum jars and alcohol will permit. It is intended that the museum shall serve not only for the illustration of lectures, but also for the general education of the public. Dissections and anatomical preparations, alcoholic and stuffed animals, plants and woods, minerals and curiosities, are all here placed on exhibition. People having objects and specimens of general or special interest are requested to donate them to the museum, where they will be cared for and placed on exhibition with due acknowledgement.

SPECIAL COURSES IN BIOLOGY.

For medical preparatory students, Courses 11 and 12 will be modified to suit their special needs. They consist of anatomical work on the domestic cat. The student dissects and studies during the year the bones,

muscles, viscera, blood-vessels, lymphatics, nervous system and organs of special sense. As a guide in this work, "Anatomical Technology as Applied to the Domestic Cat," by Wilder and Gage, is used. The student who completes this course on the cat will have gained four-fifths of his anatomical work in an ordinary medical college.

The courses in Microscopical Technology, Bacteriology, Histology and Embryology will also accommodate themselves to the needs of the medical profession. The above applies equally for Course 7—Biology, as arranged for next year.

SPECIAL COURSES IN SCIENCE.

Prof. Pegram.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: *General Astronomy*. Young's General Astronomy, with lectures and practical observations of celestial phenomena, Twice a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: *Mineralogy and Lithology*. Crystallography, Descriptive and Determinative Mineralogy, Recitations and Laboratory work. One hour a week.

Course No. 3—Twenty weeks: *General Geology*. Le Conte's Elements of Geology will be the guide, with reference to other text-books and to reports of Geological Surveys. Twice a week.

SCHOOL OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Prof. Bandy and Mr. Flowers.

The School of Civil Engineering is now organized for the purpose of training young men for practical and professional engineering. The necessity for development of various kinds in the State, requiring engineering skill, suggested the School. It is also desirable that, when skill is needed, it can be obtained at home.

To secure practical results, four hours in the field are given on Saturday. The students are required to connect Trinity with some of the neighboring towns. Con-

sequently, preliminary surveys; in which the contour of the country is the base of operation, are made and carefully compared. Every detail of work is economically considered.

As the work proceeds, both in the field and in the office, each student is assigned certain portions of it, and held responsible for it. If a curve is not correctly calculated, it is made manifest when the curve is run in with the instruments.

The student is required to test his instrument for adjustment by scientific methods. He is not directed to tighten a screw here, and loosen one there, because a *rule* says so. He must give *reasons*. It is, therefore, a special object to understand the mechanical construction and the practical use of instruments.

The department is well supplied with instruments; not, however, completely supplied. For railroad engineering in the field, every needed instrument is at hand: one good Transit, one Level, two New York Leveling Rods, three Chains, one Compass. A four-inch Telescope for making astronomical observations necessary for engineering is needed, and will be provided. Also, an outfit for field work will be added.

The scope of the work may be stated as follows: (1) Field Engineering; (2) Bridge Engineering; (3) Hydraulic Engineering.

Courses in Pure Mathematics.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Quadratics, Indeterminate Co-efficients, and the Theory of Equations. Text, Wentworth's College Algebra. Four times a week.

Course No. 2—Fourteen weeks: Plane and Solid Geometry, beginning with Book V. of Wentworth's text. Four times a week.

Here two objects are kept in view: That Geometry is an essential implement of the engineer's, and that it is without an equal, as a study, in forming logical habits of thought.

Course No. 3—Twenty weeks : Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, Wentworth's text. References: Newcomb, Wait and Jones. Three times a week.

The objects sought are to lay well the foundation on which higher forms of analysis depend, and to make the application of the subject to the solution of practical problems.

Course No. 4—Fourteen weeks : Analytical Geometry, Wentworth's. References: Newcomb, C. S. Smith, W. B. Smith, Lecons par Briot et Bouquet; additional notes by instructor. Three times a week.

Frequent applications of this subject are made in field work and in Physics. Tests of the student's knowledge are made by comparing circular with parabolic curves.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks : Descriptive Geometry, Warren's Projections, *real* and in *plane*, emphasized. Three times a week.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks : Analytical Geometry of Solids, Wentworth's. Reference, Newcomb's Solid Geometry Three times a week.

Courses No. 7 and 8—See School of Pure Mathematics.

Courses in Applied Mathematics.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : Field work. Two hours a week.

This work consists in four hours' practice (counting for two hours in schedule) in the field, on Saturday, in Farm Surveying; that is, in retracing old lines (by which the nature of the needle variation is practically studied), dividing lands under various conditions, computing contents, mapping, &c.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : Field work continued as before. Two hours a week.

Course No. 3—Twenty weeks : Farm Surveying, Johnson's. Three hours a week.

Here the work is advanced, and the nature and the use of instruments employed are made the subject of study.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : Country Roads, Gillespie's. Three times a week.

The properties that constitute a good road, together with the most economic methods of building and maintaining roads, are treated.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks: Field work. Two hours a week.

This work consists of preliminary surveys, locating road-bed for railroad, making estimates of cost, &c. Four hours (counting as two in schedule) are devoted to practice in field.

Course No. 6—Fourteen weeks: Country Roads continued. Three times a week.

The reading at this stage is an examination of the effects of improved roads upon the condition of the people. Attention is also paid to the various systems of raising revenues for improving roads. A cause for the poor roads of the United States is sought.

Course No. 7—Twenty weeks: Field work. Determining and estimating different kinds of curves, staking out the same, setting slope stakes. Two hours a week.

Course No. 8—Twenty weeks: Geodesy. The work of the student requires that he become acquainted with the best methods of the U. S. Coast Survey. For this purpose a text-book is used, Gore. But the student is directed for particular information to the U. S. Geodetic reports. Three times a week.

Course No. 9—Fourteen weeks: Field work. Searles' Engineering. Two hours a week.

Course No. 10—Fourteen weeks: Rational Mathematics. Text-book, Todhunter. Reference, Wright. Three times a week.

Course No. 11—Twenty weeks: Searles' Engineering. Three times a week.

Courses in Bridging.

Course No. 1—Twenty weeks: Bridge and Roof Trusses. Text-book, Burr. Three times a week.

Course No. 2—Fourteen weeks: Bridge work continued. Text-book, Burr. Three times a week.

Course No. 3—Twenty weeks: Bridge Structure in Foundation. Twice a week.

Course No. 4—Fourteen weeks: Elasticity and Strength of Material.
Text-book, Burr. Three times a week.

City Drainage.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Text-book, Warring. Three times a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Course No. 1 completed. Three times a week.

Map Construction.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Twice a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Three times a week.

Hydraulics.

Course No. 1—Twenty weeks: Text-book, Merriman. Three times a week.

Mathematical Astronomy.

Course No. 1—Twenty weeks: Text-book, Young. Three times a week.

Drawing.

Course No. 1—Twenty weeks: Warren's Free-hand and Perspective constitutes the basis in the first term. The object is to give familiarity with engineering structures, bridges, roofs, etc. Twice a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Course No. 1 completed. Twice a week.

SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY.

Prof. Crawford.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: *Pastoral Theology*; Text, Wilcox's Pastor With His Flock, supplemented by lectures. Three times a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: *Doctrines and Polity*; Text, Hudson's Methodist Armor, supplemented by oral instruction. Three times a week.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks: *Homiletics*; Text, Broadus on the Preparation and Delivery of Sermons. Three times a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks: Course No. 3 completed. Three times a week.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks: *Systematic Theology*; Text, Watson's Institutes (Part II). Three times a week.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks: Course No. 5 completed. Three times a week.

Course No. 7—Fourteen weeks: *Systematic Theology*; Text, Watson's Institute's (Part I). Three times a week.

Course No. 8—Twenty weeks: Course No. 7 completed. Three times a week.

Courses in Sacred History.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: *Old Testament History*; Text, Mc-Lear's. Twice a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: *New Testament History*; Text, Mc-Lear's. Three times a week.

Courses in Church History.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: *History of Methodism*; Text, Mc-Tyeire's. Twice a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Course No. 1 completed. Twice a week.
(For Courses 3 and 4, see Courses 7 and 8, page 56.)

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks: *History of the Reformation*; Text, Fisher's. Twice a week.

Courses in Hermeneutics.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Terry's *Hermeneutics*. Three times a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Course No. 1 completed. Three times a week.

2. ENGLISH THEOLOGICAL COURSE.

This is a course of two years, for students who are candidates for the ministry, but not for any collegiate degree.

Applicants for admission to this course should be prepared to pass an examination in the ordinary English

branches, including Arithmetic, English Grammar, Geography, History of the United States, and Physiology. They are required to be familiar with the leading teachings of the Bible. They should bring both a certificate of membership in some evangelical church, signed by the pastor, and a testimonial showing the extent of the applicant's experience in religious work.

The English Theological Courses are special courses; intended for the candidates who wish to prepare themselves as directly as possible for active service in the Christian ministry. They can ordinarily be completed in two years, but all are advised to continue longer in the preparation for their work, whenever it can be done.

These courses of two years include nearly all the leading subjects in the Conference "*Courses of Study*" of four years. They also comprise certain other literary, historical and scientific courses that are deemed most important in any preparation for the active ministry.

Vocal culture is required under the head of vocal music, practice in the public reading of hymns and the Scriptures, and other elocutionary exercises.

A certificate of credit is given to such as complete these courses with a sufficient degree of merit.

The Courses of Instruction.

FRESHMAN YEAR: FALL TERM, 1892.

The English Bible—Wesley's Notes on New Testament.
Church Government and Administration—Manual of

Discipline and Methodist Armor.

Old Testament History—(McLear.)

Mathematics, Latin or Greek.

Physics—with the Sub-Freshman Class.

English—with the Freshman or Sub-Freshman Class.

Vocal Culture—Vocal Music, Reading hymns, &c.

WINTER AND SPRING TERM, 1893.

The English Bible.

Doctrinal Sermons—Wesley's Doct. Standards, 1-26.

Fletcher's Appeal; An Original Sermon on Repentance.

New Testament History.

Broadus's Preparation and Delivery of Sermons.

Mathematics, &c., (continued).

Physics—(continued).

English—(continued).

Vocal Culture—Vocal Music and Public Readings.

SOPHOMORE YEAR: FALL TERM, 1892.

The English Bible. (2).

The History of Methodism. (2).

Ecclesiastical History. (Fisher). (2).

Watson's Institutes, Part II. (3).

Logic—(with the Soph. Class). (2).

Porter's Intellectual Science. (3).

English. (3).

WINTER AND SPRING TERM, 1893.

English Bible. (2).

History of Methodism. (2).

Ecclesiastical History. (2).

Watson's Institutes, Part I. (3).

Pastoral Theology. (2).

Hopkins's Law of Love, &c. (3).

Political Economy. (2).

Elocution. (2).

Original Sermon.

The regular fee for admission to these Courses of Instruction is \$5 a term.

Tuition is free except that all ministerial students who are not already members of one of the North Carolina

Conferences give their notes payable only in case of their failure to enter Conference within two years after leaving College. This is a precaution to prevent imposition upon the confidence of the College, and to allow such as change their intention to enter the ministry to honorably return the cost of their instruction to the College.



College Societies.

1. *The Columbian Literary Society.*
2. *The Hesperian Literary Society.*

The Societies are literary and oratorical in their aims. The meetings are held regularly every Friday night during the collegiate year in their respective halls on the first floor of the building. Their record is one of diligence, honor and well-known achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. As a means of self-discipline and a bond of fellowship these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expenses incident to membership.

3. *The Theological Society.*

The Theological Society is composed largely of ministerial students. Its members meet regularly and discuss religious subjects or are addressed by some speaker for the occasion. Its scope has recently been enlarged.

4. *The Y. M. C. Association.*

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previously organized. This association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its conventions. It holds meetings every Sunday afternoon, and has succeeded in awakening a vital religious interest throughout the college.

5. *The Historical Society.*

In connection with the work in history, the Historical Society of Trinity College has been organized and has

attained a reputable membership. Meetings are held monthly as a rule, when new materials are exhibited, papers presented and their contents discussed. Sixteen different papers have been read before the society during the past year, a list of which with their authors will be subsequently announced.

6. *The Economic Club.*

The work of the Commercial Department has been developed in this club by weekly discussions of business questions.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

A brief devotional exercise is held every weekday morning before beginning other college exercises. On Sunday morning a Sunday School is conducted, in which instruction is given to each college class by members of the Faculty. Regular attendance at services on Sunday at 11 o'clock is required.

EXPENSES.

Expenses at college depend entirely on the habits of the student. It is the purpose of this institution to prevent extravagance as well as to make it unnecessary for a student to live penuriously cheap. Expenses are classified as College Expenses payable promptly to V. Ballard, College Treasurer; and Living Expenses, payable to other persons than the college treasurer, and for which the college is not responsible.

1. *College Expenses* (payable half in advance to V. Ballard, Treasurer):

Room Rent and Janitor's Fee	\$ 7.50 to \$12.50 per student per term.				
Heat and one Electric light.	8.00	"	10.00	"	" " " "
Matriculation (payable upon entrance)	5.00	"	5.00	"	" " " "
Tuition	25.00	"	25.00	"	" " " "
	<hr/>				
Total,	45.50	"	52.50	"	" " " "

These rates are charged to each student with two in a room. There are about a dozen single rooms at \$50.00 a term, including all the items under College Expenses. When two electric lights of 16-candle power each are used the charge for heat and light is \$10.00 per student per term.

2. *Living Expenses* (not payable to College Treasurer.

Board at the College Inn	\$10.00	per month.
Board at Private Clubs	5.00 to \$8.00	per month.
Washing, at Laundry or in homes	1.00 to 2.00	per month.

There are $9\frac{1}{2}$ calendar months of residence at the College in the scholastic year of ten months of 4 weeks each. This includes the care of rooms in which every thing in the way of furniture is provided, including two single beds with springs, hair mattresses and feather pillows; wash stand, bureau, table, chairs; it also includes the free use of bath-rooms, hot and cold water, heat from furnaces day and night, light from the College dynamo, the use of the College libraries, the reading room and all comforts and conveniences belonging to the College. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips and towels.

Special items of expense are the following: Commencement Fee, \$2.50, payable to the Literary Societies; Diploma Fee, \$5.00, payable at graduation; Laboratory Fees, covering cost of breakage and material consumed in laboratory courses.

DUKE SCHOLARSHIPS.

The Duke Scholarships are the gift of Mr. B. N. Duke and brothers, of Durham, for the purpose of enabling needy, capable and worthy young men in North Carolina to attend Trinity College. There are 60 of these, paying tuition only, at the rate of \$50 a year, to the incumbent. Two of these are assigned to each Presiding Elder's District in the State, others to the District

High Schools of the M. E. Church, South, in North Carolina, and others still to the city graded schools.

Applicants for the Duke Scholarships covering tuition in Trinity College should have three definite qualifications:

1. *They must be worthy of such help*, that is, they must be of good moral character and earnestly desirous of getting a collegiate education.

2. *They must be needy*, that is, they must be financially unable to procure the advantages of collegiate training without the aid of a scholarship.

3. *They must be capable*, that is, they must have such knowledge of preparatory branches as will enable them to pursue creditably courses of instruction offered.

Persons receiving appointments will be expected to use all available time in preparing themselves for admission, and to be on time at the opening of the term.

PRIZE MEDALS.

The Braxton Craven Medal is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This Medal is the established gift of Mr. Julian S. Carr, Esq., of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It was intended to be a reward for the graduation oration that should be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

HILL PRIZES IN HISTORY.

Dr. Charles G. Hill, a resident of Baltimore and physician to Mount Hope Retreat, but a native of North Carolina, to further the interest in local historical research has devoted the sum of \$100.00 to be used as a reward for meritorious work in the history of North Carolina. The conditions of award are as follows:

1. The sum of one hundred dollars, given annually by Dr. Hill, shall be divided into two parts, one of sixty and one of forty dollars, and shall be known as the first and second Hill Prizes in History, respectively.
2. The prizes shall be given for original work done on any phase of the history of North Carolina.
3. The theme chosen shall be subject to the approval of the professor of history in Trinity College.
4. Competition shall be open to all members of the senior class in Trinity College, who have completed the historical work of the three lower classes, or who have been passed on the same without conditions, and after June, 1894, to no others.
5. The awards shall be made by a committee consisting of the professor of history in the college, the president of the college, and one other historical student chosen by these two, and shall be announced at the annual commencement.

PRIZES AWARDED, 1892-3.

Senior Class—Wiley Gray Medal, Chas. E. Turner.

Junior Class—R. J. G. Tuttle.

Sophomore Class—T. A. Smoot.

Honorable mention of E. K. McLarty.

Freshman Class—J. S. Maytubby (Declamation).

Braxton Craven Medal for scholarship, H. P. Boggs,
Hill prizes in N. C. History, \$60 to R. H. Willis,
\$40 to J. A. Baldwin.

Medals given by the Hesperian and Columbian Lit-

erary Societies for work during the scholastic year,
1892-3:—

Hesperian Society:

Declaimer's Medal, K. P. Carpenter.

Debater's Medal, T. A. Smoot.

Orator's Medal, C. E. Turner.

Columbian Society:

Declaimer's Medal, E. K. McLarty.

Debater's Medal, P. Stewart.

Orator's Medal, W. C. Merritt.

Essayist's Medal, H. P. Boggs.

The State Inter-collegiate Oratory Prize, Charles E.
Turner.

GRADUATING THESES, 1892-3.

1. The Theory of Duty, H. P. Boggs.
2. North Carolina Methodism from 1800 to 1837. J.
A. Baldwin.
3. Mathematics in Discoveries, T. T. James.
4. North Carolina Methodism from 1773 to 1800,
R. H. Willis.
5. Conscience and Its Authority, W. D. Sasser.
6. Should North Carolina Establish a Reformatory
for Criminals under Majority, Charles E. Turner.
7. Evangelization of the World, Frank R. Shepard.
8. Life of Edward Moseley, J. F. Shinn.

APPENDIX.

NOTICE TO CLASS SECRETARIES.

The request of the Alumni Association, that the Alumni Register be published with the annual catalogue, having come too late to revise the list for this issue, request is hereby made that the class Secretaries send lists of classes with corrected addresses to Prof. B. B. Nicholson, Secretary, Durham, N. C., at an early date.

CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS FOR 1891-92.

SENIOR CLASS.

F. Armfield,	Monroe,	N. C.
S. T. Barber,	Reidsville,	"
E. T. Bynum,	Pittsboro,	"
J. H. Crowell,	Hall,	Penn.
R. L. Davis,	Washington,	N. C.
S. J. Durham,	Greensboro,	"
D. T. Edwards,	Trinity,	"
J. R. Moose,	Trinity,	"
R. A. Myrick,	Littleton,	"
A. L. Ormond,	Ormondsville,	"
A. W. Plyler,	Statesville,	"
M. T. Plyler,	Statesville,	"
C. L. Raper,	High Point,	"
J. P. Rodgers,	Enochsville,	"
J. L. Rumley,	Beaufort,	"
W. T. Sessoms,	Blockers,	"
H. D. Stewart,	Monroe,	"
W. H. Willis,	Newbern,	"
		Total, 18.

JUNIOR CLASS.

J. A. Baldwin,	Covington,	N. C.
H. P. Boggs,	Winston,	"
S. P. Burt,	Centreville,	"

J. J. Cahoon,	Columbia,	N. C.
D. N. Caviness,	Sanford,	"
W. M. Edwards,	Hookerton,	"
D. C. Johnson,	Trinity,	"
T. T. James,	Waycross,	"
C. J. Mauney,	Milledgeville,	"
W. C. Merritt,	Waycross,	"
S. T. Moyle,	Gold Hill,	"
W. D. Sasser,	Goldsboro,	"
J. F. Shinn,	Georgeville,	"
H. S. Sedberry,	Fayetteville,	"
J. P. Sutton,	Fayetteville,	"
C. E. Turner,	Cool Spring,	"
R. H. Willis,	Newbern,	"
S. E. Wilson,	Trinity,	"
Total, 18.		

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

O. P. Ader,	Reedy Creek,	"
J. R. Allen,	Auburn,	"
L. L. Ardrey,	Pineville,	"
I. E. Avery,	Morganton,	"
J. H. Ball,	Franklinton,	"
E. C. Brooks,	Griton,	"
C. H. Cheatham,	Oxford,	"
G. Cheatham,	Henderson,	"
J. H. Cook,	Laurinburg,	"
R. B. Crawford,	Trinity,	"
S. M. Crowell,	Coburn's Store,	"
F. B. Davis,	Morganton,	"
R. S. Davis,	Washington,	"
E. T. Dickinson,	Fremont,	"
C. L. Duncan,	Beaufort,	"
P. T. Durham,	Greensboro,	"
C. W. Edwards,	Trinity,	"
J. T. Erwin,	Greenville,	"
W. W. Flowers,	Taylorsville,	"
E. W. Fox,	Siler City,	"
J. A. B. Fry,	Carthage,	"
W. F. Gill,	Henderson,	"
J. F. Hanes,	Winston,	"
L. T. Hartsell,	Bost's Mills,	"
H. B. Heath,	Monroe,	"
B. O. Hester,	Oxford,	"
H. R. Ihrie,	Pittsboro,	"

A. S. Johnson,	Trinity,	N. C.
R. E. Long,	Roxboro,	"
F. C. McDowell,	Tarboro,	"
C. R. Merritt,	Pittsboro,	"
J. E. Patrick,	Institute,	"
B. Phifer,	Monroe,	"
N. R. Reid,	Wentworth,	"
B. F. Stewart,	Stevens,	"
J. E. Stewart,	Monroe,	"
P. Stewart,	Monroe,	"
J. W. P. Smithwick,	San Souci,	"
R. J. G. Tuttle,	Hartland,	"
F. G. Westbrook,	Faison,	"
J. L. Woodward,	Richlands,	"
Total, 41.		

FRESHMAN CLASS.

D. Armfield,	Monroe,	"
E. R. Austin,	Cary,	"
A. C. Avery, Jr.,	Morganton,	"
R. C. Bandy,	Trinity,	"
J. F. Barwick,	Grifton,	"
B. H. Black,	Oxford,	"
J. B. Blair,	High Point,	"
E. S. Bowling,	Rougemont,	"
J. E. Bowling,	"	"
E. P. Bowers,	Jackson,	"
R. Bradley,	"	"
W. G. Bradshaw,	Lambsville,	"
A. L. Bradsher,	Roxboro,	"
D. D. Bruton,	Onvil,	"
R. A. Bruton,	Malee,	"
W. V. Brem,	Charlotte,	"
F. P. Brown,	Raleigh,	"
K. P. Carpenter,	Trinity,	"
Fannie Carr,	"	"
Ida Carr,	"	"
J. P. Cooper,	Columbia,	"
R. H. Carroll,	Montezuma,	"
H. B. Craven,	Trinity,	"
R. M. Crawford,	"	"
R. A. Creech,	LaGrange,	"
N. L. Eure,	Nashville,	"
W. A. Finch,	Finch,	"
J. H. Fitzgerald,	Lexington,	"

C. E. Flowers,	Taylorsville.	N. C.
H. E. Gibbons,	Jonesboro,	"
W. Z. Gibson,	Gibson Station,	"
L. C. Grant,	Jackson,	"
E. S. Green,	Lillington,	"
R. S. Howie,	Harrison's,	"
J. T. Jenkins,	Kittrells,	"
T. B. Johnson,	Foust's Mills,	"
J. M. Judd,	Enno,	"
J. K. Kincaid,	Morganton,	"
J. B. Lane,	Eureka,	"
Z. V. Liles,	Little Rock,	S. C.
F. A. Linney,	Vashti,	N. C.
M. L. Marsh,	Monroe,	"
Ella B. Martin,	Chapel Hill,	"
Floy L. Martin,	"	"
U. W. Mills,	Richlands,	"
M. K. Moore,	Warsaw,	"
U. C. Moore,	Ararat,	"
J. W. McMinn,	Brevard,	"
D. U. Oliver,	Pine Level,	"
T. A. Parker,	Trinity,	"
J. A. Peeler,	Woodside,	"
G. B. Pegram,	Trinity,	"
S. B. Pierce,	Weldon,	"
J. T. Ratledge,	Callahan,	"
W. M. Robbins,	Gladesboro,	"
H. A. Rowe,	Randleman,	"
I. C. Rowland,	Henderson,	"
I. R. Royles,	Wheatmore,	"
J. H. Separk,	Raleigh,	"
W. B. Scarborough,	Mt. Gilead,	"
T. A. Smoot,	Mooreville,	"
Thos. Stringfield,	Waynesville,	"
W. D. Suggs,	Kinston,	"
T. H. Sutton,	Elizabethtown,	"
B. C. Thompson,	Cameron,	"
F. D. Thomas,	Potsdam,	N. Y.
C. R. Thomas,	Thomasville,	N. C.
C. G. Traywick,	Monroe,	"
J. M. Traywick,	"	"
T. S. Troy,	Trinity,	"
J. P. Turner,	Cool Spring,	"
C. B. Vick,	Margarettsville,	"
A. S. Webb,	Denver,	"

J. R. Walker,	Greenville,	N. C.
P. D. Watkins,	Mt. Gilead,	"
C. B. Wagoner,	Concord,	"
T. P. Wood,	Rockingham,	"
R. W. Welborn,	Trinity,	"
Y. E. Wright,	Mt. Gilead,	"
A. R. Yelverton,	Eureka,	"
C. P. Younts,	Pineville,	"
Total, 82		

SUMMARY OF STUDENTS, 1891-'92.

Senior Class,	18
Junior Class,	18
Sophomore Class,	41
Freshman Class,	82
Total in College Departments,	159
Total in High School Department,	70
Total in all Departments,	229



Trinity High School.

TRINITY, RANDOLPH COUNTY, N. C.

Rev. J. F. Heitman, A. B., A. M., Headmaster.

CALENDAR.

The Fall Term of the third year of this institution will begin August 9th, 1893. The Spring Term will begin January 3, 1894, and close May 29, 1894.

RANGE OF INSTRUCTION.

The range of instruction given is from the primary up through the College Freshman year. Sophomore instruction will be given, provided there be a sufficient demand to justify the expense of arranging for it. Instruction is also given in Book-keeping, Commercial Law, Type-writing, Drawing, Painting and Music.

EXPENSES.

Charge for tuition is from \$1 to \$4 per month, according to the year in which the pupil is classed. Young men preparing for the ministry, and children of preachers who are pastors, may receive tuition at half rates. Worthy needy students may receive tuition on time, and pay afterward as they become able. Incidental fee, \$1 a term. Board, including a furnished room, from \$8 to \$12 a month. Average cost of fuel, light and washing, \$1.50 per month.

MANAGEMENT.

Trinity High School is conducted under the auspices of the Board of Trustees of Trinity College, Durham, N. C. It is under the general superintendency of the president of Trinity College and a local executive committee of the Board; and its immediate management is entrusted to the Headmaster, assisted by a staff of instructors.

LOCATION.

The town of Trinity is located in the northwestern part of Randolph county, on the High Point, Ashboro & Southern R. R. Pupils come by way of Greensboro from the north, and Charlotte from the south, changing cars at High Point, which is five miles from Trinity.

For further information address the Headmaster.

AFFILIATED SCHOOLS.

Other schools preparatory for Trinity College and owned by the church, but not under the direct control of the Board of Trustees, are given in the following list, and are recommended to patrons seeking preparatory instruction for their children:

Jonesboro High School, Jonesboro, N. C.

W. J. Helms, Principal.

Burlington Academy, Burlington, N. C.

W. E. Ormond, Principal.

Bellwood Academy, Bellwood, N. C.

J. P. Rogers, Principal.



Program

Trinity College

Durham

North Carolina.



1893-'94.

Forty-First Year.



TRINITY COLLEGE INN, Durham, N. C.

A Model College Home: Furnished Dormitories, Dining Room, Parlors, Chapel, Bath-Rooms, Water Closets, Sewerage System, City Water Supply, Electric Lights from College Electric Plant, Warm Air Heating. Located in a grove on the College Grounds. The gift of Mr. Washington Duke, of Durham.

TRINITY COLLEGE,

DURHAM, N. C.

CATALOGUE
AND ANNOUNCEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR 1893-'94.

PUBLISHED BY
THE COLLEGE.
JUNE, 1894.

PRESS OF
THE EDUCATOR CO.,
DURHAM, N. C.

CALENDAR.

1893.

- Aug. 29 : Tuesday—Entrance Examinations.
 “ 30 : Wednesday—“ “
 “ “ “ —Matriculation in President's Office.
 “ 31 : Thursday—Recitations and Lectures begin.
 Nov. 30 : Thursday—Thanksgiving.
 Dec. 13 : Wednesday—Christmas Examinations begin.
 “ 21 : Thursday—First Term ends.

WINTER VACATION.

Dec. 23, 1893 to Jan. 4, 1894.

1894.

- Jan. 4 : Thursday—Second Term begins.
 Feb. 22 : Wednesday—Holiday.
 Mar. 25 : Monday—Holiday.
 May 1 : Monday—Senior Orations due.
 “ 28 : Monday—Final Examinations begin.
 June 8 : Friday—Final Examinations end.
 “ “ Friday, 8 P. M.—Freshman Declamations.
 “ 9 : Saturday, 8 P. M.—Sophomore Orations.
 “ 11 : Monday, 8 P. M.—Junior Orations.
 “ 12 : Tuesday, 8 P. M.—Senior Class Day Exercises.
 “ 13 : Wednesday, 11 A. M.—Baccalaureate Sermon.
 “ “ “ 2:30 P. M.—Meeting of Alumni Association.
 “ “ “ 4 P. M.—Address before the Literary Societies.
 “ “ “ 8 P. M.—Address before the Alumni.
 “ 14 : Thursday, 11 A. M.—Commencement.
 “ “ “ 8 P. M.—Promenade Concert.

SUMMER VACATION.

June 15 to September 6, inclusive, 1894.

- Sept. 4 : Tuesday, } Entrance Examinations.
 “ 5 : Wednesday, }
 “ 5 : Wednesday—Seniors, Juniors and Sophomores Matriculate.
 “ 6 : Thursday—Freshmen Matriculate.
 “ “ “ Recitations begin (except for Freshmen).

Board of Trustees.

MEMBERS FROM THE N. C. CONFERENCE.

Term Expires December 31, 1899.

MR. H. J. BASS,	Durham, N. C.
MR. V. BALLARD,	“ “
MR. E. J. PARRISH,	“ “
MR. W. H. BRANSON,	“ “

Term Expires December 31, 1897.

REV. F. D. SWINDELL, D. D.,	Goldsboro, “
REV. W. C. NORMAN, . . .	Wilmington, “
MR. J. S. CARR,	Durham, “
MR. B. N. DUKE,	“ “

Term Expires December 31, 1895.

HON. WALTER CLARK,	Raleigh, “
REV. W. S. BLACK, D.D., . . .	Littleton, “
REV. F. A. BISHOP,	Durham, “
R. T. GRAY, ESQ.,	Raleigh “

MEMBERS FROM THE W. N. C. CONFERENCE.

Term Expires December 31, 1899.

REV. W. R. BARNETT, D. D.,	Mt. Airy, N. C.
REV. S. B. TURRENTINE, . . .	Winston, “
MR. L. J. HOYLE,	Bellwood, “
MR. H. W. CONNELLY,	Connelly Springs, “

Term Expires December 31, 1897.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH,	Winston, N. C.
REV. J. F. CROWELL,	Durham, “
MR. JAS. A. GRAY,	Winston, “
DR. R. W. THOMAS,	Thomasville, “

Term Expires December 31, 1895.

REV. A. P. TYER,	Statesville, N. C.
REV. J. R. BROOKS, D. D., . . .	Monroe, “
MR. J. H. FERREE,	Randleman, “
HON. W. J. MONTGOMERY, . . .	Concord, “

MEMBERS FROM THE ALUMNI.

Term Expires December 31, 1899.

PROF. DRED PEACOCK,	Greensboro, N. C.
PROF. B. B. NICHOLSON,	Durham, “
REV. P. L. GROOME,	High Point, “
MR. A. H. STOKES,	Durham, “

Term Expires December 31, 1897.

HON. F. M. SIMMONS,	New Berne, N. C.
PROF. O. W. CARR,	Greensboro, “
MR. W. R. ODELL,	Concord, “
REV. N. M. JURNEY,	Mt. Olive, “

Term Expires December 31, 1895.

REV. B. R. HALL,	Durham, N. C.
DR. W. P. MERCER,	Toisnot, “
HON. G. S. BRADSHAW,	Asheboro, “
PROF. W. H. PEGRAM,	Durham, “

OFFICERS OF THE BOARD.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, <i>President</i> ,	Winston, N. C.
J. H. BASS, <i>Secretary</i> ,	Durham, N. C.
V. BALLARD, <i>Treasurer</i> ,	Durham, N. C.
HAROLD TURNER, <i>Collector</i> ,	Durham, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

COL. J. W. ALSPAUGH, <i>ex-officio</i> ,	Winston, N. C.
DR. J. F. CROWELL, <i>ex-officio</i> ,	Durham, N. C.
MR. B. N. DUKE,	" "
MR. E. J. PARRISH,	" "
MR. H. J. BASS,	" "
MR. W. H. BRANSON,	" "
MR. V. BALLARD, <i>Secretary</i> ,	" "

FINANCE COMMITTEE.

MR. H. J. BASS, <i>Chairman</i> ,	Durham, N. C.
MR. V. BALLARD, <i>Secretary</i> ,	" "
MR. W. H. BRANSON,	" "
MR. E. J. PARRISH,	" "

AUDITING COMMITTEE.

MR. H. J. BASS,	Durham, N. C.
MR. E. J. PARRISH,	" "
MR. W. H. BRANSON,	" "

Trinity College.

JOHN FRANKLIN CROWELL,

PRESIDENT.

FACULTY.

(1893-'94.)

(In the order of official seniority.)

PROFESSORS :

WILLIAM H. PEGRAM, A. B., A. M.

Professor of Chemistry, Astronomy and Geology.

JOHN FRANKLIN CROWELL, A. B., Dr. Litt.,

Professor of Sociology.

ROBERT L. FLOWERS, U. S. Naval Academy,

Professor of Pure and Applied Mathematics.

REV. L. W. CRAWFORD, A. M.,

Professor of Theology (to Jan. '94.)

* B. C. HINDE, A. B.,

Professor of Physics.

HON. A. C. AVERY, LL. D.,

Dean of Law School.

JOHN S. BASSETT, Ph. D., (J. H. U.)**

Professor of History and Political Science.

* Deceased.

** Absent on leave, 1893-4. In charge, 1894-5.

BLAKE B. NICHOLSON, A. B.,
Professor of Constitutional History and Law.

WILLIAM I. CRANFORD, A. B.,
Associate Professor of Philosophy and Logic.

†JOHN L. WEBER, A. B.,
Professor of English Language and Literature.

A. H. MERITT, A. B.,
Professor of Latin and German.

REV. OLIN BOGGESS, A. B., B. D.,
Professor of Greek and Hebrew.

ERNEST T. BYNUM, A. B.,
Associate Professor of History and French (1893-4).

JEROME DOWD,
Instructor in Economics and Mercantile Sciences.

FINANCIAL AGENT.

REV. L. W. CRAWFORD,
of the Western North Carolina Conference.

* Resigned, March, 1894. Place supplied by Prof. Edwin Mims, A. B., M. A.

OFFICERS OF THE FACULTY.

JOHN F. CROWELL, *President.*WM. H. PEGRAM, *Secretary.*

Faculty Meeting: First Tuesday in each month, 4 p. m. Extra meetings at the call of the President.

PERMANENT COMMITTEES.

DEANS' COMMITTEE:

ALL MEMBERS OF THE FACULTY.

PROGRAM COMMITTEE:

NICHOLSON,
HINDE,FLOWERS,
BOGGESE.

ATHLETICS COMMITTEE:

PRESIDENT,
NICHOLSON,FLOWERS.
CRAWFORD.

HEALTH AND MORALS COMMITTEE:

HINDE.
BYNUM,CRANFORD,
MERITT.

LECTURE COMMITTEE:

CRAWFORD,
MERITT,NICHOLSON,
WEBER

EDITORIAL COMMITTEE:

PRESIDENT,
BYNUM,WEBER,
DOWD.

GRADUATE COURSES COMMITTEE:

PEGRAM,
BYNUM,CRANFORD,
BOGGESE.

Catalogue of Students.

SESSION OF 1893-4.

SENIOR CLASS.

NAME,	HOME ADDRESS.	LODGING.
Olin Peter Ader,	Reedy Creek,	Main B'd'g.
Eugene Clyde Brooks,	Grifton,	College Inn.
Joseph Johnson Cahoon,	Plymouth,	Main B'd'g.
Elijah Thomas Dickinson,	Fremont,	College Inn.
Charles William Edwards,	High Point,	"
William Washington Flowers,	Taylorsville,	"
George Washington Guilford,	Aurora,	Main B'd'g.
William Francis Gill,	Henderson,	College Inn.
Luther Thompson Hartsell,	Bost's Mill,	"
Thomas Crawford Hoyle,	Durham,	Home.
Dugan Clark Johnson,	Trinity College,	College Inn.
Francis Cicero McDowell,	Tarboro,	Main B'd'g.
Braxton Phifer,	Monroe,	College Inn.
Plummer Stewart,	Monroe,	"
Robert J. G. Tuttle,	Hartland,	"
John Lisbon Woodward,	Richlands,	Main B'd'g.
Total 16.		

JUNIOR CLASS.

Benson Harrison Black,	Oxford,	Main B'd'g.
James Lee Bost,	Davidson,	"
Kinchen Pinckney Carpenter,	Durham,	College Inn.
Robert Lee Crawford,	"	Home.
John Carroll Cushwa,	Littleton,	Main B'd'g.
Plato Tracy Durham,	King's Mountain,	College Inn.
Nathaniel Linsey Eure,	Nashville,	Main B'd'g.
John Hampton Fitzgerald,	Linwood,	"
William Atlas Finch,	Finch,	"
Ernest Wyatt Fox,	Siler City,	"
Robert Stewart Howie,	Harrison,	"
Joseph Herbert Jenkins,	Bobbitt,	College Inn.
John Brock Koonce,	Trenton,	Main B'd'g.
Emmett Kennedy McLarty,	Monroe,	College Inn.
C. Richmond Montgomery,	Concord,	"
George Braxton Pegram,	Durham,	Home.
Sterling Blackwell Pierce,	Weldon,	Main B'd'g.

NAME.	HOME ADDRESS.	LODGING.
Gilbert Throden Rowe,	Statesville,	"
William Branson Scarborough, . .	Mt. Gillead,	"
Thomas Arthur Smoot,	Kappa,	"
Albert Shipp Webb,	Statesville,	"
Charles Boyd Waggoner,	Concord,	College Inn.
Charles Clinton Weaver,	Greensboro,	Main B'd'g.
Total 23.		

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Fred Soule Aldridge,	Oriental,	College Inn.
Alphonso Calhoun Avery, Jr., . .	Morganton,	"
Joseph Francis Bivins,	Albemarle,	Main B'd'g.
Theodore A. Brown,	Durham,	Home. . .
Fletcher Hastings Brooks,	Monroe,	College Inn.
Miss Ida Carr,	Durham,	Home.
Charles Rufus Clegg,	Pittsboro,	Main B'd'g.
Robert Lee Cornelison,	Salisbury,	"
Harvey Bernard Craven,	Trinity,	Prof. Pegram.
Richard M. Crawford,	Durham,	Home.
Lee W. Crawford,	"	"
James Adolphus Daily,	Pleasant Grove,	Main B'd'g.
John William Daniels,	New Berne,	College Inn.
Thomas Guthrie Gibson,	Gibson Station,	Main B'd'g.
Ernest J. Green,	Durham,	Home.
Julius Clegg Hall,	Troy,	College Inn.
Jesse F. Haydn,	Tyro Shops,	Main B'd'g.
Joseph F. Hollingsworth,	Mount Airy,	College Inn.
Eugene Clagwell Ivey,	Newton,	Main B'd'g.
Miss M. Jenkins,	Durham,	Home.
Guy Samuel Lane,	Bellair,	Main B'd'g.
Frank Armfield Linney,	Taylorsville,	"
Robert Andrew Mayor,	Charlotte,	College Inn.
Joseph Smith Maytubby,	Boggy Depot, I. T., . .	Main B'd'g.
Sam'l Erastus Mercer,	Harrellsville,	College Inn.
Paul Cecil Morris,	Durham,	Home.
Oliver Stockland Newlin,	Siler City,	Main B'd'g.
Bruce Ryburn Payne,	Morganton,	College Inn.
Miss Annie Pegram,	Durham,	Home.
Charles Robert Riddick,	Gatesville,	Main B'd'g.
Benjamin Winston Rogers,	Durham,	Home.
Albert Sidney Raper,	Enterprise,	Main B'd'g.
Frank Cibern Sherril,	Doolie,	"
Samuel W. Sparger,	Mount Airy,	College Inn.
Charles Robert Thomas,	Thomasville,	Main B'd'g.

NAME.	HOME ADDRESS.	LODGING.
Thaddeus Symes Troy,	Durham,	Home.
James Walter Wadsworth,	Charlotte,	College Inn.
Total 37.		

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Paul Vernon Anderson,	Wilson,	Main B'ld'g.
Albert Sidney Barnes,	Fremont,	College Inn.
John Fletcher Broughton,	Garner,	"
Alvis Jesse Bynum,	Pittsboro,	"
Luther M. Carlton,	Durham,	Home.
Benjamin Franklin Carpenter,	Waco,	Main B'ld'g.
James De Lafayette Carpenter,	Goldsboro,	"
John Thomas Cole,	Durham,	Main B'ld'g.
William Westbrook Cole,	Harpers,	Main B'ld'g.
Robert Marshall Courtney,	Hartland,	College Inn.
Robert Gerald Creech,	Kinston,	"
Evander K. Creel,	Hope Mills,	"
Charles Boyce Deaver,	Hendersonville,	City.
Stephen Sanders Dent,	Jefferson,	Main B'ld'g.
Metus Troy Dickinson,	Fremont,	College Inn.
William Lipscomb Dowd,	Durham,	Home.
David Elisha Dowless,	Elizabethtown,	Grand Staud.
Thomas J. Gardner,	Fayetteville,	Main B'ld'g.
John T. Gibbs,	Jonesboro,	Mrs. Hoyle.
Garland Olander Green,	Beaumont,	Main B'ld'g.
Ottis Lucian Green,	Asheville,	"
William Alexander Green,	Washington, D. C.,	College Inn.
Thomas Troy Guthrie,	Siler City,	Main B'ld'g.
Benjamin Franklin Harrison,	Atoka, Indian Ter.	"
Clarence Eustace Houston,	Monroe,	College Inn.
Pettus N. Hoyle,	Durham,	Home.
Walter Clarence Hull,	Shelby,	College Inn.
George Hiram Humber,	Carthage,	"
John Robert Ingram,	Star,	"
William Patrick Isley,	Burlington,	Mrs. Troy.
Jack Norfleet Johnson,	Littleton,	Main B'ld'g.
John Franklin Kirk,	Lisk,	"
James Luther Love,	Love's Level,	College Inn.
James Otto Lunsford,	Durham,	Home.
Edward Coley Mathews,	"	"
O. Livingston McFarland,	Shelby,	College Inn.
John Alexander McLean,	Fayetteville,	Main B'ld'g.
Frank W. Miller,	Waynesville,	College Inn.

NAME	HOME ADDRESS.	LODGING.
Kerr Sim Miller,	Statesville,	Main B'ld'g.
John Herman Mock,		"
Thomas Anderson Moore,	Berry,	"
Ulyses Chesley Moore,	Friend's Mission, Va.,	"
William Edward Nicholson,	Washington,	Main B'ld'g.
Charles Benjamin O'Briant,	Durham,	Home.
Thomas Hadley Peacock,	Wilson,	College Inn.
John Thomas Rattledge,	Calahan,	"
William T. Rigsbee,	Durham,	Home.
Nathaniel Jones Riddick,	Gatesville,	Main B'ld'g.
George Edward Rives,	Goldston,	"
Eugene Charles Rountree,	Kinston,	College Inn.
Henry Napoleon Roper,	Middleton,	Main B'ld'g.
Lemuel Whitfield Sewell,	Carthage,	
Clarence Osborne Shierrill,	Doolie,	"
James Marion Smith,	Laurinburg,	College Inn.
Thomas Vernon Smith,	Durham,	City.
James Townsend Stanford,	Mount Tirzah,	City.
John Felix Totten,	Kernersville,	College Inn.
Melville Preston Troy,	Murfreesboro,	Mrs. Troy.
Harold Turner,	Asheville,	Main B'ld'g.
Edward Hill Tuttle,	Hartland,	College Inn.
George Anson Tuttle,	"	"
*Fred Speight Utley,	Apex,	"
Frederick Totten Williams,	Pittsboro,	"
Rufus Eugene Williams,	Gatesville,	Main B'ld'g.
Total 64.		

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

Roswell Bolton,	Fayetteville,	Main B'ld'g.
Wrauklin Delvatch,	Creeksville,	Main B'ld'g.
Charles Henry Deloatch,	"	"
James Walter Fletcher,	Fish Dam,	
William Walter Graves,	Wilson,	
Hannibal Lafayette Godwin,	Dunn,	College Inn.
Caleb Hoyle,	Monroe,	"
Kenneth Raynor Hoyle,	Durham,	Home.
John White Johnson,	Stony Creek,	Main B'ld'g.
Robert Tirrell Poole,	Caput's Mill,	"
William Jackson Ramsey,	Durham,	College Inn.
Richard G. Satterwhite,	Brookton,	"
Charles Gibbons Self,	Hadley's Mills,	Mrs. Hoyle.
Alfred Leach Stanford,	Siloam,	Main B'ld'g.
William E. Street,	Goldshoro,	Town.
Claude A. Walker,	Durham,	Home.

*Deceased.

NAME.	HOME ADDRESS.	LODGING.
Graham Woodard,	Wilson,	Main B'ld'g.
Cecil R. Yates,	Durham,	Home.
Norman Clyde Yearby,	"	"
Total 19.		

COMMERCIAL STUDENTS.

W. H. Adams,	Troy,	College Inn.
William B. Bassett,	Goldsboro,	"
Charles Henry Edwards,	Durham,	Home.
Charles Samuel Forbes,	Greenville,	College Inn.
Edwin M. Harrison,	Forestville,	"
Channing Potts Lord,	Philadelphia, Pa.,	Dr. Crowell.
James Albertson Lord,	"	"
Fuller L. Reid,	Greensboro,	College Inn.
Julius Benton Richardson,	Durham,	Home.
Frank R. Walker,	"	Main B'ld'g.
William Alexander Weeks,	Harlowe,	College Inn.
Total 11.		

LAW STUDENTS.

Isaac Erwin Avery,	Raleigh,	College Inn.
Thomas Atkinson Boone,	Durham,	"
J. C. Caldwell,	Durham,	Home.
Redding Alexander Creech,	Kinston,	College Inn.
Thomas Cowper Daniels,	Newbern,	College Inn.
Frederick Augustus Green,	Durham,	Home.
James Clayborne Linney,	Tashti,	College Inn.
Addison Goodloe Mangum,	Flat River,	"
John Flemming Moore,	Berry,	"
Charles Edward Turner,	Durham,	"
Edgar S. Whitaker,	"	City.
William Kornegay Yates,	"	Home.
Total 12.		

GRAND TOTAL.

Seniors,	16.
Juniors,	23.
Sophomores,	37.
Freshmen,	64.
Sub-Freshmen,	19.
Commercial,	11.
Law Students,	12.
Total in College Departments,	182.
Total in High School Department, Trinity High School,	112.
Total in all Departments,	294.

General Information.

I. THE HISTORY OF THE COLLEGE.

Trinity College had its origin in Union Institute, a school of academic grade, located in the north-west corner of Randolph County, North Carolina. It was opened to meet a local demand on the part of leading citizens for educational advantages for their children.

The late Rev. Dr. Brantley York was Principal of Union Institute from 1838, the year of its foundation, to 1842. Rev. B. Craven, then elected Principal, remained in office from 1842 to 1851.

With the year 1851 this institution entered upon the second stage of its history. It was rechartered then as Normal College, the leading purpose of which was the training of teachers for the public schools.

Before the end of this decade it had outgrown its distinctly normal purpose and considerably enlarged its curricula. In 1859 it assumed for the first time the charter of a college. The North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, then convening at Beaufort, accepted the transfer of the property and rechartered it under the name of Trinity College.

The first class graduated in 1853. From that date, to the outbreak of the civil war the institution enjoyed an unusual degree of prosperity.

During the civil war its prosperity was of course greatly reduced. In 1863 President Craven resigned and Prof. W. T. Gannaway, then a member of the Faculty, was placed in charge as acting President. He held the position till the close of the war, in 1865, the work of instruction being interrupted only from the time

of the encamping of troops on the College grounds in the Spring of 1864, until the following January—an interval of about five scholastic months.

Dr. Craven was re-elected President and the College resumed its work in the beginning of January, 1866. Following this, the history of the College is one of heroic endeavor to restore its fortunes and regain its former degree of success. The building of the College chapel was begun in 1873, and finally completed in 1875. About 1883 the first bequest was made by Dr. Siddle, of North Carolina, for the endowment fund. The death of its president, Dr. Craven, November 7, 1882, was a heavy loss to the progress of the institution. At once Prof. W. H. Pegram, then a member of the Faculty, was made Chairman, in which capacity he served till June, 1883, when the Rev. Dr. M. L. Wood was elected President of the College. In December, 1884, President Wood resigned and Prof. Heitman was chosen Chairman of the Faculty. In June, 1887, John F. Crowell, A. B., (Yale), was elected to the presidency, which office he has held since.

THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE COLLEGE.

In May, 1888, the plan of organization now in effect was submitted to the Board of Trustees and adopted. During the two years following, the preparatory department was abolished and commercial instruction given more extended place. The undeveloped condition of preparatory training in many parts of the State has made it necessary to offer special courses of instruction. The requirements for admission have been gradually raised and both the amount and variety of instruction increased from year to year. In 1889 technological instruction was added, and in 1890 the theological

courses were regularly offered for the instruction of candidates for the Christian Ministry. The law courses were announced for September, 1891; but owing to the failure to remove the operations of the college to Durham, only part of the courses announced could be given. The instruction given in the historical, the political and social sciences, during the past few years, has become a prominent feature of the development of the institution on a line of work pertaining directly to the public welfare. The requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science were announced in 1889, and instruction increased in that department.

The plan of endowment prepared by the Board of Trustees in 1886 was first responded to by the gift of \$10,000 from Mr. Julian S. Carr, of Durham. During the following year or two the sum of \$25,000 was raised throughout the State. Upon the proposal to remove the College to a larger centre and use the old site for high school purposes, the citizens of Raleigh made a generous offer, which was afterwards withdrawn for a much more liberal one made by Mr. Washington Duke, of Durham, who proposed to donate \$85,000 in cash for buildings and endowment upon condition of the removal of the College to Durham. Mr. J. S. Carr also offered to give a magnificent tract of 62½ acres of land known as Blackwell's Park. Both offers were promptly accepted by the Trustees and ratified by the N. C. Conference and the W. N. C. Conference. The College was accordingly removed and opened its first session in the new buildings at Durham in September, 1892.

II. THE SITE AND BUILDINGS.

Trinity College Park, the site of the College buildings, consists of sixty-two and a half acres of land, formerly

known as Blackwell's Park, on the west side of the city. It has been laid out in walks, boulevards, drives and streets, connecting it with the new building sites of the land companies on every side—north, east, south and west.

The points of special importance are—

(1.) The whole Park is owned by the Board of Trustees of Trinity College. (2) The Park is an independent municipal corporation, having its own mayor, commissioners and constable, thus giving it the best protection and security. (3) Its elevation is as good as could be desired. (4) It is dry and cool in summer. (5) More than half of its surface is covered with a well-kept grove of oaks and other choice shade trees. (6) The other half is gradually being improved and beautified. (7) It has a half-mile athletic track in the center. (8) There are thirteen acres of athletic grounds. (9) It is one of the healthiest locations in Piedmont North Carolina.

The buildings in use are—

1. THE MAIN COLLEGE BUILDING.
2. THE COLLEGE INN.
3. THE TECHNOLOGICAL BUILDING.
4. THE SEVEN RESIDENCES FOR THE FACULTY AND OFFICERS.

1. THE MAIN BUILDING is a three-story brick building, covered with slate, lighted with electric lights, heated with warm air, and ventilated by the famous Ruttan Warming and Ventilating system—a widely approved system for supplying pure air, warm or cold, and removing vitiated atmosphere from a building. This is the system in use in over forty of the government school buildings in Washington, D. C.

There are: (1) Nearly sixty dormitories on the second

and third floors ; (2) Also twelve lecture-rooms and offices ; (3) Bathing apartments on every floor except the first ; (4) The dry-closet system ; (5) Underground drainage from the inside and from the surface about the building ; (6) A basement 208x50 feet, the size of the building, thus rendering the building proof against unsanitary conditions. (7) Finally, it may be well said to be the "most complete college building in the State" in point of ventilation, architecture, comfort and modern conveniences.

2. THE TECHNOLOGICAL BUILDING, containing—

- 1) The School of Chemistry.
- 2) The School of Physics.
- 3) The School of Biology.
- 4) The Museum.

There are in this building separate apartments for each of these schools, including (1) two laboratories, (2) three lecture-rooms, (3) one carpenter-shop, (4) one machine-room, (5) a museum of specimens, and (6) a dynamo-room.

3. THE COLLEGE INN.—This is a college building of extraordinary merit both in architectural design and in point of utility. It contains 75 dormitories, two parlors, the college chapel, a dining-room having a seating capacity of 250 and a waiting-room. It is heated by warm air and lighted by electricity. Its sanitary arrangements are complete, including bath-rooms and water-closets on each main floor.

4. THE RESIDENCES OF THE FACULTY AND OFFICERS of the College are mostly on Faculty Avenue in the College Park. They are furnished with bath-rooms, cold and hot water, are connected with the city water works, and lighted by electric lights.

Nearly all of the buildings in the College Park are

lighted with electricity furnished by a 720-light dynamo installed by the General Electric Company of New York.

III. THE ORGANIZATION OF THE COLLEGE.

I. GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

There are three courses of instruction leading to baccalaureate degrees, at the end of four years.

There are two special courses of one and two years each, upon the completion of which special certificates are granted.

Sub-collegiate instruction is given to such as are partially in arrears upon admission to the regular curricula leading to degrees.

The Faculty of instruction is selected with special reference to the execution of the work lying within the scope of this organization.

2. DEPARTMENTS OF INSTRUCTION.

The Faculty for the current year consisted of twelve professors and one instructor, among whom the work of instruction is assigned, as organized under the following Departments:—

- I. The Department of Philosophy and Letters.
- II. The Department of History, Political and Social Sciences.
- III. The Scientific Department.
- IV. The Law Department. (Discontinued after 1893-'4.)
- V. The Commercial Department.

The Department of Philosophy and Letters comprehends the courses required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Department of History, Political and Social Science comprehends the courses required for the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy, and the two years' schedule of courses in the School of Finance, Economics and Administration.

The Scientific Department comprehends the courses required for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

The Law Department comprises the subjects required in the examination of applicants for admission to the bar of North Carolina, and the requirements of the degree of Bachelor of Laws. This Department as such will be discontinued after the year 1893-'4. Instruction in law will be given in the School of Political Science.

The Commercial Department includes the group of commercial studies intended as preparatory to business pursuits. Certificates of credit are given upon completion of these courses.

Instruction for Ministerial Students :

The educational preparation of young men intending to enter the Christian ministry is mainly provided for in the regular courses offered. The aim of the college authorities is not to give this class of students primarily a professional training for the ministry but rather to afford them such literary, historical and scientific training in the undergraduate departments of the College as will give them a well-grounded basis of general culture from which professional training can be advantageously sought in the theological schools. All ministerial students are therefore encouraged, as far as possible, to take one of the regular College courses leading to a degree. In the A. B. curriculum Ecclesiastical History, Hebrew, New Testament Greek, the English Bible, Christian Evidences and other courses of a religious character are offered and freely taken as Electives during Junior and

Senior years. Ministerial students intending to pursue theological studies after graduation are advised to enter the Biblical Department of Vanderbilt University.

For ministerial students not candidates for a degree and not sufficiently advanced to enter the regular College courses, special provision has been made as follows :

1. By admitting them to the necessary sub-Freshman classes.

2. By giving special instruction in the more difficult subjects required in the Conference courses of study, including Logic, etc.

3. By courses in Biblical History and Literature.

Ministerial candidates who have not received preparatory training in English branches are urged to attend some good academy before applying for admission to College.

3. MATRICULATION.

The terms of the collegiate year open at the beginning of September and of January. For each of these terms a matriculation fee of five dollars is paid at the beginning of the term, before admission to any of the privileges of the institution. No instructor will admit any applicant to any of his classes without the proper credentials—the matriculation card from the Treasurer. Application should be made for matriculation at the College office on the day of arrival at the college.

4. ADMISSION TO COLLEGE.

1. *General Regulations.*

All persons applying for admission to College should be at least fifteen years of age.

Application at the office for matriculation should be accompanied by a letter of recommendation certifying to the good character of the applicant, unless he is personally known to some member of the Faculty.

Before anyone can be granted admission to classes he shall first furnish evidence of his fitness to enter upon the courses which he desires to take. This he will do either by a stated examination or by consultation with the respective instructors in charge of the classes he proposes to enter. An admission without examination, that is, *on trial*, in no wise excuses the applicant from the necessity of passing upon the requirements for admission at a later date, before graduation.

Students bringing certificates of proficiency in subjects required for admission to the Freshman class only, from preparatory schools on the "Scholarship List," will be admitted without examination.

Applicants who desire to take advanced courses will be examined upon any or all preceding courses necessary to determine their fitness to do so, at the option of the instructor concerned.

Applicants *admitted on trial* will be credited as having passed satisfactorily on entrance requirements to Freshman class when the student's standing is equal to a third honor in the subject during the entire term following admission.

2. *Subjects for Entrance Examinations 1894.*

Candidates for B. A., PH. B., and B. S. Degrees.

1. Applications for admission to the Freshman class, Bachelor of Arts course, should be prepared to pass an examination on the following subjects—

1) ARITHMETIC.—As much as is contained in Wentworth's High School Arithmetic.

2) ALGEBRA.—As much as is found in Wentworth's Complete Algebra, to page 197.

3) GEOGRAPHY.—As much as is found in Maury's Manual of Geography and Physical Geography.

4) PHYSIOLOGY AND HYGIENE.—As much as is found in Martin's Human Body. (Abridged edition.

5) LATIN: (1) *Latin Lessons and Grammar*—As much as is contained in Collar and Daniel's Beginners' Latin Book, with the references to any one of the standard grammars. (2) *Cæsar's Gallic War*—Four books, or an equivalent amount. (3) *Vergil's Aeneid*—Four books. (4) *Latin Prose Composition*—As much as is found in the first twenty lessons of Jones' Latin Composition.

6) GREEK—Greek lessons, the grammar and ability to read Greek prose (Anabasis).

7) ENGLISH FOR 1894.—(1) Sounds, Inflections and Constructions of English Grammar; Punctuation (Barden's Rules preferred). Stress is laid on logical parsing. (2) Analysis (Dalgleish's). (3) Readings—*Tom Brown at Rugby*: Irving's *Sketch Book* (the six selections in Ginn & Co.'s edition of classics); Scott's *Lady of the Lake*. (4) Composition. The test for composition will be an essay on some subject taken from the Readings required in English authors.

8) UNITED STATES HISTORY.—As much as is to be found in school histories (A. Johnson's, Holt & Co., New York).

2. For admission to the Department of History, Political and Social Science Ph. B., the requirements are the same as those for the A. B. course, except that Civics is required instead of Greek for admission and French taken after entrance.

3. For admission to the Freshman class in the Scientific Department, B. S. degree courses, 1), 2), 3); 5), 7) and 8) are recommended. See above.

For admission to the Commercial Department applicants should have a fair training in academic English studies.

I

Department of Philosophy and Letters.

The schedule of these requirements covers four years of study. Languages and Mathematics are the main features for the first two years. Philosophy, History and the Sciences are made prominent during the last two years.

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIBED COURSES LEADING TO THE BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE.

(See Description of Courses.)

FRESHMAN YEAR.

First Term, Aug. 31st, 1893.

Course No. 1,	Latin	4	hours a week,	56	hours in Term.
" " 1,	Greek	3	" "	42	" "
" " 1,	English	4	" "	56	" "
" " 1,	Mathematics	4	" "	56	" "
" " 1,	History	2	" "	28	" "
Five Courses . . . 17			" "	238	" "

Second Term, Jan. 4th, 1894.

Course No. 2,	Latin	4	hours a week,	80	hours in Term.
" " 2,	Greek	4	" "	80	" "
" " 2,	English	3	" "	60	" "
" " 2,	Mathematics	4	" "	80	" "
" " 2,	History	2	" "	40	" "
Five Courses . . . 17			" "	340	" "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

First Term, Aug. 31, 1893.

Course No.	3, Latin	3	hours a week.	42	hours in Term.		
" "	3, Greek	3	" "	42	" "	" "	" "
" "	3, English	3	" "	42	" "	" "	" "
" "	3, Mathematics	3	" "	42	" "	" "	" "
" "	3, History	3	" "	42	" "	" "	" "
" "	1, Logic	2	" "	28	" "	" "	" "
<hr/>				<hr/>			
Six Courses		17	" "	238	" "	" "	" "

Second Term, Jan. 4th, 1894.

Course No.	4, Latin	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.		
" "	4, Greek	3	" "	60	" "	" "	" "
" "	4, English	3	" "	60	" "	" "	" "
" "	4, Mathematics	3	" "	60	" "	" "	" "
" "	4, History	3	" "	60	" "	" "	" "
" "	2, Psychology	3	" "	40	" "	" "	" "
<hr/>				<hr/>			
Six Courses.. . . .		17	" "	340	" "	" "	" "

JUNIOR YEAR.

First Term, Aug. 31, 1893.

Course No.	3, Psychology	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.		
" "	1, Physics	3	" "	42	" "	" "	" "
*Courses Elective		10	" "	140	" "	" "	" "
<hr/>				<hr/>			
Total		16	" "	224	" "	" "	" "

Second Term, Jan. 4th, 1894.

Course No.	4, Introduction to Phil.	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.		
" "	2, Physics	3	" "	60	" "	" "	" "
*Course Elective		10	" "	200	" "	" "	" "
<hr/>				<hr/>			
Total		16	" "	320	" "	" "	" "

SENIOR YEAR.

First Term, Aug. 31, 1893.

Course No.	5, Philosophy	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.		
*Courses Elective		13	" "	182	" "	" "	" "
<hr/>				<hr/>			
Total		16	" "	224	" "	" "	" "

Second Term, Jan. 4th, 1894.

Course No. 6, Philosophy 3 hours a week, 60 hours in Term.

*Courses Elective 13 " " 260 " "

 Total 16 " " 320 " "

Graduating Thesis and Oration due May 1st.

*ELECTIVES.*Open to all Juniors.*

Latin	Courses No. 5, 6, 9, 10.
Greek	" " 5, 6.
English	" " 5, 6, 11, 12.
French	" " 1, 2, 3, 4.
German	" " 1, 2.
Mathematics	" " 5, 6.
Philosophy	" " 1, 2.
Political Science	" " 5, 6, (Required in Ph B.), 9.
History	" " 5, 6, 7, 8.
Chemistry	" " 3, 4 (Required in B. S.).
Biology	" " 5, 6.

Open to all Seniors.

Latin	Courses No. 7, 8, 9, 10.
Greek	" " 5, 6.
English	" " 7, 8, 9, 10.
French	" " 1, 2, 3, 4.
German	" " 3, 4.
Mathematics	" " 7, 8.
History	" " 9, 10, 11.
Political Science	" " 5, 6, 7, 8.
Physics	" " 3, 4, 5.
Biology	" " 7, 14.
Astronomy	" " 1.
Geology	" " 1.
Chemistry	" " 5, 6.

II.

Department of History, Political and Social Science.

This Department contains:—

1. The schedule of courses required for the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy, covering four years. Special prominence is given to historical, political and social studies along with those of philosophy, literature and the sciences in this Department. For admission see "Entrance Examination."

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIBED COURSES

LEADING TO

BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE.

(*See Description of Courses.*)

FRESHMAN YEAR.

First Term, Aug. 31, 1893.

Course No. 1, Latin	4	hours a week,	56	hours in Term.
" " 1, English	4	" " "	56	" "
" " 1, Mathematics	4	" " "	56	" "
" " 1, History	2	" " "	28	" "
" " 1, French	3	" " "	42	" "
<hr/>				
Five Courses	17		238	

Second Term, Jan. ,4, 1894.

Course No. 2, Latin	4	hours a week,	80	hours in Term.
" " 2, English	3	" " "	60	" "
" " 2, Mathematics	4	" " "	80	" "
" " 2, History	2	" " "	40	" "
" " 2, French	3	" " "	60	" "
<hr/>				
Five Courses	16	" " "	320	" "

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

First Term, Aug. 31, 1893.

Course No. 3, Latin	3	hours a week.	42	hours in Term.
" " 3, English	3	"	42	" "
" " 1, French	3	"	42	" "
" " 3, Mathematics	3	"	42	" "
" " 3, History	3	"	42	" "
" " 1, Logic	2	"	28	" "
<hr/>				
Six Courses	17	"	238	" "

Second Term, Jan. 4, 1894.

Course No. 4, Latin	3	hours a week.	60	hours in Term.
" " 4, English	3	"	60	" "
" " 2, French	3	"	60	" "
" " 4, Mathematics	3	"	60	" "
" " 4, History	3	"	60	" "
" " 3, Economics	2	"	40	" "
<hr/>				
Six Courses	17	"	340	" "

JUNIOR YEAR.

First Term, Aug. 31, 1893.

Course No. 1, Psychology	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.
" " 1, Physics	3	"	42	" "
" " 5, Polit. Science	3	"	42	" "
*Courses Elective	7	"	98	" "
<hr/>				
Total	16	"	224	" "

Second Term, Jan. 4, 1894.

Course No. 4, Psychology	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.
" " 2, Physics	3	"	60	" "
" " 6, Polit. Science	3	"	60	" "
*Courses Elective	7	"	140	" "
<hr/>				
Total	16	"	320	" "

SENIOR YEAR.

First Term, Aug. 31, 1893.

Course No. 3, Philosophy	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.
" " 7, Polit. Science	3	"	42	" "
*Courses Elective	10	"	140	" "
<hr/>				
Total	16	"	224	" "

Second Term, Jan. 4, 1894.

Course No. 6, Philosophy	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.
" " 8, Polit. Science	3	" " "	60	" "
*Courses Elective	10	" " "	200	" "
			<hr/>	
Total	16	" " "	320	" "
Graduating Thesis and Oration due May 1.				

III.

The Scientific Department.

This Department embodies the courses of instruction leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science. The schedule of courses covers four years, the first two of which include one of the modern languages besides English, and a liberal share of mathematics and the sciences. The last two years are given almost wholly to more advanced scientific work than is to be found in the other departments of the College.

SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIBED COURSES

LEADING TO

THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE.

(See description of Courses.)

FRESHMAN YEAR.

First Term, Aug. 3, 1893.

Course No. 1, English	4	hours a week,	56	hours in Term.
" " 1, French	3	" " "	56	" "
" " 1, History	2	" " "	28	" "
" " 1, Mathematics	4	" " "	56	" "
" " 1, Botany	3	" " "	42	" "
			<hr/>	
Five Courses	16	" " "	238	" "

Second Term, Jan. 4, 1894.

Course No. 2, English	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.		
" " 2, French	3	" " 60	"	"
" " 2, History	2	" " 40	"	"
" " 2, Mathematics	4	" " 80	"	"
" " 2, El'm'nt'y Physics	3	" " 60	"	"
<hr/>				
Five Courses	15	" " 300	"	"

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

First Term, Aug. 31, 1893.

Course No. 3, English	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.		
" " 3, French	3	" " 42	"	"
" " 1, Logic	2	" " 28	"	"
" " 3, Mathematics	3	" " 42	"	"
" " 1, Chemistry	3	" " 42	"	"
" " 3, Physiology	3	" " 42	"	"
<hr/>				
Six Courses	17	" " 238	"	"

Second Term, Jan. 4, 1894.

Course No. 4, English	3	hours a week, 60 hours in Term.		
" " 4, French	3	" " 60	"	"
" " 4, Mathematics	3	" " 60	"	"
" " 2, Chemistry	3	" " 60	"	"
" " 4, Economics	2	" " 40	"	"
<hr/>				
Five Courses	14	" " 280	"	"

JUNIOR YEAR.

First Term, August 31, 1893.

Course No. 1, Psychology	3	hours a week, 42 hours in Term.		
" " 3, Chemistry	3	" " 42	"	"
" " 1, Physics	3	" (& 2 Lab.) 42	"	"
" " 5, Mathematics	3	" a week, 42	"	"
*Courses Elective	4	" " 56	"	"
<hr/>				
Total	16	" " 224	"	"

Second Term, Jan. 4, 1894.

Course No. 2, Physics	3	hours (& 2 Lab.) 60 hours in Term.		
" " 4, Chemistry	3	hours a week, 60	"	"
" " 2, Psychology	3	" " 60	"	"
" " 6, Mathematics	3	" " 60	"	"
*Courses Elective	4	" " 80	"	"
<hr/>				
Total	16	320		

SENIOR YEAR.

First Term, August 31, 1893.

Course No. 1, Astronomy	3	hours a week,	42	hours in Term.
" " 3, Philosophy	3	" "	42	" "
" " 7, Mathematics	3	" "	42	" "
*Courses Elective	7	" "	98	" "
	—		—	
Total	16	" "	224	" "

Second Term, Jan. 4, 1894.

Course No. 1, Geology	3	hours a week,	60	hours in Term.
" " 4, Philosophy	3	" "	60	" "
Analytic Mechanics	3	" "	60	" "
*Courses Elective	7	" "	140	" "
	—		—	
Total	16	" "	320	" "

Graduating Thesis and Oration.

*ELECTIVES.—For Electives in the B. S. Courses see list of Electives following the requirements for the A. B. degree.

IV.

The Commercial Department.

This department contains two leading curricula :

I. A ONE YEAR COURSE.

2. A TWO YEARS COURSE IN FINANCE, ECONOMICS AND ADMINISTRATION.

The one year courses include the Science of Accounts (Book-keeping), Banking, Commercial Law, Political Economy, Commercial Geography, Commercial Arithmetic and English Grammar.

English studies are required throughout the entire year, evidence of reasonable proficiency being insisted upon for the certificate to be awarded.

SCHEDULE OF ONE YEAR COURSES.

First Term, 1893.

Course 1, Book keeping	3 hours a week.	42 hours.
“ 1, Commercial Law,	2	“ 28 “
“ 1, Civil Government, (Civics)	3	“ 42 “
“ 1, Commercial Geography	2	“ 28 “
“ 1, Commercial Arithmetic	3	“ 42 “
“ 1, Business Forms and Practice . . .	3	“ 42 “
<hr/>		<hr/>
Total	16	“ 224 “

Second Term, 1894.

Course 2, Book keeping	3 hours a week,	60 hours.
“ 1, Economics	2	“ 40 “
“ 1, Banking	3	“ 60 “
“ 2, Commercial Arithmetic	3	“ 60 “
“ 1, Finance	2	“ 40 “
“ 2, Civil Government	2	“ 40 “
<hr/>		<hr/>
Total	15	“ 300 “

For 1894-'5 substantially the same courses will be given as in 1893-'4, subject to such changes in requirements as may be deemed advisable.

SCHOOL OF FINANCE, ECONOMICS AND ADMINISTRATION.

The School of Finance, Economics and Administration is a two years' collegiate course for the higher education of business men. It also aims to prepare young men more fully to enter journalism, public service, legislative and administrative pursuits, financial and higher mercantile occupations, and the teaching of political economy and other social sciences. An academic English training is required for admission.

Course of Instruction, 1893-'94.

FIRST YEAR—FALL TERM.

HISTORY, (3): Financial and Political History of the United States. (Johnston's History of the United States.)

ENGLISH, (4): Orthography, Punctuation, Penmanship, Composition, including Letter-writing and Business Forms.

MATHEMATICS, (3): Commercial Arithmetic, including Insurance, Taxation, and other financial operations.

MERCANTILE PRACTICE, (3): The Theory of Accounts in Public and Corporate Business. Railway and Municipal Book keeping.

COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY, (2): Transportation, Commercial Centres, Commercial Products of the world.

FIRST YEAR—SPRING TERM.

HISTORY, (3): American Political and Industrial History. (Wilson's Division and Reunion.)

ECONOMICS, (2): Marshall's Economics of Industry.

CIVICS, (2): The Workings and Organizations of Local, State and Federal Government.

FINANCE, (3): Dunbar's Chapters on Finance.

COMMERCIAL LAW, (3): Inter-state Commerce. State Regulations. Legal Forms, Charters, Public and Private Stock Companies. Trusts.

SECOND YEAR—FALL TERM.

ECONOMICS, (3): Social Economics. Application of Economic Principles (a) to Industrial Organiza-

tion; Co-operation, Industrial Depression, Financial Crisis; (b) to Administrative Problems; the Municipal Control of Public Works (water, gas), Prison Management, Pauperism and Crime; the Defective Classes, Education, Industrial Development, Insurance. Lectures and Original Papers.

FINANCE, (3): Principles and Methods of Public Finance. Public Debts. Public Expenditures. Public Revenues. Taxation, Municipal, State and Federal. (Cossa's Principles of Taxation). Recitations (3), National Budgets. Lectures (1).

STATISTICS, (3): Methods of Statistical Inquiry. Exercises and study of Authorities. (Smith's Economics and Statistics). Recitations, (1). Study of the methods of the Statistical Bureaus in the United States. Lectures (1). Original Papers by the class.

ADMINISTRATIVE LAW, (3): Principles and Practices of Legislation in the States. Recitations (3). The Limits of Legislation. Comparative study of methods of Administration. Lectures (1).

SECOND YEAR—SPRING TERM.

TRANSPORTATION, (4): The Theory and Practice of Railroads, including the Organization, Construction and Operation of Railroads, Terminal Facilities, Traffic Organizations. Consolidation. Railroad Commissions. (Hadley's Transportation, Adam's History, &c., The Railroad Gazette). Recitations and Lectures.

MUNICIPAL ADMINISTRATION, (2): The Government of Cities, Abuses and Remedies. Study of Actual Problems from Official Reports of

Cities and Towns. Boards of Trade. Sanitary Regulations. Police Administration. Lectures. Original Papers.

INTERNATIONAL LAW, (3): (Gallaudet). Recitations. Original Papers.

CHRISTIAN SOCIOLOGY, (3): Thompson's Divine Order of Human Society.

THESIS: Discussion of Themes selected.

Description of all Courses Presented by Schools.

SCHOOL OF LATIN AND GERMAN.

Professor Meritt.

I. SCHOOL OF LATIN.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : Cicero (four orations against Cataline.) Daniell's Prose Part II. The recitations consist in translating Daniell into Latin or Cicero into English at the option of the teacher, and from the first the student is accustomed to the understanding and appreciation of Latin upon hearing it read ; many of the recitations are conducted with no book except the one from which the teacher reads. Four times a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : Livy (Books XXI and XXII.) Miller's Prose. The recitations are conducted the same as in Course 1. Four times a week.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks : Terence (two plays.) The Teubner text is used in class and about one-third of the class work consists in reading selections at sight from plays other than the two assigned for regular class work. The plays assigned this year were the Adelphoe with Chase and Stewart's notes and the Phormio

with Sloman's notes. Three times a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks: Horace (Odes and Epodes.) Wickham's notes are used. The class work is the same as in Course No. 3. Three times a week.

Courses No. 5 and 6—Throughout the year. Catnllus with Merrill's notes. Twice a week.

The following parallel courses were offered and No. II was adopted by the class.

- I. Ovid 6,000 lines from Met. Allen and Greenough's Ovid—Ovidii met. delectus ed. Merkel. M. .60.
- II. Vergil's *Eclogues* and *Aeneid* v—x. Harper and Miller's Vergil. A. B. C. Vergili opera. ed. Ribbeck. M. 1.35.
- III. Cicero Pro Cluentio. Ramsay.
- IV. Lucretius. Bks. I—III. Lee. Menaechani of Plautus. Fowler.

The class work consisted of recitations and lectures. Independence and originality on the part of the student were the main features and at the close of the year each member of the class was required to leave an original commentary on one of the *Eclogues* of Vergil in the archives of the college. Course No 5 including the parallel work was taken by the Seniors and Juniors conjointly this year.

II. SCHOOL OF GERMAN

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Grammar and exercises (Whitney's); three times a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Grammar and exercises continued; Reader (Brandt's) three times a week.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks: Syntax and exercises

(Joynes-Meissner) ; Lyrics ; Historische Prosa ; three times a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : Hauff's Das Kalte Herz ; Schiller's Jungfrau von Orleans ; Goethe's Hermann und Dorothea ; Freytag's Journalisten ; three times a week.

SCHOOL OF GREEK AND HEBREW.

Professor Boggess.

I. SCHOOL OF GREEK.

Continuous drill is given in the Freshman and Sophomore years. Students are required to select and name the Subordinate Clauses found in the texts, to give the reasons for the Subjunctive and Optative moods, to classify the Participles, to account for the peculiarities of accent, etc., and thus to become thoroughly familiar with the principles of Greek syntax and structure.

The unabridged seventh edition of Liddell and Scott's Lexicon, Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses, and Ginn's Classical Atlas are used for reference in the class-room with the Sophomores, Juniors and Seniors. Goodwin's Greek Grammar, revised and enlarged edition, is used in all the classes.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : Xenophon's Anabasis (Books II and III.)

Goodwin and White's edition is recommended. The Etymology is reviewed and the syntax studied. Translation of English into Greek. Three hours per week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks ; Selections from the Orations of Lysias (Whiton) and from Herodotus' Stories and Bk. VII (Keep). Etymology and syntax. Translation of

English into Greek. Three hours per week.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks : Homer's Iliad (Keep's edition of Books 1—VI.) Versification. Structure of the Homeric Hexameter. The Homeric Question. English into Greek.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : Plato's Apology of Socrates (Dyer) and Demosthenes' Philippics (Tarbell.) Lives of Plato, Socrates and Demosthenes. English into Greek. Three hours per week.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks : The Gospel according to Mark, Cambridge Greek Testament for Schools and Colleges (Maclear.) Winer's N. T. Grammar and Vincent's Word Studies in N. T. used for reference in class-room. One hour per week.

The Clouds of Aristophanes (Humphreys.) Goodwin's and Humphrey's discussions of Aristophanes' meters. Jebb's Greek Literature. One hour per week. Elective to all Juniors and Seniors.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks : Acts of Apostles, Cambridge Greek Testament (Lumby.) Winer's Grammar and Vincent's Word Studies. Papers to be written by each member of the class, treating of Pentecost, Mode of Baptism as indicated in Acts, Paul's First Missionary Journey, etc. One hour per week.

Sophocles' Electra (Mather's Jebb.) Metres. Jebb's Greek Literature. One hour per week. Elective to all Juniors and Seniors.

N. B.—These courses are subject to some change.

Four hours per week will be given during the session of 1894-'95 to courses Nos. 1 and 2. Hence time is given for Lysias' Orations. Course No. 5 will be a more literary study of Mark; two hours per week may be given for a while to the Clouds. Course No. 6, the literary problem of the origin and authenticity of the Gospel according to John. Sophocles' Electra is added to Course No. 6. Courses Nos. 1 and 2 are required of Freshman A. B.'s and Nos. 3 and 4 of Sophomore A. B.'s. Nos. 5 and 6 are elective to all Juniors and Seniors.

II. SCHOOL OF HEBREW.

These courses are to aid the student in the sympathetic comprehension of Scripture ways of thinking, and peculiarities of expression, as found in the Hebrew of the Old Testament. Instruction in O. T. Chaldee will also be given if the demand for such instruction is sufficient.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks (Fall term): Orthography, Etymology and Syntax. Accents. Green's Elementary Hebrew Grammar. Chapters selected from Genesis and Exodus. Hahn's Biblia Hebraica. Three hours a week.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks (Spring term): Grammar continued. The Book of Jonah. The Book of Ruth. Several chapters of I Samuel. Three hours a week.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks (Fall term): Selections from the Psalms. Green's Complete Hebrew Grammar. Tregelles' Gesenius' Lexicon. Three hours a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks (Spring term): Selections from Ecclesiastes, Job and Isaiah. Three hours a week.

SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

**Prof. Weber.*

During the first two years, the object is to give the students a thorough training in Composition and Rhetoric. This is done in two ways: First, by a course given up entirely to work in praxes and exercises, and secondly, by the study of the writings of great authors, calling attention to the merits of style and of thought in these authors, and by the preparation of papers on subjects connected with these writings. In thus combining composition and the study of literature we believe that the enthusiasm of a class may best be conserved. The Junior and Senior courses in literature are given to the study of different periods of English literature. By lectures and by parallel reading a period may be studied as a whole. The works of authors under study, together with texts on literature, are placed upon shelves in the reference library, which is open throughout the day. The students are required to write critical papers on the authors studied.

The courses in Philology are intended to give students (1) the ability to read the best works of Old and Middle English; (2) a knowledge of the history of the English language, and (3) an elementary knowledge of the rules of Philology.

Course No. 1—Fifty six hours: Elementary Rhetoric (Nichols.) Rhetorical exercises assigned once a week. The study of Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare, and Longfellow's Hiawatha, with special reference to Rhetoric. Four times a week.

Course No. 2—Sixty hours: History of English literature (Kellog's.) Exercises continued.

*Resigned March, 1894. Place supplied by Prof. Mims.

Shakespeare's Julius Cæsar, with reference to etymology, as well as the general form of the drama. Three times a week.

Course No. 3—Forty-two hours : Advanced Rhetoric (Genung's), Style. Application of Rhetoric in exercises assigned once a week. Analysis of Hawthorne's stories from N. E. History. Three times a week.

Course No. 4—Sixty hours: Advanced Rhetoric (Genung's), Invention; exercises continued; analysis of Coleridge's Ancient Mariner and Ruskin's Sesame and Lilies; three hours a week.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks : Masterpieces of the 16th, 17th and 18th Centuries; Poetics (Gummere's); twice a week.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks : Prose and Drama of the 16th, 17th and 18th Centuries; twice a week.

Course No. 7—Fourteen weeks; Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Grammar and Reader; twice a week.

Course No. 8—Twenty weeks : Chaucer's Prologue and Knight's Tale (Morris); twice a week.

Course No. 9—Fourteen weeks : American Literature (Hawthorne); study of Colonial and Revolutionary literature; once a week.

Course No. 10—Twenty weeks : American Literature (cont'd); special study of Hawthorne, Lowell, Longfellow and Poe; once a week.

Courses for 1894—'95.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : Newcomer's English

Composition; Select Poems of Tennyson (Rolfe); exercises weekly; three times a week: Parallel reading; Adam Bede and Henry Esmond.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Nicoll's Landmarks of English Literature; Hale's Longer English Poems; exercises; three times a week. Parallel reading; Harrison's Choice of Books.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks: Genung's Practical Rhetoric; along with this Macaulay's Essays on Bacon and Warren Hastings, Carlyle's Essays on Burns and Scott and Ruskin's Sesame and Lilies will be studied with regard to the principles laid down in Rhetoric; three times a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks: Milton's Comus and B'ks I and II of Paradise Lost; Julius Cæsar; three times a week. Parallel reading: Paradise Lost, Samson Agonistes.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks: Gosse's Eighteenth Century Literature; study of the works of Addison, Steele, Swift, Pope and Samuel Johnson; three times a week.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks: Saintsbury's Elizabethan Literature; Hamlet and Othello; Lectures on the Rise and Development of the English Drama; three times a week. Parallel reading: Six of Shakespeare's plays.

Course No. 7—Fourteen weeks: Champney's History of English; Sweet's Anglo-Saxon

- Reader ; Kent's Elene ; twice a week.
- Course No. 8—Twenty weeks : Champney's History of English (cont'd); Chaucer's Prologue and Knight's Tale (Morris); twice a week.
- Course No. 9—Revolutionary Period of English Literature ; a study of the works of Wordsworth, Coleridge, Southey, Byron, Shelley, Keats; Lectures; three times a week.
- Course No. 10—The Victorian Age of English Literature (Mrs. Oliphant); study of Tennyson and Browning ; Lectures on the English Novel ; three times a week.

SCHOOL OF FRENCH.

Prof. Bynum and Prof. Boggess.

- Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Chardenal's Beginners' French; Super's French Reader. Three times a week.
- Course No. 2—Twenty weeks. Super's French Reader. (Completed.) Recits de Guerre de la Revolution. Lamertine's Jeanne d' Arc. Sand's La Mare au Diable. Grammatical Syntax and Prose Composition ; three times a week.
- Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks. Edgren's Grammar. Frazer's Souvestre's Un Philosophe sous les Toits. Three times a week.
- Course No. 4—Twenty weeks. Horsley's Gervais' Un Cas de Conscience. Matzkers Victor Hugo's Hernani. Three hours a week.

SCHOOL OF LOGIC, PSYCHOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY.

Prof. Cranford.

- Course No. 1—*Logic, Inductive and Deductive.* Two hours first term.

This course begins with a brief historical introduction, giving the origin, the uses and the abuses of the science of Logic. The course is conducted on the theory that Logic is a safeguard against error, and in accordance with this theory, the great natural fundamental sources of error in reasoning are kept before the mind of the student; and he is required by written or oral applications, to show how each subordinate portion of the subject plays its part in guiding the reason to sound conclusions. In Deduction special attention is given to Definition, to Syllogistic Analysis, to popularizing syllogistic and syllogizing popular arguments, and to the correction of Fallacies. In Induction all the Fundamental principles of modern scientific methods are investigated and applied in written exercises. Text, William Minta's with references.

Course No. 2 - *Elementary Psychology and Ethics*.
Two hours, second term.

This course in Psychology is intended to train the student in mastering his own attention and in forming the habit of turning it inward upon himself. It views the subject with special reference to its intimate relations with Logic and the science of education and practical life; and ends with a brief course in practical Ethics. Texts, Baker's *Psychology* and Hyde's *Practical Ethics*.

Course No. 3—*Elements of Psychology*. Three hours,
first term.

This course investigates all classes of facts of human consciousness, attempts scientifically to describe and explain these facts, and to point out their significance in all realms of knowing, feeling and doing. The student is encouraged to compare the statements found in text and reference-books with those found by reflection and analysis of his own states of consciousness. The free

and frank discussion of leading topics is always encouraged and often required, not at random, but from papers written for the purpose. Results of reference reading are required to be brought in on paper. Text, J. Mark Baldwin's reference, Ladd, Sully, Janes, Davis, etc.

Course No. 4—*Introduction to Philosophy*. Three hours, second term.

In this course an attempt is made to give the student a comprehensive yet definite view of the field of Philosophy, such as will enable him to study intelligently any portion of the field. He is taught not Philosophy, but to Philosophize. Theories are estimated by their ability to explain facts and to lead to valuable practical results. The theory of knowledge, for instance, is viewed with special reference to the absurdity of Agnosticism and the self-destruction of Skepticism. Stuckenberg's *Introduction* is used as a text, but all of Ladd's and most of Harris' are carefully read and compared with Stuckenberg's. Written abstracts and original papers are required at the close of each division of the subject.

Course No. 5—*Principles of Ethics*. Three hours, first term.

This course naturally divides itself into two parts. (1) An investigation of the fundamental moral ideas and principles, and (2) a study of the necessary conditions of their application to the Individual, to the Family, and to Society in its larger organizations. The work is carried on by recitations, informal lectures and written discussions in which the student is encouraged to think for himself. Text, Bowne's *Principles of Ethics*.

Course No. 6—*History of Philosophy*. Three hours, second term.

In this course the development of Philosophic thought

is traced from Thales to Hegel. An effort is made to find the leading characteristics, the fundamental truths, and the sources of error in each leading system and school of Philosophy ; while search is made for the steady advance of truth, and for the inner connection of systems. Schwegler's *Hand-book* is used as a text, with reference to Erdmann, Ueberweg, Lewes, Zeller, and others. Written abstracts and reviews required on each leading character or period.

SCHOOL OF PURE AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

Prof. Flowers.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : Algebra. Four times a week.

Text-book, Wentworth's Complete Algebra ; references, Todhunter, Hall and Knight, Wells.

The study of Algebra begins at Quadratic Equations and the course includes such subjects as will be of most benefit to the student.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks : Plane and Solid Geometry. Four times a week. Text-book, Wentworth's Plane and Solid Geometry ; references, Chauvenet, Venable.

Special attention is given to the solution of original problems. In presenting the subject, the endeavor is to cultivate the powers of insight, judgment, and origination, rather than to rely too much upon the memory.

(For 1894-'95 the subjects of Algebra and Geometry will both be taken up at the same time and continued during the year, two hours a week being given to each subject.)

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks : Trigonometry. Three times a week. Text-book, Wentworth's Plane and Spherical Trigonometry: References, Todhunter, Chauvenet.

Both the line method and the ratio method are used. It is endeavored to make the subject as practical as possible, and great attention is given to logarithmic work.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : Analytic Geometry. Three times a week. Text-book, Wentworth's Analytic Geometry. References, C. Smith, Bowser, Newcomb, Nichols.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks: Course No. 4 continued.

The Conics are completed, and Analytic Geometry of three dimensions is taken up. Reference, Aldis' Solid Geometry. A few recitations are given on the subject of Determinants.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks : Calculus. Three times a week. Text-book, Taylor's Differential and Integral Calculus: References, Rice and Johnson, Bowser, Newcomb, Todhunter.

The conception of rates is employed. Many principles are proved both by the methods of rates and that of limits, and thus each is made to throw light upon the other. The method of infinitesimals is briefly presented; its underlying principles having been previously established.

Course No. 7—Fourteen weeks : Mechanics. Three times a week. Text-book, Wright. References, Bowser, Cotterill.

Course No. 8—Twenty weeks : Theory of Equations and Determinants. Three times a week. Text-book. Burnside and Panton, Hanus.

(For 1893-'4 course No. 8 was not given. The Senior class completed course No. 7. For 1894-'5 course No. 8 will be given).

Courses (1), (2), (3), (4) are required for the A. B., Ph B., and B. S. students.

Courses (5), (6), (7), (8) are required for the B. S. students, and are elective for others.

SCHOOL OF HISTORY.

Prof. Bassett and Prof. Bynum.

The object sought in this school is chiefly to enable the student to appreciate more fully his position as a member of society by studying History from the standpoint of "past politics." It is also designed to contribute that broad and liberalizing spirit which conduces so much to the general culture of the student.

The methods employed are by text-books, lectures, discussions and parallel readings.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: Myers' Eastern Nations and Greece; twice a week by Prof. Bynum.

Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: Myers' History of Rome, Emerton's Introduction to the Middle Ages. Twice a week, Prof. Bynum.

These courses comprise the work of the Freshman year. The stream of History is taken up at its two sources and followed to the point where the races that overthrew the Roman Empire begin to chrysalize into the modern Empire State. Oriental and Classical History is studied chiefly with respect to the elements which they have contributed to modern civilization. Each member of the class is required to provide himself with a good Historical Atlas and to acquire a practical knowledge of the geography of the countries he studies, exercises in map-drawing are occasionally given with this end in view. Such parallel reading is required of the

student as will best familiarize him with the leading authorities on his work. The members of the class are taught to estimate rightly the relative importance of events, to correlate cause and effect, and to understand the sequence of events.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks : Duruy's Middle Ages.
Three times a week. Prof. Bynum.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks: Lodge's Modern Europe.
Three times a week, Prof. Bynum.

These courses comprise the work of the Sophomore class. The rise and development of the European nationalities constitute the work of the year. The conception and evolution of modern political ideas are particularly stressed as a feature of the work. The presentation of papers is occasionally required of each member of the class.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks : Lodge's Modern Europe. Three times a week, Prof. Bynum.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks : Green's Short History of the English People. Three times a week, Prof. Bynum.

This is the work of the Junior class. In course No. 5 the more recent political History of Europe is studied. In course No. 6, apart from a mastery of the important facts of English History the growth and development of English Institutions are stressed with respect to their relation to American constitutional ideas.

Course No. 9—Fourteen weeks : Johnston's United States. Three times a week, Prof. Bynum.

Course No. 10—Twenty weeks : Wilson's Division and Reunion. Three times a week, Prof. Bynum.

These courses, designed primarily for the commercial class but opened to others as elective, are intended to provide the student with a practical knowledge of American politics.

Course No. 11—Twenty weeks, Montgomery's Leading Facts of American History. Twice a week. This course is provided for those who have never taken elementary work in U. S. History. Prof. Bynum.

Course No. 7—Constitutional History of Colonial America. Twelve lectures. First term, three a week, by Prof. Bassett.

COURSES FOR '94-'95.

Dr. Bassett.

Course No. 1—Ancient History (Myers). First term, two hours.

Course No. 2—Mediaeval History (Emerton and Duruy). Second term, two hours.

Course No. 3—Mediaeval History (Emerton and Duruy). First term, three hours.

Course No. 4—Modern History (Duruy or——). Second term, three hours.

ELECTIVES FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS.

Course No. 5—Political History of England (Gardiner). First term, three hours.

Course No. 6—Constitutional Development of North Carolina (Lectures.) Second term, two hours.

Course No. 7—Political History of the United States (Thwaite and Hart). First term, two hours.

Course No. 8—Political History of the United States (Wilson.) Second term, two hours.

Course No. 9—Contemporary History (Lectures and class reports.) One year, one hour.

Course No. 10—Southern Social Problems: Eight lectures, Spring of 1895: Subjects; The Relation of the American State to Social Development, Public Schools, Roads, the Southern Farmer, the Negro, Southern Manufactories, Individual Wealth, and Immigration.

SCHOOL OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Professor Nicholson.

Course No. 1—Civics. First term, Freshman. Two hours a week, for 14 weeks.

Course No. 1a—Civics. Repeated for Commercial Department.

It is the purpose of this course to train young men in the principles of good government and patriotic citizenship. To these ends the history, theory and functions of local, state and national, political and civil institutions are studied in detail.

Junior Class.

Course No. 5—Political Science: Wilson's State. Fourteen weeks, three hours a week.

Course No. 6—Political Science: Wilson's State, and Davis's International Law (completed). Twenty weeks, four hours a week.

N. B.—Courses 5 and 6, required of Ph. B. candidates in Junior year.

Senior Class.

Course No. 7—Constitutional Law. Three hours a week, fourteen weeks.

Course No. 8—Elementary Law (Robinson). Three hours, twenty weeks.

N. B.—Courses 7 and 8 required of Ph. B. candidates in Senior year.

The courses for 1894-'5 will be substantially as those above, except that Civics will not be given in Freshman year.

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCE.

Dr. Crowell.

Sociology. Three hours a week, twenty weeks. Elective.

This course consisted (1) of a survey of human society in its more general phases of activity and organization, in which survey-Bascom's Sociology was used; (2) the selection and systematic treatment of a series of social topics like Divorce, The Delinquent Classes, Penology, Criminology, Strikes, etc.

History of Pedagogy.—The study of Compayre's History as a text with parallel requirements as follows: A series of papers requiring independent research on the student's part at the rate of about two a month. These papers were then critically reviewed in company with the class and the results gathered together and systematized in harmony with the object of the course.

SCHOOL OF MERCANTILE SCIENCES.

Mr. Dowd.

Economics:—Sophomore Class, spring term. Two hours a week. Gide's Political Economy.

Senior class, fall and spring terms, three hours a week. Lectures.

Seminary work.—The class meets Saturday morning when abstracts and original papers are read and discussed. The class has undertaken to write a series of articles on municipal taxation in North Carolina, several of which have already been published.

Book-keeping:—Fall and spring terms, three hours a week. Practical lessons in the most modern system of accounting.

Banking :—Fall and spring terms, three hours a week. The bank is operated in connection with the transactions of the book-keeping department and each student is required to remain in the bank until familiar with its details.

Commercial Geography :—Fall term, three hours a week. Text books: Tilden's Commercial Geography and Colonel Cameron's Hand-book of North Carolina.

Finance :—Spring term, three hours a week. Jevons' Money and the Mechanism of Exchange, followed by lectures. Two hours a week on American currency and monetary problems.

SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

Prof. Pegram.

Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks : *General Chemistry*. Three hours a week during the first term of the Sophomore year. Parallel laboratory work required.

Course No. 2—*General Chemistry*. Continuation of course No. 1. Three hours a week during the second term of the Sophomore year. Laboratory work required.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks : *Qualitative Analysis*. Laboratory Course. Six hours a week during the first term of the Junior year.

Course No. 4—*Qualitative Analysis*. Continuation of course 3. Six hours a week during the second term of the Junior year.

Course No. 5—Fourteen weeks . *Quantitative Analysis*. Laboratory Course. Six hours a week during the first term of the Senior year.

Course No. 6—Twenty weeks : *Quantitative Analysis*, Continuation of course 5. Six hours a week during the second term of the Senior year.

General Chemistry is taught by means of lectures, text-books and experimental exercises. The student is required to do parallel laboratory work, and to make notes of all experiments. Thorough drill in writing and interpreting chemical equations, in making calculations, and in solving chemical problems, constitutes a leading feature of the course. Short essays on special topics, demanding parallel reading, are required at times instead of the regular recitations.

The course in General Chemistry is designed for those who wish to gain a general knowledge of Chemistry and of the methods of observation and experiment used in the study of nature ; for those who wish to enter the School of Analytical Chemistry with the view of becoming analytical chemists, teachers of Chemistry, or original investigators ; and also for those who purpose entering the professional schools of Medicine and Pharmacy.

The following partial list of topics will aid in understanding the value of the courses : (1) The relation of heat, light and electricity to chemical phenomena ; (2) The nature and laws of chemical changes ; (3) Chemical nomenclature ; (4) Chemical formulæ, both empirical and constitutional ; (5) Atomic theory ; (6) Valence ; (7) Chemical calculations ; (8) The elements considered as to their physical and chemical properties, their occurrence in nature, the methods of obtaining them in a free state, and their leading compounds ; (9) Combustion ; (10) Reduction ; (11) The leading compounds of carbon ; (12) Industrial applications of Chemistry.

Text-books :—Shepard's Chemistry ; Remsen's Organic Chemistry.

Reference books : Fownes' Elementary Chemistry ; Roscoe & Schorlemmer's Elements of Chemistry, Watts' Dictionary of Chemistry ; Meyer's Modern Theories of Chemistry.

The courses in Qualitative Analysis embrace : (1) The re-actions of the elementary and compound radicals with various re-agents ; (2) Methods of separation (a) of the metals and (b) of the acid radicals ; (3) Use of the blow-pipe ; (4) Use of the spectroscope ; (5) Systematic analysis of unknown salts, and complex mixtures of inorganic substances.

The courses in Quantitative Analysis present the gravimetric and volumetric methods of determining percentage composition. The student begins with the analysis of simple salts, and proceeds to the complete analysis of minerals, ores, soils, and mineral waters. The latter half of the year may be devoted to any special field of analytical work, such as Water Analysis, Iron Analysis, and Assaying.

Text-books and works of reference : Appleton's Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis, Fresenius' Qual. and Quant. Analysis, Kairns' Quant. Analysis, Crookes' Select Methods, H. Rose's Quant. Analysis, Cornwall's Blowpipe Analysis, Wanklyn's Water-Analysis, Ricketts' Notes on Assaying.

SCHOOL OF PHYSICS.*

Prof. Hinde.

Course No. I.

(a)—Fourteen weeks: General Physics (Atkinson's Ganot). Three times a week.

(b)—Laboratory work. Twice a week.

*In charge of Prof. Pegram since the death of Prof. Hinde.

Course No. 2.

(a)—Twenty weeks : General Physics(continued).
Three times a week.

(b)—Laboratory work. Twice a week.

Course No. 3—Fourteen weeks : Advanced Physics ;
lectures. Twice a week.

Course No. 4—Twenty weeks : Advanced Physics
(continued). Twice a week.

Course No. 5—Twenty weeks : Heat and Electricity ;
lectures. Three hours a week.

Course No. 1 (a) consists of experimental lectures and recitations. It is intended as a general course in Physics, suited to those pursuing classical and philosophical courses, and as introductory to more advanced work in the subject for the scientific and engineering students. The course during the first term includes the study of the properties of matter, mechanics, and heat.

Course No. 2 (a) is a continuation of No. 1 (a) during the second term, and includes the study of light, magnetism and electricity, and sound.

The laboratory work, (b), is taken in connection with (a) during both terms, and is considered a necessary part. The work consists of such exercises as accurate measurements by means of callipers, micrometer screw and vernier scales; determination of capillary constants, cohesion of liquids and of solids, moduli of elasticity, co-efficient of friction ; specific gravity and hydrometers ; laws of the pendulum and determination of acceleration of gravity ; Mariotte's Law ; barometer ; power of simple machines; thermometry, calorimetry; specific heat, latent heat ; hygrometry; focal lengths of lenses, photometry, index of refraction ; magnifying power ; magnetic lines of force, measurement of electromotive force and strength of batteries, and of the resistance of conductors ; pitch of sounding bodies, velocity of sound, &c

Careful notes of all laboratory work are required. Texts: Kohlrausch's Physical Measurements, Glazebrook and Shaw's Practical Physics, Stewart and Gee's Practical Physics, Pickering's Physical Manipulation, Whiting's Physical Measurements.

Course No. 3 consists of a study of special topics in Physics mainly by lectures. Physical units, the constitution of matter, the conservation of energy, gravity and the pendulum, subjects under heat, and electricity, and others are considered. Course No. 4 is a continuation of No. 3. Nos. 3 and 4 are elective for those having completed the General Physics.

Course No. 5 is a course in Heat and Electricity, consisting of lectures and experiments with special reference to the applications of these subjects. It is intended for three hours a week during the second term, and is open to Seniors as an elective.

SPECIAL COURSES IN SCIENCE.

Prof. Pegram.

- Course No. 1—Fourteen weeks: *General Astronomy*. Young's General Astronomy, with lectures and practical observations of celestial phenomena. Twice a week.
- Course No. 2—Twenty weeks: *Mineralogy and Lithology*. Crystallography, Descriptive and Determinative Mineralogy, Recitations and Laboratory work. One hour a week.
- Course No. 3—*General Geology*. Le Conte's Elements of Geology will be the guide, with reference to other text-books and to reports of Geological Surveys. Twice a week.

SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

Prof. Lockwood.

Instruction in this school has not been given during the past year, owing to a vacancy in the chair of Biology.

For the year 1894-'5 Prof. H. M. Lockwood will give courses of instruction to be announced in the official bulletin of the College.

THE BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

The laboratory for work in Biology is furnished with suitable tables for dissection and work with the microscope, chairs, cabinets for instruments, glassware and reagents, and is equipped with compound microscopes, microtones, dissecting instruments, trays, glassware, reagents, and materials for study. It is open with working room for twelve students at a time. The equipment will be added to each year, as the appropriations will permit, until a thoroughly equipped laboratory, with working room, instruments and other materials can be supplied each student working at one time in a laboratory.

THE MUSEUM.

Every effort is made to establish and enlarge the collections of animals and plants for the museum as fast as appropriations for cabinets, Museum jars and alcohol will permit. It is intended that the Museum shall serve not only for the illustration of lectures, but also for the general education of the public. Dissections and anatomical preparations, alcoholic and stuffed animals, plants and woods, minerals and curiosities, are all here placed on exhibition. People having objects and specimens of general or special interests are requested to donate them to the Museum, where they will be cared for and placed on exhibition with due acknowledgement.

General Description.

COLLEGE SOCIETIES.

1. *The Columbian Literary Society.*
2. *The Hesperian Literary Society.*

The Societies are literary and oratorical in their aims. The meetings are held regularly every Friday night during the collegiate year in their respective halls on the first floor of the Main Building. Their record is one of diligence, honor and well-known achievement in public speaking, the practice of which is encouraged by the awarding of medals for excellence in that direction. As a means of self-discipline and a bond of fellowship these societies serve a valuable purpose in the education of young men. No student is obliged to become a member of either, though the advantages offered are well worth the expenses incident to membership.

3. *The Y. M. C. Association.*

The Young Men's Christian Association of Trinity College was organized in 1887, as the successor of an unaffiliated association of Christian young men previously organized. This association is a member of the State Association, and sends representatives to its conventions. It holds meetings every Sunday afternoon, and has succeeded in awakening a vital religious interest throughout the college.

4. *The Historical Society.*

In connection with the work in history, the Historical Society of Trinity College has been organized and has attained a reputable membership. Meetings are held monthly as a rule, when new materials are exhibited, papers presented and their contents discussed.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

A brief devotional exercise is held every evening after supper. The students are required to attend Sunday-school at one of the city churches. Regular attendance at services on Sunday at 11 o'clock a. m., is required.

EXPENSES.

Expenses at college vary according to the habits of the student. It is the purpose of this institution to prevent extravagance as well as to make it unnecessary for a student to live penuriously cheap. Expenses are classified as College Expenses, payable promptly to V. Ballard, College Treasurer; and Living Expenses, payable to other persons than the College Treasurer, and for which the college is not responsible.

1. *College Expenses* (payable half in advance to V. Ballard, Treasurer):

Room Rent and Janitor's Fee	\$ 7.50 to \$ 12.50	per student per term.
Heat and one Electric light.	8.00 " 10.00	" " " "
Matriculation (payable upon entrance)	5.00 " 5.00	" " " "
Laboratory Fee.	3.00,	(for all students in Chemistry.)
Library "	1.00,	(required of all students.)
Tuition	25.00 " 25.00	" " " "
Total.	49.50 52.50	" " " "

These rates are charged to each student with two in a room. There are about a dozen single rooms at \$50.00 a term, including all the items under College Expenses. When two electric lights of 16-candle power each are used the charge for heat and light is \$10.00 per student per term.

2. *Living Expenses* (not payable to College Treasurer).

Board at College Inn	\$10.00	per month.
Board at Private Clubs	5.00 to \$8.00	per month.
Washing, at Laundry or in homes	1.00 to 2.00	per month.

There are $9\frac{1}{2}$ calendar months of residence at the College in the scholastic year of ten months of 4 weeks

each. This includes the care of rooms in which everything in the way of furniture is provided, including two single beds with springs, hair mattresses and feather pillows; wash stand, bureau, table, chairs; it also includes the free use of bath-rooms, hot and cold water, heat from furnaces day and night, light from the College dynamo, the use of the College libraries, the reading room and all comforts and conveniences belonging to the College. Each student furnishes for himself a change or more of blankets, sheets, pillow-slips and towels.

Special items of expense are the following: Commencement Fee, \$2.50, payable to the Literary Societies; Diploma Fee, \$5.00, payable at graduation; Commercial Certificate, \$1.00; Laboratory Fees, covering cost of breakage and material consumed in laboratory courses.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF RENTING ROOMS.

All charges are due at the Book-room immediately after the opening of the Term, and must be paid in full before the Term closes.

No room will be rented for less than a term.

Each occupant will be liable only for his own charges, and no occupant will be allowed to rent or sublet a room to another occupant.

When a room is once accepted and resigned to a student, no change will be permitted except upon permission of the President. Leaving one room without such permission and occupying another is strictly against the rule and will render the offender liable to full charges for both rooms for the entire Term.

No deduction will be made from the regular rates of rent, heat or light for entering after the beginning or leaving before the end of the Term, except in cases of absence due to sickness of a month's duration or more. Such a deduction will be only one dollar a month from each of the three items.

No deduction will be made on account of lack of heat, light, furniture or attention from Janitor, unless such complaint be made at the time to the President of the college.

Occupants having friends visiting them from a distance are requested to notify the President, that provision may be made for their accommodation in the Guest Chamber kept for that purpose.

Every occupant is held responsible for the condition of his room, and is required to keep it in decent order. Occupants are likewise held strictly responsible for disorders occurring in, or issuing from, a room, and must make good any damage to furniture and fixtures, beyond necessary wear and tear.

Any occupant whose presence may be deemed injurious, is liable at any time to be deprived of his room at once upon notice from the President.

Tampering with Electric Lights is strictly forbidden. For repairs, application must be made at the office.

N. B. —Persons who have no reasonable expectation of being able to pay their rent, heat and light bills when due are not advised to enter college.

REGULATION OF ATTENDANCE.

Every student is required to attend nine-tenths of the recitations announced in each course. The margin of ten per cent. is allowed the student for necessary absences by temporary sickness or unavoidable detention from duties.

All absences from recitation above ten per cent. are marked as zero on the student's grade and when the student shall have exceeded ten per cent. of the whole number of recitations to be given in the term, a censure of his conduct is given by the Faculty, and on report of further absences the Faculty may vote to suspend him.

HONORARY AND GRADUATE DEGREES (A. M. AND D. D.)

The following regulations have been enacted by the Faculty for the granting of Honorary and Graduate Degrees :

1. HONORARY DEGREES.

Application for any honorary degree must be accompanied by the written or printed evidences of the literary or scientific attainments of the candidate. Books, magazine articles, pamphlets, sermons or other printed evidences may be used, but must actually be submitted and after examination deposited in the college library as evidence of worthiness.

2. THE MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE.

Candidates for Higher Degrees will pursue their studies on the University system and will be required to pursue three distinct lines of study, one "major subject" and two "minor subjects" and, at the close of the work, to pass a special examination on those studies and write a thesis.

The Master's degrees are open to Bachelors of this College, or of any other reputable College or University; a residence of at least one year at the College is required, except as stated below.

(1.) *Residents*—Those who have received a Bachelor's degree at this College, or at any other reputable College or University, may be recommended for the corresponding Master's degree after a year's residence at the College, provided they pass examination on an approved course of study, and present one satisfactory thesis on the major study.

N. B.—Students properly qualified may be permitted to pursue at the same time studies for a Master's degree

and studies in any of the professional schools, on condition that the term of study and residence in this department be extended to cover two years instead of one.

(2.) *Non-Residents*—A Bachelor may be recommended for the corresponding Master's degree, without residence at the College, provided he spends at least two years on a course of study approved by the Faculty, presents a report of progress at least once in each term to the Chairman of committee in charge of his work, passes the required examinations at Trinity College, and presents a satisfactory thesis.

Special Regulations. Applicants for an advanced degree, whether resident or non-resident, are required to announce to the Faculty, through the President, as early as the fifteenth of October of each year, the particular branches of study to which they wish to give special attention. The supervision of their work will then be entrusted to the Committee on Graduate Courses.

DUKE SCHOLARSHIPS.

The Duke Scholarships are the gift of Mr. B. N. Duke and brothers, of Durham, for the purpose of enabling needy, capable and worthy young men in North Carolina to attend Trinity College. There are 60 of these, paying tuition only, at the rate of \$50 a year, to the encumbent. Two of these are assigned to each Presiding Elder's District in the State, others to the District High Schools of the M. E. Church, South, in North Carolina, and others still to the city graded schools.

Applicants for the Duke Scholarships covering tuition in Trinity College should have three definite qualifications:

1. *They must be worthy of such help*, that is, they must be of good moral character and earnestly desirous of getting a collegiate education.

2. *They must be needy*, that is, they must be financially unable to procure the advantages of collegiate training without the aid of a scholarship.

3. *They must be capable*, that is, they must have such knowledge of preparatory branches as will enable them to pursue creditably courses of instruction offered.

Persons receiving appointments will be expected to use all available time in preparing themselves for admission, and to be on time at the opening of the term.

PRIZE MEDALS.

The Braxton Craven Medal is awarded to the student who obtains the highest grade in any regular class in the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This Medal is the established gift of Mr. Julian S. Carr, of Durham, N. C.

The Wiley Gray Medal is the annual gift of R. T. Gray, Esq., of Raleigh, N. C., in memorial honor of a brother from whom the medal takes its name. It was intended to be a reward for the graduating oration that should be, in the opinion of a committee appointed on the day of Commencement, the best speech, both in respect to declamation and composition—not for the one or the other alone, but for the best combination of both.

HILL PRIZES IN HISTORY.

Dr. Charles G. Hill, a resident of Baltimore and physician to Mount Hope Retreat, but a native of North Carolina, to further the interest in local historical research has devoted the sum of \$100.00 to be used as a reward for meritorious work in the history of North Carolina. The conditions of award are as follows:

1. The sum of one hundred dollars, given annually

by Dr. Hill, shall be divided into two parts, one of sixty and one of forty dollars, and shall be known as the first and second Hill Prizes in History, respectively.

2. The prizes shall be given for original work done on any phase of the history of North Carolina.

3. The theme chosen shall be subject to the approval of the Professor of History in Trinity College.

4. Competition shall be open to all members of the Senior class in Trinity College, who have completed the historical work of the three lower classes, or who have been passed on the same without conditions, and after June, 1894, to no others.

5. The awards shall be made by a committee consisting of the Professor of History in the College, the president of the College, and one other historical student chosen by those two, and shall be announced at the annual Commencement.

PRIZES AWARDED, 1893-'4.

Medals given by the Hesperian and Columbian Literary Societies for work during the scholastic year, 1893-'4 :—

Hesperian Society.

Declaimer's Medal, C. R. Thomas.

Debater's Medal, E. W. Fox.

Orator's Medal, R. J. G. Tuttle.

Columbian Society.

Declaimer's Medal, J. C. Hall.

Debater's Medal, G. T. Rowe.

Orator's Medal, P. Stewart.

Essayist's Medal, P. Stewart.

GRADUATING THESES, 1893-'4.

"Eruditio et Religio," O. P. Ader.

"The Legal Status of Slavery in North Carolina,"
E. C. Brooks.

"Meteorology," E. T. Dickinson.

"Alternating Currents of Electricity," C. W. Edwards.

"The Hawaiian Controversy," W. W. Flowers.

"The Tuscarora War," W. F. Gill.

"Developments of North Carolina from 1690 to 1700,"
G. W. Guilford.

"The Nicarangua Canal," L. T. Hartsell.

"Life of Col. W. M. Saunders," T. C. Hoyle.

"The English Novel," D. C. Johnson.

"Municipal Taxation in North Carolina," B. Phifer.

"Taxation in North Carolina," P. Stewart.

"The World's Parliament of Religions ; a Negative
View," R. J. G. Tuttle.

"The Causes and Progress of the Revolutionary
Movement in North Carolina," J. L. Woodward.

"Life of Gen. Pender," F. C. McDowell.

"The Moravians in North Carolina," J. J. Cahoon.

Trinity High School.

TRINITY, RANDOLPH, COUNTY, N. C.

Rev. J. F. Heitman, A. B., A. M., Headmaster.

CALENDAR.

The Fall Term of the third year of this institution will begin in August, 1894. The Spring Term will begin in January, 1895 and close in May, 1895.

RANGE OF INSTRUCTION.

The range of instruction given is from the primary up through the College Freshman year. Sophomore instruction will be given, provided there is a sufficient demand to justify the expense of arranging for it. Instruction is also given in Book-keeping, Commercial Law, Type-writing, Drawing, Painting and Music.

EXPENSES.

Charge for tuition is from \$1 to \$4 per month, according to the year in which the pupil is classed. Young men preparing for the ministry, and children of preachers who are pastors, may receive tuition at half rates. Worthy needy students may receive tuition on time, and pay afterwards as they become able. Incidental fee, \$1 a term. Board, including a furnished room, from \$8 to \$12 a month. Average cost of fuel, light and washing. \$1.50 per month.

MANAGEMENT.

Trinity High School is conducted under the auspices of the Board of Trustees of Trinity College, Durham, N. C. It is under the general superintendency of the

President of Trinity College and a local executive committee of the Board ; and its immediate management is entrusted to the Headmaster assisted by a staff of instructors.

AFFILIATED SCHOOLS.

Other schools preparatory for Trinity College and owned by the church, but not all under the direct control of the Board of Trustees, are given in the following list, and are recommended to patrons seeking preparatory instruction for their children :

Jonesboro High School, Jonesboro, N. C.

H. P. Boggs, Principal.

Burlington Academy, Burlington, N. C.

Y. P. Ormond, Principal.

Bellwood Academy, Bellwood, N. C.

J. C. Rogers, Principal.

Trinity Academy, Pilot Mountain, N. C.

W. D. Sasser, Principal.

Morven Academy, Morven, N. C.

G. W. Pilcher, Principal.

INDEX.

Calendar	3.
Board of Trustees.....	4-5.
Executive Committee.....	6.
Finance Committee.....	6.
Auditing Committee.....	6.
Faculty and Officers.....	7-8.
Permanent Committees.....	9.
Catalogue of Students, 1893-'94.....	10-14.

GENERAL INFORMATION :

History of the College	15.
Development of the College.....	16.
Site and Buildings.....	17-19.
Organization of the College.....	20.
Departments of Instruction.....	20-21.
Matriculation.....	22.
Admission to College.....	22-24.

I. DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY AND LETTERS:

Schedule of A. B. Courses.....	25-27.
Electives.....	27.

II. DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY. POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE:

Schedule of Ph. B. Courses.....	28-29.
---------------------------------	--------

III. SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT :

Schedule of B S. Courses.....	30-32.
-------------------------------	--------

IV. COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT :

Schedule of Commercial Courses.....	32-33.
School of Finance, Economics and Administration.....	33-36.

DESCRIPTION OF ALL COURSES PRESENTED BY SCHOOLS :

School of Latin and German.....	37-38.
“ “ Greek and Hebrew.....	39-41.
“ “ English.....	42-45.
“ “ French.....	45.
“ “ Logic, Psychology and Philosophy.....	45-48.



D02589462-

D02589462-



Duke University Libraries